GEN

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01736 1699

GENEALOGY
977.7
P176C
1915

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

THE

IOWA JOURNAL

OF

HISTORY AND POLITICS

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

VOLUME XIII
1915

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY IOWA
1915

COPYRIGHT 1915 BY
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

CONTENTS

Number 1 — January 1915

Early History of Lead Mining in the Iowa Country	Jacob Van der Zee	3
Text-book Legislation in Iowa	O. E. Klingaman	53
Some Publications		114
Western Americana		118
Iowana		121
Historical Societies		130
Notes and Comment		143
Contributors		147

Number 2 — April 1915

The Half-breed Tract	Jacob Van der Zee	151
The Career of Jacob Rich	George Evan Roberts	165
Some Episodes in the Early History of Des Moines	Dan Elbert Clark	175
The Oldest Land Titles in the State of Iowa	Jacob Van der Zee	238
The Indians of Iowa in 1842		250
Some Publications		264
Western Americana		273
Iowana		275
Historical Societies		288
Notes and Comment		302
Contributors		307

Number 3 — July 1915

The Neutral Ground — Jacob Van der Zee — 311
The Grasshopper Plagues in Iowa — John E. Briggs — 349
John A. Nash and the Early History of Des Moines College — 392
The Black Hawk War and the Treaty of 1832 — Jacob Van der Zee — 416
Some Publications — 429
Western Americana — 436
Iowana — 440
Historical Societies — 450
Notes and Comment — 466
Contributors — 471

Number 4 — October 1915

The Legislation of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa — Frank Edward Horack — 475
History of Presbyterianism in Iowa City — Jacob Van der Zee — 529
Some Publications — 581
Western Americana — 588
Iowana — 590
Historical Societies — 600
Notes and Comment — 612
Contributors — 615
Index — 617

THE IOWA JOURNAL of History and Politics

JANUARY 1915



Published Quarterly by
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
Iowa City Iowa

Entered December 26 1902 at Iowa City Iowa as second-class matter under act of Congress of July 16 1894

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
Assistant Editor, DAN E. CLARK

Vol XIII JANUARY 1915 No 1

CONTENTS

Early History of Lead Mining in the Iowa Country
JACOB VAN DER ZEE 3

Text-book Legislation in Iowa . O. E. KLINGAMAN 53

Some Publications 114

Western Americana 118

Iowana 121

Historical Societies 130

Notes and Comment 143

Contributors 147

Copyright 1915 by The State Historical Society of Iowa

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY
AT IOWA CITY
SUBSCRIPTION PRICE: $2.00 SINGLE NUMBER: 50 CENTS
Address all Communications to
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY IOWA

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
JANUARY NINETEEN HUNDRED FIFTEEN
VOLUME THIRTEEN NUMBER ONE

EARLY HISTORY OF LEAD MINING IN THE IOWA COUNTRY

One of the first results of the intercourse between French traders and native tribesmen in the Middle West was the Indian hunter's loss of independence. To obtain the merchandise of the European the simple native had to pay the price in furs, and to get a sufficient quantity of this form of money he had to procure a gun and ammunition. Thus it happened that the Indians became dependent upon the French for their supply of goods and guns, powder and shot.

THE MINES OF NICHOLAS PERROT

Among the earliest traders in the Upper Mississippi Valley was an experienced bush-ranger, Nicholas Perrot, French Commandant of the West. Some time during the year 1690 a party of Miami Indians came to him with a request that he set up a trading-post in their country south of the Wisconsin River, and they made presents of beaver skins and "a piece of ore which came from a very rich Lead Mine on the bank of a stream which empties into the Mississippi". Perrot promised to comply with their wishes within twenty days.

Deposits of lead then existed on both sides of the Great River. Opinion differs on the question whether Perrot built a post upon Catfish Creek in the Iowa country or upon the Galena River in Illinois. One fact, however, seems certain in the absence of available records to the contrary: Perrot was the first European who mined lead in this region. On his journey up the Mississippi from the Gulf of Mexico in 1700 with about twenty-five companions Le Sueur took note of lead mines upon both sides of the river: "the Mines of

Nicolas Perrot, which is the name of the man who discovered them." The name, "Perrot's Mines", lingered long after the discoverer's departure from the West. Such was the beginning of lead mining in the Upper Mississippi Valley. Whether dug by the Indians or the French lead not only came to be another medium of exchange for French goods, but also returned to the Indian huntsmen in the shape of bullets or shot for their guns.[1]

THE IOWA COUNTRY FROM 1700 TO 1788

The existence of the lead mines became common knowledge among French traders: it was even recorded upon French maps in Europe. But during the first half of the eighteenth century actual mining operations by Frenchmen in this region could not have been considerable on account of the Fox wars: the allied Sacs and Foxes were a menace to all French traders and the enemy of all the Indian tribes of the upper country. In 1760 the French régime west of the Mississippi ended and two years later Spain obtained nominal possession of the Iowa wilderness and its lead mines; while England wrung from France all the vast territory east of the Mississippi. Such were the fruits of a mighty victory for English trade, another milestone in the expansion of English territory.

From that date began the second phase of the struggle for the control of the Indian trade upon the American continent, and Spain and England were the combatants. Spanish subjects in Louisiana (mostly Frenchmen) were now to be pitted against English subjects who came from Canada

[1] See the writer's article in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 336–338; Thwaites's account of lead-mining in the *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XIII, pp. 271–292; Keyes's article in the *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. X, pp. 539–546.

For an account of fur trade operations in the Iowa country from the earliest time until 1833, the reader is referred to THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 323–372, 479–567.

and the Atlantic seaboard colonies. All of them were interested in the vast American wilderness which offered abundant commercial opportunities. The commercial rivalry among the nations of this day and age is no keener than it was a century or two ago. The Mississippi River region and its native inhabitants appealed to the speculative business men of that day as a field worthy of vigorous exploitation. And so life in the upper portion of the Great Valley became little more than a contest between traders, some of whom conveyed furs eastward to Montreal and New York, while others floated their packs southward to St. Louis and New Orleans before final shipment for manufacture and sale in the markets of Europe.

Then followed the rebellion of the thirteen American colonies against economic restrictions imposed by the mother country. At the conclusion of hostilities England surrendered all claims to land east of the Mississippi, but carefully stipulated that although English trading-posts were to be abandoned, trade privileges in American territory were not to be denied to English subjects. Thus under the protection of the terms of the treaty English and French-Canadians continued the fur traffic on an equal footing with American citizens who cared to embark upon the same business. West of the Great River, including the Iowa country, Spain adopted the policy of keeping the trade in furs and peltries in the hands of her own subjects.

Such were the main features of western economic life in the last quarter of the eighteenth century. The great Central West was little less than a huge market-place to which came French-Canadians with their wares from the valley of the St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes, a few Anglo-American traders from the Atlantic seacoast, and French and Spanish merchants from the South and West. The spirit of commercial enterprise was in the air: the furs and the

skins of the wild game animals of forest, river, and prairie meant big profits for those who were bold and energetic enough to visit the haunts of the Indians. The native inhabitants of the Great Valley, once content to hunt with bows and flint-tipped arrows and thus procure such food and skins as they needed for personal comfort and adornment, had gradually become the white man's tools, helping to satisfy the white man's lust for wealth and getting in return such articles as appealed to their childlike fancy. To aid in this general transformation of the Indian character the traders had long supplied the Indians with guns and ammunition, all sorts of merchandise, and last but not least, with liquor.

JULIEN DUBUQUE AND THE MINES OF SPAIN

During the latter third of the eighteenth century, lead from the mines in Spanish Missouri ranked next to peltries as the most important and profitable export of the Valley, "for without bullets the firearms of the white men were of small avail" in Indian hands.[2] The lead mines of the Galena River in what is now northern Illinois were also well known. In the year 1780, when Spain and the American colonies were both at war with England, a British officer wrote that the Indians had brought from the mines "seventeen Spanish & Rebel Prisoners, & Stopp'd Fifty Tonns of Lead ore and from both they obtained a good supply of Provisions"; and that several Indians of various tribes were going to watch the lead mines and give no quarter to persons who could not produce a British passport. An Anglo-Indian expedition against St. Louis in the summer of 1780 failed, largely because two French-Canadian traders, Calvé and Ducharme, caused the desertion of the Sac In-

[2] Thwaites's *Wisconsin*, p. 157.

dians from whose lead mines they had for some time derived great profit.[3]

It seems, therefore, that although the lead mines of Nicholas Perrot in the Iowa wilderness may have lain forgotten or unused for a long time, they were operated by the Spanish in 1780. Indeed, in that year a rich mine was discovered and opened by the Fox Indians who had but recently transferred their village life from Wisconsin to the Iowa country. Then, on the twenty-second day of September, 1788, there occurred at the frontier trading village of Prairie du Chien an incident of unusual significance: in the presence of several witnesses, Julien Dubuque, a French-Canadian, at a full council of ten Fox chiefs and braves received written permission to operate the lead mines in their territory.[4]

[3] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XI, pp. 151, 152, 154, 156, Vol. XIII, p. 280; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, p. 362.

[4] A literal translation of the French document in *American State Papers, Public Lands*, Vol. III, p. 678, deserves a place here:

"Transaction of the council, held by the Foxes, that is to say the chiefs and the braves of the five villages, with the approbation of the rest of their tribe interpreted by Mr. Quinantotaye, delegated by them, in their presence and in ours undersigned, namely, that the Foxes permit Julien Dubuque, called by them The Little Night, to work the mine until it should please them to retire from it and then without any restriction. Besides they sell to him, and release to him the whole bluff, and the contents of the mine discovered by the wife of Peosta to which no white man nor savages can lay claim without the consent of M. Julien Dubuque, and in case he finds nothing in it, he shall be empowered to seek wherever he may like and work quietly without anyone's being able to harm him nor to cause him damage in his work. Thus we the chiefs and the braves by the votes of all our villages, have agreed with Julien Dubuque, selling and delivering to him from this day on as it is mentioned above in the presence of Frenchmen who are listening to us and are the witnesses of this act.

At Prairie du Chien, in full council, September 1788.

BAPT. PIERRE, his X mark.
A LA AUSTIN, his X mark.
BLONDEAU DE QUIENAN, his X mark.
ANTAGNA
JOSEPH FONTIGNY, witness.

This document can also be found in the *United States Supreme Court Reports*, 16 Howard, 222.

Dubuque was not more than twenty-six years of age at this time, having come to the West from Canada about five years before.[5] Like most French frontiersmen of his day he traveled and traded among the wild inhabitants of forest and prairie. How well he succeeded can not be determined with certainty, but be that as it may, he so won his way into the hearts of the simple natives as to obtain their everlasting admiration and good-will. He made himself familiar with all their superstitions and "by means of ingenious artifices and magic conjurations he became to them a veritable idol". From his appearance the Foxes called him "La Petite Nuit" (The Little Night).[6]

In winning the friendship of the savages, however, Dubuque gained more than this remarkable ascendancy over

It is a noteworthy fact that the only real aboriginal Americans in Iowa to-day are a remnant of the once mighty Fox and Sac tribes. In accordance with the treaty of 1842 they crossed the Missouri River to a reservation in Kansas. Poor crops, however, and a feverish climate made them unhappy in their new home: they trailed back to Iowa. "The story of how they outwitted secretaries and turned the policy of the Government from active hostility to toleration and finally to favor, and reëstablished themselves in Iowa on a patch of the very soil they ceded to the Government in 1842, is unique in the annals of our Indian history."— *Iowa Historical Record,* Vol. XVII, p. 330.

[5] Dubuque was of Norman descent and first saw the light of day on January 10, 1762, in the village of St. Pierre les Becquets in the district of Three Rivers. See Tassé's *Les Canadiens de L'Ouest,* Vol. I, p. 240. He is mentioned as the founder of the present city of Prairie du Chien, sharing the honor with Basil Giard and Pierre Antaya. See Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike,* Vol. I, p. 303.

In *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 256, p. 3, the statement is made that Dubuque, "a mineralogist", settled among the Sacs and Foxes "sometime in the year 1774", but this is obviously an error.

Most of the history of the Dubuque mines is to be found in documents submitted to Congress and the United States Supreme Court by St. Louis persons who sought to establish their title to the lead-mining region after Dubuque's death in 1810. Under such circumstances the claimants could not be expected to make any admissions against their interest.

[6] Once, tradition tells us, when the Foxes were unwilling to accede to his demands, Dubuque threatened to set fire to the creek which flowed by their wigwams. Shortly after the departure of some of his companions up the stream, he carried out his threat, and the Indians, struck dumb with amazement, saw

their minds. He came into possession of certain facts which were destined to shape his whole career: he learned of the lead mines in the territory of the Fox Indians. The possibilities of exploiting so vast a tract of mineral land, comprising the bluffs and ravines near the city which bears his name to-day, must have appealed strongly to Dubuque's desire for adventure and personal aggrandizement. The Indians had guarded the secrecy of their lead discoveries and had obstinately resisted the white invasion. Why then did the Foxes see fit to make an exception in Dubuque's favor? Chiefly because Frenchmen were more popular among them than Englishmen or Americans. The French had settled among them "for the purposes of trade and sociability, and their interests, like those of the Indians, lay in the direction of keeping the fur preserves intact", while the English or American borderer indicated that he was "the herald of a relentless system of conquest."[7]

Having obtained sole permission to work the mines, a monopoly which would prevent other traders from securing the rich opportunities of the mining region, Dubuque soon removed from Prairie du Chien with ten French-Canadian laborers. Extensive improvements were made at once upon the site of his new labors: a farm was cleared, a trading-house, horse-mill, and smelting furnace were constructed, and mining commenced. Nor does Dubuque appear to have been restricted to the west side of the river while working in the interests of his traffic. It is believed that his prospectors and miners, who enjoyed the full sympathy of the

the water in a mass of flames. To be sure it was only the burning of some oil which had been poured upon the current of the stream above the village, but the wishes of Dubuque were soon satisfied. For such traditions of his life in the Iowa country see Tassé's *Les Canadiens de L'Ouest*, Vol. I, p. 240; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. II, p. 334; Beltrami's *A Pilgrimage in Europe and America*, Vol. II, p. 165.

[7] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XIII, pp. 279, 280, 283, 284; Tassé's *Les Canadiens de L'Ouest*, Vol. I, p. 242.

Sacs and the Foxes, roved about at will on both sides of the Mississippi.[8]

In exploiting the mines Dubuque seems to have employed his Indian friends to do the mining and smelting and Canadians and half-breeds to prove the claims which the Indians discovered. The only improved tools available at that early day were obtained from the traders: hoes and shovels, pick-axes and crowbars. Crude ore was brought to the surface in tough deer skins hoisted or dragged up inclined planes by means of long strips of hide. Thus for eight years Dubuque worked industriously at the mines in the Iowa country. Realizing that the grant of the Indians might not fully establish him upon the land, he applied to the Spanish Governor-General in 1796 for a formal recognition and confirmation of his rights to the property. His petition, translated from the French, reads as follows:

To his excellency the Baron de Carondelet:

Your excellency's very humble petitioner, named Julien Dubuque, having made a settlement on the frontiers of your government, in the midst of the Indian nations, who are the inhabitants of the country, has bought a tract of land from these Indians, with the mines it contains, and by his perseverance has surmounted all the obstacles, as expensive as they were dangerous, and, after many voyages, has come to be the peaceable possessor of a tract of land on the western bank of the Mississippi, to which he has given the name of the "Mines d'Espagne," in memory of the government to which he belonged. As the place of settlement is but a point, and the different mines which he works are apart, and at a distance of more than three leagues from each other, the very humble petitioner prays your Excellency to have the goodness to assure him the margin of the waters of the little river Maquanquitois to the margin of the Mesquabysnonques[9] which forms about seven leagues on the west bank of the Mississippi, by three leagues in depth, and to grant him the full proprietorship [Peaceable possession] thereof, which the

[8] *United States Supreme Court Reports,* 16 Howard, 221.

[9] The Maquoketa and the Tête des Morts are referred to.

very humble petitioner ventures to hope that your goodness will be pleased to grant him his request. I beseech that same goodness which makes the happiness of so many subjects, to pardon me my style, and be pleased to accept the pure simplicity of my heart in default of my eloquence. I pray Heaven, with all my power, that it preserve you, and that it load you with all its benefits; and I am, and shall be all my life, your Excellency's very humble, and very obedient, and very submissive servant.

J. DUBUQUE.

Upon the receipt of this memorial[10] the Governor-General turned for information to the merchant, Don Andreas Todd, an Irishman who had obtained from the King of Spain a monopoly of the Indian trade in Upper Louisiana. This individual replied that so far as he was concerned, he saw no reason why his excellency should not grant the request, provided "that the grantee shall observe the provisions of his Majesty relating to the trade with the Indians; and that this be absolutely prohibited to him, unless he shall have my consent in writing." The grant was accordingly made to Dubuque subject to these restrictions.[11]

On the first day of October, 1800, the vast expanse of territory west of the Mississippi was by Spain ceded back to France which was then under the sway of Napoleon Bonaparte and his government. At the moment, however, when almost all of Europe was mobilizing troops against

[10] This document may be found translated in *American State Papers, Public Lands,* Vol. III, p. 678; *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 256, pp. 17, 18.

[11] *United States Supreme Court Reports,* 16 Howard, 224.

"Don Andrew, however, does not seem to have been able to hamper Dubuque, and the latter's establishment grew with time. His friendship with the Indians, and their dislike of the Spanish, were a sufficient safeguard against interference from Don Andrew, although he appears to have met with no small opposition on the east side of the river from wandering representatives of the American Fur Company at Mackinaw, who are said to have obtained considerable supplies of lead from the crafty Foxes and indeed to have themselves smelted some ore." No authority is cited for this statement in *Wisconsin Historical Collections,* Vol. XIII, p. 283.

him, the First Consul, feeling the urgent need of concentrating his forces, abandoned his scheme of reviving a great colonial empire; and so, in April, 1803, he sold to the United States government for a few million dollars the rich fur-bearing and lead-mining province of Louisiana. The "Mines of Spain" were thus incorporated into the American Republic.[12]

THE SAC AND FOX TREATY OF 1804

Beginning with the year 1804 the United States government turned its attention to the unknown trans-Mississippi region acquired from France. The new purchase was divided into the Territory of Orleans and the District of Louisiana, the latter or northern part being attached for a short time to Indiana Territory under the governorship of William Henry Harrison. Early in the spring of 1804 Lewis and Clark set out on the exploring expedition which had been contemplated for commercial reasons even before Napoleon parted with the shady title which France held to the country.

On the third day of November, 1804, Harrison effected at St. Louis, then but a good-sized town, a treaty with the Sac and Fox tribes whose seven tepee villages overlooked the Mississippi River in the Iowa-Illinois country. The allied tribes gave up their title but not their right to possession of the lands east of the river.[13] In sending this treaty to the Senate President Thomas Jefferson urged its adoption because of the importance of securing exclusive commercial relations with all the Indian nations west of the Great River. The expansion of American commerce, then, was the chief motive which dominated United States Senators when they ratified the treaty in January, 1805.

[12] Channing's *The Jeffersonian System,* pp. 58–72, fully presents the circumstances of this big deal in real estate.

[13] Kappler's *Indian Affairs,* Vol. II, p. 76.

THE DUBUQUE-CHOUTEAU CLAIM TO THE LEAD DISTRICT

The richness of the lead mines in the Sac and Fox territory had already attracted the attention of the public and of Congress. Indeed, rumors had reached the government at Washington that Julien Dubuque "claimed the richest of them, and that speculators were trying to get from him an interest in them." A few days after Harrison's treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Dubuque completed important negotiations at St. Louis: he parted with his title to the southern half of the land which he occupied, including "all the works, furnaces, buildings, clearings, &c.," for the sum of $10,848.60. The purchaser was Auguste Chouteau, a merchant of St. Louis to whom Dubuque had become indebted for articles used in the Indian trade. Dubuque also sold "certain records" for $32.79.

Did Dubuque believe that his title to the land was worthless and that he was getting money and goods under false pretenses, or did Chouteau enter into the deal as pure speculation and adventure? These are interesting questions in view of the fact that after Dubuque had received a grant of the privilege to work the mines, he had taken no step towards securing a full and valid title: he had kept certain papers in his possession but never undertook to get from the Spanish officials an order for the survey of the area which he occupied. Without an order or a survey no land grant could be complete according to Spanish law. Whatever Dubuque and Chouteau may have thought about this aspect of the case, they lost no time in filing their joint claims to the lead district with the United States Board of Land Commissioners, sitting at St. Louis in May, 1805, for the purpose of adjudicating questions arising out of the Spanish land policy in the Mississippi Valley.[14]

[14] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, p. 649; *United States Supreme Court Reports,* 16 Howard, 204, 234, 235.

THE EASTERN IOWA COUNTRY IN 1805: ZEBULON M. PIKE AND JULIEN DUBUQUE

In the summer of 1805 the commander of the western army detailed one of his lieutenants, Zebulon M. Pike, to explore the Upper Mississippi and collect general information for military and legislative purposes and more definite knowledge of what were the boundaries of Louisiana. In a keel-boat seventy feet long, with a party of twenty men, Pike ascended the river and on the 20th of August encountered the first difficulty, in the "rapids De Moyen", a series of cascades near the mouth of the Des Moines River. Here, in the midst of treacherous shoals, the Americans were met by William Ewing, four chiefs, fifteen warriors, and an interpreter by the name of Louis Honoré Tesson, who in their canoes assisted the party up the rapids to Ewing's house on the Illinois side opposite a Sac village of thirteen lodges on the present site of Montrose, Iowa. Tesson, son of the man who had obtained a Spanish land grant in 1799, was considerably disappointed when Pike refused to engage him as interpreter on the journey: he promised to point out mines which no person knew but himself, but Pike considered him "much of a hypocrite, and possessing great gasconism".[15]

While the exploring party was resting opposite Tesson's Spanish land grant settlement most of the next day, Pike made a speech to the chiefs of the Sac village. Pike later encamped on a sand bar near the present city of Fort Madison and two days afterward went into raptures over the site of the present city of Burlington, "a very handsome situation for a garrison", of which he wrote:

> The channel of the river passes under the hill, which is about 600

[15] William Ewing had just been stationed "at the River Desmoin, to teach the Indians the Arts of Agriculture He appears to be a young man of innocence, levity and simplicity — without experience or observation."— Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike,* Vol. I, pp. 15, 221, 222, 291.

feet perpendicular, and level on the top; 400 yards in the rear there is a small prairie of 8 or 10 acres, which would be a convenient spot for gardens; and on the east side of the river there is a beautiful prospect over a large prairie, as far as the eye can extend, now and then interrupted by groves of trees. Directly under the rock is a limestone spring, which, after an hour's work, would afford water amply sufficient for the consumption of a regiment. The landing is bold and safe, and at the lower part of the hill a road may be made for a team in half an hour. Black and white oak timber in abundance. The mountain [no doubt later known as Flint Hill] continues about two miles, and has five springs bursting from it in that distance.

On the following day, August 24th, Pike lost not only his two favorite dogs on the Iowa side but also two men who volunteered to find them. The party then encamped somewhere in Louisa County. On the 25th the explorers fired a blunderbuss every hour of the day as a signal to the lost men, but to no avail, and camp was pitched on Grant's prairie above the mouth of the Iowa River, now known as Muscatine Island. Pike learned of a village of Ioways ten miles up the Iowa River, and declared its branch, the Red Cedar, "navigable for batteaux nearly 300 miles".[16]

The next two camping places were also on the Iowa side: Louisa County and the site of Davenport. On the 28th Pike breakfasted at the camp of Mr. James Aird, a Scotch gentleman from Mackinac, who had just injured his boat in descending the Rock Rapids of the Mississippi. That evening above the rapids Pike landed for the night on the later site of Le Claire, and next morning had breakfast at a Fox village of eighteen lodges near the site of the present town of Princeton. Beyond the "Wabisipinekan" River, after a camp near the site of Camanche, they made good headway, noting Leopold hill near Bellevue in Jackson County.

[16] Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike*, Vol. I, pp. 21, 292. See also Miss Ethyl E. Martin's article in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. IX, pp. 335–358.

At twelve o'clock on Sunday, September 1st, Pike arrived at the lead mines and despite a violent fever he dressed himself "with an intention to execute the orders of the general [James Wilkinson] relative to this place." Twelve miles inland was the second Fox village. As to what happened let the entry in Pike's journal suffice:

> We were saluted with a field-piece, and received with every mark of attention by Monsieur Dubuque, the proprietor. There were no horses at the house, and it was six miles to where the mines were worked; it was therefore impossible to make a report by actual inspection. I therefore proposed 10 queries, on the answers to which my report was founded.

Lieutenant Pike put the following questions to Dubuque, whose replies seemed "to carry with them the semblance of equivocation":[17]

1. What is the date of your grant of the mines from the savages?

Ans. The copy of the grant is in Mr. [Antoine Pierre] Soulard's [Surveyor-general's] office at St. Louis.

2. What is the date of the confirmation by the Spaniards?

Ans. The same as to query first.

3. What is the extent of your grant?

Ans. The same as above.

4. What is the extent of the mines?

Ans. Twenty-eight or twenty-seven leagues long, and from one to three broad.

5. Lead made per annum?

Ans. From 20,000 to 40,000 pounds.

6. Quantity of lead per cwt. of mineral?

Ans. Seventy-five per cent.

7. Quantity of lead in pigs?

Ans. All we make, as we neither manufacture bar, sheet-lead, nor shot.

8. If mixed with any other mineral?

Ans. We have seen some copper, but having no person sufficient-

[17] Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike*, Vol. I, pp. 28–30, 225, 226, 294, 339.

ly acquainted with chemistry to make the experiment properly, cannot say as to the proportion it bears to the lead.

Dubuque's house then stood near the mouth of Catfish Creek close to the Mississippi. To quote again from Pike's interesting journal:

> Dined with Mr. D., who informed me that the Sioux and Sauteurs were as warmly engaged in opposition as ever. . . . At this place I was introduced to a chief called Raven, of the Reynards [Foxes]. He made a very flowery speech on the occasion, which I answered in a few words, accompanied by a small present.
>
> I had now given up all hopes of my two men, and was about to embark when a peroque [pirogue] arrived, in which they were, with a Mr. Blondeau, and two Indians whom that gentleman had engaged above the rapids of Stony [Rock] river. The two soldiers had been six days without anything to eat except muscles [mussels], when they met Mr. James Aird, by whose humanity and attention their strength and spirits were in a measure restored; and they were enabled to reach the [first] Reynard village, where they met Mr. B. The Indian chief furnished them with corn and shoes, and showed his friendship by every possible attention. I immediately discharged the hire of the Indians, and gave Mr. Blondeau a passage to the Prairie des Chiens. Left the lead mines at four o'clock. Distance 25 miles.

All along the west bank north of the Des Moines River Pike observed the possibilities of good deer-shooting. Opposite the mouth of the Turkey River the Americans landed to shoot pigeons. "The moment a gun was fired," writes Pike, "some Indians, who were on the shore above us, ran down and put off in their peroques with great precipitation; upon which Mr. Blondeau informed me that all the women and children were frightened at the very name of an American boat, and that the men held us in great respect, conceiving us very quarrelsome, much for war, and also very brave." The warriors who took to the water in such a hurry were Foxes from the third village half a league up the Turkey River, where they raised "sufficient corn to supply

all the permanent and transient inhabitants of the Prairie des Chiens."[18]

At this village Pike was entertained by some Americans, Captain Fisher and Mr. Frazer, and in company with them and Mr. Woods crossed over to the Iowa side on the 5th of September: they ascended the hill which now rises between McGregor and North McGregor and by blazing some trees Pike marked that spot as most suitable for the proposed United States military post. To General Wilkinson he wrote that the hill was "level on top, and completely commands both rivers, the Mississippi being only one-half mile wide and the Ouisconsing [Wisconsin] about 900 yards when full." Concerning the site he added the following statement:

> There is plenty of timber in the rear and a spring at no great distance on the hill. If this position is to have in view the annoyance of any European power who might be induced to attack it with cannon, it has infinitely the preference to a position called the Petit Gris on the Ouisconsing, which I visited and marked the next day.

On the small stream then called Giard's River, the northern boundary of Basil Giard's Spanish land grant, Pike found three houses, which with others on the Wisconsin side numbered about thirty-seven in all, housing perhaps three hundred and seventy settlers upon this far western frontier. After a few days rest among the generous and hospitable people of Prairie du Chien the exploring crew, enlarged by the accession of Mr. Frazer and two interpreters, continued their journey past Yellow River (Jaune Rivière) and three miles farther observed a steep bluff now called Painted Rock, long known to the French as "Roche Peinte" or "Rochers Peints", in Allamakee County. Some ten miles beyond Pike again encamped on the Iowa side.

On the 10th of September he got word from Wabasha,

[18] Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike*, Vol. I, pp. 32, 33, 294.

chief of a Sioux village just below the mouth of the Upper Iowa River, that he had been waiting three days with meat, that his warriors at last had started to drink, and that therefore he could not meet the Americans "with his people sober" until the next day. Pike nevertheless pushed on and could write afterwards:

> On our arrival opposite the lodges, the men were paraded on the bank, with their guns in their hands. They saluted us with ball with what might be termed three rounds; which I returned with three rounds from each boat with my blunderbusses. This salute, although nothing to soldiers accustomed to fire, would not be so agreeable to many people; as the Indians had all been drinking, and as some of them even tried their dexterity, to see how near the boat they could strike. They may, indeed, be said to have struck on every side of us. When landed, I had my pistols in my belt and sword in hand. I was met on the bank by the chief, and invited to his lodge. As soon as my guards were formed and sentinels posted, I accompanied him. Some of their arms behind, as a mark of confidence. At the chief's lodge I found a clean mat and pillow for me to sit on, and the before-mentioned pipe on a pair of small crutches before me. The chief sat on my right hand, my interpreter and Mr. Frazer on my left.

The chief then made a speech to which Pike gave reply, explaining the objects of his expedition. This was followed by a medicine dance, and just before the Americans departed, Pike presented Wabasha with tobacco, knives, half a pound of vermilion, one quart of salt, and eight gallons of liquor, of which two were whisky and the remainder water. The chief thanked him, saying, "they must come free, as he did not ask for them"; and Pike answered that to those who did not ask for anything, he gave freely; but to those who asked for much, he gave only little or nothing.[19]

The expedition proceeded northward to the Minnesota country and the sources of the Mississippi, and after mak-

[19] Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike,* Vol. I, pp. 41, 43–48.

ing some discoveries and important negotiations with the Sioux Indians Pike started on the return journey to St. Louis in the spring of 1806. He stopped one April day at Wabasha's village, left some powder and tobacco when the chief did not come back from a hunt, and received from the Sioux a kettle of boiled meat and a deer. On the 18th of April the crew took breakfast at the Painted Rock. After a few days well spent at Prairie du Chien, Pike went on, reaching Dubuque's place at 10 o'clock in the evening of April 23rd. There he found a camp of traders with forty or fifty Indians, got some information from "the polite and evasive Monsieur Dubuque", and requested him to write on certain points. After boiling some food the party put off once more in haste. They descended the river rapidly, reaching the agricultural establishment at the lowest Sac village on Sunday, April 27th, where Pike met Blondeau and found all the Indians drunk.

Such were some of the interesting facts noted by Zebulon M. Pike in a journal and letters which were soon to give the American public in the East the first detailed glimpse of the Upper Mississippi Valley. The Iowa wilderness he described with special reference to the native inhabitants, three villages of Foxes and two of Sacs upon the Mississippi shore, and excellent sites for military strongholds as above indicated. He found the Foxes hunting from the Iowa River to the Upper Iowa, while the Sacs roamed over the same country and as far south as the Illinois, and westward to the Missouri. Pike also noted the cause of a schism between these allies, the Foxes "not approving of the insolence and ill-will" which had marked the conduct of the Sacs toward the United States. Both tribes raised a great quantity of corn, beans, and melons. The Ioways, Pike said, lived in villages near the mouth of the Iowa River and upon the Des Moines, under special Sac and Fox protection,

away from the highroad of commerce and therefore "less civilized". Such a picture of eastern Iowa as then inhabited is complete if it includes Wabasha's village of Sioux Indians in the northeastern corner, with all the region north of Prairie du Chien on both sides of the Mississippi as their hunting-grounds.[20]

DUBUQUE'S BUSINESS CAREER IN THE IOWA WILDERNESS

Such was the wilderness of eastern Iowa in which Julien Dubuque dwelt from the time of settlement in 1788 until his death in 1810. He had remained in uninterrupted possession of the lead region, mined and smelted the ore, maintained several houses and a horse-mill, cultivated four plots, and traded with his Indian friends. He exercised great influence over the Indians on both sides of the river: Winnebagoes and Foxes were in the habit of consulting him upon their more important concerns.[21]

Twice a year, it is related, in the spring and autumn, Dubuque left the scenes of his labors with some of his French employees in charge of boat-loads of lead and furs. Accompanied sometimes by Fox chiefs and warriors they floated down the current of the Mississippi to St. Louis, the one emporium of the great Middle West. There his visits seem to have created a considerable sensation, for it is said balls were given in his honor, and the leading men showered attentions upon him. A clerk in the store of Auguste Chouteau, with whom Dubuque traded, described him as a man "below the usual stature, of black hair and eyes, wiry and well built, capable of great endurance, and remarkably courteous and polite, with all the suavity and grace of the

[20] Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike,* Vol. I, pp. 337–339, 342, 348. Pike computed the probable number of Sacs at 2850, Foxes 1750, and Ioways 1400. See page 346.

[21] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. V, map opposite page 328; *United States Supreme Court Reports,* 16 Howard, 221, 222.

typical Frenchman." In exchange for lead and furs and deer-skins Dubuque obtained all sorts of articles for his Indian customers.[22]

But Dubuque was no financier: as was stated above, he fell under obligation to Auguste Chouteau of St. Louis, and to liquidate the indebtedness he sold part of the lead lands in 1804. Chouteau promised to pay a balance in Dubuque's favor in merchandise, taffetas, whisky, and other articles, during the next two years.[23] Despite the fact that the lead industry offered such unusual opportunities, Dubuque did not wax wealthy: not only St. Louis merchants but Mackinac traders as well held claims against him as the following letter, translated from the French, bears witness:[24]

De La Prerye Da Chients 3 June 1807.

Msrs Rochébleve & poollier & Coy

Sirs — by Mr Brisebois you will receive twenty eight packs and four ditto for Mr. Berthelotte all together making thirty two packs whose invoice is enclosed, and which you will receive and send on to be sold on the account I owe you

I have drawn on you for the wages of only one man to whom is due 689lvs. the rest I have drawn for Mr. Brisebois which I suppose will only be to transfer it from one leaf to another of your books.

Probably you will be astonished at so small returns this year. It is true, but consider the circumstances which have caused this small result. For seeing the fine appearances of last autumn I arranged with 8 men to trap Beaver on the Missourye I had sent them An Outfit[?] to make their Entrance into the village and entrench it etc. When they had gone ten days journey or had camped ten times they met the Sioux of Des Moins river, and had a little Broil with them. They all gave up the enterprise and came to pass the winter opposite their village eating up their maize since they had no

[22] Tassé's *Les Canadiens de L'Ouest*, Vol. I, p. 253; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. II, p. 335; Sabin's *The Making of Iowa*, p. 90.

[23] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, pp. 649, 650; *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 256, pp. 2, 3, 9, 18–20.

[24] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XIX, pp. 318–320.

meat to eat. This spring they came to return to me what remained, their guns, traps and Kettles, and I refused to accept them only replying that the loss was total. I told them that these credits remained for another year, which they must make up. But this Misfortune makes me wish to give up trading and I will really quit it when affairs have become settled up.

I pray you not to be apprehensive for the Balance that remains against me — it is true that I am on the wrong side of the account But when I die I have funds that belong to me that will more than equal the Balance owing you. For all the small debts that I owe you I would much prefer to pay in peltry than to draw on you for money.

I inform you that I have waited in vain since I had the honor of receiving a letter from you last Autumn and for information of the inheritance that I charged you to recover. I do not know the result, but whatever it may Be I always await with Great impatience whatever you may have to tell me.

I had hoped to go to Mackinac this year but an alarm spread among the Savages renders my presence necessary in my locality and I must postpone my journey until next year.

As for the Accounting that you ask me for, I make it the same as to what I owe you as you and every one does. But there are some small differences in regard to the price made on sugar, rum, and powder; and after these are settled, I will adjust the Balance whenever you wish.

Since we have learned from you that I have had my lands confirmed [see page 24 below], I await a favorable opportunity to sell a portion of them to satisfy those that I owe, and to have left sufficient to live on the remainder.

I am, awaiting the honor of one of your letters, and the pleasure of seeing you afterwards, one who has the honor to be, Messieurs, Your very humble and very affectionate Servant

J. Dubuque

Such were the difficulties in which Dubuque became involved towards the end of his life. After the year 1806 he accumulated more debts at St. Louis, for the men who later laid claim to all his lands asserted that his influence with the Indians "had been much enhanced by the liberal pres-

ents he had made them." In 1809 he began to trade considerably with Jean Baptiste Faribault, then an independent trader at Prairie du Chien. But Dubuque could not prosper: he seems to have been too generous to his Indian friends. And so, when death overtook him, his Fox neighbors were thrown into the deepest grief, so unalterably had Dubuque won their affections. If we may believe tradition, the funeral ceremonies conducted by the natives were characterized by pomp and many were the eloquent speeches at the grave. Dubuque was buried upon a high bluff situated between Catfish Creek and the Mississippi.[25]

DUBUQUE'S CLAIM TO THE LEAD-MINING REGION

Meanwhile in 1806 the United States Land Commissioners with one dissenting voice had pronounced the Dubuque-Chouteau claim a complete and valid Spanish grant. Pierre Chouteau, Jr., who had already spent a couple of years at the lead mines,[26] set out from St. Louis in the spring of the year 1810 after repeated urgings by Dubuque and arrived a few weeks after the latter's death. According to the representations of the Chouteau claimants, Dubuque had often spoken to the Fox Indians of the expected arrival of his friend, and a short time before his death bade them to receive and treat him as a friend.

The Fox chiefs welcomed Chouteau "with every demonstration of respect and kindness, and informed him that it

[25] For such accounts see *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, p. 343; Tassé's *Les Canadiens de L'Ouest*, p. 250; *Senate Documents*, 1st session, 29th Congress, No. 256, p. 12. For Dubuque's trade with Faribault see *Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society*, Vol. III, p. 174. In Catlin's *North American Indians* (Chatto and Windus), Vol. II, p. 130, there is a picture of Dubuque's grave on the bluff. In 1897 the citizens of Dubuque erected a thirty-eight-foot monument upon the spot.

[26] Thwaites's *Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*, Vol. V, p. 375. See also Chittenden's *The History of the American Fur Trade of the Far West*, Vol. I, p. 383.

was the request of Dubuque that he should take possession of his property and occupy his house." Although Pierre Chouteau did not stay upon the premises permanently after 1810, he continued to do business there until the commencement of the War of 1812, when he returned to St. Louis. By this time, however, much had happened to the status of the Dubuque-Chouteau title. In the year 1810 Albert Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury, rendered a report hostile to the claim, and accordingly, in December, 1811, the Land Commissioners reversed their decision of 1806.

Not even this hard blow could dampen the ardor of the St. Louis merchants and traders who were interested in the lead-mine region. Auguste Chouteau, who had been waiting two years and more for an opportunity to qualify as Julien Dubuque's administrator, at last succeeded in getting the appointment under the following circumstances: the Territory of Orleans was admitted to the Union as the State of Louisiana in April, 1812, and the northern part of the Louisiana Purchase (which from 1805 to 1812 had constituted the Territory of Louisiana) was then organized into the Territory of Missouri, and all of the Iowa country became part of St. Charles County, Missouri. In defiance of the Land Commissioners' decision, Chouteau then obtained from the probate court of this county an order to sell Dubuque's interest in the mining lands for the payment of his debts. The land was accordingly divided into parcels and sold to John P. Cabanne, Pierre Chouteau, Jr., William Russell, and others.[27] Their claim to Dubuque's Mines became the most notorious case in and out of the halls of Congress for over forty years: pressure was brought to bear in many ways and not until the United States Supreme

[27] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 256, p. 12; *United States Supreme Court Reports*, 16 Howard, 204, 205; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. V, pp. 327–330.

Court declared its opinion in 1853 were the St. Louis merchants forever silenced.

DUBUQUE'S MINES FROM 1810 TO 1815

Dubuque's removal by death did not end the exploitation of the lead mines, for the Fox villagers took things into their own hands. Down to September, 1811, they are said to have dug and smelted the lead ore with remarkable success, finding a market for their product at the government factory of old Fort Madison. Jean Baptiste Faribault of Prairie du Chien, who began trading with Dubuque in 1809, also bought from them, conveying his cargoes to St. Louis in keel-boats at a good profit. When the British captured Prairie du Chien in 1814, their Indian allies seized $3000 worth of Faribault's lead at Dubuque's mines.

It was reported that the Sacs and Foxes produced four hundred thousand pounds of lead the year after Dubuque's death. They had largely abandoned the chase and were exchanging their lead for goods. The United States government was urged to induce the Indians to turn their attention permanently to mining in order to drive Canadian fur traders from the country. This advice by an Indian agent met with no response, and as a result British subjects were allowed to ply their traffic in the Iowa wilderness a number of years more.

The Sacs and Foxes had been operating Dubuque's mines for over a year when the United States factor of Fort Madison sent George Hunt, his sutler, with government goods to their neighborhood. This man arrived on the Illinois side of the river at a point known as Death's Head, a few miles below Dubuque, and there with the aid of a half-breed interpreter and two discharged soldiers, erected a store, lead-house, and fur-house. About the end of September he commenced trade in earnest: from ten to fifteen canoes of

lead came to his landing daily. Near by, Nathaniel Pryor, one of the four sergeants of the Lewis and Clark expedition, carried on a smelting furnace.

Hunt had transacted profitable business in lead and furs and had advanced a large quantity of goods to the Indians on credit when a party of Winnebagoes, returning from their defeat at the battle of Tippecanoe, came along, riddled Hunt's men with bullets, and then scalped and dissected them. Hunt himself was saved because he was taken for an Englishman. During the drunken orgy that followed their discovery of his barrel of whiskey Hunt and his interpreter took their departure southward to Fort Madison. On looking back as they made their escape in the darkness they saw the sky lit up by a raging fire and concluded that the Indians had set the torch to the buildings. When Hunt attempted to return for his lead in May, 1812, he and other passengers in a French boat from St. Louis found the Mississippi River blockaded by a force of Winnebagoes on Rock Island: French boats were required to pay tribute and all Americans were threatened with death. It was the beginning of the War of 1812 in the Upper Mississippi Valley: a war between British traders and their Indian allies on one side and American traders and troops on the other.[28]

What happened at the lead mines after hostilities were opened in this region? As English influence over the minds and commerce of the Black Hawk faction of the Sacs and Foxes reigned supreme for a while even after the conclusion of peace in 1815, trade in lead was no doubt practically ruined so far as Americans were concerned.

IMPORTANCE OF THE YEAR 1816 IN IOWA HISTORY

After the close of the War of 1812 the American government lost no time in making its strong arm felt in the upper

[28] For Hunt's account of trade near the lead mines see THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XI, pp. 525–534, 540. For operations at Du-

portion of the Mississippi Valley: north of Fort Edwards, which was constructed opposite the mouth of the Des Moines River, arose Fort Armstrong upon Rock Island, and at Prairie du Chien there appeared Fort Crawford, all three being erected in the year 1816. Henceforth, the United States troops garrisoned at these posts were to act as a police force to see that the government's trade and intercourse laws were observed by traders in the Indian country, and gradually American subjects gained a foothold in the region.

The sutler of the troops upon Rock Island, George Davenport, a native-born Englishman, soon turned to the Indian trade. He is credited with having shipped to St. Louis in 1816 the first flatboat of lead "ever avowedly emanating from the Fever River mines". It may be doubted whether Davenport obtained the ore as early as this, but that he visited the Sac and Fox Indians who operated the mines on both sides of the Mississippi in 1818 and that he obtained large quantities of lead from them practically every year thereafter is well authenticated.[29]

Another event of importance in 1816 was the survey and marking of the line which many years later came to be Iowa's southern boundary. By a treaty in 1808 the Osage Indians surrendered their rights to a considerable tract of land within the Louisiana Territory. On account of the War of 1812 the government did nothing to follow up the treaty until after peace was declared. Then John C. Sullivan was commissioned to mark the northern border of the Indian cession. With the aid of a few Osages he projected a line from a point one hundred miles north of the mouth of the Kansas River due east, as he supposed, to the Des

buque's mines from 1810 to 1814 see the writer's article on the fur trade in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 503, 504.

[29] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XIII, p. 286; Wilkie's *Davenport Past and Present*, p. 155.

Moines River, driving stakes in the prairie and blazing trees in the timber.

For many years this Old Indian Boundary Line "lay undisturbed by the tread of the white man, while the grass grew over the stakes and mounds the surveyor left in his wake and time almost weathered away the blazed trail where the outstretched hand of civilization had sought to mark its line." Not until the State of Missouri almost twenty-five years later attempted to push its boundary some ten miles farther north, thus rousing the warlike spirit of the people of Iowa Territory, were steps taken to locate the position of Sullivan's boundary. The United States Supreme Court finally decided in favor of the contention that Sullivan's Line was the true State boundary.[30]

SOME VISITORS AT THE DUBUQUE MINES IN THE YEARS 1817, 1818, AND 1819

American exploration of the northern portion of the Louisiana Purchase had been neglected for many years after Pike's important expedition, when Major Stephen H. Long, a topographical engineer of the United States Army, was despatched from Prairie du Chien in July, 1817, to sketch the course of the Upper Mississippi. In a six-oared skiff with a crew of seven men and two interpreters Long ascended the river to the Falls of St. Anthony. While passing the Iowa country he learned that the Yellow River was navigable for a distance of fifty miles for pirogues in time of high water. Three miles above the Upper Iowa River he and his party passed a Fox village of five or six lodges. Long soon returned to Fort Crawford, and then accompanied by five men he journeyed by water to St. Louis. Passing Dubuque's mines and noting the beautiful scenery upon the banks of the Great River he wrote:

[30] Parish's *Robert Lucas*, pp. 229–257.

But the idea that this beautiful tract has for ages unfolded its charms with none to admire, but unfeeling savages, instead of having delighted thousands that were capable of enjoying them, casts a gloom upon the scenery, which added to the solemn stillness that everywhere prevails in these solitary regions, robs the mind of half its pleasures.

On the 4th of August Long and his crew disembarked upon the Iowa shore to view the ruins of Fort Madison: nothing remained but old chimneys and a covert way with palisades, and a number of fruit trees in the old garden, among them "the peach, the nectarine and the apple tree." Farther on they stopped at Fort Edwards in Illinois near which were to be seen traces of a surveyor's work. On the 11th of August, Major Long and Dr. Lane ascended for some distance the "De Moyen" River, then in a low stage of water, with its narrow and crooked channel full of drift wood, snags, and sawyers. The principal part of the Ioway tribe resided about one hundred and twenty miles up. The explorers observed many fragments of coal of good quality upon the sand bars. Four days later Long arrived at Bellefontaine after an absence of seventy-six days.[31]

In 1818, the same year in which George Davenport began to purchase lead from the Indians, a man named John S. Miller with two companions is reported to have exchanged a boat-load of goods at the mines. Up to 1819 many Americans are said to have been killed in the attempt to go among the Indian miners to compete with the French Canadian traders. It was customary for the young Sac and Fox Indians to plant their corn in the spring and hunt for furs and skins in the summer, leaving the old men and most of the women to go up to the lead mines in canoes, dig mineral, and smelt it in log furnaces, returning to their village sometime in the autumn. Edward Tanner, a man who had

[31] *Minnesota Historical Society Collections*, Vol. II, pp. 10, 67, 68, 69, 75, 76, 80, 81; *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XVI, pp. 163–172.

scoured the western country and visited all the native tribes in the search for a brother captured by the Indians many years before, wrote of "De Buke's" mine as very rich and productive, but he added: "So deeply rooted is the jealousy of the Indians, that they allow no trader to build his hut on the side of the river in the vicinity of these mines."[32]

In 1819 a general movement set in toward the Illinois lead region. Jesse W. Shull appeared at Dubuque's mines with goods for a Prairie du Chien firm. During the months of June and July Thomas Forsyth ascended the Mississippi from St. Louis with goods for the Sioux Indians north of Prairie du Chien. On this journey he and his men met several canoes laden with Sacs and Foxes, camped above the mouth of the Iowa River, and delivered Indian annuities at Fort Armstrong on Rock Island. Forsyth had with him G. Lucie, at one time Dubuque's interpreter, "a simple, harmless creature", who told of all the upper lead mines. Of those in the Iowa country he mentioned one "at a place called the Red Head's village, about six miles above the Grand Macouttely, ... up a small creek on its left bank". This mine was declared non-productive, "as the ore appeared to be incorporated with some other hard substance, probably silver, and required too much labor to extract the lead, and was soon abandoned." Dubuque's mines were "too well known to require any description", while another mine six miles up the Little Maquoketa, fifteen miles farther north, was also referred to. The party rested at the Tete des Morts or Death's Head Creek during a storm, and at Prairie du Chien was increased into a force consisting of ninety-eight soldiers and twenty boatmen. At the Indian village just north of the Upper Iowa River a one-eyed Sioux chief and his band lined the bank to receive pres-

[32] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. VIII, p. 288, and Vol. XIII, pp. 284, 286, 287.

ents of powder and "milk" (whisky). Forsyth went as far as Camp Cold Water which was later called Fort Snelling.[33]

ACCOUNTS OF THE MINES BY KEARNY AND SCHOOLCRAFT

Stephen Watts Kearny accompanied a military expedition from Camp Missouri across northern Iowa to Camp Cold Water, and in a very interesting journal told of his voyage down the Mississippi to St. Louis in August, 1820. At ten o'clock on the morning of the 5th of August, Kearny stopped his six-oared keel-boat "at a settlement of traders, (where we found Dr. Muir, late of the army, with his squaw & 2 children) opposite a 'Fox village' of 17 lodges, & 100 Inhabitants — On a high hill, at one end of the village, we saw a small building, covering the remains of Mr. Dubuque These mines are at present partially worked by 5 or 6 of the 'Fox Indians'." Kearny adds that he and his men were politely received by Dr. Muir and the traders.

Farther on Kearny stopped at a Fox village of nineteen lodges above the Rock Rapids, and later enjoyed a visit at Fort Armstrong. Having passed the "Ayauwa" and "Pole cat" rivers, Kearny noted a trader's house upon the Iowa shore some distance below and then canoed past the "Flint Hill", six miles long and one hundred feet high. The next stop was made at old Fort Madison "on the W. shore, where are the remains of nine chimneys, & some Picketts, & scattering stones, that indicate a military work once existed here." Fort Edwards, opposite the mouth of the Des Moines, had been abandoned for over a year and a half.[34]

Two days after Kearny's visit Henry R. Schoolcraft in a canoe manned by eight voyageurs and one guide landed at

Tanner's efforts were crowned with success a year later when he found the object of his search at Lord Selkirk's colony on the Red River.— See *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XIV, pp. 47, 48.

[33] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. VI, pp. 188, 194, 195, 196, 201, 202, 216.

[34] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. X, pp. 364–369.

Chief Kettle's village of nineteen lodges and two hundred and fifty souls. From the island he got Dr. Muir and an interpreter, and then went to the lodge of Aquoqua to obtain information respecting the location of the mines. Objections were raised at once: "since the death of Dubuque, ... they had manifested great jealousy of the whites, were afraid they would encroach on their rights, denied all former grants, and did not make it a practice even to allow strangers to view their diggings."

Prepared for just such an emergency Schoolcraft gave the reluctant chiefs presents of tobacco and whisky, and soon got their assent and two guides. Pursuing "a path over undulating hills, exhibiting a half prairie and picturesque rural aspect", they came to the diggings where women and old men were working with hoes, shovels, pick-axes, and crow-bars purchased from the traders. Baskets of the crude ore were carried out of the pits to the Mississippi by the women and ferried over to the island where the traders paid two dollars for one hundred and twenty pounds and then smelted it in their furnaces. Formerly, it seems, the Indians had smelted the ore on log heaps, a method which caused a considerable quantity to be converted into lead ashes. These ashes were also collected by the Foxes and sold to the traders for one dollar per bushel.

Schoolcraft found a stone monument over Dubuque's grave at this time. He learned also that the Indians had burned down Dubuque's house and fences, and declared: "They have erased every vestige of civilized life, and revoked or at least denied the grant [to Dubuque], and appear to set a very high value on the mines." After a minute examination of the mines, the visitor and his party returned northward to Prairie du Chien, the boatmen "sometimes animating their labors with a song".[35]

[35] Schoolcraft's *Expedition to the Sources of the Mississippi,* Chapter XV; *Iowa Historical Record,* Vol. XVI, pp. 100–106.

THE IOWA COUNTRY KNOWN AS "SAVAGE LANDS"

Some time after this the Iowa country which had been a part of Missouri Territory was left without a local constitutional status by the admission of Missouri to the Union in 1821. Bounded by the uninhabited portion of the State of Illinois on the east and the sparsely settled State of Missouri on the south, the Iowa wilderness for thirteen years went by the name of "Savage Lands" or "Indian Territory": as yet the government had purchased none of it from the Indian inhabitants and only two tracts of a square mile each had been confirmed as valid Spanish land grants, namely Tesson's near the present town of Montrose in Lee County and Giard's in Clayton County.

In the year 1821 the government assumed the regulation and control of lead mines upon the public lands in northwestern Illinois. Henceforth the mines were leased to private adventurers: the lessees were enabled to work the land peaceably under government protection in return for one tenth of the net produce of lead. During the years 1821–1830 they extracted 40,000,000 pounds of ore.

The Fox Indians across the river in the Iowa country had religiously excluded whites from the site of Dubuque's mines, and up to the summer of 1833, with slight interruptions, they remained in virtual possession. George Davenport obtained perhaps the greatest portion of their output. In 1822 he established a trading-post upon the Galena River and kept Amos Farrar in charge of the trade in furs and lead for several years. A trader by the name of "Kentuck" Anderson purchased from the Foxes the waste about their crude furnaces, smelted the lead-ashes in his own furnace on the island opposite the Fox village at a very small cost, and landed a keel-boat load of the product at St. Louis in the spring of 1822.[36]

[36] Wilkie's *Davenport Past and Present*, p. 156; *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XX, pp. 356, 357; *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 21st Congress, No. 1, p. 148.

Early in May, 1823, occurred an event which was said to be "an epoch in the history of navigation." The eastern Iowa wilderness, hitherto apparently accessible only to canoes and other light water craft on account of channel obstructions in the Mississippi known as the Des Moines Rapids, was now reached and passed for the first time by a steamboat, the "Virginia", a vessel one hundred and eighteen feet long and twenty-two feet wide. J. C. Beltrami, a former judge in the kingdom of Italy during the years 1805–1814, was the passenger who recorded the feat of the "Virginia" as "an enterprise of the boldest, of the most extraordinary nature; and probably unparalleled", for no steamboat had ever before made a voyage as far north as the Falls of St. Anthony in the Minnesota country. The ship's captain was declared to be "entitled to the admiration of mankind, to the gratitude of his fellow-citizens, and of his government."

Beltrami took special note of the chief features of the Iowa country which he called "Savage Lands". In this public domain under the jurisdiction of the national government Beltrami saw no traces of civilization other than a few scattered traders' huts and, north of a Sac village at the head of the rapids, the ruins of old Fort Madison. He noted the "Bête Puante" (Skunk) and "Yahowas" (Iowa) rivers, and described the Iowa bank of the Mississippi in the following lines:

> The fields were beginning to resume their verdure; the meadows, groves, and forests were reviving at the return of spring. Never had I seen nature more beautiful, more majestic, than in this vast domain of silence and solitude. . . . Wooded islands disposed in beautiful order by the hand of nature, continually varied the picture: the course of the river, which had become calm and smooth, reflected the dazzling rays of the sun like glass: smiling hills formed a delightful contrast with the immense prairies, which are like oceans, and the monotony of which is relieved by isolated clusters

of thick and massy trees. These enchanting scenes lasted from the river Yahowa till we reached a place which presents a distant and exquisitely blended view of what is called Rocky Island. . . . Fort Armstrong, at this spot, is constructed upon a *plateau,* at an elevation of about fifty feet above the level of the river, and rewards the spectator who ascends it with the most magical variety of scenery. . . .

The eastern bank at the mouth of Rocky River was lined with an encampment of Indians, called Foxes. Their features, dress, weapons, customs, and language, are similar to those of the Saukis, whose allies they are in peace and war. On the western shore of the Mississippi, a semicircular hill, clothed with trees and underwood, encloses a fertile spot carefully cultivated by the garrison, and formed into fields and kitchen gardens. The fort saluted us on our arrival with four discharges of cannon, and the Indians paid us the same compliment with their muskets. The echo, which repeated them a thousand times, was most striking from its contrast with the deep repose of these deserts.

After a pleasant reception by the garrison at Fort Armstrong, Beltrami and his fellow-passengers proceeded over the Rock Rapids, passed a village of Foxes six miles beyond, the rivers "la Pomme" (Wapsipinicon) and "la Garde" (?), and a place called Death's Head, the site of an Indian battle. At the Galena River lead mines a Kentucky family disembarked "with their arms and baggage, cats and dogs, hens and turkeys", a feature of emigrant life about which the eminent foreigner observed:

The facility, the indifference with which the Americans undertake distant and difficult emigrations, are perfectly amazing. Their spirit of speculation would carry them to the infernal regions, if another Sybil led the way with a golden bough.

Beltrami also found the Foxes in exclusive possession of Dubuque's mines, and with such jealousy that he "was obliged to have recourse to the all-powerful whiskey to obtain permission to see them." The Indians melted the lead into holes in the rock and then carried it to the traders.

Notwithstanding these precautions, Beltrami believed the mines so valuable and the Americans so enterprising that the Foxes could not retain sole possession much longer. He also alluded to Dubuque's remains as reposing "in a leaden chest in a mausoleum of wood," on a bluff overlooking the Indian village and the Mississippi River.

Beyond Prairie du Chien on the western bank rose "the painted rock", red and yellow. Farther on, a little above the Turkey River stood an old village which the Foxes had deserted. Then one dark night, opposite the mouth of the Upper Iowa River, the traveler was treated to an immense prairie and forest fire for a distance of fifteen miles, resembling "the undulating lava of Vesuvius or Aetna", and showering large sparks upon the steamboat to the amusement and excitement of the passengers. Such were Beltrami's experiences upon the eastern Iowa border.[37]

TRADE AT THE LEAD MINES FROM 1823 TO 1828

David G. Bates and A. P. Vanmetre occupied the island opposite the Fox village during the winter of 1823 and 1824 and purchased of the Indians 100,000 pounds of mineral and lead-ashes. No whites were as yet permitted to come near Dubuque's old mines. In 1824 Amos Farrar was still posted on the Galena River in Illinois. George Davenport appeared at St. Louis in the spring of 1825 to protest against the grant of a government license to Etienne Dubois, a clerk of Joseph Rolette of the American Fur Company: he objected to this individual's trading with the Foxes between Dubuque's mines and Prairie du Chien. Perhaps Davenport's business in lead was suffering considerably from competition with the great American trust founded and directed by John Jacob Astor.[38]

[37] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. VI, pp. 272, 277; Wilkie's *Davenport Past and Present*, p. 157; Beltrami's *A Pilgrimage in Europe and America*, Vol. II, pp. 127, 128, 131, 135, 136, 150–152, 160, 161, 162, 164, 175, 176–178.

[38] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XX, pp. 374, 375, 378, 379, 380.

In a full report on lead mines in the Mississippi Valley prepared for the government in 1826, Lieutenant Thomas referred to "Dubuke's celebrated mines", about fifteen miles from Galena River, "wrought for a short period of the year by the Sac and Fox Indians, who derive much benefit from them in trading the ore to the white smelters." Squaws were the principal miners and they also frequently smelted the ore in small temporary furnaces.[39]

In July, 1825, about one hundred miners were engaged upon the Galena River, and a year later the government was leasing mines to four hundred and fifty-three persons. So large were the shipments of lead to St. Louis that the government was urged to clear out the Rock and Des Moines rapids of the Mississippi. An officer estimated that for $30,000, the equivalent of two years' rent for the mines, the channel obstructions could be removed. And one year later a Winnebago chief complained of "a great many Americans on our land, working it without our permission. I want to tell our great Father to stop it; to reach out his long arm and draw them back." He referred to the miners and the persons who were then allowed to locate on public lands between the Rock and Wisconsin rivers. Lewis Cass of Michigan Territory emphasized the injustice of this method of advancing the Illinois frontier.[40]

That the Foxes who operated the old Dubuque mines at this time did not dispose of all their mineral to licensed Indian traders in their vicinity may be gathered from the statement of George W. Jones, later one of the first two representatives of the State of Iowa in the United States Senate in 1848. In the summer of 1828 the Foxes came with

[39] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 19th Congress, No. 45, p. 17, and 2nd Session, 21st Congress, No. 1, p. 148; *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. VI, pp. 290, 296.

[40] *House Executive Documents*, 2nd Session, 19th Congress, No. 7, p. 8, and 1st Session, 20th Congress, No. 117, p. 6.

samples of lead ore to his store at Sinsinawa Mound (southwestern Wisconsin) where he had squatted the year before, built two log furnaces, and set to smelting lead hauled by his teamsters from the Menominee and Galena River mines. Jones accompanied the Indians to what is now East Dubuque, Illinois, where they unloaded several canoes. Next day Jones went to the place with ox-team and wagon and removed the ore. To quote from his reminiscences: "I then lashed two canoes together, forming a transport in which to cross my wagon and oxen to and from the other shore. I therefore made the first wagon tracks and the first ferry to Dubuque, if not to any part of the State of Iowa."[41]

ABANDONMENT OF DUBUQUE'S MINES BY THE FOX INDIANS

Caleb Atwater, journeying from Ohio to Prairie du Chien in 1829, visited Morgan, chief of the Foxes, at the mines, and noted "Dubuque's tomb on a high hill where the cross on his grave can be seen from the river." In the year 1829 James L. Langworthy is reported to have crossed the river and with the Indians' permission and two young Fox guides explored the region near the site of Dubuque and between the Maquoketa and Turkey rivers.[42] Soon afterward an event occurred which was the signal for him and his friends to take possession of the coveted mines.

The Fox Indians of Dubuque's mines had gotten into trouble with some Winnebagoes whose chiefs told Wynkoop Warner, sub-agent for the Sacs and Foxes stationed at Galena, that they were willing to patch up differences at a council to be held at Prairie du Chien. Warner carried the news to Dubuque's mines, found nearly all the Foxes drunk, and immediately recrossed the river. Hearing the object of his visit, they later sent a deputation to request him to wait

[41] Parish's *George Wallace Jones*, p. 95.

[42] Atwater's *Remarks Made on a Tour to Prairie du Chien*, p. 73; *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. III, pp. 514, 515.

until the next morning when they would all be sober and come to see him. They accordingly set April 24, 1830, as the day when they would proceed to the proposed council at Prairie du Chien.

When the appointed time arrived, their chief, Kettle, informed Warner that he and his party were not ready, and so the agent went alone to meet an engagement for April 28th. Meanwhile General Street, agent for the Winnebagoes, had sent Warner word that the Foxes had better not come as there was at Prairie du Chien a body of Menominee Indians who had refused to receive wampum from the Foxes. On his journey back by water to Galena, Warner must have passed the Foxes on their way to the council, for not many days later, on May 7th, he received the news of a battle between Menominees and Foxes in which the Fox chief, also called Piemansky, and several others were killed.[43]

RUSH OF WHITES TO THE DUBUQUE MINES IN 1830

On account of this bloody encounter the Foxes in alarm abandoned their village at Dubuque's mines and repaired to Rock Island under the protection of troops from Fort Armstrong. No sooner did the whites in the Galena country hear of the fact when they made a rush across the river to take possession of the mines. Wynkoop Warner sent the following letter[44] to his superior, Thomas Forsyth, the Indian agent at Fort Armstrong:

GALENA, *June* 3, 1830

DEAR SIR: Since writing you, I was disappointed in getting a

[43] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23rd Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, pp. 62, 63, 74. Two pioneers of the region are authority for the statement that the Sioux and not the Menominee Indians attacked the Foxes at this time. See *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. II, p. 170, and Vol. V, p. 256; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, p. 370.

[44] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, pp. 62, 64, 68.

horse, and have deferred going until morning. I have the promise of two men to take me up in a canoe. I have since understood, to a certainty, that there are at least one hundred men mining in the Indian country, and are determined to remain there. I will, on to-morrow, go and order them to leave there. I have hired a guide to show me where they are, but my belief is, from what I can hear, they will laugh at me. Rumor says, that Mr. Gratiot has gone over, with forty men, to take possession in the name of the claimants, John Smith,[45] and others, and that it has been a concerted plan to dispossess the Indians for that purpose; if, sir, they refuse to go, I shall send express to Col. Taylor, and inform him what your instructions are; for I think it a most flagrant outrage, and a breach, that we should *not* suffer imposed on the Indians. I would be very glad to hear from you as early as possible.

Very, &c.,

W. WARNER.

Among the first intruders upon the Fox lands in 1830 were the Langworthy brothers Lucius and James. In a lecture upon his early experiences, the former declared:[46]

We crossed over the Mississippi at this time, swimming our horses by the side of a canoe. It was the first flow, or the first tide of civilization on this western shore. . . . Where Dubuque now stands, corn fields stretched along the bluffs, up the ravines, and the Coule valley, and a thousand acres of level land skirting the shore, was covered with tall grass, as a field of waving grain. But the stalks of the corn were of the last year's growth, the ears had been plucked, and they withered and blighted, left standing alone MOURNFUL

[45] If we may believe another account, John Smith had attempted to work the mines before the Indians left in 1830. On p. 14 of *A Record of the Commemoration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Settlement of Iowa,* appears the following statement:

"Soon after the death of Dubuque, Col. John Smith 'T' of Missouri, a gentleman of remarkable enterprise and bravery came from St. Louis in a keel-boat with sixty men to prosecute the business of mining and smelting. He, with others, had purchased an interest in the Dubuque claim when it like Tesson's was sold at St. Louis. The Musquakees (Foxes) however, formed under Chief Piamosky, in front of their village in hostile array, and successfully resisted the landing of Col. Smith and his men."

[46] See THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, pp. 317, 321, 354, 371, 372.

REPRESENTATIVES of the VANISHED RACE. A large village was then standing at the mouth of Catfish Creek, silent, solitary, deserted — no one remained to greet us, but the mystic shadows of the past. About seventy buildings constructed with poles, and the bark of trees remained. . . . Their council house, though rude, was ample in its dimensions, and contained a great number of furnaces, in which kettles had been placed, to prepare the feasts of peace or war. But their council fires had gone out. On the inner surface of the bark there were paintings done with considerable artistic skill, representing the buffalo, elk, bear, panther, and other animals of the chase; also their wild sports on the prairie, and even their feats in wars.

Forsyth at once commanded Warner to prevent any persons from injuring the Indian bark-huts or working the mines, or else to call upon the commandant of Fort Crawford for assistance. On June 9th the Foxes had not yet heard of the white invasion of their mines: Forsyth declared that the Sacs and Foxes were already sufficiently soured against the whites because their people had been killed on the way to Prairie du Chien in answer to an invitation of the government agent, and should they then learn that whites were in possession of their mineral lands, blood would most certainly be shed and plans for a treaty of peace would be frustrated. Here was a fine opportunity, the psychological moment for the United States to prove its friendly disposition toward the Sacs and Foxes by punishing the whites for misconduct.[47]

On June 16th General William Clark of St. Louis called upon General Henry Atkinson for troops to remove the intruders. A few days later he received word from the Indian office relating to the removal of Forsyth and the appointment of Felix St. Vrain as Indian agent.[48] By this

[47] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, pp. 63, 64, 65, 95.

[48] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, pp. 62, 68, 71.

time the miners had gathered upon the forbidden soil in such numbers that they felt the necessity of formally expressing rules for future conduct in the new mining community. On the 17th of June they are said to have met beside a cottonwood log upon the Mississippi bank and prepared the following regulations — probably the first set of laws drawn up by whites within the limits of what is now the State of Iowa:

Dubuque Mines, June 17, 1830.

We, a committee, having been chosen to draft certain rules and regulations, by which we, as miners, will be governed; and, having duly considered the subject, do unanimously agree that we will be governed by the regulations on the east side of the Mississippi River, with the following exceptions, to wit:

ARTICLE I.— That each and every man shall hold two hundred yards square of ground by working said ground one day in six.

ARTICLE II.— We further agree, that there shall be chosen by the majority of miners present, a person who shall hold this article, and who shall grant letters of arbitration, on application being made, and that said letter [of] arbitration shall be obligatory on the parties concerned so applying.

To the above, we the undersigned subscribe:

J. L. LANGWORTHY,
H. F. LANDER,
JAMES MCPHEETERS,
SAMUEL H. SCOLES,
E. M. URN.

UNITED STATES TROOPS AT THE MINES

Having elected Dr. Francis Jarret to hold the instrument, the squatters were not destined to enjoy for long the fruits of their illegal enterprise. Lieutenant Colonel Zachary Taylor of the First Infantry at Fort Crawford warned them about the 4th of July, 1830, to depart within one week. He heard the miners' objections: "they had occupied a vacant country, had struck some valuable lodes, that the land would soon be purchased, and that they intended to

maintain possession;" to all of which he replied: "We shall see to that my boys." Anticipating the arrival of troops the miners speedily re-crossed the river, and later when soldiers disembarked from a steamer to enforce orders, they took only three miners prisoners.[49]

During the stay of soldiers in the mining region the Foxes ventured back, seized the lead which they found, mined the newly discovered lodes, and from one alone they are said to have obtained more than a million pounds of ore, with the assistance of traders and settlers along the river who gave them provisions, implements, and teams. During the next two or three years the American Fur Company had agents at the mines and also at an island opposite the mouth of the Little Maquoketa — here no doubt they exchanged merchandise for the lead mined by the Foxes.[50]

SALE OF THE LEAD DISTRICT TO THE UNITED STATES

General William Clark of St. Louis had entertained hopes during the summer of 1830 of buying the lead district from the Foxes. Thomas L. McKenney, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, wrote to him as follows on the 9th of June, 1830:[51]

> There is no objection to your purchasing, subject to ratification, &c., as usual, the mineral country, called Dubuque's mines, as it will be the means, not only of possessing the country of those valuable mineral regions, upon which our people are constantly intruding, but of throwing the Sacs and Foxes back from the border of the Mississippi, and from the means of supplying themselves with whiskey, by their proximity to the whites, who go up & down the river.

[49] THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, pp. 317, 318, 321, 378; *The History of Dubuque County, Iowa*, pp. 341, 342. C. Childs, writing for a Dubuque newspaper, in 1857, declared that Zachary Taylor came to the miners in person.

[50] THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, p. 379, and Vol. XII, pp. 547, 556.

[51] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, p. 14.

After effecting the treaty of peace of July, 1830, by which the United States obtained title to practically all of what is now western and northern Iowa, Clark explained that although he had determined to procure the sale also of the lead region held by the Foxes he had not urged the purchase because he had previously heard that their price would be "$32,000 per annum for fifty or sixty years, with salt, tobacco, and the payment of about sixty thousand dollars towards the debts due their traders." Without advice from Washington he was not prepared to pay the price even though the Sac and Fox mines were much superior to those east of the Mississippi. He was commended for his action. He stated that he expected a deputation of Sacs and Foxes to come to St. Louis in October prepared to sell their lead district. Again his hopes of a purchase were blasted.[52]

In 1831 the Sacs and Foxes sent a war party against the Sioux, and fearing that this breach of the peace would bring upon them punishment by the United States government, they once more abandoned the lead mines. In the fall of the year Lieutenant Jefferson Davis received orders to watch the Indians and to prevent whites from trespassing upon Indian territory. He remained on duty in the Iowa country until the spring of 1832, making frequent reconnoissances into the country, sometimes as far as the Maquoketa River: then he was relieved by Lieutenant J. R. B. Gardenier, who remained until Black Hawk's hostilities commenced.[53]

At the time of the treaty of July, 1830, a trader made the statement that the Sacs and Foxes would sell all their Mississippi River country to the United States provided the government would pay off their debts to Farnham and Davenport, representatives of the American Fur Company.

[52] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, pp. 23, 80.

[53] See Jefferson Davis's letter in *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, pp. 231, 232.

But not until September, 1832, after the close of the Black Hawk War and the defeat of a hostile band of Sacs and Foxes by troops in Illinois and Wisconsin, were the beliefs of 1830 verified. In February, 1832, George Davenport had appeared at Washington, D. C., to state the grievances of the Sacs and Foxes and lay their complaints before Congress and the President: the Indians protested against the trespasses of whites at their lead mines and the removal of thousands of dollars' worth of mineral; they acknowledged the services of United States troops in removing the intruders and in being stationed at the mines during the summer of 1831, but they feared the renewal of depredations as soon as the soldiers should be removed. To prevent all further difficulties in the future, therefore, Davenport announced their proposal to sell the mines and adjoining territory to the United States.[54]

Had the government at once acted upon this announcement, the expense and loss of life of the Black Hawk War two or three months later might perhaps have been avoided. Hence, in the annals of American Indian policy the acquisition of eastern Iowa from the Sacs and Foxes came to represent not an outright purchase but an indemnity — the title to western and northern Iowa passed into the hands of the United States by purchase, but the title to eastern Iowa was acquired by conquest after a trial of the fortunes of war. Nevertheless, the treaty of peace concluded in September, 1832, made the Sac and Fox tribes beneficiaries of the government's generosity to the extent of $20,000 a year in specie for thirty years. The Indians also got assurance that if they pointed out to a United States agent the position of one or more mines supposed by them to contain metal more valuable than either lead or iron, a suitable present would be their reward.[55]

[54] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. IX, p. 223.

[55] Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, p. 350.

SECOND RUSH OF WHITES TO THE MINES AND THEIR PEACEABLE DEPARTURE

While General Scott was negotiating with the Indians at the close of the Black Hawk War, Galena in Illinois was crowded with people: scores of adventurers lined the eastern shore of the Mississippi, "ready to seize upon the possession and pre-emption rights in the new territory as soon as they became perfect." But they acted almost before the ink of the treaty was dry. The fact that the government's agents effected a treaty in September, 1832, did not entitle the whites to enter the conquered country: not only was it necessary to wait for the United States Senate to ratify the treaty, but the treaty itself permitted the Sacs and Foxes to remain in possession until June 1, 1833. Government troops, the Mississippi River, or treaty provisions — none of these could check a fresh movement to the forbidden soil. Through ignorance of the law and by reason of the advice of bad counsellors and of their natural avarice, nearly one hundred and fifty miners and their families settled down at the old lead mines of Julien Dubuque.

On the 25th of October, Lewis Cass, Secretary of War, gave strict orders in a letter to Marmaduke S. Davenport, the new Indian agent at Fort Armstrong, to cause the removal of this new band of intruders. Owing to the absence of a regular mail line these instructions from Washington were not received at Rock Island until December the 7th. Soon afterward Davenport informed the miners of the government's wishes, and they began to depart at once. On account of the scarcity of teams ten days' time was allowed to men with families to remove. Great distress was predicted for many men as they had invested all their money in digging and raising lead without having realized any return. As a great majority of them had taken part in the Black Hawk War, Davenport promised to represent to the government their claims to the ground they had entered and

to ask that they be permitted to resume operations in the mines which they were now compelled to leave. They prepared and signed a petition to the Secretary of War and declared:

> It is with regret we learn that the Government issued its order to have us *expelled* east of the Mississippi. We have made some improvement, such as built us cabins, &c., to shelter us from the inclemency of the winter, peculiar to this latitude. We have not come here as intruders. It is not our intention to wrong Government; for the mineral or ore that is now raising at these mines will not be manufactured into lead before next spring. And then we will hold ourselves in readiness to pay such rent as is, or may be, established by law, from time to time, on the upper Mississippi lead mines. We would also state, that, if the order of the department be promptly executed, it will leave us, (and some with large and helpless families,) in a suffering condition, houseless and pennyless, in the dead of winter; pennyless we say, not as yet having received our pay after a long and aggravated summer's war. And as for danger being apprehended by Government of a collision between the whites and Indians, we would say such apprehension is groundless, for there is not, nor has there been, any Indians within one hundred and fifty miles of this place, to our knowledge, since the treaty.[56]

SECOND REMOVAL OF WHITES FROM THE LEAD DISTRICT

By the 1st of January, 1833, the petitioners, many of them bearing Irish names, had peaceably left the mines. Then Marmaduke S. Davenport expressed a fear that still more difficulty might arise because the Chouteau and other powerful interests at St. Louis had sent an agent to Galena for the purpose of leasing the Dubuque mines to such persons as might be willing to work them. The Secretary of War on January 5th issued orders to General Atkinson to employ troops at Fort Armstrong or Fort Crawford to drive out all intruders. On the 22nd of February Davenport reported that just after he had left Rock Island to demand the mur-

[56] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. II, p. 81; *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. IX, pp. 558–560.

derers of a white man named Martin he was overtaken by an express from S. D. Carpenter of Galena with news that "from eighty to one hundred persons had gone over to Dubuque's mines, and were there engaged in mining, smelting, etc", and that unless a small military force were placed at the mines, white settlers could not be kept out.[57]

The St. Louis claimants, tracing their title back to the old Spanish grant to Dubuque, had taken possession of the land and erected houses upon it. Believing they would not be disturbed by the government until their title was adjudged invalid by the courts, they experienced "the extraordinary spectacle of an *ejectment by military force* under an order of the Secretary of War." Thrust from the land at the point of the bayonet, they could not resort to a tribunal to test their title or restore them to possession, "for they could not institute any proceedings against the United States for quieting the title; nor could they sue the armed men who ejected them, to recover the possession, as no court had jurisdiction at that spot for those purposes."

From various reports it would appear that the miners were removed several times during the early months of 1833. Lucius H. Langworthy afterward said:[58]

> Many fine lodes and prospects were discovered and considerable lead manufactured up to about January twenty-fifth, 1833. . . . But in January the troops were again sent down from Prairie Du Chien, and removed the settlers the second time, merely because the treaty by which the land was acquired, had not been ratified by the

[57] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. X, pp. 2, 70, 110; *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 28th Congress, No. 350, p. 28.

[58] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 256, pp. 12, 13; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, pp. 342, 381; *United States Supreme Court Reports*, 16 Howard, 205. At his wits' end, the agent of the St. Louis claimants went to Galena and sued for some of the lead mined west of the river, but being unable to identify the ore, he was nonsuited. Then he went to Washington, D. C., and petitioned for redress at nearly every session of Congress until the United States Supreme Court rendered an adverse decision.

United States Senate,[59] a formal act that every one knew would take place at the earliest opportunity. This was a foolish policy on the part of the Government, and operated peculiarly hard on the new settlers, who were thus obliged to leave their cabins in the cold winter of 1832–3, and their business until spring. Many re-crossed the river and did not return. We repaired to the Island, and there erected temporary buildings to await the ratification of the treaty. Having about three hundred thousand pounds of lead on hand, and being uncertain what would be the orders of the military regarding this kind of property taken from land not yet fully owned by Government, we removed it also to our island home, and remained by it until spring, the soldiers meantime occupying our warm and comfortable dwellings at the mines.

Several cabins were torn down, and some wagons that were conveying mineral away during the winter were cut to pieces and destroyed, by the orders of Lieutenant Covington, the officer in command, he being clothed with a little brief authority. But on complaint to Col. Taylor, at Prairie Du Chien, he was removed, and Lieutenant George Wilson, brother of Judge Wilson, sent in his place, a man of more mild and amiable disposition.

From this one may judge that after his arrival Lieutenant Wilson winked at the operations of certain miners in the Dubuque region.[60] He seems to have reported, however, that despite all his efforts the miners kept crossing the river and he was accordingly relieved by a larger force of troops under Lieutenants John J. Abercrombie and Jefferson Davis. So cold was the weather that they marched all the way from Prairie du Chien to the mines upon the ice of the Mississippi. Lieutenant Davis had known many of the

[59] On the 25th of October, 1832, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs had notified Joseph M. Street, Indian agent at Prairie du Chien, that the commandant at Fort Crawford would furnish troops to expel the intruders at the mines. See *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. VIII, p. 943.

[60] It has been stated that Lieutenant Wilson refused to obey the command of the War Department that he burn the miners' cabins. On the 1st of April, 1833, he obtained a furlough for three months, which may have been "a mild punishment for his disobedience of orders" which he believed to be cruel and inhuman. See the *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. II, p. 243.

miners when they lived on the east side of the river, and as he later wrote, upon him devolved the task of inducing them to retire. He "went to their residences, explained the entire absence of any power on our part to modify, or delay the execution of our orders; and being an intimate friend of Capt. Legate, the superintendent of the [Galena] lead mines, volunteered my services to secure through him to every man, the lead or prospect then held; if, and as soon as, the treaty should be ratified, to extinguish the Indian title." Davis in later life recalled with much pleasure how he removed the miners without resort to force and how each miner afterwards "in due time came to his own."[61]

In pursuance of its policy of leasing mines upon the public lands, the United States government authorized John P. Sheldon, assistant superintendent of the lead mines at Galena, to issue licenses to work at the Dubuque mines in return for six percent of all the lead produced. After June 6, 1833, Sheldon granted permits to scores of persons to mine and smelt, build cabins, make gardens, and enclose and cultivate fields to raise grain for their teams.[62] All other persons found upon the Black Hawk Purchase without authority under the laws and regulations for leasing mines upon government lands were to be reported to the Indian agents at Rock Island and Prairie du Chien.

Once more the St. Louis claimants appeared upon the scene: on June 20th of this year George W. Harrison was reported to be surveying land under their authority.[63] As matters then stood, however, the paper title to Julien Dubuque's mining district was worthless in the eyes of government officials. Thus, armed with United States licenses,

[61] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, pp. 231, 232.

[62] Oldt's *History of Dubuque County, Iowa,* pp. 20, 40; Child's historical account in the *Dubuque Daily Republican,* 1859.

[63] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, No. 512, Vol. X, p. 457; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, pp. 382, 383.

miners began to transform this lonely but coveted section of the Iowa wilderness into a prosperous frontier community and thus one of the first permanent settlements in Iowa took root.

Jacob Van der Zee

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City Iowa

TEXT-BOOK LEGISLATION IN IOWA

I

THE TEXT-BOOK PROBLEM

An examination of the legislative journals of the American Commonwealths reveals the fact that few subjects receive more continuous attention at the hands of State legislatures than the subject of education. "Every other winter the legislatures of about forty States meet in deliberative session. They consider approximately one thousand bills on educational questions and enact about two hundred of them into law."[1]

Among the educational questions demanding solution is the question of the best method of selecting and providing text-books for pupils in the public schools. Indeed, in practically every State legislature which met in 1913 one or more text-book bills, in some form or other, were under discussion. Commonwealths not having State uniformity of text-books were considering bills establishing such a system; while in States where that system was already in operation the legislatures were discussing amendments. In Kansas, where, under a system of State uniformity, the prices of text-books were fixed by law at a rate so low that publishing houses were not able to offer even their second-class books for consideration, the legislature considered and finally enacted a bill which provided that the State should hereafter publish its own text-books. Thus it is evident that the text-book problem is receiving considerable legislative attention in the United States. Moreover, numerous articles

[1] *Russell Sage Foundation Bulletin*, No. 124, p. 1.

on the subject are to be found in the pages of current periodicals, both technical and popular in character.[2]

That the text-book is an important factor in the educational system would be admitted by everyone. The text-book is the tool with which the pupil works. If the tool is poor the work of the pupil must necessarily be poor. To be sure, there are teachers who can, if need be, rise above the text-book and teach the subject rather than the book; but as a rule teachers confine themselves largely to teaching the subject-matter in the book. If the book be unsatisfactory the work of the teacher is hindered. This fact apparently is not fully appreciated by the general public, and as a result the public is too often ready to accept almost anything in the way of a text-book, providing the price is low. For instance, in some States (notably in Kansas and Indiana) a limit was placed on the prices for which school books could be contracted, thereby placing a premium on cheap books — a policy which was very short-sighted from the educational standpoint. The saving amounts to very little when the pupil is thereby forced to use a text-book so greatly inferior that he is hampered in his advancement.[3]

[2] For instance, in a certain weekly periodical there appeared an article in which the author made the exaggerated claim that a certain method of regulation which he proposed would save the people of the State of Illinois one million dollars a year in the cost of school books. Clearly, if such a saving could be effected the legislature of Illinois would be remiss if it failed to enact such a plan into law. But the reason why no such sum of money could be saved to the people of any one State during a year is the fact that there are not more than two States in the Union which pay a million dollars a year for text-books. Even these States do not average a million dollars yearly over a five-year period.

[3] Concerning the importance of the text-book a prominent educator writes as follows:

"The text book is a teacher of teachers. If it is not a force which the teacher may substitute for himself, or as the text of an author stands for the great truth which the commentator interprets, it is at least a condition through which the teacher presents a subject to the class. . . . It also remains for the student a permanent treasure house, where he may refresh his own delinquent memory, and whence he may draw specific facts for his own use."— *The Nation*, Vol. X, p. 424.

The need of some regulation of text-books is fully realized only after a consideration of the real problem — which is to provide pupils in the schools with suitable texts on the subjects contained in the curriculum and to insure the use of these texts in the schools for a reasonable length of time. In most States where contracts are entered into for the use of certain text-books a specified period is prescribed, usually five years. This is the case in Iowa. No text-book once legally authorized to be used in the public schools in this State can legally be changed for another text until the expiration of the five-year period, unless the people of the school district shall by popular vote so determine.[4] Even this vote is safeguarded: it can be taken only at a specified regular election, and due notice must be given of the fact that a change in text-books is to be voted upon at that election.[5]

The frequent change of text-books is now regarded by educators as one of the chief causes of the retardation of pupils — a condition which is looked upon as one of the greatest evils in public school work, because in a majority of cases the retarded child leaves school before he has completed the grades.

Again, it is very clear that in a sense changes in text-books operate as an additional tax upon those who send children to school. Without some form of regulation many teachers are prone to change text-books frequently. The reason for this state of affairs is to be found in the fact that many teachers become so proficient in teaching a certain text that they object to being required to use a different text in the same subject, even when moving to a new school where that particular text has not been in use. This frequently happens in Iowa, where the same tendency often

[4] *Code of 1897*, Sec. 2829.

[5] J. C. McNees et al. *vs.* School Township of East River, 133 Iowa 120.

characterizes superintendents of schools. Little attention is paid in such cases to the length of time the text-book which it is proposed to abandon has been in use. For example, in a given school a certain series of Arithmetics may have been adopted in the autumn of 1913. In the spring of 1914 a new superintendent of schools is chosen. When he reaches his new field of labor he expresses himself as being dissatisfied with the choice of Arithmetics made by the school board in the previous autumn; and he recommends that the books then in use be displaced by those he himself may favor for one reason or another. If his wish is allowed to prevail the patrons of the school or the taxpayers, if free text-books are furnished, are obliged to pay for two sets of books within a single year.

Sometimes this result is accomplished through the regular process of securing an affirmative vote of the people authorizing a change of text-books. Or, as frequently occurs in rural schools, a new teacher insists that she can do better work with texts other than those regularly adopted; and so unauthorized books are purchased, thus causing additional expense to the patrons.

Another reason for the frequent change of text-books is to be found in the solicitations of representatives of the various publishing houses who are naturally eager to secure new business. The way to secure new business, of course, is to bring about a change of text-books. The representative of Blank and Company is desirous of displacing the books of Doe and Company—irrespective of the statute which provides that the books of Doe and Company, having been regularly adopted, shall be in use for at least five years unless voted out by the people at a stated election. Oftentimes the arguments of these representatives in favor of the books of their respective companies are sufficient to cause a change of text-books before the expiration of the legal period set for the use of the books already adopted.

Two considerations should be borne in mind in any regulation of the length of the period of time during which a given text-book shall continue in use. In the first place, it is desirable that a text-book shall be used for a reasonable length of time in order that, as far as possible, pupils who have become familiar with a given author's method of treating a subject may not be deprived of that knowledge before they have completed the study of the subject. For example, the author of an Arithmetic builds his text-book around a certain method of teaching. Having become accustomed to the author's method of presentation, it becomes easier for the pupils to make progress in the study of the book. But if this book is taken from their hands while they are still in the midst of the subject, and a new book is substituted, much time is lost even by the better pupils in becoming familiar with the new methods, while the poorer pupils are apt to fail completely in the work of the new text.

On the other hand, the length of time for which any book is used should not be too long, since a change is often desirable in order to secure better and more up-to-date texts. In Indiana, which formerly had let contracts for five-year periods under the State adoption system, it was thought that a longer period of time than five years should be specified. The legislature, therefore, amended the law and provided that certain books which were to be adopted in the future should be adopted for a period of ten years. It was soon discovered, however, that it might be necessary to change books oftener than once in ten years in order that the pupils might have the advantage of the best text-books. Accordingly, the law providing for a ten-year period was repealed; and now all the contracts in the State of Indiana are again drawn for five-year periods.

Three other aspects of the problem of text-book regulation which receive more extended discussion in the following

pages are: uniformity of text-books, the regulation of the price of school books, and the question of free text-books. In the absence of some system in the selection of text-books pupils moving from one school district to another are almost certain to find that they must buy a majority if not all of the books which they will use in the new school. Consequently, some system of uniformity is necessary. But should the State or the county be the unit in the system of uniformity? Again, should the prices of school books be left to competition or should they be subject to State regulation? Finally, should the school corporation, the county, or the State, as the case may be, purchase school books and supplies; and if so, should these books and supplies be furnished to pupils free of charge or at cost? These are among the questions which present themselves in connection with the regulation of text-books.

II

HISTORY OF TEXT-BOOK LEGISLATION IN IOWA

When the first schools were established in Iowa each teacher was apparently his own authority, not only deciding what text-books should be used by his pupils but also determining the length of time during which these books should continue in use. In the pioneer settlements almost any text-book was acceptable, since the number of different books on the same subject was limited, as was also the financial ability of the settlers to buy new books. Pioneer families coming from other States naturally brought with them among their most cherished possessions such school books as they might have. Consequently, when the district school was conducted for its limited session several different books on a given subject were used in the same class. This situation resulted in confusion and detracted from the efficiency of the work of the teacher, who in many cases was compelled

to hear as many recitations in a given subject as there were various text-books on that subject in use in the school. It was due to this chaotic condition of affairs that the necessity for uniformity of text-books, at least in the same school district, was early recognized by the people.

After uniformity of text-books began to be established in the various school corporations or school districts it was found that persons moving from one school district to another were at a disadvantage in that the books used in one district might not be the same as those used in another. Thus, in time agitation was begun to secure a larger unit within which uniformity of text-books should prevail.

The first legislative provision in Iowa concerning uniformity of text-books is to be found in the law passed by the General Assembly in 1849. By this act it became the duty of the Superintendent of Public Instruction to "examine and recommend to the several school districts a uniform series of text books, to be used in the schools thereof."[6] The Superintendent, however, was given no power to compel schools to use the books which he recommended. At the same time, the law was a step in the direction of the selection of text-books by a central authority.

In accordance with this law Superintendent Thomas H. Benton, Jr., recommended the following books:

> Sanders' series of readers and spellers, a first book in drawing by Josiah Holbrook, Winchester's penmanship in four books, Mitchell's geographies, McElligott's Young Analyzer and Manual, Parley's Universal History with Engravings, Colburn and Perkins' arithmetic, Wells' grammar, Wilson's History of the United States, and Webster's primary school and pronouncing dictionary.[7]

Teachers were urged by the State department not to use books that were not in the recommended list, and in this

[6] *Laws of Iowa*, 1848–1849, p. 96.

[7] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 343, 344.

way an attempt was made to secure a greater degree of uniformity throughout the State. School book publishers were active in Iowa then as now, and in the attempt to induce the Superintendent to recommend their publications had sent to his office a large number of samples of their respective texts. "In 1849 there were some three hundred volumes in this text-book library which were accessible to citizens of the State."[8]

In 1854 Mr. James Eads, then Superintendent of Public Instruction, made an almost complete change in the list of text-books which he recommended. Webster's dictionary, Mitchell's geographies, and Parley's history were retained. The remainder of the list was new, and was made up of the following books:

> Calvin and Eunice Cutter's books on physiology and hygiene, Lincoln's chemistry, Parker's natural and experimental philosophy, Pinneo's grammar, ... Burritt's Atlas of the Heavens, Wood's botany, Ray's arithmetics and algebra, McGuffey's readers and speller, Foster's book-keeping, Emma Willard's history, ... Bayard's Exposition of the Constitution of the United States, and Mansfield's Political Grammar.[9]

This list is perhaps more interesting than the previous one, since it was the first recommended list containing texts for high schools.

At this time the leaders in the educational field in Iowa were making strenuous efforts to secure uniformity in the use of books in the schools of the State. It was declared that uniformity was absolutely necessary if the schools were to be efficient. In order to appeal to the parents and secure their assistance, statements were made that uniformity would save money since texts would be used for a much longer period of time. Parents were also appealed to on

[8] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 344.

[9] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 345.

the ground that frequent changes of texts were detrimental to the best work of the children. Claims were made then, as now, that many of the changes were brought about by agents of the text-book houses or were made for the purpose of satisfying some personal preference of the teacher. At any rate the leaders in education insisted that frequent changes of school books must cease and that uniformity of texts must be secured.[10]

It is interesting to note, however, that the State Superintendent himself made frequent changes in his recommended list, so that, had all the schools followed his recommendations, changes in texts would still have occurred with considerable frequency. For instance, the list recommended in 1854 by Superintendent Eads was changed within the very short period of two years, that is, in 1856, when he recommended the following list of books:

> Greene's grammars, Bernard's History of the United States, Webster's Definer, the Constitution of the United States by W. Hickey, Cotton and Fitch's geographies, Cowdy's Elementary Moral Lessons, Brookfield's First Book, Parker's Aids, Davies' Legendre, and Davies' Surveying.[11]

This list was to be added to the list recommeded in 1854, thus practically destroying any attempts which may have been made theretofore to secure uniformity of texts, for it will be seen that there was now allowed a choice in grammars, histories, dictionaries, civics, and geographies.

When Mr. Maturin L. Fisher became Superintendent of Public Instruction he reported in 1857 that "schools were more dependent upon good teachers than upon good text-books", and therefore he made no recommendation of texts.[12]

[10] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 345.

[11] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 345, 346.

[12] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 346.

The office of Superintendent of Public Instruction was abolished in 1858 and a State Board of Education was created. Upon its organization a committee of this Board was appointed for the purpose of revising the recommended text-book list. This committee retained most of the books recommended by Mr. Eads, with the following exceptions: Grey's botany was substituted for Wood's botany, and Mayhew's book-keeping displaced that of Foster. Norton's Primary Natural Philosophy was added to the list. Mention has been made of the fact that on the recommended list at this time there were two different grammars. Evidently the committee sought to get back to uniformity by recommending only one grammar. "But the committee could not agree on the grammar to be recommended, Bullion's, Clark's, and Pinneo's each having an adherent. The Secretary, it seems, was finally given authority to decide, whereupon Pinneo's book was retained."[13]

The committee went on record as opposing frequent changes in text-books and urged for the first time that books should be sold throughout the State at a uniform price. "Your committee", reads the recommendation, "are further of the opinion that some arrangement might be made, and should be made, by which text books may be furnished throughout the State at a uniform price, and we trust this Board will recommend the Secretary to endeavor to make such an arrangement."[14] It does not appear, however, that any action was taken upon this recommendation.

The Board of Education convened for its second session in Des Moines in December, 1859. The question of text-books was discussed with great freedom, and suggestions were made to the effect that district boards should be authorized to adopt texts without recommendations from the

[13] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 346.

[14] *Journal of the Board of Education*, First Session, pp. 67, 68.

State Board. A majority and a minority report were made by the committee on text-books. The majority report rejected all texts on geography that had been submitted, claiming that all were filled with errors with regard to the location of streams and towns in the western States and in respect to the population of cities and towns in Iowa.[15]

The minority report concurred in this condemnation of the geographies but insisted that "in many portions of the State, great efforts have been made to obtain a uniformity of text-books in the schools, and those efforts have been crowned with a good degree of success. This success, I consider, due almost entirely to the fact that the same recommendations have been adhered to for several years, and no course has contributed so much to that end as the refusal of the Board at its last session to change the recommendations formerly made by the State Superintendents." The minority report, however, favored certain changes in high school texts on the ground that these "studies were but little pursued in our common schools," and that changes could be made with but little expense.[16]

It is interesting to note that in accordance with an act passed by the Board of Education it became the duty of the Secretary of the Board to recommend from time to time to county superintendents such books as he thought suitable for use as text-books. Such lists were to be transmitted by the county superintendents immediately to the presidents of the several district boards of directors in their respective counties.[17]

It was not until 1860 that the General Assembly enacted a law giving to the electors in school districts the power to

[15] *Journal of the Board of Education*, Second Session, p. 48.

[16] *Journal of the Board of Education*, Second Session, pp. 55, 56.

[17] *Educational Laws of the State of Iowa passed by the Board of Education at its First and Second Sessions, and by the General Assembly, at its Eighth Regular Session*, p. 30.

"determine the branches to be taught and the text-books to be used in the schools"— a power which might be delegated by the electors to the district school board.[18] This act of the General Assembly provided for township uniformity, inasmuch as the law to which it was amendatory specified the rights of electors in each district township. As a matter of fact, the township is still the largest unit of uniformity except in those cases where counties have voluntarily accepted county uniformity.

On December 19, 1861, the State Board of Education made its last recommendation of text-books. The list was as follows: spellers, McGuffey's; readers, McGuffey's new series; writing, Spencerian and Beer's system; arithmetic, Ray's series; algebra, Ray's; grammar, Pinneo's; geography, Monteith and McNally's latest edition; music, Bradbury's school music; history, Wilson's; dictionary, Webster's; book-keeping, Palmer's; natural philosophy, Wells'; natural philosophy, Wells' Science of Common Things; chemistry, Youman's; botany, Grey's; geometry, Robinson's; trigonometry, Robinson's; surveying, Robinson's; physiology, Cutter's; astronomy, Brocklesby's; meteorology, Brocklesby's; geology, Hitchcock's. In this list only one change appears: Pinneo's grammar was once more recommended.[19]

There is nothing to show that this last recommendation carried any weight with the township boards of directors, although it is to be assumed that the agents representing publishing companies that had books on this list were active in their endeavors to promote sales.

The *Iowa Instructor and School Journal,* which was then the leading school journal in Iowa, made strong appeals to the township boards of directors to determine the series of

[18] *Revision of 1860,* Sec. 2028-7.

[19] *Journal of the Board of Education,* Third Session, p. 63.

books that should be used in their schools for a considerable period of time to come. It also suggested that supplies of these texts should be kept at some central or other convenient place and sold at a cheap rate; and it was even suggested that the books might be loaned or furnished free. Moreover, arguments were advanced to prove that no one thing would so handicap a pupil as the use of "corrupt or badly written school books."

In 1864 the Board of Education was abolished and the office of Superintendent of Public Instruction was once more established.

Three years later Superintendent D. Franklin Wells made the announcement that the chief interest in text-books centered in the subject of uniformity. He declared State uniformity to be impractical. Uniformity was desirable for the county and very important throughout a township, but he took the position that the only place where uniformity was absolutely essential was in each school district. The law at that time, as has already been noted, gave to the electors in each district township or to the board of directors the power to secure uniformity of text-books in the schools in the township. It was urged very strongly by Superintendent Wells that this township uniformity should be required, and not merely permitted, by the directors.[20]

In some of the counties of the State, notably in Dallas County, uniformity of text-books was early secured throughout the entire county. The process was simple. A convention of the school officers was called, and by mutual agreement a list of books was agreed upon. This plan was also followed in Louisa County; and a similar plan has been followed during the last few years by Osceola County. According to the plan employed in Osceola County at present

[20] *Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction*, p. 53, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents*, 1868, Vol. I.

each township wishing to enter the county uniformity system appoints a committee with power to act. These various committees meet in conference with the county superintendent. A list of books is agreed upon and selected. These books are then put into use in the rural schools of the county, thus securing county uniformity. A somewhat similar plan was followed in Franklin County a few years ago. Furthermore, it appears that during the earlier years in some counties a committee from the county teachers institute recommended lists of books that were accepted by some of the schools.[21]

The General Assembly in 1872 evidently felt that text-books were being changed too often, thereby entailing too large an expense upon patrons of the schools. A statute was therefore enacted which prohibited the change of texts oftener than once in three years, unless they were voted out by the electors, due notice of the election having been given.[22]

During this same year the Superintendent of Public Instruction suggested that the only way to make the public schools free to everybody and at the same time provide for text-books that should be suitable was to provide that school boards should purchase and own the text-books to be used in the schools — in other words, free text-books should be furnished to pupils.[23]

It appears that there were those who advocated the idea of State uniformity at about this same time, for State Superintendent von Coelln objected to the proposal very strongly in a report which he made in 1877, quoting the Minnesota State Teachers' Association as being opposed to a law of this character which was then in operation in Min-

[21] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 351.

[22] *Laws of Iowa*, 1872 (General), p. 85.

[23] *Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction*, pp. 191, 203, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents*, 1872, Vol. I.

nesota. He did, however, recommend the Wisconsin law of 1875 which provided that boards of directors could purchase text-books for their respective districts — such books being thereafter the property of the district.[24]

In the meantime Iowa became the battle-ground for text-book companies, because each township board was empowered to select its own books. Since the statute provided that books should remain in use for at least three years, if satisfactory to the electors, in many cases boards of directors of district townships entered into contracts with publishing houses to supply all the books needed for the township for a period of three years. But before the expiration of the three years perhaps some opposing company would send an agent into this township, who would endeavor, possibly with success, to convince the school board that the books of his company were better than those already in use, and would propose an even exchange whereby the company would give to the pupil a new book free in exchange for the copy of the book displaced. This practice led to a great many abuses, especially where changes took place, as they frequently did, during the school year. The people began to feel that there must be a very large profit in the text-book business. Applying the old adage that "one never gets something for nothing", they suspected that the publishing houses recouped their losses from these even exchanges by charging exorbitant prices for those books actually sold.

To put a stop to the frequent changing of text-books and to secure books at lower prices was one of the problems a solution of which was demanded of the General Assembly which met in January, 1880. Five distinct bills were introduced in the House of Representatives and one in the Senate, all of which had for their purpose the securing of

[24] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 352.

uniformity of text-books and lower prices than had formerly prevailed. For instance, House File No. 205 was entitled "A bill for an act to provide for a uniformity of text books in the common schools of the State." Another bill proposed "to create a State Board of text-book control and to define their duties." A third was framed with the idea of "providing for a uniform system of text-books for schools, and giving school districts power to provide text-books." Again, another bill had for its object the securing of "cheap and uniform text-books in counties."[25]

All these bills were referred to the Committee on Schools, which on February 13th was given the instructions indicated in the following resolution:

WHEREAS, The patrons of the schools of the State have to pay exorbitant prices for their school books, doubtless double their original cost; and

WHEREAS, Said patrons are, and of a right ought to look to this General Assembly for relief; therefore

Be it resolved, That it is the sense of this House that the Committee on Schools should take special care to devise means and measures that will secure the text-books to the schools of the State at the lowest possible price.[26]

On March 1st the Committee on Schools made the following report:

Your Committee on Schools, to whom were referred House Files Nos. 242, 249, 454, 205 and 400, bills for acts to provide cheap and uniform text books in counties, beg leave to report that they have had the same under consideration and have instructed me to report the same back to the House with the recommendation that a substitute for all of said bills herewith submitted do pass.[27]

This substitute measure, however, received but little active support in the House, while outside of the General

[25] *Journal of the House of Representatives,* 1880, pp. 79, 110, 113, 222, 263; *Journal of the Senate,* 1880, p. 345.

[26] *Journal of the House of Representatives,* 1880, p. 177.

[27] *Journal of the House of Representatives,* 1880, p. 341.

Assembly it was condemned by leading educators of the State. As a consequence the bill failed to pass the House. In the Senate the subject was scarcely considered.

Four years later (1884) Governor Buren R. Sherman, in his message to the General Assembly, suggested that the State should proceed to publish its own text-books. This plan, he believed, offered the only possible solution to the problem of the cost of text-books. Furthermore, he was of the opinion that text-books written by Iowa authors would be the most suitable to the use of pupils in the schools of this State; while the plan would have the additional advantage of securing uniformity of text-books throughout the State.[28] Although this suggestion was not productive of any legislation it is indicative of the fact that interest in the text-book problem had shifted from the question of uniformity to the matter of prices.

In 1886 the questions of the uniformity and prices of text-books again arose. "United States Senator James F. Wilson expressed his opinion in a letter to Superintendent Akers. The document was pronounced 'an eloquent plea for free text-books', but it was utterly opposed to any attempt on the part of the State to enter upon the publication of the same or to dictate the selection in any manner." The Senator insisted upon what has now come to be called the principle of home rule, declaring that "districts should not only be allowed to select but also to own the books used therein."[29]

That people throughout the State were interested in the subject is indicated by the report made in 1885 by the Commissioner of Labor Statistics, wherein he included excerpts from letters received from working people expressing their views on various subjects. "I think", wrote a miner, "we

[28] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa,* Vol. V, p. 268.

[29] Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 354, 355.

ought to have a uniformity of school-books, printed by the State." A fellow-worker declared that "there are far too many changes in text-books; I can't afford it." A carpenter found the buying of school books "quite a tax; and it is an outrage on the people, the price that publishers put on these books." On the other hand, a blacksmith emphasized the need of uniformity, for, he said, "with so many changes all the time, it is very hard indeed for the poor people to send all their children to school, as we would like to do." The same attitude was revealed in other letters.[30]

The Superintendent of Public Instruction, John W. Akers, devoted thirty-five pages to the text-book question in his report of 1885. "There is no question in connection with the entire subject of education", he declared, "which has been so generally agitated and discussed, and which is so difficult of any satisfactory solution, as that which relates to the selection and supply of text-books." For this reason "some relief from the evils which the public has so long and so patiently borne" was demanded.[31]

The Superintendent then proceeded with a discussion of the evils from which the people were suffering, namely: frequent changes, the cost of text-books, and the lack of uniformity. He pointed out the fact that while the burdens and bad results caused by frequent changes of texts had been very great the evil has been magnified out of all proper proportion in the public mind. In fact, because of this feeling "boards, in many cases refused to change books when changes really should have been made. So sensitive has the public mind become on this question that the promotion of a child from a lower grade of work to a higher, requiring a more advanced book, is resented as 'another change,' and is

[30] *Report of the Commissioner of Labor Statistics,* pp. 208, 209, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents,* 1886, Vol. IV.

[31] *Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction,* p. 52, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents,* 1886, Vol. V.

roundly and unqualifiedly denounced." His conclusion on this point was that "a really good book may be used in any school for a life time, provided no book surpasses it in the mean time"; but if "a book proves, after a fair trial, to be bad and unsatisfactory, a board of directors should be free to discontinue its use at any time."

Turning to the subject of the cost of school books Superintendent Akers stated his belief that the price of text-books should and could be reduced to prices from forty to fifty percent lower than those charged at that time. While he expressed the hope that "the time may soon come when we shall have uniformity of text-books in the schools of each school district", he was not in favor of State uniformity. Furthermore, he did not believe that the reduction of the prices of school books could be accomplished through any scheme of uniformity. On the contrary the solution of the whole problem lay in the establishment of a system of free text-books. In support of this contention he presented in detail the results of an extensive investigation of free text-book systems in the United States.[32]

As a result of all this agitation as many as seven bills dealing with the uniformity and prices of text-books were introduced in the House of Representatives in 1886; and a large number of petitions were presented from various sections of the State asking for the passage of a law on the subject.[33] In spite of this general interest, however, none of these bills was enacted into law.

The subject of text-books again received attention from Superintendent Henry Sabin in his report in 1889. He discussed at some length the methods by which the merits of a text-book could be determined and the qualifications which

[32] *Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction*, pp. 52–87, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents*, 1886, Vol. V.

[33] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1886, index under heading of "Text Books".

the author of such a book should possess. A series of effective arguments was then presented against State publication of school books in which it was shown that the State was in no position to compete with the publishing houses, except in the one matter of the price of the books: the quality must suffer under any system of State publication.

Superintendent Sabin likewise disapproved of the plan of State uniformity of text-books which, he declared, had nowhere been a success. There were many objections to the plan. In the first place, it would be impossible to select a list of books that would be suitable for use in all the different grades of schools, from those in rural districts to those in the largest cities. No body of men would possess the wisdom necessary to make a selection that would be satisfactory to all concerned. In the second place, there would be a large pecuniary loss in replacing the books then in use throughout the State by a uniform set, or else the new books would be of an inferior quality. Finally, the administration of a system of State uniformity, especially if the books were to be purchased by the State, would require elaborate and expensive machinery for the distribution and disposal of the books. Space would not permit of further consideration of the plan.

In fact, Mr. Sabin, like his predecessor, came to the conclusion that the best way to solve the problem of the cost of text-books was to do away with the services of the middleman as far as possible: he believed that the price of books could thus be reduced by as much as a third. Finally, he was of the opinion "that the surest and quickest relief will be found in giving the people of each district the power to furnish the text-books, as they furnish the desks and other equipments of the school, without cost to the individual pupil."[34]

[34] *Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction,* pp. 89–96, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents,* 1890, Vol. II.

The Twenty-third General Assembly, which met at Des Moines in January, 1890, witnessed the culmination of the movement for reform in the regulation of text-books. Nearly a score of bills on the subject were introduced in the House, while almost an equal number were placed on file in the Senate. Furthermore, both houses were flooded with petitions and memorials from citizens of Iowa favoring or opposing the plans proposed in these bills.[35] Naturally, if any legislation was to be the outcome of this wholesale introduction of bills there must be an effort at compromise. Consequently, in both houses the committees to whom these bills were referred prepared substitute bills which were recommended for adoption. It will not be necessary, however, to discuss the proceedings in the Senate since it was the House substitute bill which was finally enacted into law.

It was on March 27th in the House of Representatives that "Mr. Holbrook, from [the] Committee on Text-Books reported relative to House files Nos. 27, 32, 50, 62, 65, 68, 102, 121, 140, 184, 200, 225, 258, 298, 321, 364, 380, 382 and 390, recommending substitute for them to pass, and that the bills be indefinitely postponed." A substitute bill proposed by the minority of the committee was also submitted. The matter was then made a special order for Tuesday, April 1st. At the appointed time the House took up the consideration of the proposed substitutes, which for several succeeding days were the principal topics of debate. The proceedings were enlivened on April 3rd, when Mr. Norman B. Holbrook rose to a question of privilege and remarked that, according to the morning *Leader,* "Mr. Dobson charged that a lobby had been here all winter working for State uniformity and had promised some members a finger in the job if it prevailed." He therefore moved the appoint-

[35] *Journal of the House of Representatives,* 1890, index; *Journal of the Senate,* 1890, index.

ment of a committee of investigation. The matter was eventually laid on the table, but it served to stimulate the interest of members in the text-book bill.

After much debate and after several amendments had been made the bill proposed by the majority of the committee finally passed the House on April 11th by a vote of sixty to thirty-four. Many members, however, felt called upon to explain their votes at various stages of the proceedings. One member who favored State uniformity supported the bill because it was "a step toward the law which the people seem to want." Another voted against the bill because it was "not in the interest of the laboring classes" and it was "not in accord with the fundamental principles of our government". "This bill may prove better than no law on the subject" was the justification offered by still another for his affirmative vote. The attitude of others who opposed the measure was expressed in the words of the member who stated that "I do not believe that any measure that satisfies the school-book trust as this bill does will afford any relief to the people."[36] The editor of an Iowa school journal, who heartily favored the law, made the following comment on the vote in the House:

> The sixty-one votes which were for the passage of the bill, were from men who are willing to make any reasonable compromise in order to get some legislation. About thirty of the votes in the negative were for "State uniformity or nothing." Some eight or nine members of the House favored "no legislation." About thirty-five members were in favor of a local option clause permitting free text-books.[37]

The bill passed the Senate on April 14th by a vote of thirty-two to fourteen;[38] and on May 7th it became a law by receiving the approval of the Governor.

[36] *Journal of the House of Representatives,* 1890, pp. 325, 401, 414, 416, 520.

[37] *The Iowa Normal Monthly,* Vol. XIII, p. 428.

[38] *Journal of the Senate,* 1890, p. 700. A number of Senators also requested that explanations of their votes be spread upon the journal.

The law thus enacted authorized boards of directors to adopt, contract for, and purchase text-books and other school supplies and sell them to the pupils in their respective districts at cost. The books were to be paid for out of the contingent fund and the contract was to be awarded to the bidder offering the lowest prices "taking into consideration the quality of material used, illustrations, binding and all other things that go to make up a desirable text-book". Text-books thus adopted could not be displaced before the expiration of a period of five years, except upon an affirmative vote of a majority of the electors voting at the regular, annual March meeting.

The distinctive feature of the law, however, is to be found in the optional system of county uniformity therein outlined. A "Board of Education", consisting of the county superintendent, the county auditor, and the members of the board of supervisors, was created for each county. If one-half of the school directors in the county should sign a petition asking for a uniform series of text-books in the county, it became the duty of the county board of education to arrange for a vote on the question at the annual school election in March. In case a majority of the electors voting at the election favored the proposition the board of education was required to "meet and select the school-text-books for the entire County, and contract for the same under such rules and regulations as the said Board of Education may adopt." Further details of the plan were specified, and it was stated that the law did not apply to schools in cities or towns, although such schools might adopt the books selected for the county and buy them at the prices fixed by the board of education.[39]

This law apparently met with general approval, for it was many years before there was further serious agitation

[39] *Laws of Iowa*, 1890, pp. 36–39.

of the text-book question. Furthermore, as will be seen later, many counties immediately took advantage of the provisions for optional county uniformity; others followed in succeeding years, until at present the plan outlined in the law is in operation in over half of the counties of the State.[40]

Section one of the law was amended in 1894 in such a manner as to place all school books and supplies in charge of the board of directors or board of education, as the case might be, instead of holding the presidents of these boards solely responsible, as had previously been the rule. Furthermore, one or more persons might be selected within the county to keep text-books and supplies for sale, but such persons were required to give bonds "to insure the safety of the books and moneys".[41] At this same session of the legislature permission was given to school boards "to furnish the necessary books for indigent pupils, when they are likely to be deprived of the proper benefits of the school unless aided by the district with books."[42]

The last piece of text-book legislation in Iowa is the free text-book law enacted by the General Assembly in 1896. According to the provisions of this act, upon the filing of a petition signed by one-third or more of the voters in any school township or independent district the board of directors is required to submit the question of free text-books to a vote at the next annual meeting. In case the vote is favorable it becomes the duty of the board to "loan text-books to the pupils free of charge". Pupils may, if they choose, purchase books at cost; otherwise they are to be held responsible "for any damage to, loss of, or failure to return any such books". The loaning of text-books, however, may be discontinued at any time by vote of the electors at the annual school election.[43]

[40] See below, p. 86.

[41] *Laws of Iowa*, 1894, p. 45.

[42] *Laws of Iowa*, 1894, p. 45.

[43] *Laws of Iowa*, 1896, p. 43.

Although there has been no legislation concerning text-books since 1896 there have been several indications of a continued interest in the subject. In 1897 a House resolution directed the Superintendent of Public Instruction to "investigate the various methods of obtaining and furnishing our public schools with text-books and supplies, and to report to the Twenty-seventh General Assembly the most practical system for supplying the people of Iowa with suitable text-books at the lowest possible cost price to the taxpayers." Furthermore, he was requested "to secure from not less than three reputable and responsible publishing houses, which are not in any way engaged in the publication or sale of school books, estimates showing the cost of the material, press work, and binding, per volume, of each of the various kinds of text-books necessarily used in the public schools of the state".

Superintendent Sabin complied with the first part of this resolution, making an extensive investigation of the prices of school books in Iowa and in five other States, including California where the system of State publication was in operation. As a result of this investigation it was his conclusion that the prices paid for text-books in Iowa were no higher than those paid in other States. He was not able, however, to satisfy the request made in the last part of the resolution, for the reason that no publishing firm was willing to spend the time required to make such estimates as were desired without receiving compensation therefor; and no appropriation had been made by the legislature to defray any such expenses.[44]

A similar effort to secure data relative to the cost of text-books was made in the General Assembly in 1898, when a

[44] *Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction,* pp. 65–87, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents,* 1898, Vol. II. The House resolution is printed in this *Report,* but seemingly does not appear in full in the *Journal of the House of Representatives.*

resolution was introduced in the House but failed to receive consideration. This resolution reads as follows:

Resolved, That the state printer and binder be requested to furnish for the information of this House, the cost per copy, according to the schedule of rates established by the code of 1897, of a series of school readers from the first to the fifth inclusive, equal in point of illustration, binding and material, to the Barnes' series of readers now in use in this state. All material to be furnished by the state.[45]

Occasional bills relative to text-books have been introduced in the General Assembly since 1896, but without success. Interest in the subject has not ceased, however, as is evidenced by the fact that several text-book bills were introduced in the Thirty-fifth General Assembly, two of them providing for a system of State uniformity administered by a State text-book commission.[46]

III

THE PRESENT SITUATION IN IOWA WITH REGARD TO TEXT-BOOKS

Under the laws as they stand in Iowa to-day text-books may be selected, purchased, and supplied to pupils by any one of a number of different methods. School books may be selected in two ways: (1) by boards of directors, both in rural and independent districts; and (2) by the county boards of education, in case the people of the rural districts of the county take advantage of the provision for optional county uniformity and vote in favor of a uniform set of text-books for the schools of the county outside of cities and towns. Books and supplies may be purchased by local school boards, by county boards of education, or by book dealers.

Several methods are also provided whereby texts and supplies may be furnished to pupils. In the first place,

[45] *Journal of the House of Representatives,* 1898, p. 317.

[46] For a brief discussion of these bills see Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 363, 364.

local and county boards which have purchased books and supplies may sell them to pupils at cost. In the second place, if the electors so decide, text-books and supplies may be furnished to pupils free of charge. In either case the business of handling the books may be committed to an agent or agents, of whom a bond is required. Finally, the selling of school books may be left entirely to dealers, with or without regulation. Books once adopted must remain in use for a period of five years unless voted out by the electors of the district at the annual school election.

Thus it appears that opportunity is given to the people of every school district to provide text-books suitable to their desires and needs by almost any method which they choose to select. If texts are unsatisfactory the people have it within their power to vote them out at the annual school election. In fact, thus far no complaint has been made by any body of teachers or by any school board that under the present systems it is not possible to secure satisfactory text-books.

Furthermore, the only cases on record of districts having voted out a list of books before the contracts had expired are the cases of certain townships in Page County. In one of these townships, namely East River, it appears that a certain list of books had been adopted by the school board without advertising for bids as is required by law. An election was called in a manner contrary to that authorized by law and the people voted out certain books which had previously been adopted. A case involving the validity of the transaction was brought in the district court and later appealed to the Supreme Court of Iowa. The latter court declared the change of texts to be illegal on the grounds that the law had been violated both in the calling of the election and in the selection of a list of books without advertising for bids.[47]

[47] J. C. McNees, et al. *vs.* School Township of East River, 133 Iowa 120.

As far as the cost of school books is concerned a study of the statutes of Iowa reveals the fact that boards of directors are clothed with sufficient authority to enable them to sell books at the net wholesale price asked by the publishing house. They must, however, proceed according to law. For instance, in the independent district of Iowa City a few years ago the school board attempted to have certain dealers sell text-books to pupils at the wholesale prices charged by the publishing houses, the board agreeing to reimburse the dealers for handling the books by paying them lump sums out of the contingent funds. The matter was brought into court on a writ of injunction asking that the board be restrained from paying the dealers the sums agreed upon. The case was appealed to the State Supreme Court which reversed the decision of the lower court in an opinion containing the following statement:

> The statutory plan is for the school board, if it sees fit to do so, to contract for and buy books, to keep the same for sale to scholars at cost, and to select one or more persons to have charge of the sale of such books. Without doubt, as incident to the employment of such agent or agents, the board has implied power to pay them a compensation for their services. But unless there is occasion to employ such agents — that is, unless the board has bought books, and is keeping them for sale to scholars at cost — there is no occasion, and therefore no authority, for employing such agents. And the method provided for purchasing books is on competitive bids made after publishing notice in newspapers in the county. Now the method pursued by the defendant board was a wholly different one from that authorized by statute. It did not advertise for bids or receive competitive bids. It did not purchase any books. It did not provide for the keeping of any books purchased for sale to scholars. But, on the contrary, it arranged with the publishers of certain books that the books should be supplied for sale to scholars at specified prices, and contracted with booksellers that they should, in consideration of annual payments to be made to them by the board by way of compensation, sell these books, without additional cost, to such scholars as should desire to purchase them. Perhaps the plan adopted by

the board was a more satisfactory plan than that contemplated by the statute. It may be that advertisements in the local papers for bids to supply copyrighted books exclusively under the control of certain publishers would have been of no advantage in securing the books at lower prices than those at which they were offered by the publishers. It may be that it was not to the advantage of the district that it should become owner, by purchase from the contingent fund, of quantities of schoolbooks, the cost price of which, when paid by the scholars purchasing them, should be returned to the fund. . . . The fact nevertheless remains, as practically undisputed, that the school board did not in any respect attempt to exercise the authority given it by statute to purchase books for sale to scholars at cost; and therefore it had no authority to contract with persons for the sale of such books, for it had no such books for sale.[48]

In the forty-six counties of the State which do not have county uniformity, authority for the selection of text-books for the rural schools rests with the board of directors of the school township. As has already been noted, county uniformity does not affect the schools in city or town independent districts, unless the electors in these districts by vote decide to adopt and purchase the same books as are in use in the county at large.

All of the methods provided by law for the distribution and sale of text-books are employed in the various school districts of Iowa. For instance, the school boards in a number of independent districts are handling their own text-books and selling them at cost to the pupils. This is the case in Creston, Villisca, Webster City, and a number of other places. In these towns some one connected with the city superintendent's office is authorized to handle the books.

In some instances the freight is added to the wholesale price of the book. In other cases the price of the book to the pupil is the wholesale price quoted by the publishing company f. o. b. Chicago. Still other city independent dis-

[48] Ries *vs.* Hemmer, 127 Iowa 409, at 411, 412.

tricts, taking advantage of the authority of the section of the law which gives them the right to select one or more persons within the county to keep the books for sale, purchase the books and designate some particular dealer to whom they pay a certain commission as compensation for handling the books. The commission varies, though it is usually ten percent of the wholesale price of the books. In some cases this percentage is added to the cost of the book, making the selling price to the pupil an amount equal to the wholesale price, f. o. b. Chicago, plus the dealer's commission.

The counties having county uniformity allow a commission to these depositaries, which is usually ten percent. Some counties add this commission to the contract price, and fix the resulting amount as the retail price which the dealers shall charge for the book. Other counties pay the commission and the freight out of the general fund of the county, thereby making the net contract price the retail price to pupils. Some boards of education in city independent districts and most boards of education of school townships do not elect to purchase the books and sell them at cost, but allow a dealer to handle them, who may charge any price which he sees fit, although the price is usually the list price quoted in the publisher's catalogue. This is true in Johnson County which operates under county uniformity.

Thus, it can readily be seen that the same text-book may retail in the State at three different prices. The publishers of a certain geography, for example, quote a wholesale price, f. o. b. Chicago, of ninety-four cents. A city school board or a county board of education which would handle this geography and sell it to the pupils at cost would fix the retail price of this book at ninety-four cents. Another price would be established by a district which, while buying the books itself, allows a dealer to handle them at a commission.

In many cases this commission of ten percent would be added to the wholesale price of ninety-four cents, making the retail price of the geography in these districts one dollar and four cents. In still other districts where a retail dealer is permitted to buy the books and sell them at a price fixed by himself, this book would sell at the publisher's list price of one dollar and twenty-five cents. It is to be noted in this connection that by none of these three different methods of handling text-books does the publisher of the geography receive more than ninety-four cents for each book, f. o. b. Chicago. Furthermore, in every case it is possible, if school boards will take advantage of the provisions of the law, to reduce the price of the school book to the wholesale price f. o. b. Chicago. Many boards of education, however, do not take advantage of this provision.

On the other hand, it has been seen that it is possible for the school board of any school corporation to furnish free text-books for the use of the pupils in the public schools; and the same provision applies to counties where county uniformity is in operation.

The leading city independent districts which have established free text-books are Des Moines, Cedar Rapids, Clinton, Council Bluffs, Grinnell, Marshalltown, and Red Oak. The free text-book system has also been adopted in a number of smaller towns and in several country districts and school townships — as for instance, Fairview Township in Allamakee County and Welcome Township in Sioux County. Altogether, in 1913 free text-books were in use in over sixty school districts in thirty-two counties.[49] It is interesting to note that but one school district has discontinued the use of free text-books, namely, Preston, which, by vote of the people, abandoned the plan in 1914.

For the purpose of ascertaining the results in other

[49] *Iowa Educational Directory*, 1913–1914, p. 108.

States a questionnaire was sent by the writer to a number of towns in Nebraska and Minnesota in which free text-books have been in use for several years. From the replies to this questionnaire there has been formulated the following general statement of the advantages of the free text-book system: first, each child has a book at the time when school opens or when he is promoted; second, the burden rests upon the whole body of taxpayers rather than entirely upon those who have children in school; third, changes in texts can be ordered when desirable without working a hardship upon parents; fourth, the plan results in much greater economy in the cost of text-books to the people as a whole; and finally, the system is in accord with the policy of maintaining free public schools.

In addition to the general advantages noted above a number of other beneficial results are indicated in the replies. "It permits those responsible for the curriculum to adapt the text-books to its needs, and those of the community", writes a city superintendent from Nebraska. "It makes compulsory school attendance possible of enforcement." A Minnesota superintendent calls attention to the fact that the plan makes it possible to have "a larger supply of supplementary texts on hand." "It encourages school attendance somewhat on the part of the children from poor families", writes another. "It does away with the stigma attached to the loan of books to poverty students *only*." Still another declares that the plan "means better text-books and, as a result, better work from the pupils." Finally, in one letter is to be found the suggestion that under a system of free text-books it is possible to enforce better care of books on the part of pupils — a point which will be appreciated by those acquainted with the pernicious manner in which school books are sometimes marked by pupils.

In the questionnaire these superintendents in Nebraska

and Minnesota were also asked to state "the average amount expended per pupil per year for books in the last five years". According to twenty-five replies which were received the cost per pupil per year ranges from as low as forty cents to as high as one dollar and fifteen cents. The cost seems to be the highest during the first year under the system of free text-books. The average cost for a five-year period in the twenty-five towns and cities was sixty cents per pupil per year in the grades, and about seventy-five cents per pupil in the high school.[50]

It is interesting to compare these figures with the cost of school books in certain cities of Iowa where the free text-book system is in operation. The expenditure in the city of Des Moines for the five-year period beginning in 1909 is indicated by the following figures:

YEAR	AMOUNT EXPENDED	ENROLLMENT
1909	$ 8,805.05	16,299
1910	10,384.85	17,032
1911	8,201.42	17,179
1912	10,949.16	17,577
1913	5,379.40	18,067

On an average, covering the five-year period, there were 17,230 children enrolled in the city schools of Des Moines. The total amount expended for text-books for these pupils for the five-year period was $43,719.88, or a total cost for the five-year period per pupil of $2.537, and an average annual cost per pupil of a fraction over fifty cents. This amount includes text-books for the high school as well as for the grades.

For the first year after free texts were installed in Council Bluffs the cost was $1.75 per pupil for both the high school and the grades. Since that time the expenditure has steadily decreased until the cost averages forty cents per pupil per year. The average cost per pupil in Clinton is

[50] Letters received by the writer in response to a questionnaire.

seventy-seven cents per year, based on a five-year period. Corning reports approximately one dollar per pupil — a sum which seems to be unusually high, and undoubtedly includes the cost of certain school supplies. In fact, the chief difficulty in securing data relative to the cost of books under the system of free text-books lies in the fact that in most cases the secretary's report includes the cost of school supplies, which is always greater than that of text-books.

IV

COUNTY UNIFORMITY AND ITS WORKINGS IN IOWA

Provision for optional county uniformity of text-books in Iowa was made in an act passed by the General Assembly in 1890.[51] The following counties availed themselves of the provisions of this act in 1891, that is, as soon as it was legally possible for them to do so: Appanoose, Buena Vista, Butler, Cherokee, Davis, Emmet, Greene, Grundy, Hardin, Harrison, Howard, Jasper, Johnson, Jones, Linn, Louisa, Madison, Mahaska, Marshall, Mills, Mitchell, Muscatine, O'Brien, Plymouth, Polk,[52] Ringgold, Shelby, Tama, Winneshiek, and Worth. Since that time text-book uniformity has been adopted in the following counties: Adair, Adams, Benton, Black Hawk, Boone, Cerro Gordo, Chickasaw, Clay, Dallas, Des Moines, Dickinson, Fayette, Floyd, Guthrie, Ida, Monona, Sac, Taylor, Union, Warren, Washington, Woodbury, and Wright.[53]

Thus, uniformity of text-books is in operation in fifty-three counties of Iowa in all the schools excepting those in the independent districts. Moreover, many small independ-

[51] For a discussion of the provisions of this law see above, p. 75.

[52] Polk County was the first county to adopt text-books under the system of county uniformity. Eight publishing houses were represented in the bidding by thirty-two agents.— *The Iowa Normal Monthly*, Vol. XIX, p. 475.

[53] *Iowa Educational Directory*, 1913–1914, p. 108. The list here given would indicate that Clinton and Pottawattamie counties also have county uniformity, but this is an error.

ent districts have taken advantage of the provision of the law which allows them to adopt the same books as are in use in the county at large and to buy them at the prices fixed by the county authorities. It is perhaps worthy of mention that while thirty counties adopted uniformity as soon as it was legally possible for them to do so, in the twenty-three years since that time only twenty-three counties have put the plan into operation. At this rate it would be about forty-six years before county uniformity would prevail throughout the State under the present law.

There are at least two reasons why more counties have not adopted uniformity of text-books. In the first place, it appears that when county uniformity first became possible the people expected that the plan would afford them much lower prices on text-books. This expectation has not been fulfilled: it has been found that prices of school books have remained about the same, in spite of the enlargement of the unit of uniformity.[54] A second reason which is frequently assigned to explain why county uniformity has not been more universally adopted is to be found in the fact that a certain large text-book company holds most of the contracts in those counties where the township is the unit of adoption. It has been said that any attempt by county superintendents or other persons interested in education to bring about county uniformity in these counties has been bitterly fought by this publishing house. For example, it is alleged that this was the case in Buchanan County three years ago.[55]

Some attempts have been made in various counties to secure county uniformity without a vote of the people. For instance, the representatives of a certain book company, which has contracts in most of the townships in the counties

[54] No plan will ever make it possible to secure books for less than wholesale prices, as is pointed out below.

[55] See a pamphlet published by the county superintendent of Buchanan County in 1912.

not having county uniformity, call upon the boards of directors of the school townships and urge upon them the adoption of a uniform list of books selected wholly from the publications of that company. If this plan succeeds the county may be said to have county uniformity without having submitted the question to a vote of the people.

One objectionable feature of this method of securing county uniformity is the fact that the contracting boards have no option as to what books shall be selected since the question of what books shall be submitted lies wholly with the representatives of the publishing house. Another objection is the fact that in most counties the book company representatives have not been able to get all the school boards to adopt the entire list of books submitted. Furthermore, no competition either in the price or the quality of books is possible under this method of securing county uniformity. Attempts have been made by various publishing houses to compete in township adoptions, but it has been found that the expense incurred in such competition in an area with so small a population was out of all proportion to the profits received on contracts when secured. The cost of samples and their distribution, together with the salary of the agent while working in the township, more than overbalances the profits which would arise if the contract to supply the entire township with books is secured.

It is not to be understood that all the counties not having county uniformity under the statute have actual uniformity by the method above described: in fact, there are very few which do have such uniformity. Most counties have varied lists of text-books, inasmuch as townships do not all adopt the same books at the same time. For instance, the following books were in use in the various schools of Buchanan County in 1912:

GEOGRAPHY
- Redway and Hinman's School
- Redway and Hinman's Natural
- Fry's
- Tarbell's
- Rand McNally's
- Swinton's
- Tarr and McMurry's

HISTORY
- McMaster's Brief
- McMaster's School
- Macy's
- Eggleston's
- Barnes'
- Montgomery's

READERS
- Brooks'
- Baldwin's
- Graded Literature
- Cyr's
- Sears and Brooks
- Swinton's
- Lights to Literature
- Progressive Course

PHYSIOLOGY
- Overton's
- Smith's
- Steele's
- Blaisdell's
- Appleton's
- Krohn's
- Tracey's
- Hutchinson's

CIVICS
- Iowa and the Nation
- Peterman's
- Townsend's
- Seerley and Parish
- United States (Shimmell) and Iowa (Weaver)
- Young's
- Macy and Geiser's
- Willbanks' "Our Nation's Government"

LANGUAGE
- Reed's
- Metcalf and Bright's
- Metcalf's
- Harvey's
- Steps in English
- Mother Tongue

WRITING
- Palmer Method
- Coursey's
- Spencer's Practical
- Barnes' Natural Slant
- Spencerian
- Economy System
- Ransomerian

SPELLING
- Hunt's Progressive
- Modern
- Swinton's
- Rand and McNally
- New Business
- Bell's
- Pattengill's

GRAMMAR

Reed and Kellogg's
Steps in English
Metcalf's
Conklin's
Harvey's
Mother Tongue

PRIMER

Brook's
Beebe's
Aldine's
Stewart & Co.
Pollard's
Swinton's
Ward's
Brumbaugh's

ARITHMETIC

Milne's Standard
(Two book series)
Milne's Standard
(Three book series)
Milne's Progressive
(Two book series)
Milne's Progressive
(Three book series)
Fish's
Walsh's
Prince's
Robinson's Complete
Smith's
White's
Hall's
Wentworth-Smith's

AGRICULTURE

Wilkinson's Practical
Goff and Mayne's

MUSIC

Uncle Sam's
Golden Glee
Fullerton's
E. Smith's Songs
American School Songs
Leslie Day School Songs
Palmer's
Handon's[56]

In Buchanan County the proposition for county uniformity was submitted to the electors of the county first in 1910 and again in 1913. At both times it seems to have been bitterly opposed by the agents of a certain book company; and the opposition was strong enough to defeat the proposition.

It should be observed that while the system of free textbooks may be disestablished at any time by vote of the people at the annual school election, there is no method

[56] Quoted from a printed list compiled from the reports made by teachers to the county superintendent of Buchanan County in 1912.

provided in the law whereby the people of a county may rid themselves of county uniformity, in case they should wish to do so after the system has once been established. A bill containing a provision giving the people this power was introduced in the Thirty-fifth General Assembly, but was indefinitely postponed.[57]

In order to obtain data relative to the workings of county uniformity of text-books in Iowa questionnaires were sent to the ninety-nine county superintendents in the State. The following list of questions was sent to the superintendents of the forty-six counties which have not adopted county uniformity under the provisions of the statute:

1. In your opinion, is uniformity of text-books in your county to be desired?
2. If county uniformity is now in operation in your county, by what methods is it obtained?
3. If county uniformity is not desirable, in your judgment, what are your objections to it?

Replies to these queries were received from the superintendents of thirty-six out of the forty-six counties in which statutory uniformity is not in operation. The replies to the first question were mere affirmative answers, with two exceptions. One superintendent writes as follows:

> Uniformity of text books is highly desirable in any system of schools, whether it be city or country. From the fact that the majority of rural school teachers are secured from our city schools, it is very essential that such students be accorded the privilege of the opportunity of study of the uniform text, as used in the rural schools. . . . Thus, I feel that if we could only secure the co-operation of town and city schools, from whence our teacher supply comes, that as students they would familiarize themselves with the uniform text in use in the rural schools, it would be worth much to

[57] House File No. 114. Another bill dealing with the subject of uniformity and proposing certain important changes in the present law was Senate File No. 530.

the children under their jurisdiction as teachers. This could be carried out to the greatest benefit, if the Normal Training High Schools would require these students to use as a basis for their work in the common branches, the texts in uniform use in the county in which they more than likely will secure a position.

"Uniformity of text-books", says another superintendent, "at the price of School book lettings by Boards of County Bridge and Road Builders is in my opinion altogether too high to warrant a change in the manner of selection of desirable texts." In justification of this attitude he declares that "boards of education of the school districts are made up of men who are interested in the schools of their district and who as a rule have children attending the home school. Boards of supervisors are made up of men who as a rule have had little experience in school matters, and are not interested in the schools so much as in the county bridges." Of course this comparison of the ability of supervisors and school directors to make a wise selection of text-books is obviously a misstatement of facts. It is believed that the average county supervisor is as well qualified to select school books as is the average member of the district school board, and he has an equal interest in the schools.

In replying to the second question twenty-two superintendents stated that county uniformity was impossible in their counties under present conditions. Thirteen reported that while uniformity as provided for by law did not prevail in their counties, an approach to a uniform system was secured by the adoption of the same list of books by all the boards in the various school townships. Ten of these thirteen superintendents expressed dissatisfaction with this method of securing county uniformity, adding that township adoptions did not result in complete uniformity throughout the county, since even under such an agreement a number of unauthorized text-books were in use. One

county superintendent stated that after years of effort to secure county uniformity through township adoptions uniformity exists in eighty-five percent of the books in use in the rural schools.

The replies to the third question reveal no objections to county uniformity in general. In fact, a number of the superintendents expressed themselves in favor of a law providing for compulsory, and not merely optional, county uniformity. But there were objections to certain features of the present law relative to county uniformity of text-books. The attitude of one superintendent is expressed in the following statement:

> I am not in favor of county uniformity under the provisions of the present law. The selection is made by the boards of supervisors, many of whom are not capable of judging text-books. Again, they have too many other duties to attend to, and things are not always done in the best manner. The legal adoptions arouse bad feelings and produce friction by the manner of selections. Those vitally interested and capable are in the minority, and their opinions are of little weight against a board placed through politics. Teachers should take the place of Boards of Supervisors and impositions would be few.

Another superintendent expressed the same skepticism of the ability of county supervisors to make the wisest possible choice of text-books, and declared that "uniform selection must be made by practical school people". In view, however, of the statement that "the average teacher's knowledge of the common branches is so meager that she is unable to separate the chaff from the wheat", it would seem very difficult, if not impossible, to secure a board composed of "practical school people".

Another objection to the present law was voiced by a superintendent who pointed out the disadvantage of being required to adopt the entire list of text-books at one time, and suggested that permission should be given to adopt a

part of the books one year, another part the next year, and so on — each adoption to be, as at present, for a five-year period unless sooner voted out by the people. He argued that this plan would make it possible to change one text-book each year if a better book should be offered than the one then in use. Thus the schools could be constantly supplied with the best text-books on the market without arousing so much antagonism on the part of the patrons of the schools as is sometimes aroused when the entire list comes up for consideration once in five years and a large number of changes are made.

In addition to the above questionnaire the following similar list of questions was sent to the county superintendents in the fifty-three counties which have adopted the system of county uniformity provided for by law:

1. From your experience with county uniformity would you say that county uniformity is desirable?
2. If it is not desirable, what are your objections to it?

(The above questions apply to the value of uniformity of books in your county; not to the method of adoption.)

3. In your opinion, is the present County Board of Education properly constituted to select books?
4. If not, what changes would you suggest?

The answers to the first question were all in the affirmative. Very few objections are revealed in the replies to the second question. "I certainly do not like the method of adoption", declared one writer. "I can see no reason why the rural and town schools should not all use the same books, if they are all supposed to be graded." Another superintendent suggested that when text-books "are not changed for a long time the schools become narrow."

In reply to the third question twenty-four county superintendents answered in the negative — some of them quite emphatically. The remaining replies reveal all shades of

opinion. One superintendent said, "Don't know, doubtful"; another answered "yes" without further comment; and still another regarded the present board as "probably as good as any continuous board that might be formed." The suggestion was made in one reply that "the present county board might be improved upon by including the assistance of some of the heads of the schools of the independent districts for review of the text-books offered by the board before adoption." One of the most experienced and successful county superintendents in the State declared that it is "an unusual thing to find a country school teacher who would be competent [to select text-books]. Town superintendents do not always make wise selections for their own schools. Therefore, all things considered, I would not suggest a change." A few other replies expressed a similar belief that the present county board of education is about as efficient in the selection of text-books as any other possible board would be.

On the other hand the objections to the present method of adopting books for use in the schools of the county are illustrated by the statement that the members of the board "as now constituted do not know text-books and are not interested in their examination. Those who sell the books know men better than the majority of the board know books, hence the board is at a disadvantage." The influence of public opinion on the board in a certain county is indicated in the reply of the superintendent who stated that "we are using books which were adopted ten years ago, and at the last adoption the board of supervisors and the auditor were so afraid of being criticised that it was impossible to do anything in the way of getting rid of the old books."

The answers to the fourth question varied greatly, but they were to the effect that the board which adopts text-books under county uniformity should be made up either of

persons who are in school work or of persons who have kept in touch with the situation and are acquainted with present-day needs, methods, and conditions in the field of public education. For instance, it was suggested that the county superintendent should be empowered to appoint a committee to select text-books, made up either entirely of teachers or partly of taxpayers of the county who are not teachers. Several replies advocate a committee made up entirely of rural school teachers inasmuch as only the rural schools are affected; while one superintendent recommends a board composed of a successful rural school teacher, a graded school teacher, a city superintendent, and the county superintendent. The prevailing opinion, however, was that the size of the board should be limited to three members.

Finally, a few superintendents recommended State uniformity as a method of improving the present system. One who favored this plan suggested that "the books be selected by competent school men, and that they be required to carefully examine every book before its adoption."

Summing up the replies[58] to the two questionnaires, the following points may be noted concerning the attitude of county superintendents — who are the persons best qualified to pass judgment upon the actual workings of county uniformity. First, the seventy-nine superintendents from whom replies were received were, without exception, in favor of county uniformity as a general principle. Secondly, the objections to county uniformity have to do chiefly with the composition of the board which makes the selection of text-books. This board is composed of the county superintendent, the county auditor, and the members of the board of supervisors. Thirdly, there is not much agreement as to changes which should be made in the composition of this

[58] These replies are in the possession of the writer.

board. And fourthly, among the county superintendents at least, there is very little sentiment in favor of State uniformity in Iowa.

V

STATE UNIFORMITY AND THE COST OF SCHOOL BOOKS

There seems to be a general misconception concerning the amount of money actually spent annually in any one State for school books. In view of the fact that a statement is said to have been made in a legislative committee meeting in Iowa that State uniformity in this State would save the people a million dollars annually in the cost of text-books, an effort has been made to secure data on this point.

It has not been possible to ascertain the actual amount of money spent for text-books in this State. A request for information was sent to every county having county uniformity. The replies which were received did not take into consideration the value of the books on hand in the various county depositaries, and hence the sums indicated were too high. Still other counties apparently handled the books for city independent districts which are not on the uniform county list, thereby making the data of no avail. Indeed, in view of the various methods of supplying pupils with text-books now employed in Iowa, to secure accurate figures concerning the total amount of money spent in this State each year would require a more extensive investigation than the writer has been able to make.

There are available, however, statistics of other States which can well be examined for comparative purposes. Pennsylvania, for instance, has provided free text-books for all the pupils enrolled in the graded schools, both rural and city, for the pupils in all the high schools, and for the students in all the State normal schools.[59] From the reports

[59] The free text-book system in Pennsylvania was established by an act of May 18, 1893.

of the Superintendent of Public Instruction of that State the following statistics have been compiled:

YEAR	NUMBER OF PUPILS ENROLLED	COST OF TEXT-BOOKS	SUPPLIES, INCLUDING MAPS, GLOBES, ETC.
1908	1,231,200	$1,006,491.05	$ 884,757.15
1909	1,263,034	1,110,670.66	882,381.92
1910	1,282,965	1,094,608.61	748,290.62
1911	1,286,273	858,671.89	1,072,188.13
1912	1,322,254	889,392.47	1,413,559.89
		$4,959,834.68	$5,001,177.71

The average amount of money spent annually per pupil during the five-year period was $.776; while the cost of supplies was somewhat higher, being $.783 per pupil. The total school expenditures of all kinds for the same five-year period as shown by the reports of the Superintendent was $187,278,655.69. Of this amount the total sum expended for text-books was two and sixty-five hundredths percent.

In Oklahoma the system of State uniformity is in operation. There are no exempt cities, and consequently every pupil attending the public schools must use the books adopted by the State authorities. The State depositary is the Oklahoma Book Company of Oklahoma City, which handles all the text-books sold in Oklahoma. In reply to an inquiry this company stated that the sale of text-books during the five-year period beginning with 1909 amounted to approximately $250,000 a year.[60]

The total enrollment in the schools of Oklahoma during the same five years, with the exception of the year 1909, is as follows:

In the year 1910 the enrollment was 415,116
In the year 1911 the enrollment was 443,227
In the year 1912 the enrollment was 438,901
In the year 1913 the enrollment was 469,809

[60] Letter from the Oklahoma Book Company to the writer, dated August 3, 1914.

The average annual enrollment during the four years was 441,763. The average annual sale of text-books amounted to $250,000 a year. Thus the average cost of text-books to each pupil was $.566 per year. The Oklahoma list of school books during this period was a fairly representative list, and included a large amount of what is known as supplementary material — which material was sold in large quantities.

The difference between the expenditure per pupil in Oklahoma and in Pennsylvania can be accounted for by the fact that in Pennsylvania high school pupils are very much more numerous in proportion to the number of the grade pupils than in Oklahoma, and high school text-books are much more expensive than books used in the grades. Hence, if figures were available showing the expenditure for grade texts in Pennsylvania the cost in both States would be about the same.

The enrollment of pupils in the schools of Iowa for the five-year period beginning in 1909[61] was as follows:

In the year 1909 the enrollment was 518,446
In the year 1910 the enrollment was 510,661
In the year 1911 the enrollment was 507,294
In the year 1912 the enrollment was 507,109
In the year 1913 the enrollment was 507,845

The average yearly enrollment during this period, therefore, was 510,271. On the basis of the cost per pupil in Oklahoma the total school book business in Iowa would average $288,813.39. On the basis of the Pennsylvania figures, which are a little too high for Iowa inasmuch as in this State text-books are not furnished free to students in the State Teachers College, the text-book business in Iowa would amount to $395,970.30 a year. In either case it is very apparent that it would be impossible to save the people of the State a million dollars a year on text-books.

[61] *Iowa Educational Directory*, 1913–1914, p. 107.

Twenty-four States in the Union have attempted by uniform text-book adoption laws to lower the cost of school books to the pupil. Two of these States, namely, Missouri and Washington, abandoned State uniformity some time ago and adopted the plan of county uniformity. This leaves twenty-two States still operating under State uniformity.

The following tables are taken from the report of the school book investigating committee of the General Assembly of Georgia made in 1914:

COMPARATIVE COST OF THE REQUIRED BASAL SCHOOL BOOKS USED IN THE GRADES BELOW THE HIGH SCHOOL IN TWENTY-TWO STATES HAVING UNIFORM TEXT-BOOK ADOPTION

ALABAMA

Primer	$.22	Geography, 2 books	$1.28
First Reader	.20	History, 3 books	1.80
Second Reader	.25	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.30	Physiology, 2 books	.86
Fourth Reader	.35	Civics	.55
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling, 2 books	.41
Arithmetic, 4 books	1.24	Writing, 6 books	.30
Grammar, 3 books	1.09	TOTAL	$9.85

ARIZONA

Primer	$.30	Geography, 2 books	$1.75
First Reader	.25	History, 2 books	1.50
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.40	Physiology, 2 books	1.05
Fourth Reader	.40	Civics, no text	
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling, 2 books	.55
Arithmetic, 2 books	1.10	Writing	.45
Grammar, 3 books	1.45	TOTAL	$9.95

FLORIDA

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$ 1.28
First Reader	.25	History, 3 books	1.64
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.45	Physiology, 3 books	1.35
Fourth Reader	.45	Civics	.50
Fifth Reader	.55	Spelling	.18
Arithmetic, 3 books	1.09	Writing, 9 books	.45
Grammar, 2 books	.71	TOTAL	$10.10

GEORGIA

Primer	$.14	Geography, 2 books	$1.28
First Reader	.16	History, 3 books	1.70
Second Reader	.18	Agriculture	.55
Third Reader	.25	Physiology	.50
Fourth Reader	.40	Civics	.44
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling, 2 books	.24
Arithmetic, 2 books	.55	Writing, 7 books	.35
Grammar, 2 books	.76	TOTAL	$7.90

IDAHO

Primer	$.30	Geography, 2 books	$ 1.75
First Reader	.35	History	1.00
Second Reader	.40	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.45	Physiology, 2 books	1.10
Fourth Reader	.50	Civics	.54
Fifth Reader	.60	Spelling	.20
Arithmetic, 2 books	.95	Writing	.40
Grammar, 3 books	1.55	TOTAL	$10.09

INDIANA

Primer	$.15	Geography	$.90
First Reader	.15	History	.75
Second Reader	.20	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.25	Physiology, 2 books	.80
Fourth Reader	.30	Civics, no text	
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling	.10
Arithmetic, 2 books	.95	Writing, 5 books	.25
Grammar, 2 books	.65	TOTAL	$5.85

KANSAS

Primer	$.12	Geography, 2 books	$1.05
First Reader	.10	History	.50
Second Reader	.17	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.23	Civics	.40
Fourth Reader	.30	Spelling	.10
Fifth Reader	.40	Writing, 8 books	.40
Arithmetic, 3 books	.80	Physiology	.45
Grammar, 2 books	.55	TOTAL	$5.57

KENTUCKY

Primer	$.10	Geography, 2 books	$1.20
First Reader	.12	History, 3 books	1.75
Second Reader	.20	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.20	Physiology, 2 books	.90
Fourth Reader	.35	Civics	.45
Fifth Reader	.45	Spelling	.12
Arithmetic, 4 books	.98	Writing, 7 books	.35
Grammar, 2 books	1.65	TOTAL	$8.82

LOUISIANA

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$1.28
First Reader	.25	History, 4 books	2.50
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.35	Physiology, 2 books	.80
Fourth Reader	.35	Civics	.60
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling	.18
Arithmetic, 4 books	1.01	Writing, 8 books	.40
Grammar, 2 books	.62	TOTAL	$9.94

MISSISSIPPI

Primer	$.20	Geography, 2 books	$1.28
First Reader	.23	History, 3 books	1.70
Second Reader	.32	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.36	Physiology, 2 books	.82
Fourth Reader	.30	Civics	.54
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling, 2 books	.26
Arithmetic, 4 books	1.26	Writing, 8 books	.40
Grammar, 3 books	.87	TOTAL	$9.54

MONTANA

Primer	$.30	Geography, 2 books	$ 1.80
First Reader	.30	History, 2 books	1.55
Second Reader	.30	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.40	Physiology, 2 books	1.10
Fourth Reader	.50	Civics	.65
Fifth Reader	.50	Spelling	.25
Arithmetic, 3 books	1.15	Writing, 8 books	.95
Grammar, 2 books	.90	TOTAL	$10.65

Nevada

Primer	$.30	Geography, 2 books	$ 2.00
First Reader	.30	History, 2 books	1.80
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.50	Physiology	.75
Fourth Reader	.50	Civics, no text	
Fifth Reader	.50	Spelling	.30
Arithmetic, 2 books	1.00	Writing	1.20
Grammar, 2 books	1.15	Total	$10.65

New Mexico

Primer	$.20	Geography, 2 books	$.95
First Reader	.25	History, 3 books	2.35
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture, no text	
Third Reader	.40	Physiology, 2 books	.85
Fourth Reader	.40	Civics	.75
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling, 2 books	.45
Arithmetic, 2 books	.92	Writing, 8 books	.40
Grammar, 4 books	1.75	Total	$10.42

North Carolina

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$1.35
First Reader	.25	History, 2 books	1.55
Second Reader	.27	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.32	Physiology	.55
Fourth Reader	.32	Civics	.60
Fifth Reader	.36	Spelling, 2 books	.41
Arithmetic, 3 books	1.09	Writing, 7 books	.35
Grammar, 2 books	.70	Total	$8.97

Oklahoma

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$1.31
First Reader	.25	History	.90
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.45	Physiology, 2 books	.90
Fourth Reader	.45	Civics, no text	
Fifth Reader	.55	Spelling	.20
Arithmetic, 2 books	.70	Writing, 8 books	.40
Grammar, 2 books	.89	Total	$8.20

Oregon

Primer	$.25	Geography	$1.00
First Reader	.25	History, 2 books	1.50
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture	.70
Third Reader	.45	Physiology, 2 books	.95
Fourth Reader	.45	Civics	.65
Fifth Reader	.55	Spelling	.23
Arithmetic, 2 books	.93	Writing	.45
Grammar, 2 books	.81	Total	$9.52

South Carolina

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$1.33
First Reader	.25	History, 3 books	1.60
Second Reader	.25	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.30	Physiology, 2 books	.75
Fourth Reader	.35	Civics	.60
Fifth Reader	.35	Spelling	.26
Arithmetic, 2 books	.76	Writing, 7 books	.35
Grammar, 2 books	.68	Total	$8.68

Tennessee

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$1.28
First Reader	.18	History, 3 books	1.85
Second Reader	.25	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.30	Physiology, 2 books	.63
Fourth Reader	.35	Civics	.55
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling	.18
Arithmetic, 3 books	.84	Writing, 7 books	.35
Grammar, 3 books	1.08	Total	$9.09

Texas

Primer	$.18	History, 3 books	$ 1.60
First Reader	.18	Geography, 2 books	1.36
Second Reader	.25	Agriculture, 3 books	2.10
Third Reader	.30	Physiology, 3 books	1.60
Fourth Reader	.35	Civics	.75
Fifth Reader	.40	Spelling	.18
Arithmetic, 4 books	1.16	Writing, 8 books	.40
Grammar, 3 books	1.02	Total	$11.83

UTAH

Primer	$.25	Geography, 7 books	$ 3.55
First Reader	.25	History, 5 books	3.55
Second Reader	.35	Agriculture	.75
Third Reader	.45	Physiology, 5 books	2.35
Fourth Reader	.48	Spelling	.20
Fifth Reader	.48	Civics, 2 books	1.50
Writing, 8 books	.40	Arithmetic, 3 books	1.20
Grammar, 3 books	1.65	TOTAL	$17.41

VIRGINIA

Primer	$.18	Geography, 2 books	$1.28
First Reader	.15	History, 5 books	2.75
Second Reader	.22	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.28	Physiology, 3 books	1.40
Fourth Reader	.30	Civics	.55
Fifth Reader	.30	Spelling	.20
Arithmetic, 2 books	.66	Writing, 8 books	.40
Grammar, 2 books	.52	TOTAL	$9.79

WEST VIRGINIA

Primer	$.25	Geography, 2 books	$ 1.28
First Reader	.25	History, 4 books	3.81
Second Reader	.31	Agriculture	.60
Third Reader	.41	Physiology, 2 books	1.15
Fourth Reader	.41	Civics	.53
Fifth Reader	.41	Spelling	.22
Arithmetic, 3 books	1.05	Writing, 9 books	.45
Grammar, 2 books	.84	TOTAL	$11.97

At the present time the pupils in the grade schools of Iowa are equipped with text-books at approximately the following prices:

Primer	$.19	Physiology, 2 books	$.83
First Reader	.22	Geography, 2 books	1.31
Second Reader	.26	Grammar, 3 books	1.05
Third Reader	.30	History, 2 books	1.20
Fourth Reader	.30	Speller	.16
Fifth Reader	.30	Agriculture	.56
Sixth Reader	.38	Arithmetic, 3 books	.97
Seventh Reader	.38	TOTAL	$8.41

For the purpose of comparing the prices prevailing in Iowa with the prices prevailing in the States which have State uniformity it is necessary to take the entire list of books at the net contract prices quoted above, that is, at the prices at which any Iowa school board may buy these books at the present time if it proceeds in a legal manner. Attention should also be called to the fact that the Iowa list provides for eight readers, while the State adoption lists show but six. Furthermore, the number of books may vary in other respects. For instance, the prices shown for the States having State adoption include the cost of writing books. In most of the schools of Iowa writing from copy-books has been abandoned, and therefore writing books are not included in the Iowa list. Hence, for purposes of comparison the cost of writing books in the States having State uniformity has been deducted, making the total cost of a complete set of text-books for use in the grades as follows:

Alabama	$9.55	Nevada	$ 9.45
Arizona	9.50	New Mexico	10.02
Florida	9.65	North Carolina	8.62
Georgia	7.55	Oklahoma	7.80
Idaho	9.69	Oregon	9.07
Indiana	5.60	South Carolina	8.33
Kansas (old law)	5.17	Tennessee	8.74
Kentucky	8.47	Texas	11.43
Louisiana	9.54	Virginia	9.39
Mississippi	9.14	West Virginia	11.52
Montana	9.70	Iowa	8.41

The Utah list is so complicated that it is not just to include it in this list.

The price of $8.41 represents the actual price at which any school board in Iowa can secure the above named list of books if it takes advantage of the statutes now in force, giving it authority to purchase books and sell them at cost to the pupils or to adopt the free text-book plan. The

figures quoted would, of course, eliminate the dealer. It is to be borne in mind also that the text-books suggested for the schools of Iowa are of regular editions and are supplied under a system of sharp competition. There are at the present time about seventeen book houses competing for business in Iowa.

From the comparison of the prices just presented it is apparent that State uniformity does not actually lower the cost of text-books to the pupil, or to the school corporation in case free text-books are furnished. Furthermore, no advocate of State uniformity has yet claimed or proved that under that system better text-books are placed in the hands of the pupils.

A brief examination of the workings of State uniformity in a given Commonwealth will further illustrate the results of the plan. As a rule State uniformity laws either fix the maximum prices at which the school board can make contracts for each particular text-book, or they limit the board to a certain amount of money which can be spent for an entire set of books. Laws of this kind are wrong in principle since they make it impossible to take into consideration the merit of the text-book.

The original law of Indiana establishing State uniformity specified the maximum price at which the State Board of Education could contract for any book. This law applied only to texts used in the grades. In 1913, however, the legislature provided for uniformity of text-books in the high schools.[62] This law did not fix the maximum price for any book nor did it limit the amount of money which could be spent for the entire set of high school text-books. As a result when the State Board of Education met to select high school text-books they were surprised to find most of the text-book publishing houses bidding their regular edi-

[62] *School Laws of Indiana*, 1913.

tions of texts in regular bindings, instead of offering specially constructed editions as they had done previously to meet the prices and qualifications of the law with respect to uniformity of texts in the grades. The letting of this contract proved conclusively that the publishing houses were anxious to submit regular editions wherever it was possible.

The charge had previously been made in Kansas that text-book houses were opposed to State uniformity and hence did not submit their best books. That their best books were not submitted in Kansas is true, because the prices of books were fixed by law at such low figures that the text-book houses could not offer their regular editions.

The law of 1913 in Indiana was passed by a legislature which expected to secure greatly reduced prices on high school texts. The law required the publishers to give as good prices as they gave elsewhere in the United States—a feature which is also to be found in the legislation on text-books in many other States. In Ohio the discount which every publishing house must give to every school board in the State is fixed by law at twenty-five percent of the publisher's list price; and the freight is paid by the boards, which also guarantee the payment of bills. Under the Indiana law the freight must be paid by the publishing house securing the contract. It was, therefore, found that publishers could not sell books in Indiana at seventy-five percent of the list prices. Furthermore, the Indiana law attempted to control retail prices. As this was manifestly illegal the State Board of Education agreed with most of the publishers that the wholesale price should be seventy-six and one-half percent of the list price. This would meet the Ohio price and allow the publishing house one and one-half percent of the list price with which to pay freight charges on books sold in Indiana.

The workings of this plan in Indiana may be seen in the case of a certain history text, which is one of the books adopted. The list price is $1.50, and wholesale price $1.1475 f. o. b. Chicago. With the retail price the publishing house has nothing whatever to do. As a matter of fact the retail price on this book in Indiana is $1.35. The same history can be purchased under contract by any school board in the State of Iowa for $1.12, plus the freight charges which in Iowa are paid by the board. Thus, again, it can readily be seen that State uniformity does not reduce the prices of text-books.

Another circumstance which is nearly always overlooked by those who advocate State uniformity as a remedy for the present high prices of text-books is the fact that in nearly all the States having State uniformity there is practically an entire new list of books adopted once every five or six years, according to the length of the time for which the contract is written. No State has ever readopted more than approximately twenty-five percent of the list of books previously in use. Such wholesale changes are obviously burdensome to the people unless free text-books are furnished.

The following arguments in favor of State uniformity are often advanced: (1) it makes possible the establishment of a State course of study, and (2) those persons who move from one locality to another in the same State are not called upon to buy new books. These arguments of course are valid; and yet it may be objected that a State course of study is not desirable because it is not flexible or easily changed, thereby making it virtually impossible for schools to raise their standards if they wish to do so. Furthermore, the second advantage may be secured equally well by a State-wide adoption of the free text-book system.

There is still another argument in favor of State uniformity which seems not to have been advanced by advo-

cates of the plan. Competition is as desirable in the sale of text-books as in the sale of any other commodity. One of the great objections to township adoption of text-books is the fact that there is no competition, or if there is it appears to such a slight extent as to be negligible. The adoption of uniform text-books by the county makes possible a considerable amount of competition, since the size of the order makes it worth while for several book houses to be represented in the bidding. But of course the greatest possible competition is secured under State uniformity. At the present time there are several publishing houses which never are represented at the time county contracts are let in Iowa. These are the houses which do not have a full line of school books to present, and therefore have comparatively few agents who appear only in bidding for the very largest contracts. County uniformity does not offer these so-called smaller companies the prospects of sufficient returns to justify them in incurring the expense of competition. Under these circumstances, if the smaller houses have books of greater merit than those of the larger companies, as is often the case, county authorities in Iowa seldom have opportunity to examine them.

Before leaving the subject of the cost of text-books attention should be called to the fact that State printing of text-books has been advocated in several States as a method of securing relief from high prices. This plan is at present in operation in only one State in the Union, namely, in California. There is a law which will make State printing operative in Kansas, but at the present time no school books have been produced by the State. Investigations conducted by Superintendent Sabin in 1889 showed that there was nothing gained by State printing at that time. It has been impossible to secure from the State printer of California

at present a statement concerning his method of finding the cost of manufacturing text-books. Until such a statement can be secured attempts to draw helpful conclusions from the experience of California will prove fruitless.

The objections to State printing of text-books are many. In the first place, there is no exchange price given under State printing. Therefore as soon as a State publication goes into use in the public schools no compensation can be offered for the displacement of the books previously used by the pupils. In the second place, there is no limit in Kansas as to the length of time during which State published text-books shall remain in use. The chances are that they will remain in use indefinitely. Again it would appear that the aim of the Kansas law is not so much to produce a good book as to produce a cheap one. And finally, it is believed that the cost of administering the Kansas law will prove to be an excessive burden.

In conclusion, it is evident that State uniformity will not result in the securing of better books than those now in use. Neither will it lower the price of books without lowering their quality, from the standpoint of both mechanical makeup and content. Text-books to-day are cheaper than they ever have been in the past because they are better and more carefully written, are more profusely illustrated, have more pages, are printed on a higher grade of paper, and are better bound. In other words, publishers are producing cheaper text-books not so much by lowering the price as by increasing the quality of the books.

VI

CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS

The foregoing study suggests at least two conclusions concerning the best methods of dealing with the text-book problem:

First. In Iowa at present the conditions are such that county uniformity should be made compulsory if the benefits of competition are to be extended to nearly one-half of of the total population. Competition might not result in any material reduction of prices; but in the end it might lower prices, and no doubt would result in the securing of better text-books than are now in use in many instances.

Second. State uniformity has been thoroughly tried in other States and has failed to lower the prices of books or to raise the standard of the texts used in the schools. Moreover, this system is limited, with the exception of Indiana, to two groups of States: (1) the southern States, which are notably backward in the cause of education; and (2) the so-called plateau States, most of which are not densely populated.

On the basis of the experience of educators in Iowa and in other States the following suggestions relative to the provisions which should be included in a compulsory county uniformity law are:

First. The board authorized to adopt text-books for the schools of the county should be composed of not more than five members. The county superintendent should be the president of the board. The other members of the board should be: a town or city superintendent or a principal of a grade school located within the county; a teacher in the rural schools of the county who has had three years experience in teaching in the rural schools of the State; and the presidents of two rural school boards. All these members, with the exception of the county superintendent, should be chosen by the presidents of the boards in the districts which are to use the county uniformity books. Such elections should take place at a meeting at the county seat called for such a purpose by the county superintendent not

later than ninety days prior to the letting of the contract.

Second. No attempt should be made to fix the prices at which school boards may contract to purchase books. All such legislation has failed in practice, since it ignores the cost of producing a book of real merit. It has been shown that competition will lower the price by raising the quality of text-books.

Third. The contract period should not be longer than five years.

Fourth. All boards of education in school corporations not supplying free text-books should furnish books to pupils at cost. "Cost" should be defined as the price f. o. b. Chicago.

Fifth. Independent districts maintaining a high school course of two years or more should be exempted from using county uniform text-books unless the electors of such an independent district so decide at the annual spring election.

Sixth. Boards of education should be required to employ the most economical methods in the distribution of text-books.

Seventh. The adoption of the system of free text-books should remain optional with the electors of the various school corporations.

O. E. Klingaman

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Personal Recollections of President Abraham Lincoln, General Ulysses S. Grant, and General William T. Sherman. By Major-General GRENVILLE M. DODGE. Council Bluffs: The Monarch Printing Co. 1914. Pp. 237. Portraits. Probably no Iowan now living is better qualified on account of intimate associations, at least with Grant and Sherman, to write a book of recollections such as is here indicated. General Dodge rendered distinguished service to the Nation during the great conflict of the sixties, thereby winning high rank and the entire confidence of President Lincoln and his two greatest generals. In the first thirty pages of the volume he pays a tribute to Lincoln and emphasizes the terrible strain under which the President lived on account of the criticisms heaped upon Grant. The remainder of the volume is divided about equally between recollections of Grant and recollections of Sherman — both of whom on many occasions depended largely upon General Dodge for the success of their plans. Numerous letters and official orders add to the value of these reminiscences which will be of interest and importance to all students of the military history of the Civil War.

Readings in Indiana History. Bloomington: Indiana University. 1914. Pp. 470. Portraits, plates, maps. This excellent volume, which is intended for use as supplementary reading in grammar and high schools, was compiled and edited by a committee of the History Section of the Indiana State Teachers' Association of which Oscar H. Williams was chairman. It contains, for the most part, original or first-hand material relative to Indiana history arranged in such a way as to present a general outline of the history of the State. Care was taken to copy the materials verbatim except where clearness demanded slight changes; and in each case there is a reference to the place where the original of each selection may be

found, together with the date when it was written and the date of the events described.

The contents of the books are grouped under five parts and thirty chapters. The materials in the chapters deal with such subjects as Indiana when the English first came, the conquest of the Old Northwest by George Rogers Clark, Indian border wars, life in the wilderness about 1816, the coming of the settlers, clearing the forests, building the home, pioneer farming, disposal of the public lands, transportation and travel, pioneer society, hunting stories, the religious life of the pioneers, pioneer schools, civic ideals of the pioneers, health of the pioneers, removal of the Indians, internal improvements, banks and banking, political parties, the slavery contest in Indiana, Indiana in the Civil War, camp life of the volunteers, and Indiana and the freedmen. Fully one hundred and fifty selections from official reports, journals, private correspondence, reminiscences, and historical writings are grouped under these headings, and there are numerous, well selected cuts and maps. The book should prove interesting to pupils in the schools, as well as to older persons and should therefore be an important factor in extending a knowledge of Indiana history.

The Winning of the Far West. By Robert McNutt McElroy, Ph. D. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1914. Pp. x, 384. Plates, maps. According to the preface, the book under consideration is "a study of such national action and international relations as have resulted in additions, within the continent of North America, to the territory of the United States. It is based upon authoritative, and in part unpublished, sources, and was written, at the instance of the publishers, to constitute a continuation of Colonel Roosevelt's *Winning of the West.*" It is to be feared, however, that readers of the volume will be disappointed at not finding a more adequate fulfillment of the promise implied in the title and the preface, especially in so far as the volume purports to be a continuation of Roosevelt's *Winning of the West.* A mere glance at the table of contents reveals the fact that eleven out of the fourteen chapters deal with the independence and annexation of Texas and the Mexican War. The other three chapters are devoted to the

Oregon question, the organization of the new West, 1848–1853, and the purchase of Russian America. Thus, it may be said that the book covers in a satisfactory manner the military and diplomatic aspects of the winning of the Far West; but it has almost nothing to say regarding exploration, emigration, or settlement — topics which the reader would surely expect to find discussed in a volume entitled *The Winning of the Far West.*

South Dakota Historical Collections, Vol. VII, Pierre, South Dakota: State Publishing Co. 1914. Pp. 603. Portraits, plates, maps. The chief contribution in this volume is a two hundred and twenty page article on *The Verendrye Explorations and Discoveries,* by Charles E. De Land. It is to be regretted that in a study of this character the author did not give the reader the benefit of references to source materials. Along with this article may be found the *Journal of La Verendrye, 1738–39;* the journal kept by Chevalier de la Verendrye on the expedition of 1742–1743; some official correspondence relative to the expeditions; and Parkman's story of the Verendryes. The first three are without editorial notes or annotations.

Following the material relating to the Verendryes there is published, with introduction and notes, Trudeau's *Journal,* containing a record of the activities of Jean Baptiste Trudeau on the Upper Missouri during the years 1794 and 1795. The first part of this journal is a translation of the French version which appeared about a year ago in *The American Historical Review;* while the second part is reprinted from the translation printed several years ago in the *Missouri Historical Society Collections.*

An account of the *South Dakota Department of History: Its Work;* an article on *Colonial Claims and South Dakota,* by Charles E. De Land; and a description of *The Black Hills Expedition,* by A. B. Donaldson, are among the other contributions in this volume, which makes an important addition to the literature of South Dakota history.

Articles dealing with various phases of education for the Indians appear in the July-September number of *The Quarterly Journal of the Society of American Indians.*

The Macmillan Company are the publishers of a volume on *Contemporary American History, 1877–1913,* by Charles A. Beard.

Three articles which appear in *The South Atlantic Quarterly* for October are: *Thomas Jefferson as a Man of Letters,* by Max J. Herzberg; *The Black Code of Alabama,* by George A. Wood; and *Some Fallacies Concerning the History of Public Education in the South.*

In the January number of the *Journal of the United States Cavalry Association* there appears, under the heading of *Forgotten Cavalrymen,* a biographical sketch of Edward Francis Winslow who was Colonel of the Fourth Iowa Cavalry and was prominently connected with railroad building and management in Iowa and in other sections of the country.

A discussion of *The Trust Legislation of 1914,* by E. Dana Durand, is among the articles in the November number of *The Quarterly Journal of Economics.*

Government Regulation of Water Transportation is the general topic of discussion in the September number of *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.* In the November number various phases of the feminist movement, public activities of women, and woman and the suffrage are discussed by a number of writers.

On November 7, 1914, there appeared the first number of a new weekly periodical called *The New Republic: A Journal of Opinion,* the publication office being at 421 West 21st St., New York City.

The Virginia State Library has published a useful bibliography of *Maps Relating to Virginia in the Virginia State Library and Other Departments of the Commonwealth with the 17th and 18th Century Atlas-Maps in the Library of Congress.* Earl G. Swem is the compiler.

Volume two of the *Guide to the Materials for American History to 1783, in the Public Record Office of Great Britain,* compiled by Charles M. Andrews, has been published by the Carnegie Institution of Washington. The volume contains department and miscellaneous papers.

Among the contributions in the September number of *Americana* is an unsigned article of special interest to students of Iowa history on *The Territorial Supreme Court of Wisconsin and its Judges.* In the October number there are some *Post Bellum Letters from Ohioans* taken from the Doolittle correspondence; and J. C. Pumpelly is the writer of an article on *Enoch Crosby, the Continental Soldier, the Original of Cooper's Harvey Birch, the Patriot Spy.*

Articles which appear in *The American Political Science Review* for November are: *The Parliament of the Republic of China,* by F. J. Goodnow; *The Balkan Question — The Key to a Permanent Peace,* by Arthur W. Spencer; *Our Relations with Japan,* by John Holladay Latané; and *The City Manager Plan, the Latest in American City Government,* by Herman G. James. The *Legislative Notes and Reviews,* conducted by John A. Lapp, deal with such subjects as special municipal corporations, the removal of public officers, the codification and revision of statutes, the constitutional convention commission of New York, the recall of judicial decisions, and special courts.

WESTERN AMERICANA

Bulletin No. 5 issued by the Municipal Division of the Nebraska Legislative Reference Bureau contains a great variety of facts and statistics relative to Nebraska municipalities.

A recent number of the *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* consists of a monograph on *Chilula Texts,* by Pliny Earle Goddard.

Volume fifteen, number twenty-four of *The University of Missouri Bulletin* contains a brief monograph on *The Loan Office Experiment in Missouri, 1821–1836,* by Albert J. McCulloch.

Among the articles in the October number of *The Quarterly Journal of the University of North Dakota* is one by Harvey Ellsworth French on *The Medicine Man and Some of His Modern Successors.*

Persons engaged in research in Mississippi Valley history will find use for a pamphlet by Edward A. Henry on *The Durrett Collection, Now in the Library of the University of Chicago,* containing a check-list of the newspapers in that splendid collection.

A considerable amount of historical data is to be found in a pamphlet on the *Limitation of Armament on the Great Lakes* published by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. It consists of a report made in 1892 by Secretary of State John W. Foster.

J. Walter Fewkes is the writer of a profusely illustrated treatise on the *Archaeology of the Lower Mimbres Valley, New Mexico,* which has been published in the *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections.*

The Indian Rights Association has published a pamphlet on *The Indians of the Yukon and Tanana Valleys, Alaska,* by Matthew K. Sniffen and Thomas S. Carrington.

Senate Document, No. 522 of the second session of the Sixty-third Congress consists of *A History of Guaranty of Bank Deposits* in Oklahoma, Texas, Kansas, Nebraska, and South Dakota from 1908 to 1914, by George H. Shibley.

Gerhard A. Gesell is the compiler of a statistical work on *Minnesota Public Utility Rates, Gas-Electric-Water,* which has been published by the University of Minnesota.

Volume five in *Green's Historical Series* prepared and published by C. R. Green of Olathe, Kansas, contains a number of *Tales and Traditions of the Marias des Cygnes Valley.* The same publisher issued in November a pamphlet dealing with the band of Sac and Fox Indians which remained in Kansas for sixteen years after the remainder of the tribe had departed.

Otto A. Rothert is the author of a meritorious little volume containing *A History of Unity Baptist Church, Muhlenberg County, Kentucky,* which has been published by John P. Morton & Company of Louisville. The volume is worthy of study by persons planning to write similar works on local history.

Bank Deposit Guaranty: An Historical and Critical Study is the subject of a monograph by Z. Clark Dickinson which appears as a number of the *Nebraska History and Political Science Series.*

Iowans will be specially interested in volume fourteen, part one of the *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* which contains Vilhjalmur Stefansson's account of *The Stefansson-Anderson Arctic Expedition of the American Museum: Preliminary Ethnological Report.* There are a number of cuts, drawings, and maps; and in addition to the formal report there are about two hundred and forty pages of selections from the journals of the expedition.

The Book of Words of the Pageant and Masque of Saint Louis performed in St. Louis in May, 1914, has been published by the St. Louis Pageant Drama Association. This was without doubt one of the most pretentious and successful enterprises of the kind that has been carried out in the Middle West. The words of the pageant are by Thomas Wood Stevens, while Percy Mackaye is the writer of the words of the masque.

The December number of the *Bulletin of the Indiana State Library* contains brief notes and bibliographies on the following subjects: Indiana in the Civil War, Indiana novelists, the poets of Indiana, the historians of Indiana, Indiana artists, Indiana statesmen, Indiana educators, Indiana business men, Indiana scientists, the natural resources and industries of Indiana, the institutions of Indiana, picturesque spots in Indiana, and Indiana's rank in the Union.

Volume nine, number one of the *Nebraska Academy of Science Publications* consists of a brief study of *The Nebraska Aborigines as they Appeared in the Nineteenth Century,* by Michael A. Shine.

Besides this paper there is an outline of the *University of Nebraska Seminar Studies in Nebraska History, Political Science and Economics,* and a note on *Early Maps of the Nebraska Country,* by C. E. Persinger. There are reproductions of De L'Isle's map of 1722 and the map made by Perrin du Lac in 1802, besides cuts of the Verendrye plate found in South Dakota in 1913.

IOWANA

In Memoriam is the title of a pamphlet published by the Clayton County Bar Association which contains a biographical sketch of and a tribute to the late Hon. G. H. Schulte, who was born on January 21, 1866, and died on June 17, 1914.

Among the contents of *The American Freemason* for November are some extracts from letters relative to *The War as Viewed by Brothers in the Countries Engaged.*

An article by Emlin McClain, Dean of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa, on the *Liability in Tort of Carriers of the Mail,* has been reprinted in pamphlet form from the *Columbia Law Review.*

A pamphlet containing a concise discussion of *Workmen's Compensation Laws,* by Henry E. Sampson, has been issued by the Iowa Industrial Commissioner.

The Northwestern Banker for October opens with an article on *War, Bankers and Commerce,* by George Woodruff. Among other things in the December number M. B. Hutchinson tells *How the Currency Law will Help Us.*

An address on *Home Rule for Cities in Iowa,* delivered by Alfred C. Mueller before the Contemporary Club of Davenport, Iowa, has been printed in pamphlet form.

In November there appeared in pamphlet form the *Recommendations of the Committee on Retrenchment and Reform* making certain suggestions relative to the reorganization of State government in Iowa.

In the October number of *The Alumnus of Iowa State College* there is a tribute to W. O. McElroy, by Dean E. W. Stanton.

In the December number of *The Iowa Alumnus* there is an article on *The Early Days of the Alumni Association,* by Alice Remley Glass.

A brief article entitled *Rebuilding the Old National Pike,* by M. A. Berns, which is printed in the November number of *The Road-Maker* contains a small amount of historical data.

The concluding installment of the *Autobiography of Elder Alma Booker* appears in the October number of *Autumn Leaves.* In the November number there is a brief *Autobiography of Apostle C. A. Butterworth.* Two articles in the December number are: *Vocational Education in the United States,* by George N. Briggs; and *Trained Men and Their Relationship to the Modern Social Problem,* by S. A. Burgess.

G. A. Gesell is the writer of a brief outline of *Municipal Ownership in Minnesota* which appears in the November number of *American Municipalities.* Three articles which are to be found in the December number are: *Compensation of Municipal Officers,* by. J. D. Glasgow; *Iowa Bureau of Municipal Information,* by O. E. Klingaman; and *Municipal Development and Issues,* by A. E. Sheldon.

The first number of the *Iowa Law Bulletin,* published quarterly by the faculty and students of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa, appeared in January, 1915. This is in reality a new series or a revival of the *Bulletin* of a similar character published regularly from 1891 to 1901. Herbert F. Goodrich is the editor-in-charge. Twenty-five pages of the *Bulletin* are occupied by an article by Emlin McClain containing a survey of the history and contents of *The Iowa Codes.* The remaining pages are taken up with editorials, notes, and digests of recent Iowa cases. The enterprise deserves the hearty support of the legal profession in Iowa.

Besides continuations of biographical and autobiographical material the October number of the *Journal of History,* published at

Lamoni, Iowa, by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, contains some new material. Under the heading of *Pioneer Days* there appears a biography of Ebenezer Miller, written by Robert Miller. Then follows a transcript of the remarks of Mr. Backenstos in the House of Representatives of Congress in 1845 against a bill repealing the Nauvoo charter. Furthermore, there is printed a *Petition of William Smith, Isaac Sheen, et al,* against the formation of the proposed State of Deseret in 1849.

The Blue Book of Iowa Women: A History of Contemporary Women, compiled by Winona Evans Reeves, represents a new and worthy undertaking in Iowa. It is a volume of three hundred pages containing brief sketches of the lives and activities of about two hundred and twenty-five Iowa women, most of whom are now living, who have attained positions of leadership as writers, educators, civic and charitable workers, club members, and in various other walks of life. Of course any selection of this kind must be more or less arbitrary; and the compiler denies any claim "that all the women deserving recognition" are mentioned in the book. But the work deserves hearty commendation and encouragement.

The October number of *Midland Schools* contains a brief article on *School Administration and Secondary Schools,* by W. A. Jessup; and a discussion of *Ohio's New School Laws,* by Lester S. Ivins. Articles in the November issue are: *Permanency of Farming as a Vocation and its Educational Significance,* by G. M. Wilson; *The Prevailing Occupations of Iowa in Relation to the Problems of Vocational Education,* by E. E. Lewis; and *Early History and Development of the Consolidated School in Iowa,* by J. A. Woodruff. The last article is continued in the December number where may also be found an account of the organization of the ex-presidents of the Iowa State Teachers' Association.

SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS BY IOWA AUTHORS

Aurner, Clarence R.,

History of Education in Iowa. Vols. I and II. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Beckman, J. W.,

The Touchstone. Waterloo, Iowa: Stewart-Simmons Press. 1914.

Carver, Thomas Nixon,

European Food Situation (Review of Reviews, November, 1914); *Work of Rural Organization* (Journal of Political Economy, November, 1914).

Devine, Edward Thomas,

Neutrality (Survey, October, 1914); *Truth on the Scaffold* (Survey, November, 1914); *Belgian Relief Measures* (Review of Reviews, December, 1914).

Downey, Ezekiel Henry,

Professor Hoxie's Interpretation of Trade Unionism (American Journal of Sociology, September, 1914); *Workmen's Compensation in the United States* (Journal of Political Economy, December, 1914).

Ficke, Arthur Davison,

Fathers and Sons (Century, September, 1914).

Gillin, John Lewis,

History of Poor Relief Legislation in Iowa. Iowa City: State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Community Institute in Town Development (American City, June, 1914).

Griffith, Helen Sherman,

Letty's Good Luck. Philadelphia: Penn Publishing Co. 1914.

Hart, Irving H.,

History of Butler County, Iowa. Chicago: S. J. Clarke Publishing Co. 1914.

Hornaday, William Temple,

Wild Life Conservation in Theory and Practice. New Haven: Yale University. 1914.

Hughes, Rupert,

The Last Rose of Summer. New York: Harper Brothers. 1914.

Hutchinson, Woods,

Civilization and Health. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1914.

Sound Bodies for Sound Minds (Good Housekeeping, Septem-

ber, 1914); *Vaccines and Vaccination* (Good Housekeeping, November, 1914); *Our Internal Laboratory* (Good Housekeeping, October, 1914); *When it Hurts to Swallow* (Good Housekeeping, December, 1914).

Kaufmann, Charles Beecher,

Iowa Employers' Liability and Workmen's Compensation Act in Effect July 1, 1914. Davenport, Iowa: Kaufmann & Willis. 1914.

Keyes, Charles Rollin,

Quantity and Rank of University Attendance (Science, October 16, 1914).

Kruse, Paul J.,

Problems of the Evening School (School Review, November, 1914).

Newton, Joseph Fort,

What Have the Saints to Teach Us? New York and Chicago: Fleming H. Revell Co. 1914.

The Builders. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press. 1914.

Norton, Roy,

The Boomers. New York: W. J. Watt & Co. 1914.

Parrish, Randall,

The Red Mist: A Tale of Civil Strife. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1914.

Reeves, Winona Evans,

The Blue Book of Iowa Women. Mexico, Missouri: Missouri Printing and Publishing Co. 1914.

Richardson, Anna Steese,

Better Babies (Woman's Home Companion, September, 1914); *What Every Mother Wants to Know* (Woman's Home Companion, October, 1914); *Better Babies Work in Two Southern Cities* (Woman's Home Companion, November, 1914).

Robbins, Edwin Clyde,

Railway Conductors: A Study in Organized Labor. New York: Columbia University. 1914.

Ross, Edward Alsworth,

The Old World in the New. New York: Century Co. 1914.

Russell, Charles Edward,
Doing us Good and Plenty. Chicago: Charles H. Kerr & Co. 1914.

Sabin, Edwin Legrand,
Scarface Ranch, or the Young Homesteaders. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co. 1914.
Buffalo Bill and the Overland Trail. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co. 1914.

Sabin, Elbridge Hosmer,
Prince Trixie, or, Baby Brownie's Birthday. Chicago and New York: Rand, McNally & Co. 1914.

Steiner, Edward Alfred,
From Alien to Citizen. New York and Chicago: Fleming H. Revell Co. 1914.

Stuart, I. L.,
History of Franklin County, Iowa. Chicago: S. J. Clarke Publishing Co. 1914.

Wardall, Ruth A. (Joint author),
A Study of Foods. Boston: Ginn & Co. 1914.

Whitcomb, Seldon Lincoln,
Autumn Notes in Iowa. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press. 1914.

Wyer, Malcolm G.,
Bookplates in Iowa. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press. 1914.

SOME RECENT HISTORICAL ITEMS IN IOWA NEWSPAPERS

The Register and Leader

Rev. G. G. Rice of Council Bluffs, Pioneer Congregationalist Minister, October 7, 1914.

"Jimmie" Barry, Oldest Member of University Faculty, October 11, 1914.

C. M. Overman, Founder of Irving Institute, October 12, 1914.

Irving Institute Fifty Years Old, October 18, 1914.

Clinton, Iowa, Terminus of the First Railway Postoffice in the United States, October 18, 1914.

Washington Baptist Church Seventy-three Years Old, October 25, 1914.

Van Buren County Pioneers were Iowa History Makers, October 25, 1914.

Sketch of the life of Mrs. P. M. Casady, November 14, 1914.

Iowa Towns' Names Closely Linked with History, November 15, 1914.

Ten Years' Growth of Iowa Insurance Companies, November 26, 1914.

Equitable Life a Pioneer Insurance Company in Iowa, November 26, 1914.

Sketch of the life of General Edward F. Winslow, December 6, 1914.

Keokuk, the Home of Pioneer Iowa Wholesale Dry Goods House, December 13, 1914.

Three Veterans of Mexican War in Adams County, December 13, 1914.

Des Moines in 1855, December 13, 1914.

A Ride to Des Moines Fifty Years Ago, by Mrs. Samuel J. Kirkwood, December 20, 1914.

John Clarke, Father of Governor Clarke, a Pioneer of Southern Iowa, December 27, 1914.

Miscellaneous

First Days of Webster County, in the *Fort Dodge Chronicle,* September 26, October 3, 10, 24, 1914.

Recollections of the Civil War, by Hugo Huffbaur, in the *Davenport Democrat,* September 27, 1914.

Sketch of the life of George Stroeber, in the *Muscatine Journal,* September 30, 1914.

Old System of "Binding Out" Recalled by Aged Document, in the *Cedar Rapids Gazette,* September 30, 1914.

Sketch of the life of Mary E. Hagy, in the *Sioux City Journal,* October 3, 1914.

Indian Fight of 1864, in the *Mapleton Press,* October 8, 1914.

Sketch of the lives of Amos and Ruth A. L. Taylor, in the *Oskaloosa Herald,* October 8, 1914.

Nevada's Centenarian — James Carr, in the *Nevada Representative,* October 9, 1914.

John Inslee Blair, Railroad Builder, in the *Clinton Herald,* October 9, 1914.

Sketch of the life of Captain Henry D. Williams, in the *Waterloo Courier,* October 12, 1914.

Early History of Delaware County, in the *Earlville Phoenix,* October 14, 29, November 5, 1914.

History of the 28th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, in the *Marengo Republican,* October 14, 1914.

Sketch of the life of Judge F. W. Eichelberger, in the *Bloomfield Republican,* October 15, 1914.

Anniversary of John Brown's Raid on Harper's Ferry, in the *Davenport Democrat,* October 18, 1914.

Sketches of the lives of Mr. and Mrs. Thaddeus Binford, in the *Marshalltown Times-Republican,* October 19, 1914.

Kelly's Bluff, Its Ancient Cemetery and Foundation of Proposed but Abandoned Seminary, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* October 25, 1914.

Judge Oliver P. Shiras, Citizen, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* October 25, 1914.

Meaning of the Name "Iowa", by L. F. Andrews, in the *Webster City Freeman-Tribune,* October 27, 1914.

A Pioneer Brighton Family, in the *Brighton Enterprise,* October 28, 1914.

Fundamental Characteristics of the Lives of the Pioneers, by Charles F. Clarke, in the *Adel Record,* October 29, 1914.

Frontier Sketches, in the *Burlington Post,* November 7, 1914.

Review of Early History of Dubuque County and the Dubuque County Bar Association, by Oliver P. Shiras, in the *Dubuque Times-Journal,* November 8, 1914.

Settlement of Amherst Township, in the *Cherokee Times,* November 9, 1914.

John Ruble Writes of a Visit with Neighbors of the Early Seventies, in the *Le Mars Sentinel,* November 13, 1914.

Love Affair of Julien Dubuque; Romance of Little White Cloud, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* November 15, 1914.

Old Marion County, in the *Knoxville Express,* December 30, 1914.

Robert J. Burdette — Recollections by Those who Knew Him, in the *Burlington Hawk-Eye,* November 21, 1914.

Early Work of Robert J. Burdette on the Burlington Hawk-Eye, in the *Burlington Hawk-Eye,* November 22, 1914.

Clinton Will Soon be Sixty, in the *Clinton Herald,* December 4, 1914.

Late Fort Dodge Physician's Story, in the *Fort Dodge Chronicle,* December 4, 1914.

Recollections of a Pioneer Bride, in the *Algona Advance,* December 16, 1914.

A Pioneer Boy's Story, by Albert Reed, in the *Algona Advance,* December 16, 1914.

Jacob P. Alfrey, a Pioneer of Southern Iowa, in the *Keokuk Constitution-Democrat,* December 19, 1914.

Memoirs of Quaker Divide, by D. B. Cook, running in the *Dexter Sentinel.*

Death Roll of Pioneers of Kossuth County, in the *Algona Republican,* December 23, 1914.

Sketch of the lives of Mr. and Mrs. John Quist, in the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil,* December 27, 1914.

Sketch of the life of A. F. Bond, Oldest Resident of Denison, in the *Denison Review,* December 30, 1914.

John Melrose, a Pioneer of Black Hawk County, in the *Waterloo Courier,* December 3, 1914.

William Sturgis, Black Hawk County's First Settler, a Life Long Pioneer, in the *Waterloo Courier,* December 31, 1914.

Reminiscences of Waterloo by a Pioneer Attorney, in the *Waterloo Courier,* December 31, 1914.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

PUBLICATIONS

The New Hampshire Historical Society has published a booklet containing the proceedings of the *Dedication of a Memorial to Reverend John Tucke, 1702–1773.* In the booklet there is also an address on *Captain John Smith,* by Justin H. Smith.

An Old Medford School Boy's Reminiscences, by Thomas M. Stetson; and *Medford Steamboat Days,* by Moses W. Mann, are articles in the October number of *The Medford Historical Register.*

A memoir of *William Sanford Hills,* by Thomas B. Hitchcock; and an account of *Some Recent Investigations Concerning the Ancestry of Capt. Myles Standish,* by Thomas C. Porteus, are among the contents of *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register* for October.

The *Proceedings* of the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the Bangor (Maine) Historical Society on April 8, 1914, have been published by the Society.

Tract No. 94 of the Western Reserve Historical Society contains the annual report of the Society for the year 1913–1914, and the *Journals of Seth Pease to and from New Connecticut, 1796–98,* with an introduction by Elbert Jay Benton.

Part two of *A Study of Military Operations on the Frontier of Lower Canada in 1812 and 1813,* by E. A. Cruikshank, is to be found in the June, 1914, number of the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada,* which now appears as a quarterly publication.

Volume three, number three of the *Publications of the Academy of Pacific Coast History,* issued in December, 1914, is taken up with the *Diary of Nelson Kingsley, a California Argonaut of 1849,* edited by Frederick J. Teggart.

The October number of *Historia,* published by the Oklahoma Historical Society, contains the charter and constitution of the Society.

Catalogue No. 4 of the Kentucky State Historical Society, compiled by the Librarian, Miss Sally Jackson, has recently been published by the Society.

An address on *The Treaty of Ghent,* delivered before the New York Historical Society on its one hundred and tenth anniversary by William M. Sloane, has been printed in neat pamphlet form by the Society.

The December number of the *Journal of the Presbyterian Historical Society* is taken up with a continuation of the *Letters and Reports of the Rev. John Philip Boehm,* translated and edited by William J. Hinke; and an article on the *Church Records in the Presbytery of New Castle,* by Joseph Brown Turner.

The journal of *T. Turnbull's Travels from the United States Across the Plains to California,* edited by Frederic L. Paxson, has been reprinted from the *Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.*

The July-September number of the *Quarterly Publication of the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio* contains a second installment of *Selections from the Follett Papers,* edited by L. Belle Hamlin. The papers here printed consist entirely of letters which passed between Thomas Corwin and Oran Follett through the years from 1842 to 1851.

The *Maryland Historical Magazine* for December opens with a biographical sketch of Governor Richard Bennett, by Mary N. Browne. The remainder of the Magazine is taken up largely with continuations.

Volume thirteen, number two of *The James Sprunt Historical Publications,* published under the direction of the North Carolina Historical Society, contains some letters from the collection of General Henry W. Harrington, a prominent Revolutionary soldier, edited with introduction and notes by Henry M. Wagstaff.

The chief contribution in the November-December number of the *German American Annals* is an interesting article on *Emigration to America Reflected in German Fiction,* by Preston A. Barba.

An address on *The Lincoln and Douglas Debates* delivered before the Chicago Historical Society by Horace White has been handsomely printed by the Society. Mr. White heard these debates in the capacity of a newspaper reporter.

The *Youthful Recollections of Salem,* by Benjamin F. Browne, are continued in the *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute* for October, where may also be found an article on *Brooksby, Salem, in 1700,* by Sidney Perley.

Contributions in volume twenty-four, part one of the *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* are the following: *Notes on the Calendar and the Almanac,* by George E. Littlefield; *The Early Migrations of the Indians of New England and the Maritime Provinces,* by Roland Burrage Dixon; *Poinsett's Career in Mexico,* by Justin H. Smith; a *Check List of Connecticut Almanacs, 1709–1850,* by Albert Carlos Bates.

Among the contents of *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for October are some *Letters of Richard Adams to Thomas Adams,* scattered through the years from 1771 to 1778; a legal argument of the year 1718 involving the subject of *Church Patronage in Virginia;* and an original paper bearing the title *Animadversions on a Paper Entituled Virginia Addresses, Printed in Philadelphia.*

The Origin of the Feudal Land Tenure in Japan, by K. Asakawa; *The Government of Normandy Under Henry II,* by Charles H. Haskins; *Colonial Commerce,* by Charles M. Andrews; *The Anglican Outlook on the American Colonies in the Early Eighteenth Century,* by Evarts B. Greene; and *The Creative Forces in Westward Expansion: Henderson and Boone,* by Archibald Henderson, are articles in the October number of *The American Historical Review.* Under the heading of *Documents* may be found some *Letters Relating to the Negotiations at Ghent, 1812–1814.*

Among the articles which are to be found in *The Journal of American Folk-Lore* for July-September are the following: *Negro Folk-Lore in South Carolina,* by Henry C. Davis; *Some Negro Folk-Songs from Tennessee,* by Anna Kranz Odum; *The Play-Party in Northeast Missouri,* by Goldy M. Hamilton; and *Folk-Lore from Schoharie County, New York,* by Emelyn E. Gardner.

Three excellent articles are to be found in the *Missouri Historical Review* for October, namely: *A Sketch of Missouri Constitutional History During the Territorial Period,* by Floyd C. Shoemaker; *Travel into Missouri in October, 1838,* by Edward Zimmerman; and *Indian Mode of Life in Missouri and Kansas,* described by George Sibley in a letter written in 1820.

The addresses delivered at the unveiling of the memorial to the North Carolina women of the Confederacy, presented to the State by the late Ashley Horne, have been printed by the North Carolina Historical Commission as *Bulletin No. 16.* The principal address was one on *The Women of the Confederacy,* by Daniel Harvey Hill.

The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine for July opens with *Six Letters of Peter Manigault.* There is also another installment of the *Order Book of John Faucheraud Grimké, August, 1778, to May, 1780;* and some extracts from the *Parish Register of St. James Santee, 1758–1788,* copied by Mabel L. Webber.

The Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly for October opens with an illustrated account of the *Dedication of the Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Society Museum and Library Building* on May 30, 1914. Among the addresses delivered on this occasion was one by Isaac J. Cox on *Ohio and Western Sectionalism.* In this number of the *Quarterly* there is also to be found a reproduction of the archaeological map of Ohio which has been made with great care under the direction of the Society.

Continuations of *The Early Sentiment for the Annexation of California,* by Robert Glass Cleland; *The First Session of the Secession Conventions of Texas,* by Anna Irene Sandbo; and *British*

Correspondence Concerning Texas, edited by Ephraim Douglass Adams, appear in *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* for October. There is also an article on *Harris County, 1822–1845,* by Adele B. Looscan; and *A Letter from Vera Cruz in 1847,* contributed by Robert A. Law.

The opening contribution in the *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society* for September is an article on *The First Three Catholic Churches of Zanesville, Ohio,* by Robert J. J. Harkins. In the December number some documentary material is published under the heading, *An Echo of the Old Order of Church and State in Louisiana;* and there is a biographical sketch of *The Rev. Theodore Brouwers, Missionary in the West Indies, and Pioneer Priest in Western Pennsylvania,* by Felix Fellner.

Under the heading *Penn versus Baltimore* in the October number of *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* there is printed the journal of John Watson, assistant surveyor to the commissioners of the Province of Pennsylvania in 1750, edited by John W. Jordan. Following this there is an article by John E. Potter on *The Pennsylvania and Virginia Boundary Controversy.* Under the heading *A Local Incident of Early Colonial Days, 1722–1723,* there are presented some documents dealing with early land policy.

The commencement address delivered in June at the University of Washington by Frederick Jackson Turner, on *The West and American Ideals,* occupies the opening pages in *The Washington Historical Quarterly* for October. Then follows the concluding installment of the *Journal of John Work, Dec. 15th, 1825, to June 12th, 1826,* with introduction and annotations by T. C. Elliott. Edwin Eels is the writer of a brief article entitled *Eliza and the Nez Perce Indians;* and there is a continuation of *A New Vancouver Journal,* with introduction and notes by Edmond S. Meany.

The Mississippi Valley Historical Review for December opens with an article on *Richard Henderson and the Occupation of Kentucky, 1775,* by Archibald Henderson. *Some Aspects of British Administration in West Florida* are discussed by Clarence E. Carter. Arthur C. Cole writes on *The South and the Right of Se-*

cession in the Early Fifties. The third paper in the series of surveys of historical activities in the Mississippi Valley is presented by St. George L. Sioussat who discusses *Historical Activities in the Old Southwest.* Under the head of "Notes and Documents" will be found *William Clark's Journal of General Wayne's Campaign,* edited by R. C. McGrane.

Among the contributions in the *Missouri Historical Society Collections,* volume four, number three, are the following: *The Removal of the Judges of the Supreme Court of Missouri, in 1865,* by Thomas K. Skinker; *Founding and Location of William Jewell College,* by L. M. Lawson; *Instructions of Jacques Toutant Beauregard to his Son Concerning a Voyage to the Illinois,* translated by Nettie Harney Beauregard; and a continuation of the *Recollections of an Old Actor,* by Charles A. Krone. Two communications deal with *The Two Forts at Sandusky Bay,* and the question, *Has the Site of Fort Orleans Been Discovered?*

A *Memorial Address Commemorating the Life, Character and Services of Francis Xavier Matthieu,* by Charles B. Moores, occupies the opening pages of *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* for June. Then follows a discussion of *First Things Pertaining to Presbyterianism on the Pacific Coast,* by Robert H. Blossom. The concluding installment of the *Journal of David Thompson,* edited by T. C. Elliott, contains the record of Thompson's activity in the Columbia valley from July 16 to August 13, 1811. Finally, under the title *A Tragedy on the Stickeen in '42,* Mr. C. O. Ermatinger contributes a letter from John McLaughlin in 1843 telling of the murder of his son by an employer of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Constitution Making in Early Indiana: An Historical Survey, by James A. Woodburn; *Jackson County Prior to 1850,* by John C. Lazenby; *Indiana History in the Schools,* by Oscar H. Williams; and the concluding chapters of the study of *Home Life in Early Indiana,* by William F. Vogel, are contributions in the September number of the *Indiana Magazine of History.* The chapters of the last named article here printed deal with sickness and physicians,

churches and preachers, teachers and schools, and social life. The December number of the *Magazine* likewise contains four excellent articles, namely: *The Academies of Indiana,* by John Hardin Thomas; *Early Methodist Circuits in Indiana,* by William W. Sweet; *Indiana's Growth 1812–1820,* by Waldo F. Mitchell; and *The Old Chicago Road,* by Jesse S. Birch.

The *Acts and Proceedings* of the ninth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, held at Harrisburg on January 15, 1914, have been published in a book of over one hundred pages. A perusal of the report will reveal the possibilities of coöperation between the historical agencies of any Commonwealth. An especially noteworthy feature of the report is a table showing the names of the various societies, clubs, and associations forming the Federation; the names of officers and the number of members of each organization; and a statement of the publications issued, papers read, and work accomplished during the year ending January 15, 1914. This table presents an excellent and complete view of historical activities in the State of Pennsylvania during the year indicated.

The installment of *The Writings of Judge George G. Wright,* which is printed in the October number of the *Annals of Iowa* contains brief sketches of the life and character of Henry Clay Dean and Daniel Lane. An interesting article on *John J. Blair and his Associates in Railway Building in Iowa* is written by B. L. Wick. Charles Keyes discusses the *Life and Work of Charles Abiathar White;* some incidents in connection with *The Engagement at Jenkin's Ferry* are described in an extract from the diary of William L. Nicholson; and there is an installment of a list of *Iowa Authors and their Works,* compiled by Alice Marple. In the editorial department may be found notes on the discovery of coal in America, and chiefly in the Mississippi Valley, by the French; the naming of the city of Le Mars; the organization of Wapello and Monroe counties, and the discovery and interment of the remains of Joel Howe, a victim of the Spirit Lake Massacre.

ACTIVITIES

During the year 1914 the Missouri Historical Society at St. Louis added about ninety names to its membership roll.

At the annual meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society on January 18, 1915, the principal address was delivered by Professor Clarence W. Alvord on *The Relation of the State to Historical Work.*

William H. Gilstrap, Curator of the Ferry Museum and Secretary of the Washington State Historical Society, died at his home in Tacoma on August 2, 1914.

The formation of an historical society is being advocated in Mahaska County and it is to be hoped that the movement will be successful. Every county in the State has a history that is interesting and well worth a determined effort to record.

On November 11, 1914, in response to an invitation from Mayor A. R. Biddle a large number of old residents of Storm Lake, Iowa, met and formed a definite organization. The following officers were elected: J. M. Russell, president; J. W. Gilbert, secretary; A. C. Smith, A. R. Biddle, and E. E. Mack, board of directors.

Miss Ethel B. Virtue of the Historical Department of Iowa read a paper on the *Principles of Classification of Archives* before the Conference of Archivists of the American Historical Association in Chicago during the holidays. Her paper presented an excellent outline of the plans followed in Iowa for the preservation and classification of the State archives.

At a meeting of the Historical Society of Marshall County on the evening of November 16, 1914, Mr. Johnson Brigham, State Librarian of Iowa, delivered an address on "Pioneering in Iowa". Memorial addresses on George F. Kirby and Mrs. A. Janney, both of whom were charter members of the Society, were presented by Mr. Thaddeus Binford and Mrs. R. E. Sears, respectively. Several interesting additions have recently been made to the collections of the Society.

The *Fifth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Historical Commission,* covering the two years from December 1, 1912, to November 30, 1914, reveals progress in all lines of activity. The work of the Commission has been greatly facilitated since the removal, in January, 1914, of the collections from the rooms formerly occupied in the capitol building to much more commodious quarters in the new State Administration Building.

In March, 1906, a county historical society was organized in Hardin County, officers were elected, and membership fees were collected; but nothing further was ever done. Recently the treasurer called the attention of the members of the society to the fact that the fees collected still remained in his possession; and at a called meeting it was decided that the money should be used in purchasing some historical work for the Eldora public library. It is to be regretted that the society was not revived and aroused to activity.

The Kossuth County Historical Society held its annual meeting at Algona on December 8, 1914. Among the papers read at the meeting were "A Pioneer Boy's Story", by Albert Reed; and "Recollections of a Pioneer Bride", by Mrs. Joseph Thompson. The officers who served during the past year were reëlected. President B. F. Reed presented a list of the pioneers of Kossuth County who died since the preceding annual meeting, giving the year in which each individual came to the county. The list shows four who came in the fifties, fourteen in the sixties, eighteen in the seventies, eighteen in the eighties, and six in the nineties.

The Pioneer Club of Des Moines, an organization of pioneer business men of that city, held its twenty-first annual meeting on January 2, 1915. A resolution urging the General Assembly to make provision for the proper marking of the grave of William Alexander Scott, who donated to the State a part of the land included in the present grounds and personally built and paid for the first State house at Des Moines. The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: C. A. Dudley, president; William Lowry, vice president; Craig Wright, secretary and treasurer; C. L. Gilbert, E. E. Clark, and J. B. Weaver, members of the executive committee.

The sixty-second annual meeting of the Wisconsin Historical Society was held on October 22, 1914. The annual address was delivered by Dr. Worthington C. Ford on *The Treaty of Ghent and After*. The report submitted by the Superintendent, Dr. Milo M. Quaife, reveals progress during the preceding year. The capacity of the library, which now contains over 375,000 titles, has been greatly increased by the completion of a new book-stack wing. The historical museum has also been given additional room in which to expand. Bequests amounting to $25,000 have been received by the Society. The letters and papers pertaining to the Civil War which have hitherto been preserved in the Governor's office have recently been turned over to the Society.

The Mississippi Valley Historical Association held a joint meeting with the American Historical Association in Chicago on December 28–31, 1914. On the evening of December 28th there was a dinner at the Fort Dearborn Hotel, after which preliminary reports were presented by the various committees of the Association. On the afternoon of December 31st the following papers were read at a joint program: *English Relations in the Northwest, 1789–1794,* by Royal B. Way; and *The Agrarian History of the United States as a Subject for Research,* by William J. Trimble; and there was an extended discussion of *The Genesis of the Kansas-Nebraska Act,* based on a paper by that title by Frank H. Hodder.

The Historical Department of Iowa is making a special effort to build up its collection of books by Iowa authors, as well as to compile a complete bibliography of such publications. On October 7th, in connection with the home-coming of Iowa authors, a meeting of pioneer editors of the State was held in the rooms of the Department. Among the speakers were John P. Irish, Harvey Ingham, Henry Wallace, Lafayette Young, William H. Fleming, Alex Miller, and C. M. Junkin. Recent additions to the collections of the Department include a file of the minutes of the Iowa Conference of the Methodist Church from 1855 to 1900; a set of catalogues of Iowa Wesleyan University from 1854 to 1901; and a number of Civil War relics donated by Mrs. Georgia Wade McClellan of Denison. The Department will coöperate in the plans for the proper repre-

sentation of the State of Iowa at the Panama-Pacific International Exposition at San Francisco.

The thirtieth annual meeting of the American Historical Association was held at the Auditorium Hotel in Chicago on December 29–31, 1914. Among the papers which were read on subjects in American history were: *One Hundred Years Ago,* by Max Farrand; *Tennessee and National Political Parties, 1850–1860,* by St. George L. Sioussat; *Cabinet Meetings Under Polk,* by Henry Barrett Learned; the presidential address on *American History and American Democracy,* by Andrew C. McLaughlin; and *The Significance of Sectionalism in American History,* by Frederick J. Turner. At the Conference of Historical Societies Otto L. Schmidt outlined the history of the Chicago Historical Society; Dunbar Rowland presented the report of the committee on the coöperation of historical departments and societies, and there were discussions of the subjects of research in State history in State Universities, and restrictions on the use of historical materials. Legislation for archives, principles of classification for archives, and the cataloguing of archives were topics discussed at the Conference of Archivists.

On November 10, 1914, Dr. Solon J. Buck was elected Superintendent and Secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society. Mr. Warren Upham who has for many years occupied the position of Secretary has assumed the position of Archaeologist for the Society, a line of work which he especially enjoys and for which he is well qualified. The new Superintendent, Dr. Buck, was graduated from the University of Wisconsin in 1904; and he later pursued graduate work at that institution and at Harvard University. After teaching for two years at Indiana University, in 1910 he accepted a research position on the faculty of the University of Illinois. He remained in this work for four years, being engaged in research in Illinois history and especially in the preparation of a *Centennial History of Illinois.* In 1914 he was called to the University of Minnesota to teach American history, and he will continue to give courses in that institution, along with his new work. Dr. Buck is well qualified, both by training and ability, to guide the activities of the Society of which he has been elected Superintendent.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Miss Ethyl E. Martin, after spending a year in New York City, has resumed her former position on the staff of the Society as Secretary to the Superintendent.

Dr. Fred E. Haynes of Morningside College has a leave of absence and is spending the year in Iowa City pursuing researches along the line of the third party movements in Iowa history. The results of his investigations will be published by the Society.

Mrs. W. P. Coast of Iowa City, a member of the Society, died on December 14, 1914.

Two volumes of Dr. Clarence R. Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa* have been distributed to members. The third volume is about ready to be put to press.

On January 17, 1915, Judge Smith McPherson, for many years a member of the Society, died at his home in Red Oak, Iowa.

Dr. Frank E. Horack, Secretary of the Society, read a paper relative to the proposed *Reorganization of State Government in Iowa* before the American Political Science Association in Chicago during the holidays. He also presided over a conference on the teaching of American government.

The first volume in the *Iowa Social History Series,* namely, a four hundred page *History of Poor Relief Legislation in Iowa,* by Dr. John L. Gillin, has been received from the binders and will be distributed in the near future. A *History of Social Legislation in Iowa,* by Mr. John E. Briggs, which will also appear in this series, is now in press.

Dr. John C. Parish, who is well known to readers of the Society's publications, is the writer of an address on *The Need of Mutual Understanding* which appears in the January-March (1914) number of *The Quarterly Journal of the Society of American Indians.* In an article entitled *A Seventeenth Century Council* which is published in *The Southern Workman* he tells of a great Indian council at Quebec in 1678.

The following persons have recently been elected to membership in the Society: Mr. George E. Farmer, Mason City, Iowa; Mrs. G. E. Anderson, Red Oak, Iowa; Mr. J. E. Holden, Cedar Rapids, Iowa; Mr. Addison G. Kissel, Council Bluffs, Iowa; Mr. E. E. Lewis, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. Hugh H. Shepard, Mason City, Iowa; Mr. Louis M. Marks, Davenport, Iowa; Mr. C. Ellis Williams, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. W. H. Kegley, Osage, Iowa; Dr. Irving King, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. H. Y. Moffett, Osage, Iowa; Mr. Frank Reyburn, Pocahontas, Iowa.

The Society will soon distribute to members the second volume in the *Iowa Applied History Series,* a book of about seven hundred pages. Besides the editor's introduction by Benjamin F. Shambaugh, devoted chiefly to the subject of *Scientific Law-making,* the volume contains the following papers: *Reorganization of State Government in Iowa,* by Frank E. Horack; *Home Rule in Iowa,* by O. K. Patton; *Direct Legislation in Iowa,* by Jacob Van der Zee; *Equal Suffrage in Iowa,* by Frank E. Horack; *Selection of Public Officials in Iowa,* by Henry J. Peterson; *Removal of Public Officials in Iowa,* by O. K. Patton; *The Merit System: Its Application to State Government in Iowa,* by Jacob Van der Zee; *Social Legislation in Iowa,* by John E. Briggs; *Child Labor Legislation in Iowa,* by Fred E. Haynes; and *Poor Relief Legislation in Iowa,* by John L. Gillin.

NOTES AND COMMENT

The annual meeting of the Association of American Law Schools was held in Chicago during the holidays.

New histories of Lee, Buchanan, and Jefferson counties have recently appeared; and histories of Madison and Clarke counties are being prepared.

On October 21, 1914, at Dubuque occurred the death of Alexander Simplot, who was born in Dubuque on January 5, 1837.

The Pioneers of Van Buren County held their annual meeting late in September, 1914. Nearly ninety old settlers were registered, many of whom came to the county during the forties.

The Iowa survivors of the battle of Prairie Grove, Arkansas, celebrated the fifty-second anniversary of the battle on December 7, 1914, at Columbus Junction.

The thirty-sixth annual reunion of the Old Settlers' Association of Jefferson County was held at Fairfield on October 1, 1914.

At the Butler County Fair last fall a reunion of old settlers was held, and there were registered twenty-five persons who have lived in the county for more than fifty years.

Mr. Alonzo C. Parker, a prominent Iowa attorney, died at his home in Des Moines on November 7, 1914.

The Grinnell chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution has installed a bronze tablet on the site of the first house in that city.

The European war was the cause of the postponement of the meeting of the Nineteenth International Congress of Americanists which was to have been held at Washington, D. C., in October.

The twenty-fifth annual meeting of the Iowa Library Association was held at Marshalltown on October 20–22, 1914.

The recent finding of a Spanish coin, bearing the date 1787, near McGregor, Iowa, recalls the fact that this region was a Spanish possession from 1762 until 1800; and that one Basil Giard for several years occupied a Spanish land grant covering the present site of McGregor.

Mr. E. E. Johnson, residing near Homer, Iowa, has discovered on his land an Indian mound containing a number of relics, among which is an Indian pipe, made not of pipestone, but of slate and having a short mouthpiece instead of merely an opening for the insertion of a reed stem, as is the case with most of the Indian pipes found in this region.

The American Political Science Association held its annual meeting in Chicago on December 29–31, 1914. Papers on constitutional guarantees, the reorganization of State government, and the city-manager plan, and a conference on the teaching of American government were among the features of the meeting.

Early in December there was installed in the rooms of the Davenport Academy of Sciences a collection of relics and other material illustrative of the history and customs of the Fox Indians. The collection was made by Dr. Truman Michelson of the American Bureau of Ethnology.

Interest in the marking of historic spots and highways in Iowa is being promoted by the various chapters of Daughters of the American Revolution in this State. Special attention has been given to the Mormon Trail across the southern part of the State, the marking of which was begun in October, 1913, by the erection of a tablet in the city of Keokuk.

A newspaper item reports that early in October the ferry between Dubuque and East Dubuque was discontinued because there is no further demand for it. This was one of the earliest ferries across the Mississippi between Iowa and Illinois and has been in operation for nearly eighty years. Its discontinuance marks the passing of another reminder of pioneer days.

Students of Mississippi Valley history will be interested to know that after much investigation Professor Herbert E. Bolton has located the site of La Salle's settlement on the Gulf coast after his disastrous expedition to found a colony at the mouth of the Mississippi River. Professor Bolton places the settlement on the Garcitas River about five miles from its mouth; and he has proved that La Salle was murdered at a place near the present town of Navasota, Texas, instead of on the Trinity or Neches River, as is usually stated.

On October 22, 1914, at Canandaigua, New York, occurred the death of Edward F. Winslow, who was the colonel of the Fourth Iowa Cavalry until promoted to a higher rank and who was one of the most prominent and successful officers in the western army. After the war he was for many years prominently engaged in the building and management of railroads in this country, his last position being the presidency of the Frisco Railway system. General Winslow was born in Maine on September 28, 1837, and in 1856 he came to Iowa and engaged in mercantile business at Mt. Pleasant.

SMITH McPHERSON

Judge Smith McPherson was born at Mooresville, Morgan County, Indiana, on February 14, 1848. In June, 1870, he was graduated from the Law Department of the State University of Iowa, and soon thereafter began the practice of law at Red Oak, which has been his home down to the time of his death. Many official honors came to Judge McPherson as is indicated by the following list of positions which he held: District Attorney of the third judicial district of Iowa, 1874–1880; Attorney General of Iowa, 1880–1885; Representative from the Ninth Congressional District of Iowa, 1899–1900; United States Judge for the southern district of Iowa, 1900 to the time of his death. During the period of his service in the latter position he rendered many decisions of far-reaching importance. Judge McPherson died at his home in Red Oak on January 17, 1915.

WORK OF REV. DOUGLASS IN CHURCH HISTORY

A monumental work on the history of the Congregational Church in Iowa is being written by the Rev. Truman O. Douglass of Grinnell, who has spent many years in the service of that church in this State and who is the author of several books and articles dealing with various phases of Congregational history. At present he is engaged in writing biographical sketches of Congregational ministers in Iowa from pioneer days down to comparatively recent times. He has already completed eight manuscript volumes, each containing from three hundred and fifty to six hundred pages and it is expected that there will be three more volumes.

The first volume is entitled "The Patriarchs and Their Associates". The "patriarchs" are Asa Turner, Reuben Gaylord, Julius A. Reed, Oliver Emerson, and John C. Holbrook; and among the "associates" are William P. Apthorp, the first Congregational minister in Iowa, Zeriah K. Hawley, Thomas P. Emerson, Allen B. Hitchcock, Charles Burnham, Aaron Dutton, Charles Granger, Israel Holmes, and Thomas Dutton.

Volume two is devoted to the lives of the members of the famous "Iowa Band"; and the succeeding volumes deal with the men who built and served the Congregational churches in Iowa from 1840 down to the eighties; after which the writer proposes to "leave the younger men to some other hand." "My principal reason for writing these sketches", says Rev. Douglass, "is to put into shape a great mass of material which is lying around loose, and which is likely to be lost unless I gather it up." It is not possible to commend too highly a work such as that in which Rev. Douglass is engaged.

CONTRIBUTORS

Jacob Van der Zee, Research Associate in The State Historical Society of Iowa, and Instructor in Political Science in the State University of Iowa. (See The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for January, 1913, p. 142.)

Orie Erb Klingaman, Acting Director of the Extension Division of the State University of Iowa. Member of The State Historical Society of Iowa. Born in Indiana on July 7, 1874. Received the degree of B. A. from Highland Park College in 1912; and the degree of M. A. from the State University of Iowa in 1914. Taught four years in the rural schools, and for three years in the grade schools at Guthrie Center, Iowa. Principal of the grade schools at Creston, Iowa, for two years; and superintendent of schools for three years at Afton, Iowa. Representative of the Macmillan Company, 1905–1910; and representative of the D. C. Heath Company, 1910–1913. In extension work at the State University of Iowa since 1913. Editor of the *University Extension Bulletins.*

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

ESTABLISHED BY LAW IN THE YEAR 1857
INCORPORATED: 1867 AND 1892
LOCATED AT IOWA CITY IOWA

FORMER PRESIDENTS

JAMES W. GRIMES, *First President*

RALPH P. LOWE
S. J. KIRKWOOD
F. H. LEE
W. PENN CLARKE
ROBERT HUTCHINSON
M. J. MORSMAN
WILLIAM G. HAMMOND
GEORGE G. WRIGHT
JOSIAH L. PICKARD
PETER A. DEY

OFFICERS

BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH.....SUPERINTENDENT

EUCLID SANDERS PRESIDENT
PAUL A. KORAB TREASURER
FRANK E. HORACK SECRETARY

BOARD OF CURATORS

Elected by the Society

GEO. W. BALL
J. W. RICH
EUCLID SANDERS
ARTHUR J. COX
MARVIN H. DEY
HENRY G. WALKER
HENRY ALBERT
S. A. SWISHER
CHARLES M. DUTCHER

Appointed by the Governor

MARSH W. BAILEY
M. F. EDWARDS
J. J. MCCONNELL
JOHN T. MOFFIT
BYRON W. NEWBERRY
A. C. SAVAGE
E. W. STANTON
W. H. TEDFORD
J. B. WEAVER

MEMBERSHIP

Any person may become a member of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA upon election by the Board of Curators and the payment of an entrance fee of $3.00.

Membership in this Society may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $3.00 annually.

Members of the Society shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society during the continuance of their membership.

Any public, school, or college library in the State of Iowa may be enrolled as a library member upon application and the payment of a fee of $1.00. Such library membership may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $1.00 annually. Libraries enrolled as library members of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society issued during the period of their membership.

Address all Communications to

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY IOWA

THE IOWA JOURNAL of History and Politics

APRIL 1915



Published Quarterly by
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
Iowa City Iowa

Entered December 26 1902 at Iowa City Iowa as second-class matter under act of Congress of July 16 1894

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
Assistant Editor, DAN E. CLARK

Vol XIII APRIL 1915 No 2

CONTENTS

The Half-breed Tract . . . JACOB VAN DER ZEE 151

The Career of Jacob Rich . . GEORGE EVAN ROBERTS 165

Some Episodes in the Early History of Des Moines
DAN ELBERT CLARK 175

The Oldest Land Titles in the State of Iowa
JACOB VAN DER ZEE 238

The Indians of Iowa in 1842 250

Some Publications 264

Western Americana 273

Iowana 275

Historical Societies 288

Notes and Comment 302

Contributors 307

Copyright 1915 by The State Historical Society of Iowa

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY
AT IOWA CITY
SUBSCRIPTION PRICE: $2.00 SINGLE NUMBER: 50 CENTS
Address all Communications to
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
APRIL NINETEEN HUNDRED FIFTEEN
VOLUME THIRTEEN NUMBER TWO

THE HALF-BREED TRACT

In the summer of 1824 occurred an event of significance in the history of the Iowa wilderness before its occupation by the pioneers. Ten chiefs of the Sac and Fox Indians left their village homes upon the banks of the Mississippi River and made a long business journey eastward to the national capital to see their "Great Father", the President of the United States. For the sake of perpetuating peace and friendship with the government this deputation of head men on the 4th of August relinquished the claims of their tribes to land within the limits of the new State of Missouri, with the understanding "that the small tract of land lying between the rivers Desmoin and the Mississippi, and the section of the above line [the northern boundary of Missouri projected eastward] between the Mississippi and the Desmoin, is intended for the use of the half-breeds belonging to the Sock and Fox nations".

WITNESSES TO THE SAC AND FOX TREATY OF 1824

Among the men who accompanied the chiefs to Washington and witnessed the signing of this treaty were such well-known westerners as A. Baronet Vasquez, Maurice Blondeau, Louis Tesson (nicknamed Honoré), and John W. Johnson. Vasquez, a trader licensed by the government to operate among the Sacs and Foxes at this time, acted as interpreter during the treaty negotiations. He had served the United States as ensign at old Fort Madison before its evacuation and destruction in September, 1813. Maurice Blondeau, a Fox half-breed, had long maintained an establishment of some sort within the boundaries of the new

reservation. By this treaty the government indemnified him to the extent of $500 for property taken from him during the War of 1812. Tesson had probably spent most of his life upon the Spanish land grant made to his father in 1799. Johnson had served as agent for the sale of government goods at old Fort Madison and later at Prairie du Chien.[1] In fact all these individuals, as inhabitants or previous residents, were familiar with the country embraced in the triangular tract which was now established for the half-breeds and they were intimately acquainted with all the Sac and Fox villagers, including those of the small Sac village on the reservation itself.

AUTHORSHIP OF THE TREATY

The treaty ostensibly effected for the benefit of the Sac and Fox half-breeds was ratified by the United States Senate on the 18th of January, 1825.[2] No one has yet been able to ascertain the number of half-breeds for whom the government made such generous provision. They probably did not exceed fifty persons in all. If the facts were known, it might be asserted that the white fathers of the half-breeds were the ones chiefly interested and instrumental in persuading the government to establish the new reservation. Indeed, at his home in St. Louis, John W. Johnson, the most influential of the men above mentioned, had a family of three daughters by an Indian mother. Other half-breeds no doubt dwelt in the villages of the tribesmen, many perhaps upon the tract itself which had been more or less frequented by the whites for a generation and more.

[1] For numerous references to these men the reader should consult the indexes to Volumes XI and XII of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS; also Vol. XIII, pp. 14, 17, 32.

[2] As to the authorship of this treaty and the legal difficulties arising out of the Half-breed Tract, see Mr. Karl Knoepfler's unpublished monograph in the possession of The State Historical Society of Iowa. For the terms of the treaty, see Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, pp. 207, 208.

During the French and the Spanish régimes in the Iowa wilderness fur traders resorted to this region, especially French Canadians, and they must have mingled quite freely with the natives, as has always been the case where two races come into contact. American troops and traders, John W. Johnson among them, took up their residence at Fort Madison in 1808 and remained for five years.

EVENTS IN THE EARLY HISTORY OF SOUTHEASTERN IOWA

Nothing definite is known of the events which took place in southeastern Iowa immediately after the War of 1812. Tradition has it that the first log cabin upon the present site of Keokuk was built in 1820 by Dr. Samuel C. Muir, a graduate of Edinburgh University. He is said to have married a young Sac woman who saved his life while engaged in the Indian trade, and it was while he himself was performing the duties of surgeon at Fort Edwards just across the Mississippi in Illinois that he constructed the cabin for the accommodation of his Indian wife and five children. Muir seems to have lived at the Illinois lead mines for some time: indeed, in 1819, he was there selling merchandise furnished by George Davenport of Rock Island. One year later, in August, 1820, the explorer, Schoolcraft, found him trading goods for lead on an island opposite the old mines of Julien Dubuque. Tradition also tells us that when officers and attachés of the United States army were ordered to break off their relations with Indian women, Muir resigned his post at Fort Edwards and after leasing his log cabin to Otis Reynolds and John Culver practised medicine for several years in northern Missouri and later at the Galena mines. Certain it is that Muir traded with the Sac and Fox Indians for at least four years after 1820.[3]

[3] A tangled mass of traditions has been woven around the name of Muir in the *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. II, pp. 212, 224, Vol. X, pp. 491, 492,

Another record of life in this region before it was set apart as the Half-breed Tract is that of Isaac R. Campbell. He visited the Iowa country along the Des Moines rapids of the Mississippi. Six miles above Muir's log cabin he came upon the post of a French trader, Lemoliese, and one mile farther north he found Blondeau's establishment. At the head of the rapids, on the site of the present town of Montrose, stood the village of Chief Cut Nose, near the remains of what were probably Tesson's house and apple orchard. During the years 1821–1825 Campbell frequently visited this region with ox-team and wagon, and finally settled down at the head of the rapids in Illinois. There his father-in-law, James White, kept several keel-boats for freighting cargoes between St. Louis and such points as the lead mines and Prairie du Chien. Owing to shallow, rocky rapids in the channel steamboat transportation on the Upper Mississippi was a difficult problem and cargoes generally had to be unloaded and hauled around the rapids by land, especially upon the Iowa shore.[4]

"Puck-e-she-tuk", "The Point", or "Foot of the Rapids", as it was then variously called, during the decade

and Vol. XIII, p. 287; *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XVI, p. 100; *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. V, p. 889; and *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), pp. 167, 889. According to the *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. X, p. 364, Muir was born in the District of Columbia, and was dropped from the army in July, 1819. See also THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 532, 534, 536, Vol. XIII, p. 32.

[4] *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), p. 333; *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. V, pp. 883–888. It is stated on doubtful authority that the "Zebulon M. Pike" ascended the lower or Des Moines Rapids of the Mississippi in 1817.— *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. V, p. 887. Regular steamboat traffic on the Upper Mississippi seems to have begun early in the spring of 1822. The year previous many whites had commenced lead-mining operations upon the Galena River, and in the immense trade which then opened between the mines and St. Louis there were employed a large number of keel-boats and six steamboats. The first steamboat to go as far north as Fort Snelling was the "Virginia" in 1823. See *Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, 1911, p. 107; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, p. 539, and Vol. XIII, p. 35.

after Muir is said to have built the first cabin, became the home of many white men. If Reynolds and Culver lived upon the spot after 1820 as stated above, there is no record of what they did. Moses Stillwell with his wife, four children, and a brother-in-law named Vanorsdoll came early in 1828 as their agents and representatives. They cut wood and sold it to passing steamboats and carried on trade with the Indians. Then, sometime before 1830 the American Fur Company set up a row of hewed log houses for the Indian trade. As manager, Russell Farnham was assisted by three clerks, two interpreters, and four men, among them John Connolly and John Forsyth, who served as itinerant pedlers and collectors of furs. These men, it is said, all had Indian wives and gained much popularity as drummers in the various Indian villages. Several men with French names were also connected with the American Fur Company's operations at this place.[5]

CALEB ATWATER'S VISIT TO KEOKUK AND THE HALF-BREED TRACT IN 1829

In the year 1829 President Andrew Jackson commissioned General M'Niel, Pierre Menard, and Caleb Atwater to treat with the Indians for the transfer of their mineral lands in Illinois and Wisconsin. As an incident of his steamboat journey from Circleville, Ohio, to Prairie du Chien and thence to Washington, D. C., Atwater has left an account of his experiences upon the Half-breed Tract. On the morning of July 4th, 1829, amid the booming of cannon, men and women bound for Galena or Prairie du Chien disembarked at "Keeokuk",[6] capital of the Half-breed Tract, a

[5] *Annals of Iowa,* Vol. V, p. 890; and *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), pp. 167, 333, 334, 335. These two sources differ as to important details. Such reminiscences, however, are the only materials on the early history of southeastern Iowa which the writer has been able to discover.

[6] Isaac R. Campbell is authority for the statement that the name Keokuk was given to the place at the suggestion of a few steamboat men in 1835.

village containing about twenty Indian families, an American Fur Company store, and a tavern. The half-breed reservation of timber and prairie land was then declared to be owned in common by about forty-two persons, only a few of whom had actually made clearings or settlements. On the opposite shore three miles below could be seen the white-painted buildings of Fort Edwards upon a high bluff, and from there northward the Illinois shore for many miles above the rapids was dotted with log houses and farms at half-mile intervals.

After arranging for the conveyance of the government's goods over the rapids Atwater made his way on foot for a distance of twelve miles north of "Keeokuk". He saw the commission's provisions upon the beach exposed to the hot sun. He called upon Maurice Blondeau then ill and "lying under a shade, out of doors". His Indian family were said to be "owners to a considerable extent of this fine tract of land", the daughters being "well educated, well read, and accomplished young ladies." Atwater further declared Blondeau's farm "a fine fertile one, and his dwelling house is on the bank of the river, within a few rods of the water's edge. His corn is on the side hill, covered a great space, and looked finely. Here I ate as good a dinner as any one ever did, of venison just killed, and of fish just caught as I arrived here."

Highly gratified with such a hearty reception Atwater pursued his twelve-mile walk to an island at the head of the rapids. On the site of Montrose, he and John W. Johnson visited the Sac village of forty or fifty persons and secured the chief's promise of aid in the coming treaty negotiations. After seven days' work in getting the cargo over the rapids all passengers boarded the "Red Rover" and steamed

Isaac Galland declares that George Davenport proposed the name at a meeting which was held upon the steamboat to prepare for the Fourth of July celebration in 1829.

northward. Atwater's picture of the Iowa wilderness farther on is one of the few descriptions of the country before its occupation by the pioneers within the next five years.[7]

INTRUSION OF WHITES UPON THE HALF-BREED TRACT

Isaac Galland and his wife took up their abode in the Half-breed Tract and founded Nashville (now known as Galland), convinced that this spot was destined to become a great commercial center. Here in 1830, it is said, was born to them a daughter, the first white child of the Iowa country. In the same year Isaac Campbell brought his family from Illinois to help swell the population of Nashville, persuaded by the promoter of its future growth and prosperity.[8] There must have been other accessions to the squatter

[7] Atwater's *Remarks Made on a Tour to Prairie du Chien*, pp. 57–61, 63, 64, 73, contains the material on which this account is based. Maurice Blondeau died in the month of August, 1829, probably of the illness which Atwater noted in July. His farm fell to a brother-in-law named Andrew St. Amont, who had been a licensed trader among the Sacs and Foxes in the years 1824 and 1825.— THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 539, 545; *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VII, p. 266.

Describing the Iowa country Atwater wrote:

"About thirty five miles below Rock island, the beautiful country on the west side of the river opened to view, and from the first moment we saw it, all eyes were turned towards it. At every turn of the river, as we moved along, new bursts of wonder and admiration were poured out by all the passengers. The ladies were enraptured at the numerous and beautiful situations for dwelling houses, where they wished one day to live, in rural bliss. . . . Nature had done all — man nothing — and not a human being was seen upon either shore, nor a human habitation. That such a beautiful country, was intended by its Author to be forever in the possession and occupancy of serpents, wild fowls, wild beasts and savages, who derive little benefit from it, no reasonable man, can for one moment believe who sees it. . . . Princes might dwell here fronting the Mississippi and along it, and possess handsomer seats than any of them can boast of in the old world. We could hardly persuade ourselves, many times, when we first saw any one of these beautiful spots, that all the art that man possessed, and wealth could employ, had not been used to fit the place, for some gentleman's country seat; and every moment, as we passed along one expected to see some princely mansion, erected on the rising ground."

[8] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. V, pp. 887, 888.

population of the new village, for the number of children soon warranted the organization of a school under Berryman Jennings, who is now generally recognized as the first school teacher in the Iowa country.[9] All these settlers were, of course, trespassers upon lands which the government had set aside for the use of the half-breed Sacs and Foxes.

In the years 1829 and 1830 the Sac and Fox Indians petitioned the President to order a survey and division of the reservation for the half-breeds living at the time of the treaty of 1824. They also asked their "Father" to remove all whites who had settled on these lands "except a father, a husband, or wife of any of the half-breeds" or any agent or trader licensed by the President, and they expressed a wish to see the sale of all spirituous liquors forbidden on the tract.[10]

A GLIMPSE OF FRONTIER LIFE IN THE EARLY THIRTIES

Dr. Muir, having returned to Keokuk with his family in the autumn of 1830, was joined in the following year by Isaac Campbell. As partners these men were no mean contenders with the American Fur Company for the Indian trade of the region.[11] A very interesting glimpse of frontier community life came from the pen of a foreign-born Frenchman, Charles Larpenteur. He had just come to the West from Baltimore in company with John W. Johnson, who was then conducting a party of slaves to Missouri. On his way to Prairie du Chien by the steamboat "Red Rover" in 1831 he formed the acquaintance of Maurice Blondeau, who took such a great fancy to him that nothing would do but he must go along to Blondeau's farm, seven miles north

[9] *Iowa Normal Monthly*, Vol. XII, pp. 268–271.

[10] See Knoepfler's manuscript on the Half-breed Tract; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. X, pp. 454, 455.

[11] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. V, pp. 888, 889, 893.

of Keokuk. To quote his own words about a sojourn there of two months:[12]

I consented, got a horse calop, and we started. The improvements consisted of a comfortable log cabin, and Blondo was indeed well fixed for the country at the time. After some little time he took me into the village and introduced me to several of the leading men, of whom a great many were drunk, and toward evening he got so drunk himself that he frequently asked me if I did not want to "smell powder", but as I never felt like smelling powder as he proposed, I declined, not knowing why he used the expression. After the spree the old gentleman was very kind, took me all over the halfbreed reservation — as fine country as I ever saw — and finally remarked that he would give me all the land I wanted if I should happen to make a match with his niece, Louise Dauphin. That was said after I had given up the idea of going on to Prairie du Chien, where I was bound; but, thinking myself too young, I declined all overtures, although I confess that I came very near accepting the offer, for Louise was one of the handsomest girls I ever saw — it cost me many long sighs to leave her, and more afterward.

Early in the year 1832 Muir[13] died of the cholera and about the same time the American Fur Company left the field for better hunting-grounds, so that Isaac Campbell became "the successor, owner and occupant of their buildings, ... supplying Indians, Half Breeds and whites with all the necessaries of life", besides furnishing entertainment for travelers and towing goods around the rapids for steamboats. During the summer of 1832 about twelve families were domiciled at Keokuk, Campbell and some thirty-four employees comprising most of the male population. Village life on the Half-breed Tract was nothing if not sociable: card-playing, dances, horse-racing, and

[12] Coues's *Forty Years a Fur Trader on the Upper Missouri*, pp. 4–6. Larpenteur writes that the two stores at Keokuk then belonged to Stillwell and Davenport.

[13] A writer in the *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. II, p. 224, said of him: "Like most persons connected with the army he was too fond of liquor, otherwise he might have risen to distinction and usefulness."

boxing matches afforded the mixed population their chief amusements. In the absence of criminal jurisprudence and punishments to fit the crime the worst penalty imposed for wrong-doing is said to have been temporarily depriving a person of his right to drink liquor.[14]

MEMORIAL OF MISSOURI CITIZENS RELATIVE TO THE HALF-BREED TRACT

The State legislators of Missouri, voicing the sentiments of their constituents, adopted a memorial to Congress declaring that the Half-breed Tract had ceased to be Indian land, was then held by the United States for the use of individuals only, "some of whom have been reared among us, and are as civilized and as well instructed as any of our citizens", and that therefore it should be annexed to the State of Missouri. Though Congress paid no attention to their request it is interesting to note that the memorialists insisted that the Tract was a wedge in a corner of their State, "disfiguring the form, and destroying the compactness of our territory", adding in conclusion:

> It borders upon the Mississippi for the greater part, perhaps the whole extent of the lower rapids of that river, and thus embraces a spot, which, in future times, will be of immense importance to the commerce and intercourse of the whole western valley. Your memorialists anticipate the day when the obstructions to navigation will be overcome by a canal around those rapids; when the inexhaustible power of that mighty stream [will be applied] to almost every variety of manufacturing machinery, and when a commercial city, will spring up in that wilderness, to serve as the great entrepot of the Upper and Lower Mississippi.[15]

[14] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. V, pp. 890, 891; *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), p. 335.

[15] *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 21st Congress, No. 71, p. 4. These words of the legislators of Missouri are prophetic of what has actually come to pass: the United States government in 1868 constructed a ship canal, free to all boats, around the rapids. Within recent years the Keokuk and Hamilton Power Company has dispensed with the necessity of a canal by constructing just opposite the city of Keokuk one of the largest river dams in the world.

REQUESTS FOR THE SURVEY AND DIVISION OF THE HALF-BREED TRACT

In the month of October, 1831, John W. Johnson, whose daughters were among the tenants-in-common of the Half-breed Tract, advised Lewis Cass, Secretary of War, that although Congress had appropriated $2,000 for a survey and division of the Tract, nothing had as yet been done. The claimants desired that the northern boundary be fixed and also asked that a town site be laid off where squatters were then in possession (Keokuk). Johnson suggested that each of the claimants, after being ascertained by three disinterested men, should receive his share of the land and town lots valued according to quality, quantity, and situation, each claimant to obtain an absolute title in the course of time. Furthermore, Johnson urged the propriety of having a school for about one hundred Indian and half-breed children.[16]

John Connolly also wrote a letter similar to Johnson's, begging leave to obtrude his opinions on behalf of the sixty or more persons on the roll of claims. Many of the latter, he alleged, were afraid to make improvements upon or cultivate the tract until a survey and division were made. Of the need of a town in this region he declared:

> There is, at this point, Keokuck, the most eligible site for a town that the Mississippi affords north of St. Louis. In consequence of the uncertainty of the right of location among the claimants, where there ought to be a flourishing town, there is none; and the farmers and merchants north on Fever river and Illinois, in general, suffer by having their merchandise exposed on the shores for weeks, in times of low water. Many of the half-breeds, Sacs and Foxes, are of mature age, and some of good education; some have parents and guardians, and there are others have neither. . . . There can be no doubt but the survey and division of these lands would be a very popular measure in the adjacent States and Territories, as

[16] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 635, 636.

there are many men of capital and high standing who feel anxious to settle themselves on these rapids.[17]

Thomas Forsyth, who had just been removed from his post as Sac and Fox Indian agent at Rock Island, also wrote of discontent and dissatisfaction with the government's policy. He urged "the employment of a Catholic priest, to teach a school and instruct the half-breeds in religion; this would be pleasing to the Indians, and might, at no great distance of time, entice some of the Indians to embrace a civilized life." His reason for making this recommendation was that nine-tenths of the fathers of the half-breeds were French Catholics.[18]

FIRST LAND SURVEY IN THE IOWA COUNTRY

In January, 1832, William Clark appointed Jenifer T. Sprigg to survey the tract at $5 per day and authorized him to buy horses, tent, camp equipage, and other necessaries, and employ chain-carriers, axe-men, and a flag-man. All the usual directions for doing the work were given.[19] Shortly afterward Clark received orders from Washington that a town plot should be laid off at the junction of the Des Moines and the Mississippi rivers, that the survey be pushed on, and that all half-breeds present their claims as rapidly as possible.[20]

Sprigg, with all the necessary provisions and three employees, shipped from St. Louis and arrived at Keokuk about the middle of March, 1832, while two other employees made the journey by horse and wagon. The surveyor set to work with the aid of two chain-carriers, an axe-man, and a

[17] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, p. 639.

[18] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, pp. 21, 22. For answers to Johnson's and Forsyth's letters, see Vol. VIII, No. 512, p. 764.

[19] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, pp. 242–248.

[20] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, p. 760, and Vol. IX, pp. 219, 220.

flag-man; while a hunter and camp-keeper prepared their meals. They projected the northern boundary of Missouri eastward, meandered streams in the Tract, and established section and township lines. Sprigg's men quit work when news of the Indian rising under Black Hawk was noised about, and they were discharged on June the 15th. Not until the following October did Sprigg resume operations and even then his men frequently deserted.

The town site of Keokuk, one mile square, was laid out at the foot of the rapids, and a similar area was surveyed at Montrose on the old Spanish land grant of Tesson.[21] Both of these sites were extremely advantageous and valuable because steamboats on voyages up and down the river had to unload their cargoes here in order to be lightered over the rapids. By the 12th of March, 1833, the Half-breed Tract had been surveyed, and plats and field-notes were forwarded to Washington, D. C. But as late as the following September no division of the reservation had been effected: John W. Johnson declared he could not account for this "remarkable" tardiness, and once more urged that each half-breed claimant be given title in fee simple to his share of the Tract which then amounted to about 120,000 acres.[22]

LATER HISTORY OF THE HALF-BREED LANDS

The later history of these lands, especially the story of the years of confusion and litigation over land titles, has already been fully told by another writer. The fact of special importance to be noted here is that, whereas trespassers upon government lands to the north were religious-

[21] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 557, 558. For a deposition relative to land titles growing out of this grant to Tesson, see below, pp. 238–249.

[22] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, p. 669. See also Knoepfler's unpublished monograph.

ly excluded and driven out by United States troops before the 1st of June, 1833, squatters upon the Half-breed Tract were never once molested, though half-breed claimants had frequently raised objections to their presence. So large were the accessions to the population of the Iowa country along the Mississippi after June the 1st, 1833, that United States army men at Fort Crawford and Fort Armstrong admitted the hopelessness of the task of preventing these unlawful intrusions upon the public domain. And so, although the occupation by the whites of southeastern Iowa began and continued in illegality, it nevertheless proved to be the first permanent settlement in the whole Iowa country.[23]

Jacob Van der Zee

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City Iowa

[23] Persons who squatted upon the tract just south of the site of old Fort Madison in 1832 are said to have been driven away by troops from Fort Armstrong.— *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), p. 170; *Annals of Iowa,* Vol. V, p. 892.

THE CAREER OF JACOB RICH

The death of Jacob Rich, which occurred at his home in Dubuque on September 11, 1913, closed the career of a man who during the period of his active life, from about 1860 to 1900, had borne a very influential part in the political affairs of the State of Iowa. He was of the type of men, however, whose services are likely to be overlooked or undervalued by historians of a later date who are personally unfamiliar with the life of the times. He was never conspicuous in the public eye as a candidate for office, he was not a platform speaker, and he had no taste for publicity. The only office he ever held, or sought, to which he was not appointed was that of Chief Clerk of the Iowa House of Representatives, to which position he was elected by a unanimous vote in 1864, when he was thirty-two years old. It was characteristic of him that what he wanted to have done was usually brought about by common consent. Such men do not occupy as much space in written history as others who talk more and are more combative but less persuasive. His place was at the council table, and no man of his time was more sagacious or influential there.

Jacob Rich was born of English parents in New York City on December 18, 1832, but from boyhood to manhood his home was in Philadelphia and he received his education there. His first choice of a profession was that of a physician, but after one year in a medical school the state of his health, always delicate, compelled him to alter his plans. He had intelligence of a high order, literary taste, and an aptitude for public affairs, all of which were qualifications for journalism and inclined him to that occupation.

He came west in 1856, and stopped first at Dubuque. The interior of Iowa was a very new country at that time. The population of the State was about 500,000, but most of it was in a fringe along the eastern border. The construction of the trunk lines of east and west railway was just beginning. The Illinois Central railway reached the east bank of the Mississippi River opposite Dubuque in 1855. On May 15, 1856, President Franklin Pierce approved a grant of public lands, voted by Congress, to aid the construction of four lines of railroad across the State of Iowa, to wit: from Burlington, from Davenport, from Lyons, and from Dubuque; and during that same year the Dubuque and Pacific Railroad Company broke ground.

In December, 1856, Mr. Rich formed a partnership with a Mr. Jordan and they established the *Quasqueton Guardian* at Quasqueton in Buchanan County. The first settlement in the county was here on the banks of the Wapsipinicon, gathered, as many settlements were in those days, about a water-power grist mill. The valley of the "Wapsie" was a beautiful country. When Mr. Rich went there the population of the county was about five thousand. Independence was a rival town and the county seat, and when it was settled that the railroad from Dubuque would pass through Independence instead of Quasqueton, the *Guardian* plant was removed to the former place and the paper became the *Buchanan County Guardian.*

Mr. Rich was appointed postmaster of Independence by Abraham Lincoln, and he speedily became one of the leading citizens of this young community. His contemporaries of those early years say that he was very popular, for, with all of his energy and decisiveness, he was always kindly, considerate and tolerant, above all pettiness, and his personal character commanded respect. He was slight and delicate in physique, fairhaired and even in mature life

almost boyish in appearance. As yet unmarried, and with keen intellectual interests, life in a small and remote town in those stirring times must have seemed rather dull for him. His partner, Mr. Jordan, enlisted in the army and died in the service. The winter of 1864–65 Mr. Rich spent in Des Moines as Clerk of the House and then, having sold the Independence newspaper, he went to Washington in 1865 as clerk of the Naval Committee of the Senate, of which Senator James W. Grimes was chairman. He was an active factor in State affairs at this time and a very strong supporter of the Grimes-Kirkwood-Allison wing of the Republican party against the Harlan wing.

Mr. Rich remained in Washington until 1869, through a period of intense political interest and excitement. The leading political and military figures of the war time were still there: it was the period of reconstruction in the Southern States, and the policies of the President, Andrew Johnson, were so unpopular that an open rupture with his party resulted. Mr. Rich was very close to the storm center, for in the impeachment trial the President escaped conviction by only one vote, with Senator Grimes voting in the negative. There never was a better illustration of the untrustworthiness of popular opinion when inflamed than is afforded by the Johnson case. Everybody is agreed now that the conviction of Johnson would have been a mistake; that it would have been just what Senator Grimes said of it, an act of revolution worthy only of some of the Latin republics to the south of us. But if Senator Grimes had committed an act of undisputed treason to his country the outcry against him in Iowa hardly could have been greater. Mr. Rich was a warm champion of Senator Grimes in his course and always maintained that the Senator was treated in a manner unworthy of the State.

In the summer of 1869 Mr. Rich started on a long cruise

with his friend, Captain John Grimes Walker (in later years, Admiral Walker, chairman of the Isthmian Canal Commission), in the old wooden man-of-war "Sabine", with a crew of Annapolis midshipmen. The ship was navigated by sails only, and the cruise was made for the purpose of teaching navigation to the midshipmen. They touched at the principal ports of Europe, and from there went to South America, returning home in the summer of 1870.

Shortly after his return he bought a one-half interest in the *Dubuque Daily Times,* and entered upon the most important work of his life. The fast mails were not then delivering Chicago papers over eastern Iowa before breakfast, and the *Times* had an important circulation throughout the northeastern part of the State — not large, perhaps, as newspaper circulations go nowadays, for the era of cheap papers had not come, but an influential circulation. It reached the leading men of each community. Mr. Rich was a gifted editorial writer, and in those days editorial-writing was taken seriously by both editors and readers. In some respects the daily newspaper may be performing its functions more usefully now than it was then, but the editorial page has certainly diminished in importance. Under Jacob Rich the editorial page was the most readable part of the paper. He had a well-informed, well-ordered, penetrating mind, and the faculty of clear and concise statement. There was much of controversy in the papers of that day, and Mr. Rich with his direct and incisive style, was particularly effective in discussions of that kind. He was averse to personalities, but appeared to advantage when pitted against an antagonist, for few men equaled him in cogent reasoning.

He now came quickly into a position of great influence in the Republican party of the State. William B. Allison, who had been six years in the lower house of Congress and at-

tained high rank there, voluntarily retired from that body March 4, 1869, to seek a seat in the Senate. His first contest was with Judge George G. Wright for the Grimes seat in 1870. He failed then but the Allison organization held together and gained a sufficient number of accessions to make it successful over James Harlan in the legislative session of 1872. Mr. Rich's genius as a political manager was revealed in these contests. He was placed at the head of the Allison organization, and to his methodical, painstaking labors, his tact, his judgment of men, and his personal influence, the victory over the Harlan forces in one of the hardest fought political contests in Iowa history was in great degree due. From that time on Mr. Rich was generally associated in the public mind with Senator Allison, as his confidential adviser and friend, as indeed he was. The friendship between these two men, however, had a broader and more certain basis than any political obligation or alliance. They were intimately and deeply attached to each other by feelings of mutual respect and regard as well as by common political views.

Mr. Rich was also an earnest and indefatigable champion of Senator Allison for the presidency of the United States. In 1888, when the latter's name was presented to the Republican National Convention at Chicago, Mr. Rich was a member of the inner circle which directed the movement. How near it came to success was never known by the public until the late George Frisbie Hoar of Massachusetts told the story in his autobiography. It is sufficient here to say that the opposition of one man, Chauncey M. Depew, diverted the choice of a final conference from William B. Allison to Benjamin Harrison. In 1896 Mr. Rich again did effective work in forming an organization to promote the nomination of Senator Allison for the presidency, but political conditions were so favorable to the nomination of

William McKinley that the choice of the latter was practically certain before the convention met.

As has already been indicated, Mr. Rich was never a man of robust health, and the strain of continuous work upon a morning newspaper was too much for him. In 1875 he sold his interest in the *Times,* and did not thereafter engage in any private business requiring close application. He was appointed pension agent at Dubuque and after the consolidation of several pension agencies in one office at Des Moines, removed to that city and remained in charge until after the inauguration of a Democratic President in 1885.

He was one of the organizers of the Iowa Trust and Savings Bank at Dubuque in 1884, and served upon its board of directors up to the last year of his life, when on account of failing health he asked to be relieved. He was connected with other important Dubuque business corporations, and his advice was as much sought and valued in business as in political affairs.

He was a man of exceptionally clear and practical mind, instinctively fair, candid, and free from prejudice. This was the secret of his powers of persuasion and of his influence over men. The position in which he excelled and in which he probably rendered the greatest party service was that of peacemaker, and his qualifications for this work lay in his ability to see all sides of a question and find a common ground upon which the disputants could come together. In this respect he was much like the statesman whom he admired so much — Senator Allison. His cool head, quick judgment, natural diplomacy, and power of convincing statement, were great factors in his influence, but his honesty, truthfulness, and sterling character gave a weight to his arguments that counted more than all else.

The presidential campaign of 1872 looked rather unpromising for the Republicans at first, owing to the bolt of an

important body of the party in what they called the "Liberal Republican" movement. In many respects the movement was quite similar to that of the so-called "Progressive Republicans" in 1912. It was an upheaval of discontent and rebellion in the party, prompted by various reasons, not all consistent with each other, and participated in by various more or less incongruous elements. Ex-Senator Grimes, who had resigned on account of a stroke of paralysis, and died in February, 1872, had no personal connection with the movement, but in a letter to Mr. Rich, which has become historic, he expressed some of the feeling and touched upon some of the controversies which were making trouble within the party. The letter appears in Dr. Salter's life of James Wilson Grimes under the date of January 9, 1870, but from the references to the purchase of the *Times* and to the Franco-German War it is certain that the date was later, probably January 9, 1871.

The letter as given by Dr. Salter reads as follows:

It is a happy circumstance that you renew your professional calling so full of hope and faith. As you know, I do not share either your hope or faith. I do not pretend that the Democratic party is pure. Where it has unlimited sway, as in New York, it is unquestionably corrupt; but not a whit more corrupt than the Republican party in Philadelphia and Washington. It is the possession of uncontrolled power that makes every party corrupt, and almost every man. I notice that in your paper you cite, as evidences of corruption in New York City, that some men received pay as officeholders who never rendered any duty. Why, I know a dozen men who receive pay as clerks in the departments, who never entered them but on the last day of each month to receive their pay. No, no; power makes all parties corrupt, and there is nothing more essential than a change; especially is a change for the good of the country needed now. . . .

Was there ever such an outrage as the attempt to foist upon the country, in the interests of the corruptionists, the annexation of San Domingo? This purchase was on the carpet when I was in

New York last month two years ago, and I was advised with about it. A friend asked my advice as to investing money in the public debt, in buying up Baez, etc.; and I dissuaded him from it. I could not imagine that there was a man in America who had the slightest quantum of brains, or an aspiration toward statesmanship, who would ever think of the annexation of San Domingo.

The Iowa members-elect are not thinking men enough to study and comprehend the whole subject of revenue reform. They will say that we want one hundred and sixty-one millions, and must not take off anything; when, if they would take off one-half, they would probably get twice one hundred and sixty-one millions. I am a revenue reformer, and I am for raising all revenues from imports. I therefore insist upon the highest rate that an article can stand, so as not to prevent its introduction. They say it protects people at home by preventing importations from abroad. It is enough to make the de'il laugh with glee, to see the farmers of Iowa voting to support a high tariff, which doubles the cost of railroad-iron, spikes, chairs, locomotives, tenders, cars, etc., the effect of which is to double the cost of transportation of all that they produce, and all that they consume, and then hear them growl about the high rates of passage and freight; not for a moment reflecting that they by their votes impose these high rates of freight on themselves.

The country needs a terrible shaking up and shaking down, financially, politically and morally. The war and the easy way of making money have demoralized everybody in America, and we need a discipline as much as the French did at the beginning of their war, and we shall get it sooner or later.

The "shake-up" in politics came in 1872 and the "shake-down" financially in the panic of 1873. The spirit of the letter may be due in part to the harsh criticism to which Senator Grimes had been subjected by the leaders of the party.

The negotiations for the annexation of San Domingo were conducted by President Grant, and an exceedingly bitter controversy developed over the proposition. At this day it would seem to have been at least a defensible policy to have gathered all of the islands to the southeast of us under the American flag as opportunity offered. While

dissatisfaction with the high tariff policy of the Republican party undoubtedly contributed to the general discontent which brought on the Liberal Republican bolt, the nominee of the convention, Horace Greeley, was the champion par-excellence of protection.

Mr. Rich was himself a firm believer in the policy of protection. He managed the campaign of 1872 with entire success, and was recalled to the chairmanship of the Republican State Committee in 1878, when hard times made the Greenback movement formidable. He managed those campaigns with an expenditure of money that would seem ridiculously small in these days.

Mr. Rich was a conservative in his general attitude toward the emotional and spasmodic movements for the reorganization of society that are constantly forming and spending themselves, but his natural outlook was far from that of the habitual tory or reactionary. He was receptive to new ideas, an evolutionist from every standpoint, a believer in the constant and inevitable progress of society. He was in cordial sympathy with every effort to improve the condition of the people by educational means, to provide good government, and to protect the rights of the humblest citizen. One of his most vigorous local controversies in the later years of his life was prompted solely by the public interest, in opposing what he considered an unduly long franchise to the Dubuque street railway company, with the result that the term was cut down from seventy-five to thirty-three years. He also succeeded in adding to the ordinance a provision for lower fares for the benefit of workingmen during certain hours of the morning and evening.

The last important work to which his energies were directed was that of providing the city of Dubuque with a free public library. He was elected president of the board of

trustees upon its organization and was the leading spirit in the work, establishing the organization on a sound basis, including the securing of the gifts and endowments which caused it to be named the Carnegie-Stout Library. He served as president of the board of trustees to the time of his death.

Mr. Rich was married in 1877 to Miss Annie Smith, of Chicago, a union that proved most fortunate and congenial. Although not blessed with children the couple were in a rare degree suited to and happy in each other, and their home was a very attractive place to all who knew them.

During the last ten years of his life Mr. Rich was a constant sufferer, and for most of the time without hope of relief, but he bore his pains and enforced retirement with the most patient fortitude and philosophy, maintaining a genuine interest in public affairs, as well as in the wide circle of his personal acquaintances to the last. He was a sincere and devoted friend, a loyal and earnest partisan, and a patriotic, clear-minded citizen of his city, State, and country.

George E. Roberts

New York City

SOME EPISODES IN THE EARLY HISTORY OF DES MOINES

INTRODUCTION

History at first hand, if the narrator has intelligence and an active conscience, has a charm of realism which it is very difficult for the detached historian to impart to his writings. Thus the section of the autobiography of John A. Nash which is printed below presents a picture of life and conditions in Des Moines in the decade before the Civil War which is both graphic and truthful because the writer played an active part in the events which he describes, and because his account is simple and straightforward, with no desire to exaggerate or misstate the facts.

The entire autobiography occupies about two hundred sheets of foolscap paper in typewritten form. It was written, at least the greater part of it, during the early months of the year 1886 and bears the date of March 30th of that year. The purpose of the writer is stated at the outset in a brief note addressed to his children: "You have often asked me to write a sketch of my life. While this might seem useless, as a matter of general interest, such a sketch might interest you when I am gone. I will, therefore, try and run over some of the leading events of my life. How imperfect this of necessity must be, you may judge when I tell you that I write almost entirely from memory." At the close he further states that "should my life and health be spared after the completion of other writing, I may rewrite this very hasty and imperfect outline."

In spite of the fact that the autobiography was written

hastily and almost entirely from memory, however, at least that part which is printed below has been found to be remarkably free from errors of fact. In preparing the manuscript for publication the only changes which have been made are occasional corrections of misspelled words and sentences which were faulty in construction — errors which were very obviously slips made in the process of transcription. Annotations have been supplied, sometimes for the purpose of identifying names and places, and in other instances for the purpose of offering a clue to additional information. In cases where there are no annotations to the names of persons either the text itself offers sufficient explanation or no further data could be found.

The attention of Dr. Benj. F. Shambaugh, Superintendent of The State Historical Society of Iowa, was called to this interesting manuscript by the late Col. Alonzo Abernethy; while it was from Mrs. John Mac Vicar of Des Moines, a daughter of Rev. Nash, that permission was received to examine the manuscript and publish such portions of it as were deemed a contribution to the literature of Iowa history.

THE CAREER OF JOHN A. NASH[1]

John A. Nash was born near Sherburne, New York, on July 11, 1815. Left an orphan at an early age, he grew to young manhood in the home of an aunt and uncle by the name of Crydenwise, who lived on a farm in Otsego County, New York. During the fifteen years which he spent in this family he became accustomed to hard toil, for it was the creed of his "honest, hard-working, frugal" uncle that "when children had learned to read, write, and cypher, they

[1] The data for this brief sketch was taken chiefly from the autobiographical manuscript, more than one-half of which is devoted to the period of Mr. Nash's life before he came to Iowa. Biographical sketches may be found in Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 33–37; and Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County,* Vol. I, pp. 318, 319.

had all needful education, and then they should bend everything to making money." So, from the time he was old enough to do chores and run errands about the house, he was put to work. Later, like most farmer boys of that day, he labored all day in the fields by the side of his uncle and the hired men, in addition to helping with the work around the barns early in the morning and late at night.

Though his aunt was a patient and diligent teacher, there was but little opportunity for a boy to gain even an elementary education under such circumstances. Besides the Bible and Watts' Psalms the library in the Crydenwise home consisted of three books: a small work on natural history, a book called "Practice of Piety", and "Hervey's Meditations". These, with an annual almanac, a newspaper which was taken for a few years, and such books as could be borrowed from neighbors, constituted the slender store of reading material. But the boy was eager to learn and the two or three months of schooling during the winters only served to increase his desire for knowledge.

Thus it was that at the age of twenty-one young John Nash decided to enter the Hamilton Literary and Theological Institution[2] (later known as Madison University) located at Madison, New York, about twelve miles north of his birthplace. His purpose, determined after a long period of religious struggle, was to prepare himself for the ministry — a purpose which meant the abandonment of the prospect that he would inherit one-half of his uncle's valuable farm if he should remain with his foster parents. The succeeding eight years were chiefly spent in study at Madison, first in the preparatory department, then in the regular collegiate courses, and finally in the theological school. Starting with a very small amount of money these eight years were marked by a constant struggle to earn sufficient

[2] Now Colgate University, located at Hamilton, New York.

funds to enable him to continue his studies. But when the prospect seemed the darkest some opportunity always presented itself. Vacations were spent at any work which could be found; while during terms of school odd jobs around the college, waiting on tables, supplying the pulpit in outlying communities, and other work brought in additional funds. As a result he was able to remain in school practically without a break during the eight years, and in the summer of 1844 he was graduated from the theological department.

Immediately he entered upon the pastorate of the Baptist Church at Watertown, New York, where for several preceding months he had been preaching. On July 9, 1846, he was married to Miss Christiana Jane Calhoun of Pittsford, New York, who even at that time was in delicate health. Six years of successful ministry were spent at Watertown; and then, partly because he had long cherished a desire to secure a pastorate in the then distant West and partly because he hoped that a change of climate would be of benefit to his wife, Mr. Nash resigned and applied to the American Baptist Home Mission Society for a post in the West. Thus it happened that he was assigned to the frontier town of Fort Des Moines. The story of his journey to Iowa and of his early labors at Des Moines is best told in his own words in the pages which follow.

Later, when leading Baptists determined to establish a college at Des Moines, he threw himself vigorously into the enterprise and was instrumental in raising funds which permitted the opening of the school now known as Des Moines College. At intervals during the first two decades of the school's history he acted as its head, giving generously both of his time and scanty supply of money in the effort to place the institution on a firm foundation.[3] His interest

[3] In a later number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS it is planned to publish another installment from the autobiography, dealing chiefly with the labors of Mr. Nash in behalf of Des Moines College.

in education also resulted in his election for two terms as County Superintendent of Polk County; while he also served for a time as deputy to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. Meantime, he had resigned his pastorate of the Baptist Church in Des Moines, but throughout the remainder of his life he continued to take an active part in church affairs in and around the capital city, organizing churches, soliciting funds, supplying pulpits, and acting as a wise and sympathetic counsellor to younger ministers.

Mr. Nash died at his home in Des Moines on February 14, 1890, after having lived there for nearly forty years, during which time he witnessed its growth from a rude frontier village to a city of over fifty thousand inhabitants.

Dan Elbert Clark

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City Iowa

A SELECTION FROM THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF JOHN A. NASH

Accustomed to incessant activity, my two or three months of vacation and promised rest [following his resignation at Watertown] soon became irksome and more fatiguing than hard work. Nor did occasional preaching on Sunday furnish the needed employment. I not only longed to be at work but to be at work with reference to my future field and plans.

I therefore held an interview with Rev. B. M. Hill, then Secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society, and stated my wishes and plans. He was an absolute stranger to me and my work. He told me that there were just then no such place open as they would prefer to send me to; but to put in my application to the Society and if possible find temporary employment for the autumn and

winter, for it was doubtful whether they would be ready for me before Spring. I told him I could probably find steady employment for the time being in the service of Rochester University.[4]

So I virtually gave up going West for the time being, ready to go on call. I entered upon the work of raising funds for Rochester University, and went into Northern New York. While I was away, a telegram came from the Home Mission Society, that I was appointed to go to Des Moines, Iowa, and if on reaching the state Des Moines was occupied, Dubuque or some other important position in the State would be open for me. And they urged me by letter to hasten my departure so as to reach my destination ere winter should set in. This reached me while at work in Oswego, N. Y. I finished up my work there, took the first steamer, and hastened to Pittsford. A check for $100.00, to defray my expenses, was forwarded. I settled with the Board of Trustees at Rochester University, packed my effects and shipped them per Chicago, and on the 19th of Nov. 1850, we were en route for our Western home. We took the cars from Rochester to Buffalo, thence by steamer to Detroit, thence by railroad to a point on Lake Michigan — thence by steamer to Chicago.[5] We reached Chicago on Friday. I called on Dr. Elisha Tucker, then pastor of the First Baptist Church, for advice and direction. He was

[4] A Baptist institution located at Rochester, New York, which first opened its doors to students in the fall of this same year (1850).

[5] The route taken by Mr. and Mrs. Nash was undoubtedly the most expeditious means of communication between New York and Chicago in 1850. From Detroit trains left daily on the Michigan Central Railroad, passing through Ann Arbor, Jackson, Battle Creek, Kalamazoo, and Niles, and reaching Lake Michigan at the town of New Buffalo, which was then the terminus of the road. From this point passengers were conveyed sixty-five miles by steamboat to Chicago. The fare from Buffalo to Chicago, if paid through, was $6.50, and the time required to make the journey was about forty-five hours.— See Appleton's *Southern and Western Travellers' Guide* (1850), p. 91, also map facing p. 9.

acquainted with the West, and knew what Western winds on December prairies mean. He said to me: "Brother Nash, I should be glad to have you stay and spend the Sabbath with me. But I advise you by all means to hasten, and if possible get to your journey's end ere the autumn storms strike you." It was then Indian Summer. And I had never seen anything more delightful and fascinating. I hastened to make arrangements for the storage of my goods when they should arrive. There was one railroad running West at the time that extended forty-one miles from Chicago, and at the terminus good stages would take us through Dixon to Rock Island.[6] I purchased our tickets, and at four P. M. of the same day we were on our way across the open prairie. What a new scene to us both! We glided along broad prairies, stretching as far as the eye could see, with scarcely a tree or bush, one wide scene of grass. I had heard of the prairie hens. With what interest I watched the motions of the first one startled by the passing train.

It was about eight or nine o'clock when the stage started from the terminus of the railroad. And we went on until about midnight. Having travelled some sixteen miles by stage, we reached a little town, I think called Little Rock,[7] but in true Western style they took us thro the town to a log cabin, where the stage horses were kept, and there left us to stay until Monday morning's stage should arrive. There were only stages passing once in two days, and she felt too much fatigued to go on that night. And yet had we known it, it would have been far better to have incurred the fatigue and reached Rock Island in advance of the autumn

[6] This was undoubtedly the Chicago and Galena Railroad, which was then being built, and which in 1850 was in operation at least as far west as Elgin.—See Appletons' *Southern and Western Travellers' Guide* (1850), map facing p. 9.

[7] This is apparently an error. On a map of Illinois, made in 1850, there is a town called Little Rock, but it is between Dixon and Rock Island.

storm. We were shown to our room, in which were two beds, the one already full, the other for us. Here we had our first introduction to Western life. Two young women occupied the other bed. They arose long before we did. They were in no haste to doff their night attire. They were before the mirror combing their hair, and marching about the room, etc. My wife wondered if that was a fair specimen of womanly modesty in the West.

We were as kindly cared for as the skill of our host could call up. He, learning that we would like to eat some prairie chickens, soon brought in a couple, which were cooked and on which we feasted with greedy relish.

As we were to remain over Sunday, I thought I would ascertain if there was any arrangement for meeting in the town. I learned that there was none.

I inquired if there were any Baptists, and learned that on the other side of town there was a family, husband and wife, who were Baptists. I called on them and suggested a meeting. He replied that he thought it hardly worth while to attempt a meeting, thought it would be difficult to get out a congregation. I told him if he would give notice to his neighbors on the side opposite, I would give notice to the families in town, and on the way from town to our stopping place. To this he assented. So I started back and gave notice that there would be good gospel preached at the school-house at ten-thirty A. M., Sunday. Much to the astonishment of my Baptist friends, the house was filled by an attentive audience, and so it was decided to hold a second service, which was also well attended. Our Baptist friends took us to their home and entertained us with great warmth of hospitality.

That night a heavy rain storm burst upon us. And it did rain with an unction. My wife retired and was asleep. I was still sitting up and was disturbed beyond measure.

The stage was due about two o'clock in the morning. For my wife to get up at that time of night, and start in the rain without breakfast seemed awful. In my distress I fell on my face on the floor and agonized in prayer. I prayed that the stage might be held back until daylight. And then I went to bed and sleep. We awoke in the morning, had an early breakfast, when the stage came along and called for us. When I inquired of the driver the cause of his delay in coming, he replied that the stage was upset in the darkness and broke the leg of one of the passengers. Alas, thought I, it is awful and perhaps selfish business to pray, where the answer may involve as great or greater inconvenience and suffering in others than those from which we seek to escape! We travelled all day without discomfort. It was rainy and muddy. But the mud, while retarding our speed, caused less jolting of the coach, and made it easier for the sick. We rode until night when we stopped for supper some thirty miles out of Dixon. We there met the sub-agent of the stage company, residing at Dixon. The weather was rainy, the prospect was a night of pitch darkness. The agent ordered the coach to be left and an open lumber wagon taken for the advance. I expostulated with the agent, and told him that on purchasing my ticket at Chicago I was assured of a covered coach all the way to Rock Island. And I asked him to lie over, as the travel was attended with danger to all, and in that open wagon impossible to my wife. He said the mails must go on, or at least they must try. "But," said he, "I have here a buggy and team, which I wish to send back to Dixon. You stay all night, send on your baggage to Dixon, and in the morning take my buggy, and drive through at your leisure." We thanked the Lord and him, accepted his offer, and took hope and courage.

We passed a comfortable night, my wife resting well after the long journey of the preceding day. After break-

fast, we started. The weather still rainy, but warm. We rode comfortably, and arrived at Dixon towards evening. I sought out a Baptist family, and the lady with true womanly sympathy took us to her house and lovingly cared for my wife, whom she made much more comfortable than was possible at the far Western Hotel. The storm subsided, the skies cleared, and the weather changed to freezing cold, and the lady invited us to lay over a day, and rest. This we thought prudent to do. And it was Providential that we did, for the stage was troubled with a balky horse, was delayed, and I think compelled to return. The succeeding morning, however, we got aboard. The air was rather cold, the road frozen, with hubs rough and hard. But we went on until we met the stage from Rock Island in the shape of an open lumber wagon. We were ordered out of our coach into the lumber wagon, that it might be sent back to Rock Island. I expostulated with the driver, but his orders were imperative. I claimed the higher authority of the company at Chicago, who had taken my money with an unconditional pledge. There were several gentlemen of apparent standing. They also interposed, saying that the lady was unfit to travel in an open lumber wagon. This turned the scale, and we were permitted to go on without further molestation. We reached the Mississippi river at ———— and before sundown we were landed at Rock Island. The air was cool, the skies clear and the wind fresh. We went to a hotel, where they had a warm coal fire, and we were very warm, too warm as it turned out in the end. It was Saturday, the last day of November, and I longed to step on Iowa soil,—the field of my future labor, to see the local committee with whom I was directed to consult, and learn my positive destination. There was still time to cross before dark. The Mississippi at that point was about a mile wide, and was crossed by a rowboat, with a single man to propel us across.

There was a bell suspended near the bank of the river, with an appended rope. Any one wishing to cross had simply to ring the bell and wait. If the ferryman was on your side, the delay was short. If he were on the other side, it would be a delay of perhaps half an hour. Unfortunately, he was on the opposite side. So there was the long waiting in the chilly wind, without shelter by the river side, the slow transit across, and the necessary delay in getting to our stopping place. In all this exposure my wife took a severe cold, which rendered her unfit for travel, and the physician thought she would not recover. This delayed us nearly three weeks.

Rev. W. H. Turton of New Jersey, also under appointment by the Home Mission Society, arrived in Rock Island the same day, but stayed at Rock Island all night and came over the next day. The question of assigning us our respective locations came before the Local Agency for decision. There were only two points just at this time to be filled. Farmington, a small town some forty miles from Keokuk west, which had not then, and never has since had prospective importance beyond a small village with the surroundings of a farming population. The other, Des Moines, as yet a small village of some 500 inhabitants, living chiefly in log cabins. It was centrally located, in one of the best positions in the west. In the center of a farming country of wondrous fertility, exhaustless beds of coal, situated at the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, and the destined future capital of the state. There were Baptists there, but no Baptist church, and 180 miles from Davenport or Keokuk. Mr. Turton was an older and more experienced minister than myself. The brethren of the Local Agency felt a delicacy about deciding between us, although I was satisfied as to their judgment in the matter. A happy thought relieved them of the responsibility. I was the first

on the ground, and they conceded to me the *right of choice.* It did not require a minute to decide. Des Moines (then Fort Des Moines) was the point to which I was directed. I cared not if the people were few, so that there would certainly be a large population in the near future. To be early on the promising field, to organize the church, to grow up with a rising community and to organize churches and Sunday Schools in all the region around seemed to make Des Moines a point exactly suited to my feelings and inspirations. Farmington, as far as I could learn, was just the place that would not suit me. *Of course I chose Des Moines and Mr. Turton went to Farmington.*

My wife slowly rallied, and as soon as she dared venture we prepared to start.

But how should we go? There was no stage running through to Des Moines. If we could get to Muscatine — thirty miles distant, we could take stage thence to Iowa City, thirty miles more. From Iowa City to Des Moines a boy went on horseback and carried the mail every other day. I sought out a man owning a team and asked him what he would ask to take us to Des Moines. He thought he could do it for $75.00. I supposed I should have to pay him that, if we went at all. But he backed down from his first offer, and wanted $4.00 per day. Then, if we were delayed by sickness, it would be at our own expense. Pending these negotiations, our Davenport friends made a happy suggestion, viz: for me to buy a horse and conveyance and go through on our own independent vehicle. Then, if delayed by sickness, we would have only our own private expenses to pay. Added to this, they said, our horse and buggy would be worth more at Des Moines than the cost in Davenport, and so we could have our entire fare across the country. And I could care for my sick companion thus much more tenderly.

This plan once suggested, and Providence favored me at every turn. A man had a large, powerful horse that he was very anxious to sell. Would get it shod and ready for the road for $60.00. A young man had taken a strong buggy wagon with a long box, covered with canvas, capable of holding our trunks and luggage, he also had a harness. He would sell it all for $50.00. It would require some $5.00 to fix it ready for use. I closed these bargains, loaded up our effects, and, one afternoon we started on our long, lonely trip to Des Moines.[8] We went about twelve miles, and found kindly quarters for the night. We were up in the morning and again on our way. I should have remarked that the roads were free from snow, and in good condition. We travelled during the day, and excepting the fatigue, my wife endured the outdoor air far better than in the house. The road generally was well travelled, and we generally found our way without difficulty. Along towards sundown our road seemed to be more obscure. But we were not aware of having turned from the beaten track, and as there were no houses at which we could inquire, we concluded to go on, but getting more and more uneasy. At length we met a solitary man, who told us we were several miles off our road. We inquired if we could get back on to the Iowa City road by night. He said he thought not, as the road across was very obscure. We inquired if there was any place ahead where we could stay for the night. He said there was a house not more than a mile ahead. Yes, anybody would keep strangers. "Well, is it a pretty good stopping-place?" "Oh, nothing to boast of, but they will keep you."

We went on, I knocked at the door and inquired if we could stay for the night. "Of course, come in, come in." We gladly accepted the hearty offer, and were inducted into

[8] From Davenport to Iowa City the wagon road ran on a direct line through Moscow and West Liberty, a distance of about fifty miles.

a smoky cabin, but there was a good fire, with warmth and welcome. When putting out the horse, I asked one of the men, if our trunks and effects would be safe left out in the streets in the wagon. "Oh yes, perfectly safe, nothing will harm them." So we had supper, and breakfast, the best they had. Before going to bed at night and after breakfast in the morning, the Bible was brought out and the family came together for evening and morning prayers. During our stay the man said to me: "Mr. Nash, why not settle down here with us? Land is plenty, good and cheap, and we have no minister in all this region, and we should be very glad to have you among us." I thanked him, but told him I was on my way to Des Moines by appointment, and I was compelled to go on. On calling for my bill, they spurned the idea. "Why, do you think we would charge a minister anything? No, when you pass this way, call and be welcome." So we started on, and found our way to the main road. The air was crisp and cold, and about eleven o'clock we stopped at a house to warm and rest. A very fine, intelligent gentleman was enjoying his easy chair by a comfortable fire. When we arose to start, he remarked, "I see your lady is ill. Stay and let her rest and get some dinner." To this we gladly assented. With true Western freedom he soon drew out, who we were, whence we came, whither we were going. I referred to our losing our way the afternoon before. He made some inquiry about the place where we got back on the road, and of the country around where we stayed, the house, etc., all of which he recognized at once. As it dawned upon him, he leaned back into his chair and burst into a hearty laugh. "Why, Mr. Nash," said he, "*you stopped with a family of notorious horse-thieves!*" "Why," I said, "I asked them if my trunks would be safe in the streets, and they assured me they would be, and I found them so." "Of course you did. Of course, they *were* safe. If they said so,

none of the gang would touch them, if they said they were safe." "But", said I, "they wanted me to settle with them and be their minister!" "Yes, of course, they want to keep up a show of honest respectability." The event, as it passed off safely and well, became very amusing when the real facts of the case came to our knowledge.

After a good dinner and a long rest, by easy travel we passed the remaining eleven miles and reached Iowa City at an early hour. There we were greeted by Rev. Dexter P. Smith[9] and family, a former schoolmate in Madison University, though he was nearly through his course when I entered school. We were most affectionately welcomed, and as it was now Thursday evening, no excuse would avail, we must stay over the ensuing Sunday. And so we did. And I preached to the Baptist congregation at morning and night, and by invitation at the Old School Presbyterian (Rev. Mr. Hazard[10] Pastor) Church in the afternoon. Some thirty years afterwards, travelling on the Rail Road, I met a Methodist presiding elder. While conversing with him he remarked, "It may be pleasant for you to know that while preaching in Rev. Hazard's church in Iowa City, as you were speaking on the subject of the Resurrection, a young lad found a hope in Christ." Rev. Smith (now D. P. Smith, D. D.) had been the pastor of the Baptist church for years. The church under his labors and those of his hard-working companion, had become strong and influential, had erected a fine house of worship, which with some enlargements and improvements, is in use at the present time. The Capitol of the State was then there, and the Legis-

[9] Dexter P. Smith became pastor of the Iowa City church in 1845 and remained in that capacity until 1851, although he continued to reside in Iowa City for many years afterwards, while he served as State agent for promoting the interests of the Baptist Church along various lines of activity.—Aurner's *History of Johnson County, Iowa,* pp. 360–363.

[10] S. H. Hazard was the second pastor of the church, coming to Iowa City in 1849. In 1853 his health failed and he died soon afterward.

lature was in session. And Dr. Smith took great pains to introduce me to the officers of State and to the Legislators, which was of much benefit to me. There was no attempt to disguise the expectation that the Capitol would be removed to Des Moines, which of course was a very grateful piece of information to me.

Soon after our arrival at Rev. Smith's two of the prominent ladies of Iowa City called and were introduced to us. One of them — Mrs. Fales, wife of Hon. J. T. Fales, Auditor of State, and afterwards so widely known for her activities in connection with the Women's Aid Society during the War, and for her work in the hospitals in Washington,[11] sat talking with my wife. While inquiring where was her former home, found out that they were both from the same township in New York, that she was very well acquainted with my wife's father. With her spirit of warm impulsive benevolence and womanly intuitions, she at once divined that my wife's Eastern wardrobe was not adapted to a December passage over the prairies, where sometimes from eighteen to thirty miles had to be crossed without an intervening house. She called some of the ladies together, and secured some material for a wrapper or coat extending almost to the feet. It was made outside of common calico, with heavy flannel lining, and heavily stuffed with cotton or wool batting. It was double breasted, so that it buttoned with double laps over the chest. She told her she could not eat the food at the cabins on the route. So they filled a pail with such choice preparations as they foresaw would tempt an invalid's appetite. Nice bread, with chicken, meats, cake, sauce, sugar and tea. "Now", they said, "while you cannot eat the food which these Western women may cook, you can, by taking some hot water, soon make yourself a

[11] "I believe that Mrs. Fales is entitled to the praise of being the first lady in the United States to visit the camps of our soldiery and minister to the wants of the sick."— Ingersoll's *Iowa and the Rebellion*, p. 740.

cup of tea, and have a relishable meal." Of the value of this we had ample experience day after day during the balance of our journey.

So at the beginning of the week we were again on our way. I saw the mail-boy and he gave me the stations where we could stop for the night, as the distances between settlements were often so great that one might not safely pass one of these stations after noon, without danger of being overtaken by night far out on the open prairie.[12] The Western people showed us no little kindness. Not only by entertaining us and positively refusing pay, but were glad to circulate the news of our arrival and invite their neighbors to hear me preach. Some of them, rough and profane, manifested the most profound respect for the ministry. At one point on the route, when it was mentioned by the mail boy at Iowa City, I was told that the men would be glad to have us stay over night, and to have me preach. The mail boy told him, as he passed in advance of me, that I was coming. So they were looking for me. When we arrived they were expecting us, and asked permission to notify the neighbors, and invite them to come in for preaching. Before we were through eating supper, they began to come in and there was a goodly number for a cold winter night and a sparsely-settled neighborhood. They seemed to listen attentively, and in due time scattered to their homes. Before going to bed, I asked my host if the goods in our carriage would be in danger for the night. "No", replied he, "no harm will come to them." He inquired, "Did you notice the man with wife and child who were the first who came in to

[12] The road from Iowa City to Fort Des Moines followed much the same route as that traversed at present by the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad. On a map drawn in 1852 the only towns indicated along the road are a place called "Copi", Marengo, Newton, and an unnamed station between Newton and Fort Des Moines.— Map in Curtiss's *Western Portraiture, and Emigrants' Guide* (1852).

meeting?'' I replied ''Yes''. He said, ''That man is ringleader of all the mischief in the settlement. He will take wheels off the wagons of travellers and hide them and cause all sorts of annoyances. So before he left I asked him if he thought there would be any trouble with Mr. Nash's things during the night. ''No'', he replied with emphasis. ''Do you think when a minister comes along and preaches to us we would harm him or his effects? *No Sir.*'' So our host assured me that if that man gave his word not one of the gang would touch a thing, if he gave his word for security. And so we found all things safe in the morning. Thus we had completed a third day from Iowa City, which third day was the 1st of Jan. 1851.

The travelling so far had been good, and our strong horse had brought us with our baggage with ease and safety. It was seventeen miles to Newton. We, with difficulty, passed over the first part of the trip. There were some very steep bluffs to descend and ascend, the ground was hardly frozen, the shoes of our horse had become very smooth by long travel. Ascending one of those steep places the horse slipped, fell to her knees, and the carriage commenced running back and dragging the horse, and as the road ran along a high precipice, it seemed for a moment that horse and carriage would be dragged over the precipice to certain destruction. Fortunately I was walking by the side of the carriage, and seizing the hind wheel held it firmly, until the horse regained her footing, and by our united strength she took her load to the top of the hill in safety. It was one of those events when the anxieties or fears of an ordinary year are crowded into a few seconds of time. Standing on the safe side of that place, the danger of which we had been warned before coming to it, we felt the most profound reasons to thank God and take courage.

We arrived at Newton about mid-afternoon. It was eight

miles thence to Parker's Ferry,[13] and if we could reach there, we would be only twenty-five miles from Fort Des Moines, and we felt so anxious to end our journey in another day that we were tempted to go on. The roads near Newton were fine, the weather was not unpropitious. But our sagacious horse, wiser than we, was displeased with going farther that day, and was with difficulty urged forward. When we were about half way the roads grew worse, the sky became overcast with clouds, the wind arose, and it was rapidly growing cold. On inquiry we were told that the low ground ahead of us was covered with ice in places, and that a horse, in attempting to get across, had fallen and broken his leg. We became alarmed, and asked at a cabin for shelter for the night. But a sick one there prevented, and diligently inquiring the road, we hastened on. By the time we descended into Skunk Bottom, it was so dark that we could not see the road at all. In these low places, during the fall rains, wagons had been turning out on either side of the regular roads to find better going, and thus the ground being cut up and frozen, rendered the road undiscernible, and our angry horse, who could have piloted us safely, seemed to act as if she did not care whether she kept the road or not. We were informed that the road "forked" at a certain point, and if we took the wrong road we should be led out to an indefinite distance from the settlements. I got out, and without exposing my alarm to my wife, would stop the horse, and work back and forth across the track, feeling with my feet, and then going a few rods further, and then repeating the pedal examination. It was one of the most awful hours of my life. With the possibility, nay almost probability, of staying out on the prairie in a Jan-

[13] On the maps of Iowa made during the fifties there is a town called Parkersburg in Jasper County on the Skunk River southwest of Newton. This town, which has entirely disappeared, no doubt was located at the place designated by Mr. Nash as "Parker's Ferry".

uary night, with a piercing north wind blowing strong, and with an invalid companion, my fears were almost agony.

I do not know how long we were in this bewildering condition. In such a state a half hour is an age. I knew we must be near the river, but the wrong road turned up the river bottoms. Where were we?

Suddenly a bright light ahead and somewhat to the left or south blazed out for a few seconds, and then totally disappeared. To me it was the Star of Bethlehem. It threw the halo of hope into the darkness of almost despair. I knew well enough it must be the light from or near the dwelling we were seeking. I noted the direction and aimed for it, using the direction of our horse and carriage for a general guide. We soon reached a small bridge, which had been named to us where we were to bear to the left, and where the other bore to the right. With the bridge, we reached higher ground, the road became smooth and easily followed, and with a heart lighter than the song of a Spring bird, we in a few moments were at Skunk river.[14] I left the horse standing, and went to ascertain whether the river was so frozen that we could pass over on the ice, or whether we should have to ford. I walked across on the ice, and in a few rods up the bank reached the cabin, which had no windows fronting the road. I asked for lodgings, which were granted. And with a guide and lantern, we crossed on the ice, and soon were ushered into a cabin, where a huge wood fire was blazing. Our jaded horse being cared for, a warm supper eaten by ourselves, our hearts swelling with gratitude to our Heavenly Father whose loving Providence had been so marked in fulfilling his gracious promise, "In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he will direct thy path." And so we went to bed, for the last night of our long and anxious journey. The secret of the momentary light which

[14] At "Parker's Ferry", to which reference is made above.

guided us became apparent. It was a double cabin, and an open space roofed over ran between the two rooms. Some one for a moment passing through this open space to the next room with a light, threw its heaven-sent beams to us. Our every hour — every day *mercies* are too often forgotten by our wondrous *deliverances*.

Our bed for the night was in the room where the fire was. But the head was by the doorway into the open night, which was minus a door, excepting a suspended blanket. My wife slept well after the fatigues of the day, and without taking cold. In the morning at breakfast we were treated for the first time in our lives to wild turkey. It is needless to say how much we both enjoyed it.

In fair time we started. The weather was no worse. It was crisp and cold, but not stormy. The roads were most of the way quite good. The day passed without particular incidents except once we got a short distance out of the way, and then broke partially the cross-piece of our shafts. But with halter strap and nails I repaired it so that it lasted to the end of our journey.

When we reached Four Mile[15] the creek was fordable, but ugly pieces of ice made it troublesome to cross with a single horse and carriage. But we got over it at last, and we reached the Des Moines river about sundown. Below the Dam the river was crossed on the ice. We looked at the steep banks, and preferred to risk the ice above the dam.[16] The approaches to the river on each side were not easy but passable, and we crossed comfortably. The slightly-travelled road from the mill to the town was very narrow along

[15] Four Mile Creek flows southward almost centrally through Polk County and empties into the Des Moines River. It received its name from the fact that the point where it was crossed by the road to the east was about four miles from Fort Des Moines.

[16] Possibly this was a dam constructed in 1850 by E. and E. Hall to furnish power for their saw mill. See *The History of Polk County, Iowa* (Des Moines, 1880), p. 371.

the bluff, and a bonfire was built in the road near the mill. With much vexation, I succeeded in passing it. And so, near nightfall, on Jan. 3rd, (Friday) 1851, we entered Des Moines, happy and glad to rest from our travels, having made the trip from Iowa City in five days, or an average of twenty-four miles per day. And from the 19th of November to Jan. 3rd in making the whole trip from Pittsford, or forty-five days.

Upon the whole, Mrs. Nash had endured the journey without any serious drawback, excepting the severe cold caught in crossing the Mississippi.

DES MOINES

The appearance of Fort Des Moines[17] at the time of our entrance was anything but inspiring. But it was our Eldorado, and we were here.

The exploring agent had given me the names of several Baptists in Des Moines. Both the hotel keepers were Baptists. Hence we deemed it wise to call on some of the other Baptist families, as there might possibly be rivalries between them, and we might thus avoid jealousies.

I called at the first house we came to, and inquired for the home of Judge McKay,[18] the Judge of the District Court, who lived on the plat of ground now occupied by Messrs. L. Sherman, E. Clapp, K. Clarkson and J. A. Elliott.[19] The

[17] In a footnote Mr. Nash says: "The town was originally a military station, and hence called Ft. Des Moines. The troops had been removed before we came and the Indian title became extinct. As the name of the town was subsequently written by dropping the word Fort, I shall hereafter use the present name Des Moines."

By an act of the General Assembly approved on January 28, 1857, the omission of the word "Fort" in the name of the town was legally recognized.—*Laws of Iowa*, 1856–1857, p. 281.

[18] For a sketch of the life of Judge William McKay see Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 345–350.

[19] Judging from Bushnell's *Des Moines Directory*, 1886–1887, this land was on what is now Pleasant Street.

cabin where I first called was occupied by Mr. John Hay,[20] and was on a lot now covered by Reeds Leather Store, Comparet and Starke's Hardware Store[21] and ———— store on Walnut street.

I enquired of him where Judge McKay lived. He stopped and studied, in order to describe the route. It was away out of town. "Let me see — you go west some distance, then turn diagonally through a long strip of wild plum-trees, crab-apple trees and hazel ruff — a very blind path, then turn west and you will see a one-story brick house, and you will there find the Judge." "Do you think I can find the way tonight?" "No, I don't think you can."

While this perplexing dialogue was going on, and we were getting anxious as to our whereabouts for the night, a gentleman and lady approached us diagonally, and asked me if I was the Baptist minister who was expected in Des Moines. I told them I was. They told us to go with them, for the night — they were Baptists. They were none other than Brother and Sister Reickeneker,[22] our very dear friends now for near thirty-five years. By them we were welcomed with Christian love to the hospitalities of a Christian home. An ample, luxuriant supper was set before us, and thereafter two travellers, worn by travel and anxiety, laid our weary bodies to rest, with feelings such as we had not possessed for six weeks of care and worry. The next morning we awoke, and life in Des Moines was fairly inaugurated.

DES MOINES AS WE FOUND IT

1. *As a town.* When the secretary of the Home Mission Society wrote me, he sent me a paper which contained a

[20] Probably John Hays, a sketch of whose life may be found in Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 363–368.

[21] These stores were located at 313 and 315 West Walnut Street, respectively. — Bushnell's *Des Moines Directory,* 1886–1887.

[22] The name Reichenecker is to be found in the Des Moines directories during the eighties.

report from the Exploring Agent of the Society of a visit to Des Moines in the preceding March, which spoke of Des Moines in the most glowing language. Amid other remarkable things, about the din of rolling machinery, and the wondrous business developments. He spoke of the population as being 1500, and doubling annually. I naturally supposed, as the real immigration of the spring and autumn of 1850 had since that report come in, that there should be in Des Moines at the time of my arrival at least 2000 inhabitants. Now, as I was informed after my arrival, that in June, which was after the spring immigration, by actual census the town contained 494 inhabitants, perhaps when I arrived it may have had 550. And the din of rolling machinery were two old saw-mills, which probably by no amount of urging could each count up a month of work during a year, and one grist mill, which semi-occasionally could be made to run long enough to grind a few bushels of corn. Also a hominy pestle run by a spring pole, by which a live Kentuckian managed to crack corn enough to furnish the natives with hominy when the aforesaid mill failed to supply the constantly-recurring demand. All this struck us as a stupid joke about two or three thousand inhabitants, and the din of rolling machinery. However, there was one apology. The agent was very imperfect of sight, and his report was less based on what he *saw* than what he *heard,* which were emphatically *Western yarns, spun to snare gulls.*

The population for the most part were dwellers in the cabins, which once were occupied by the soldiers. They were double with an open space or hall between, covered by a roof, which united the two together. A family usually occupied one of these divisions. But sometimes two families were crowded into one. There were two rows of them, one built westward from the junction of the rivers, called

Coon Row.[23] The other, extending north along the Des Moines river, was called the Des Moines Row. Besides these, scattered on each side of the rivers, officers' cabins, the dispensary, the store-houses, guard house, etc. etc. Independent of these, there were two small hotels, two one-story brick residences, a few small frame houses, several cabins built after the soldiers' barracks, several small stores and offices, and one small frame church, capable, by packing, of sheltering some hundred persons, and belonging to the Methodists. Also a small brick court house, two stories high, used for court house purposes, for meetings on Sundays, and political and other lectures during the week, and sometimes for school. The houses were scattered, and the people discarding right angles, instead of following the streets, by constant tramping made diagonal paths all over the town.

We came in midwinter. The ground was bare and the streets dusty. And everything seemed still and dead. But little was going on. And to say that we were disappointed is but a feeble expression of our feelings. But I did not feel disheartened. I did not particularly care how small and new the town then was, but what were its prospects and possibilities. And in our entire trip from Davenport to Des Moines, there seemed among the people but one conviction, and that was that Des Moines had a great future before it. If this should prove true, I was not here a month too early, not a day too soon.

2. *The churches.* When we arrived here, the Methodists[24] had a society, the first organized here, I believe. Then there was the Old School Presbyterian church, then

[23] For a drawing and a chart giving a very good idea of the appearance of Fort Des Moines while occupied by the garrison, see Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County*, Vol. I, facing p. 98.

[24] For some data relative to the early history of the Methodist Church in Des Moines, see Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County*, Vol. I, p. 437.

without a preacher. The New School Presbyterian church, with Rev. Thompson Bird[25] as preacher. Rev. Mr. Hare[26] was pastor of the M. E. church, and preached here once in two weeks. There had once been a small organization of Baptists. But it had ceased to exist. Besides these, the United Brethren, Protestant Methodists, the Universalists, and perhaps others had occasional services. All these, excepting the Methodists, held services in the court house. The county authorities gave the use of the court house free to all applying denominations, and each was entitled to equal share of the Sundays. When I came, the court house was regularly used by the New School Presbyterians, and only once in two weeks. That left a place for the Baptists also once in two weeks. But each of us was liable to be reduced at any time to one Sunday in each month.

A Union Sunday School was held each Sunday at the court house, chiefly made up of the Presbyterians and the Baptists. The Baptists having active male members in town, and the Presbyterians having none, filled most or all the offices in the school. This school was kept up harmoniously until the two congregations separated to go to their own houses of worship.

3. *The schools.* The public school system of the State at that time was very imperfect. In Des Moines, at that time, they usually had about three months school during the winter, and it was conducted by anyone whom chance

[25] For a sketch of the life of Thompson Bird, see Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 17–20.

[26] "Michael H. Hare, an Ohio man, in his early ministry traveled the large circuit of those days. In 1850, at the age of thirty-three, he was appointed to the Fort Des Moines mission, and 'did much pioneer work, visiting and planting societies in the region for forty or fifty miles north and west of the Fort. In '62, he was appointed chaplain of the 36th Iowa Infantry. With his command he was captured in '64 and imprisoned in Camp Taylor, Texas,' where his confinement developed tuberculosis from which he died July 27, 1868."—Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County,* Vol. I, p. 437.

threw in the way of the directors, and generally that chance presented an extremely poor specimen. A sample is given in the early school records. The directors usually asked some one or more to act in examining the applicants. A person applied for the school and was cited before the wise board. They were most of them about as well qualified to act as the teacher was to pass examinations. Among other questions they asked him what he thought of Fractions. He replied that he did not believe in them, and if he could have his way, they should be taken out of the arithmetics. It is needless to add that the teacher secured his place, and who may argue "a priori", that owing to his influence in shooting ideas into our early youth Des Moines ever since has been purely an integral and not a fractional town?

When I came here a young lady was teaching a select school in the meeting house. She was sent out under the auspices of Gov. Slade,[27] of the Vermont organization for furnishing teachers for the West. She was a Baptist lady, a fine woman, but the house was very cold, and she froze her feet, the patronage was not great, and she became discouraged and left.

4. *The people.* Among a heterogeneous population from the East and Southeast and from the Southwest, there were many fine families, and young women were a great rarity.

New England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, the Carolinas, Tennessee, Indiana and Missouri, and of course some other States were represented. But Indiana and Missouri had turned loose on Iowa. It was estimated that we had one hundred single young men in Des Moines,

[27] William Slade was a member of Congress from Vermont from 1831 to 1843; and was Governor of the State from 1844–1846. During the next ten years he was secretary of what was known as the National Board of Popular Education, among the objects of which was to furnish teachers for schools in the western States, including Iowa. In some cases the pioneers did not take kindly to the plan which seemed to them obnoxiously missionary in spirit.

representing the professions and all departments of business. Many of them made themselves very successful in business, and rose to wealth and distinction in the town and State. A goodly number have remained in Des Moines to this date, and it gives me great pleasure to bear testimony to their enterprise and public spirit. And to them Des Moines owes much of the prosperity and greatness to which it has attained. They stood by the missionaries and aided liberally in church and Sunday School enterprises.

ORGANIZATION OF THE BAPTIST CHURCH

Immediately on arriving in town, the Baptists came together and decided to organize for work. Rev. Thompson Bird, Pastor of the N. S. Presbyterian Church, had an appointment in the court house on the Sunday succeeding our arrival, but he preached in the morning and kindly invited me to preach in the evening, which I did; and my first sermon was preached in Des Moines, Sunday, January 5th, 1851, and as the court house was not promised to anyone for the next Lord's Day, I preached morning and evening on that day. We appointed at once, prayer meetings, holding them then in private houses. On the 18th of January, 1851, we met and formally organized our Church, which, including my wife and myself, numbered fourteen members,—seven males and seven females. Of these fourteen charter members, three died soon, of whom my wife was the first; she dying within two weeks after our organization; and Miss Perkins the teacher already mentioned left to accept a position in Fairfield.

In February, we received a visit from Rev. B. F. Brabrook and S. B. Johnson,[28] Pastor of the Baptist Church at Muscatine, Iowa. At this time, the Church was formally recognized. The membership, while small, was made of the

[28] Some data concerning these two men may be found in Abernethy's *A History of Iowa Baptist Schools*, by consulting the index.

best families in town, and therefore gave us a good influence at the start. Our congregations were good and we started off hopefully.

The uncertainty with which we held a place for worship, even for every alternate Lord's Day, caused us to canvass the question of building a house of worship. To do this and give anything which would support a minister, would be out of the question.

The Church, immediately after organization, had called me to the pastorate. Then came the question of arrangement for support. They decided that I ought to have $450.00 a year. Of this, they would in consideration of building a meeting house, ask the Home Mission Society for $400.00 and they would pay fifty dollars, and put their chief energies on the building enterprise. To this the Home Mission Society agreed.

I drop the history of our church matters in order to speak of some personal items of history.

[Here follows an account of the final sickness and death of Mrs. Nash.]

I now resume my history in Des Moines. The machinery of our church was fully put in motion. Our public services were held on every alternate Sunday, when we could have the Court House. Besides, there were weekly prayer-meetings, and monthly covenant meetings. I continued to board in the family where my wife died until spring. My board and lodging cost me $2 per week. But in those days, except in sleeping hours, it was necessary to occupy my room in common with the family where I boarded. My books and household goods were still in Chicago. I had little therefore to occupy my time indoors. I began therefore, throwing out appointments in the surrounding neighborhoods. This became personally advantageous in many respects. It occupied my mind, and kept me from loneliness, and from ennui; also as a matter of health it was good for me. For

between four and five years I had been in the room with one slowly dying with consumption, and I seldom had a night of undisturbed sleep. This was added to daily care and corroding anxiety. In such a condition, to be out of doors in the bracing winter air on the prairies, with homely fare, the rude state of society, sometimes rather rough, often superlatively ridiculous and amusing, always with a hearty welcome to the best in the house, it is needless for me to say that the work was an exhilarating tonic to me. My appetite became ravenous and my sleep sound and refreshing, and such health!

I could start before dinner and walk 15 or 20 miles to an appointment, preach in the evening without a mouthful of food, and then about ten o'clock find a warm supper, eat ravenously, go to bed, and sleep soundly, and the next Morning be as fresh as ever for work. A few months of this work was a physical regeneration, renovation to me. In a small town, and in new and sparsely settled neighborhoods, events produce profound impressions, and sensations, which in older and larger cities make scarcely a ripple on the surface of society. Two such events transpired during my first winter in Des Moines, and nearly simultaneously. Just across our county line on the north, two young men got together at a private house to enjoy a Sunday afternoon together. They were associates and friends, meeting I think, at the home of one of them. The friendly (?) bottle was of course on hand. They drank, and finally quarrelled, and one stabbed and killed his friend. The murderer was arrested, and because there was no jail in that County, was brought to Des Moines and confined in our jail. He was soon brought before the Judge on a writ of habeas corpus, and strange to say, was turned loose on society. Only a few rods from the jail was a saloon, a doggery, as they termed it; and soon he was wild again. He drew and flour-

ished a Bowie Knife, and threatened any one who should dare to interfere with him. But he finally left town without doing any one any harm.

About the same time a young man by the name of ——— who was living here, although he had not lived here long, got a fancy that he was not properly appreciated by the young people, and especially by the young ladies. He had at a ball invited one or two young ladies to dance with him, and had been refused. He became so melancholy, purchased some strychnine, went to his boarding house,— the Astor Hotel, took the poison, went to his room hastily, took off his boots, saying that he would not need them again, sprang into bed, and in a few moments was dead.

Thinking that I might say something beneficial to young men, I announced that on my next preaching day, at night, I would preach a sermon on the occasions. When the time came the Court House was crowded with attentive listeners. I took for my text, Romans 6: 21. "What fruit had ye in those things of which ye are now ashamed for the end of those things is death."

During the ensuing week a deputation of young men called on me, presenting a request from the young men of the town, for a copy of the sermon for publication. I furnished it, and it was published in The Journal, the Whig paper of the town.

My children will probably find a copy or two among my papers. With probably some good things, as I now remember, there are one or two points decidedly in bad taste. But upon the whole, I think it did good, and was well received.

PURCHASING A CHURCH LOT AND PREPARING TO BUILD A MEETING HOUSE

Spring was now at hand, and with resolution and full of hope, we betook ourselves to preparation. When the County Commissioners laid out the town they made an offer of a

lot to any denomination that would build a meeting house within a specified time. Fearing that the time would run out before the Baptists could become organized and build, Judge Wm. McKay for a nominal sum bought a lot and held it for the future church. When we were ready to build we found that the selected lot near the present site of the ———— Depot, was not desirably situated, for the apparent trend of population. And so we exchanged with one of our citizens, paying, I think, about $100 difference. We got a lot on the north side of Court House Square. This is on the north side of Mulberry St., and where the Journal Printery is now situated.[29] I desired the square, or two lots on which the Kirkwood Hotel now stands. They were then vacant. But the owner, a non-resident, said that he would never sell the lots for less than $500. They formed a square of 132 ft. each way on fourth and Walnut Streets. This of course, was so far beyond all reason, that we abandoned it. We would have paid $300 for the two lots; and so we purchased as above. After we had located the owner changed his mind, and we were informed, sold them for $300.

The site selected and paid for, we next decided on a plan for the house. We concluded to have it 30x40 feet, and that it should be a frame building. But the question arose, was that more certain of accomplishment than if we made it of brick? Saw mills in that region were very few and of the poorest construction; and the owners without capital could not be relied upon, either to get saw logs, or to saw them if furnished. Pine lumber, hauled from the Mississippi, 180 miles away would cost nearly $100 per thousand.

About two miles south of the Raccoon river was a brick kiln which had been burned the preceding year, and unused.

[29] In 1886 what was called the Journal Printing Company occupied its own building at 513 Mulberry Street.—Bushnell's *Des Moines Directory*, 1886–1887, p. 631.

Could we not purchase that, and go immediately to work with the first opening of spring? The small amount of lumber necessary to enclose such a brick structure seemed so small that we did not apprehend any difficulty in getting that. So we resolved to build with brick. The owner of the brick was seen and a contract made, provided the brick should prove good on opening the kiln. So far, all went well. We secured the services of a brick mason, and went over and examined the kiln, and he pronounced the brick unfit for the building. And so we refused to take them. I think that afterwards it turned out that he was mistaken.

We, however, were not disheartened; for was there not a whole spring and summer and autumn to have more brick made and put up our house? We felt almost certain that it would all be done before cold weather in autumn.

The spring opened early, and in March and April it became warm and almost like summer. But in early May a rainy season set in unparalleled in the 35 years that I have been in Iowa. I will turn aside to speak of it.

It was Sunday. I had preached in the Court House in the morning, and was to preach again at candle lighting. I had an appointment in the country about four miles from town for the afternoon. I had invited two of the brethren to go out with me. We started and the Des Moines river was low enough to ford it with ease. We went, attended meeting, and then we were invited to stay until after supper. We did so. The day had been clear and pleasant. When we got our horse and started homeward, there were ominous clouds at almost every point of the compass. One of my companions remarked, that there was an appearance of an Indian shower. I enquired, what kind of a shower that was? "It comes up from all sides and comes down in the middle."

We had not driven far before the style of a shower that he described was approaching, and with no laggard steps.

It was literally flying on the wings of the wind. Streams of lightning were in every part of the horizon, and the moaning thunder every moment nearer, sharper, and louder, and the roar of the storm more awful. We urged our horse onward in order, if possible, to reach town before it burst upon us. Our faithful and intelligent animal seemed to comprehend the situation, and put forth all her power to speed us along. Our road veered to the south, and we struck the Des Moines timber south of Governor's Square,[30] and the present Capitol site, and then followed nearly along the track of the present rail roads. The road again left the timber near the present Coal Works[31] where it was again open prairie. Just as we came out of the timber the storm burst upon us in all its fury. A rail fence near us was picked up like a feather and scattered. We could not make headway against the wind. I tied the horse to a small tree and then we drifted along with the wind towards the timber again. I saw a pen built of logs and I made my way towards it and got on the lea side. Fortunately it resisted the wind, and behind it (it was roofless) I stood until the worst of the wind had passed. The rain descended in a deluge. I do not remember ever before or since being out in such a storm. The lightning was almost constant; the air seemed pregnant with electricity, blazing with blinding light, shimmering in the rain drops, all set off by the black back-ground of the tempest clouds, above and all around us. The terrible crashes of thunder, almost simultaneous with the lightning, followed each other with almost uninterrupted succession, all united in rendering a scene of surcharged grandeur and awfulness. Such a baptism in watery tempest, in wind and fire in this latitude is seldom experienced more than once in a lifetime. And strange to say, as fearful

[30] About four blocks east of the capitol building.

[31] It has not been possible to identify the "Coal Works".

and dangerous as it was to us, after a little while the sense of almost paralyzing fear passed off, and the sublimity and grandeur of this war of the elements, steadied our nerves, and allayed our apprehensions and lifted us out and above our fears.

It is said that the wind is tempered to the shorn lamb. Is not the human mind prepared for appalling moments and enabled to pass thru them bereft of all alarm!

Had we been in a mountainous region we might have had a realization of Byron's description of the storm in the Alps. "From peak to peak, the rolling crags among, leaps the live thunder. Not from one low cloud, but every mountain has found a tongue and Jura answers from her misty shrouds back to the echoing Alps which calls to her cloud."

As soon as the worst of the storm was over, which I suppose was less than an hour, we started home. Yet in that short space of time the Des Moines River had risen so that it was nearly swimming for our horse, rising up to, if not flowing into the high bed of our vehicle.

Thus began the rainy season of the spring and summer of 1851.[32] Commencing in early May, it continued until the first of July. Not absolutely every day and night, but so nearly so, that the prophets of the diluvian type, after about a month of rain, began to predict that it would rain forty days and forty nights, which of course when so near that time had expired already, the foresight was remarkable. But this was not the only example. Scientific as well as prophetic abilities were remarkably developed during that rainy season. It is easy to imagine that there is naturally something highly suggestive by the law of association in a great club. Thus it is one of the easiest of flights of the imagination that Noah or one of his sons prophetically

[32] A picture supposed to represent the flood at Fort Des Moines in 1851 is to be found in Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County,* Vol. I, between pp. 48 and 49.

foresaw that both Ingersoll or some other profound scientist would question the correctness of the statement of the great height to which the waters arose during the deluge, took the precaution to register the highest flood point. This he conceived could be easily done by opening the window which Noah had thoughtfully provided and making a mark on the ark at the highest rise of the water. This he did by cutting a notch with his pocket knife, or if he carelessly left that ashore in his haste to get into the ark, he saw a pebble which he had hurled at a truant animal which he was driving aboard and which fell within the ark and picking it up, and reaching the water's edge, scratched a deep line parallel to the water's surface and the most skeptical of Biblical Readers have never entertained a doubt that that line was, if made, at the highest point of the highest rise of the waters of the deluge.

Forty-two hundred years after the Noahkian deluge, a less pretentious deluge occurred in the region of Des Moines and beyond. A boat also was launched, less pretentious it may be, but still an ark of safety over the raging billow of the Des Moines river.

Now there lived in Des Moines at this time, a direct descendant of Noah, of the legal persuasion, who, if the above vagary be true, had inherited by direct transmission from the first great ancestral voyager a great interest in floods in general, and a scientific feature of this later one in particular. He was a graduate. He was graduate from Union College, and had not only imbibed the spirit of that great College, but also the inspiration of its great President, the venerable Eliphalet Nott,[33] at whose feet he had so long sat. Some of the Registrars had driven stakes into the mud, and as the waters rose or fell, cut a notch in the stake. But our

[33] An excellent biographical sketch of Eliphalet Nott is published in the *Report of the Commissioner of Education*, 1895–1896, pp. 231–240. Union College at Schenectady, New York, is now known as Union University.

better educated collegian, with his head full of Noahkian lore, and armed with the most approved instruments of modern science, a hammer and a nail, in lofty contempt of the ignorance of his neighbors, marched down to the river bank, boarded the aforesaid Ferry boat, and drove in at the water's edge, firmly, a nail in the side of the boat. The triumph of education was apparent. If in the generations of the present or the far future, the progress of improvements should be sinking piers for bridges, and someone should examine the hull of some long forgotten Ferry boat, whether lying a hundred feet below water level, or lifted high in air, that nail would appear and reveal to the wondering observer, with more than geological exactness, the precise height to which the waters rose in the raging flood of 1851.

But to the lasting disgrace of the age, and the culpable and inexcusable ignorance of the western people, who never saw a college, nor heard of President Nott, there are those who to this day, like the Noahkian scoffers, in fourth of July speeches refer to this act with all manner of ridicule, the act of this eminent scientist, although he, long since, went to sleep with his fathers.

The rainy season continued until about the first of July. Sometimes it would clear off with every apparent sign of fair weather; and then perhaps in an hour the rain would be pouring down in torrents, with intense lightning and crashing thunder. Sometimes I would be kept awake nearly all night, by the blinding lightning from all parts of the horizon, even when so distant that the thunder was scarcely heard. I do not think, that I ever before, or since, in an equal amount of time, ever witnessed such fearful displays of electrical disturbances. The weather was warm, and corn-plowing continued until about July 4th. But as the soil was new and fertile, and the season thereafter exceed-

ingly favorable, and the frosts held off until late in the fall, the yield of corn per acre was enormous.

With flooding rains continuing into July; with ground saturated; the springs, and creeks, and ponds, and sloughs, all filled to overflowing, it is not strange that the rivers kept high all the season. The rains continued so late that no one attempted to make a kiln of brick sufficient for our wants. And so the year passed in helpless impotency, so far as church building was concerned. The streams were high, and the sloughs were often impassable. Sometimes ten or twelve miles of travel became necessary to find a crossing in order to get a few rods ahead. But little preaching could be done in out stations until late in the season by reason of their inaccessibility. Our church building was postponed.

THE HEIGHT OF THE WATER IN THE SPRING OF 1851

Of course the elevation of the streets now known, or seen, were unknown then. The East bank of the Des Moines river was considerably higher from about the locality of the Locust St. Bridge and below than farther back where the North Western Railway track now is. And a strong current of high water ran back as far as the first bluff, and passed again into the Des Moines river below its junction with the Raccoon. South of the Bluff, where the Capitol now stands, the waters overflowed, extending out as far as Four mile creek.

South of the Raccoon and West of the Des Moines river, the waters submerged all of south Des Moines, and extended out to the bluffs south and south-east to where Sebastopol is now located. On the West side of the Des Moines river there was a depression back from the higher bank of the river, starting just above the site of the Arsenal, and extending south, or south-west, running across Court Ave.,

near Sherman's Hall and Dr. Baker's Drug store,[34] extending South-westerly to Seventh St., near the present Railway crossings, and extending to about the site of the Freight Depot of the C. B. & Q., almost to First St. Bridge across the Raccoon. North and West from the converging gulches in rainy weather, streams, which uniting from 12th along down to seventh St., formed a creek known as Bird's Run. It was named from Rev. Thompson Bird, through whose ground it ran into its final exit into the Des Moines River near the Arsenal. This creek in ordinary seasons was an unpretentious rivulet, even becoming dry in rainless weather. But when a dashing rain would come, in a few minutes it would rise to a crazy pitch,— a rushing stream, tearing out bridges, submerging cellars, and making wild havoc with every thing it could lay hold of in its way.

The depression back of the Des Moines River just mentioned, extended almost to Bird's Run, and only a few rods West of its inflow to the Des Moines river. The basin formed by this depression during the first heavy rains had become filled with water; and as a matter of course, was a great detriment to the inhabitants of the town. For the Post Office was down on 2nd St., below Court Ave., only when the Post Master carried it in his hat when he went to meals, or was out on business. So nearly all the stores, shops, offices, etc., were South of Court Ave. on 2nd street. It is in times of great emergency that human genius shines forth so marvelously sometimes, as almost to reach the sublime.

Rome's noblest patriot saved his city from threatened destruction, when mounted on a noble charger, armed with all the paraphernalia of war, he plunged into the gaping chasm, when the satisfied earth closed forever.

So Des Moines' most eminent and scientific Hydrawlicist

[34] On Court Avenue in the two hundred block.

stepped to the front, all armed with spade in hand; for had he not in visions and dreams, seen all of this basin of water drained off by causing it to run Northward, and beat a disgraceful retreat by escaping into Bird's Run? My children may draw upon their imaginations to see the hurrying waters escaping as at ebb tide. And just imagine that the subsidence of Noah's flood was a vision of the past compared to the Stampede into and through Bird's Run; and the appearance of dry ground which would have transpired were it not for an event unforeseen by our philanthropic patriot. The river at this point had not reached its highest point, but when at a reasonable high stage would back water up Bird's Run at an altitude equal to its own. So when the river suddenly rose, our philosopher's canal was all ready, and through it the river poured a flood of water through the low basin already mentioned. The Marvin House, where most of the young men boarded, was on third St. on or near the site of Harbach's furniture store.[35] In getting to their meals from 2nd St. one of two alternatives was before them,— either to walk down to the Raccoon river, then turn west and out to about 7th St., and then come north to Walnut, and East to 3d again. Or they might go the shorter route by the Ferry. A Kentuckian had migrated to Des Moines with his family, and rented a cabin on the north side of Court Ave., and just East of Sherman Hall. Either to earn an honest nickel, or for their own convenience, or both, this family constructed a raft of loose boards, and daily the brawny, stalwart daughters might be seen with settling pole in hand propelling the raft across the flood with any young man on board who might elect to spend a nickel in order to avoid a long walk, or for the privilege of a voyage with one of these Kentucky nymphs.

Thus the water prevailed, not for 40 days and 40 nights,

[35] Located on the west side at 221 and 223 Third Street.

but far into the mid-summer. I had rented a cabin on 1st St. between Walnut and Court Ave. My household effects had not yet arrived, and so I extemporised a lounge with a few blankets for a bed, with a table and a few chairs, slept in my solitary lair. Often for whole nights the blinding lightning blazing into my room, the crashing, or roar of thunder, drove sleep from my eyes, and intensified the solitude of my lonely cabin home.

Our Dry goods, Groceries, Flour, Hardware, in short nearly all of our merchantile wares were brought with teams and wagons from the Mississippi, chiefly Keokuk, 180 miles. The rains had swollen the streams, filled the sloughs, washed out, or rendered useless the crossings, so that this kind of transportation was nearly suspended. Flour was becoming very scarce, some families having none; some keeping a small reserve for a special need; while the omnipresent corn dodger and pone and hominy furnished the supply of daily food. The clouds overhead, and the water and mud under foot, gave small hope of relief by the overland route; and it was reasoned that it was an ill flood that could not float a steamboat. And so it occurred to Col. J. M. Griffith[36] to make an effort to charter a steamer and get a cargo of goods and provisions for the relief of the river towns, and especially for Des Moines itself. So the Col. and two other men, chartered a skiff, and with ample outfit of supplies of food and life preservers started down the river. A large crowd assembled to bid them good-bye, and God-speed, and see them off.

The starting of an Ocean steamer from an Atlantic or Pacific port, could hardly awaken a deeper interest than this voyage of this trio from the wharf at Des Moines. This was the latter half of June.

[36] For a sketch of the life of Col. J. M. Griffith, see Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 97–103.

Meantime, the Fourth of July was at hand. We were shut up within ourselves. Cannon, we had none. Bands of music were scarce. Spread Eagle orators had not yet arrived. Fire crackers had not reached us on account of the flood. A few shot guns, revolvers, and two or three Anvils, and a few dry preachers were all the resources at hand with which to make a noise and to celebrate.

It occurred to me that we might get up a Sunday School celebration. The teachers and scholars could make a procession; then some singing by the schools, some speaking, and then a free dinner provided by the citizens for all, old and young, might pass for a fourth of July celebration, at least be better than nothing. The scheme was adopted. There were two schools in the town: the union school, made of the Baptists and Presbyterians, and the Methodists' school. The plan was adopted, and I suppose that because I had proposed it that I was appointed as the first Speaker of the day, and Rev. Mr. Hare, Pastor of the M. E. Church the other.

As the time drew near, the good ladies who had taken a willing interest in the matter began to feel scared as they considered the flour barrel, with scarcely the widow's handful of flour left. And some persons who had looked at the enterprise over their left shoulder, began to cry out against it, as an inevitable failure. Then my Yankee blood began to boil, and I determined that if possible to prevent it, it should not be a failure.

Personal visitations with the Baptists and the Presbyterians, and others who wanted the matter to be a success, prevented a stampede. Corn, crackers, etc., still were at hand. Representatives from the south, the east, and the west, ladies with all their varied appliances for making from corn the best and most tasteful edibles, threw together their wits and wills, and said we can carry it through.

Some one sagely suggested that it would take no more to feed the crowd than it would to feed them separately at their homes.

Still, there were many anxieties, lest the feast would not do justice and honor to the skill and willingness of their hearts and hands.

At length the day came, and a bright and pleasant one at that. The stand had been erected, the tables extemporized, and all the preparatory work done. The procession marched and assembled at the speakers' stand. The ordinary singing by the Sunday School scholars was well done for the times and opportunities they had had for preparation; then the prayer and then the first speaker. He thought he did the extra smart thing, and closed with the flush of a supposed great success.

The Rev. Mr. Hare arose and took the wind all out of his predecessor by remarking that the former speaker had ransacked the heavens above and the earth beneath, and said all there was therein to be mentioned, and therefore there was nothing left for him, as he did not care to go down to regions farther below. Of course, I shrunk into myself most humbly. However, he contrived to fill up his time.

Then came the dinner; and such a dinner! The meal and oil in the widow's barrel, and cruse, had not held out better than those of our sisters. Added to all the plentiful corn, there were pies, and cakes, wheat bread, sauces, fruit,—dried and canned, rice and puddings, hominy, and things too numerous to mention. And after the hungry crowd of children, women and men had filled themselves to the utmost capacity, the baskets full that were carried away were great in number, but the exact number is lost to this historian; it is safe, however, to say, that they did not exceed the number of baskets and pockets present. A smile of self-satisfied triumph wreathed the faces of the ladies who

had worked so hopefully, and yet with fear and trembling. And there were men who showed their joyful triumph.

Thus ended my first fourth of July in Des Moines. This, I think was Thursday.

On the following Lord's Day I succeeded in reaching Carey's Grove,[37] some 15 miles away, north-east of Des Moines, where I preached. On the 6th of July, and while I was gone, the steamer arrived from below, to the great joy of our inhabitants.

The gentleman who went below, to secure the advent of a steamer, had been successful.[38] She was loaded with freight, and among other things, my goods and furniture, which in the spring had been forwarded to Keokuk from the store-house in Chicago, where they had been all winter. When the steamer reached Bonaparte,[39] it was unable to get farther up the river, to the sore disappointment of all who were interested, and had to unload her cargo; and there being no store-house, it had to be set out on the ground in open air, to the great danger of serious injury. Another steamer, with sufficient power to make headway against the current was secured, which took up the cargo, which by the way, had escaped essential injury, and brought it safely on to Des Moines, and arrived, as I have said, July 6th, 1851.

My bedding, clothing, books, and other effects, which had been boxed for about a year, and about which I felt great solicitude, were comparatively uninjured.

I had abandoned my cabin on 1st St. and rented one on the corner of Fourth and Walnut, directly across the street

[37] Probably this reference is to Cory's Grove, a small settlement in the south-eastern corner of what is now Elkhart Township in Polk County. J. C. Cory came from Indiana in 1846 and settled in that region.

[38] This steamboat was the "Caleb Cope", Captain Joseph Price. For an account of this episode, see Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County*, Vol. I, pp. 99, 100.

[39] The present town of Bonaparte in Van Buren County.

from where the Kirkwood now stands. This was much more airy, roomy, and healthy. I opened out my bedding, books, and furniture, and began to really feel more at home than I had since I had been in Des Moines. To read and write and study, seemed like resuming, in part, my old student habits.

THE PURCHASE OF SOME PROPERTY

I decided before coming west, that in whatever place I should settle I would buy me a lot, or a small parcel of ground, where I could with trees, fruits, and flowers, make a pleasant home. To this end I looked around to see where, with not much means, I could get such a site. Up near the Cemetery and directly west of the present site of the Catholic Cemetery, I was offered eleven acres of land for $25 per acre. There was some timber on it, and I thought it would furnish for a time, an ample supply of wood, and eventually would make a nice pasture for my horse. So I bought it. I also bought an acre and half of Dr. Grimes, fronting on Sycamore Street, just east of the present Catholic School building, and extending back to Cherry St.[40] Sycamore Street was the northern limits of Fort Des Moines at that time. I agreed to pay $300 for it, or at the rate of $200 per acre. Business men laughed heartily at me then for paying $200 per acre for land. I went up to a water mill on Walnut creek and engaged some lumber, for I intended to build a small house in which I could finish off a study, and a sleeping room. Some of this was sawed and delivered on my lot during the winter and spring before the rains set in. Of course the spring rains set in and upset all my plans for building as well as the plans for the church.

[40] According to Bushnell's *Des Moines Directory*, 1886–1887, Sycamore Street in 1886, when this autobiography was written, was the street now known as Grand Avenue. St. Ambrose School (p. 544) was located on the northeast corner of Sixth Avenue and Sycamore Street.

During the summer and autumn a lot on Walnut St., between 3d and 4th streets, with a hewed log cabin, and a log barn on it, was offered for sale. Reed's leather store, the Hardware store of Comparet and Starke[41] are now located on it. It was 66x132 feet, and was offered for $180. A party was talking of taking it, but to my joy he backed out. Then the owner offered to take my horse, with her young colt, and buggy and harness, the small amount of lumber which I had, and which by the stoppage of the water mills, became valuable, and give me the property. Thus my horse and outfit, which cost me $115 in Davenport, netted me about $160 in the trade. I made the deal and moved into the property, and for the first time in my life owned a home. And so I went on foot to my appointments thereafter.

Subsequently I had it weatherboarded and plastered, and it made me a very comfortable house for some time; fully as comfortable, or more so, than were most of the families in town.

At the time of my coming to the state, there were two Baptist Associations in the state; the Davenport, and the Des Moines Associations. The Annual meeting of the latter was held at Agency City, about 90 miles from Des Moines, and convened, I think, in August. This I attended. It was a meeting of considerable interest, and I enjoyed it very much, isolated as I had been since my coming to the State. They desired the Des Moines Church to unite with them. But I opposed it, as there would, as I believed, as events afterwards justified, be an Association soon in Central Iowa.

At that time our State Convention had been in the habit of meeting in the spring. The high water of the spring of 1851 had prevented me, and most of the churches from being there, as it met in Muscatine. So those who went there

[41] See above, note 21.

arranged for an adjourned session, to meet in Burlington in, I think, October. I attended that also, meeting there a large representation of the churches and the ministers of the state.

At this meeting a Committee was appointed, of which I was made a member, to consider the question of making a move towards founding an Educational Institution, under the care of the Baptists. We were authorized, if we should deem it best, to call an educational Convention. After due consideration and consultation, the Committee issued a call for such a Convention to meet in Iowa City, in March (?) 1852. Propositions were solicited from towns in the state which might want to secure the location in their midst. We met there, as by the call, and after due deliberation, decided to locate at Burlington. It was deemed best by the Board of Trustees, as far as possible, to meet at Burlington, and to organize, and start the machinery as soon as possible. I therefore went to Burlington and attended the first meeting of that School.

At that meeting it was decided to send the Burlington pastor, Rev. G. J. Johnson, east to collect funds. I was requested to visit some of the churches in this state and solicit subscriptions. And the Burlington church wished me to supply their pulpit for several Sundays, while I was so doing. I thought I might leave home for a few weeks during the latter part of summer, or autumn, and the more so as we had let the contract for the Brick work of the church, which could not be finished before autumn.

So I left to be absent for several weeks, visiting most of the churches in the eastern part of the state. This I did during week days, and came around so as to preach at Burlington on Sundays. The small per diem for Sunday covered most of my traveling expenses during the week, excepting of course, my fare from Des Moines to Burlington.

When I returned in the fall, I found that the walls of the church had been carried up to the window sills, and then abandoned. The contractor found a great demand for brick for flues and other small uses at enormous prices, and this with the greater charges for work on these small and imperative jobs, made the profits of the use of brick much greater than putting the same material and labor in the common work of a building. The temptation was too great to be resisted, and the kilns of brick could not thereafter be made, and so the work was laid over another year. The keenness of the disappointment may be well imagined. Whether, if I had stayed at home I could have prevented this mishap or not, I am unable to say. And so another winter must pass with hope deferred.

There were some Baptists in Hartford,[42] and I had preached there endeavoring to collect them together and organize them into a church. But in so sparsely a settled section it was difficult to get them all together at the same time. In the region about Avon was an extensive neighborhood known as Keokuk Prairie;[43] so named because the Indian chief Keokuk once had a village there; and there was also at that time an Indian burying ground. I had heard that there were Baptists there, but could not ascertain just what they were. So on one of my trips to Hartford, I started early enough to reach there in time to be present at their monthly meeting, which I supposed would commence at about 2 o'clock P. M. When I arrived, however, I found that their meeting had convened in the fore-

[42] A small village in Richland Township, Warren County. Until 1853, however, it was included within the limits of Polk County.

[43] After the treaty of 1842 Keokuk and his band of Sac and Fox Indians removed from their home on the lower Des Moines and located further up the river to a place about five miles southeast of the spot where Fort Des Moines was soon afterwards erected. The prairie upon which the Indian village was located retained the name Keokuk's Prairie for many years after the Indians had departed from the region.

noon, and had just adjourned on my arrival. I had a conversation with one of them, and learned that they were a colony from Indiana, Anti-mission Baptists. However, I received a not very pressing invitation to meet with them some future time. I had arranged to be at Hartford on a certain Saturday to perfect an organization of a church. I went down prepared to stay, and if things were favorable, to remain and hold a series of meetings. On my way down I stopped at the meeting at Keokuk Prairie; and after the meeting was cordially invited to come back and preach for them Sunday night, which I promised to do, if I did not remain at Hartford. When I arrived at Hartford I found my way blocked. Some were to be away on business, others were absent. So with Saturday, Sunday morning, and afternoon, I wound up work for that visit, sprang into my saddle and rode rapidly so as to reach Keokuk Prairie for night meeting. I felt sad in the extreme, for I left home full of expectation that we were to see a glorious revival; and everything had gone so contrary to my expectation, and I could not explain it in connection with my feelings.

When I reached Keokuk Prairie the people were assembled. I tried to preach, and seldom in all my life have I been so impressed with the presence of the Divine Spirit. After the sermon there was a lengthy social service. Before we separated, I spoke to the brethren who had charge of the meeting, and advised them to follow up the meeting with nightly meetings for a week. It did not seem to strike them very favorably. So after awhile I suggested it again. "Well", said the man to whom I spoke, "I think we shall, after awhile, have a series of meetings, as soon as we have a moon shiny time. I replied, the moon may shine, but the Spirit may be absent. "Well," said he, "will you stay and preach tomorrow night?" I told him I would. So he made an appointment for Monday night. We continued from

that time every day and night for three weeks. On Monday evening the work developed, and the interest broke out. Inquirers were manifest, and the work went forward with power. As a result of the meetings some 30 were baptized. How many united with other denominations, I cannot tell. Of course I soon learned that the doors were shut at Hartford to be opened at Keokuk Prairie.

I adopted the unusual course of baptizing the converts into that church. I did not feel that it was best to imperil the revival work in which all were working by attempting to organize a missionary Baptist church at that time. I trusted that such a revival with careful and aggressive teaching, with Sunday Schools, etc., would bring things around all right; and in the main results were more than could have been reasonably expected. The anti-mission element almost entirely disappeared, and the regular Baptists took the place.

At this point began a difference of opinion between myself and the Secretary of the Baptist Home Mission Society, (Dr. B. M. Hill), under whose patronage I was laboring. I had to report regularly in order to draw my salary, in which my work in Des Moines and elsewhere was itemized. The rules of the mission Board were that no one could leave his field without permission. Whenever my report showed absence from Des Moines, I was called to account for it, and a copy of the rules was sent underscored. Sometimes my pay would be kept back to allow me to confess and reform. Sometimes they would send it, saying, they presumed that I misunderstood my instructions. But I was out here to work, and understood the demands of the field better than they did. I wrote them thus. And if there was no special interest in the church in Des Moines, and some gracious revival was going on at some out of town station, I felt it my duty to follow up my work. I resolved to do this

and take the consequences. If they chose to withhold my salary for such reasons, they could do so, but I should go on.

The result of this state of affairs was, that in the latter part of my third year I gave notice that I would not be an applicant for reappointment. The Secretary wrote me and asked me to reconsider my decision, and continue under the patronage of the Society, as he feared that the matter would be misunderstood, and do harm. But I did not feel willing to be hampered by such straight jacket regulations.

When Rev. B. T. Brabrook, the exploring agent of the Society died, the Secretary wrote me that they would have been glad to have me take his place. But that kind of work was not desirable nor did I think that I ought to leave the church in Des Moines.

SECOND MARRIAGE

While travelling for the School at Burlington, I made the acquaintance of Miss Mary E. Hepburn, of Augusta, Lee County, Iowa. This was in the autumn of 1852. She was formerly from Olean, N. Y.

The result of this acquaintance was our marriage, March 15, 1853. We were married by Rev. G. J. Johnson, and came immediately to Des Moines, where we have resided ever since. But of this, more hereafter.

THE SCHOOL

Having determined to no longer accept aid from the Home Mission Society; and preferring, though with greater trouble, to rely on myself, under God, for support, and to feel and act more free, to labor in the widening field all around me, I anxiously cast about to see in what way I could best carry out my general idea, and care for my family and the church.

I had ever been deeply interested in the work of education as a part of our work in the general uplifting of society

in our new communities in the West. I have already mentioned the condition of our schools. Three months in a year, kept in some hired room,— there being in Des Moines no school-house as yet. And for that three months school we often had teachers, who, to say the least, were nothing to be proud of, and from whom there was little to hope for the children of our town.

It occurred to me that I could make myself very useful to the young people of the town, some of whom, while nearly grown to the dimensions of men and women, were scarce able to solve problems in simple rules of Arithmetic; and equally behind in all branches of study.

It therefore occurred to me that I might open a select school, making myself very useful among the young people, help make up the amount that I had received from the Home Mission Society, and thus be free from the humiliating dictation. My wife was an experienced school teacher, and fresh from the work when we were married. So in the early Autumn of 1853, we opened out our school. The County Authorities gave me the use of the Court room, in the Court-house, free of charge. This furnished us accommodations quite good for the days in which we were working. Our school soon became large, and though the tuition was low, $4 per term, it furnished us with a comfortable support in those times of cheap styles, and great simplicity in dress and manners. It was a matter that required no small amount of address and management to control the motley assemblage that came together in our school. Nearly grown up rollicking boys and girls, as untamed as wild colts, unused to the restraints of school room, some of them too ignorant to be ashamed of their ignorance and stupidity. Some of them smart, but developed only in mischief, or downright depravity. There were others who came with an honest desire to know, and a determination to learn.

How patient we had to begin! Slowly and patiently we had to begin at the foundation.

One day a gentleman of standing in Des Moines, who had a son nearly grown in the school, and who was in a large class in Arithmetic,— still in single rules, came to me and complained that we were going too slow, and keeping the class back, and wasting time. Of course, I knew at once where the complaint originated. So I called his son to the black board and assigned him one of the longest problems in simple division in the days lesson, one that I knew well enough he was likely to blunder in. Of course all other work by the class was suspended, and perhaps some twenty-five pair of eyes from those of nearly his own age, were fixed upon him. I did not try to help him. If I saw him going wrong, I let him get as far in the entanglement as he could, until he became embarrassed, confused, and broke down before the whole class and school. Suffice it to say, I heard no more complaint from that quarter about going too slow with the class. The school, on the whole, proved a success,— success in numbers, and success financially. We felt that by it we gained an influence over a large number of young men and women which we never could have acquired through any other means.

We kept this school running some three years. In the latter part of its history, at our public exhibitions, the public were surprised at the talent and culture which had been developed in the young people of the school.

In the process of these years, we had completed our house of worship and paid for it. There had been considerable immigration of Baptists, and a rental of the pews was sufficient to meet our necessities, and the church felt able to pay an ample salary,— $500 per year was a big salary then. So they wanted us to dismiss our school, that I might give my whole time to their work. This we did. The Capitol

had been located here, and real estate was having a wonderful boom, and holders were making money as by magic. Money was plenty, and men handled it lavishly. Men borrowed money at 40% and bought recklessly. In this state of affairs, the crash of 1857 came with the suddenness of a whirlwind, and with its destructive terribleness. Many, when they went to sleep at night, with the supposition that they were wealthy, awoke in the morning to find themselves bankrupt.

In the general ruin which swept over the country Des Moines suffered terribly. And among them were those who were the most liberal and most able supporters of our church, but now were overwhelmingly involved.

I have simply alluded to the financial crisis as I drop the history of the school. But its bearing will at once be seen when I refer to causes which led me to resuscitate it in after years. And to the school I shall have occasion to allude hereafter.

COMPLETION OF THE CHURCH

In the spring of 1853, we contracted for the brick to complete the walls of the church. We encountered a new difficulty. There was but one saw-mill in that region which had the capacity to saw lumber long enough for our joists. This was located at the South side of Raccoon river, and almost exactly on the present site of Redhead's[44] coal works, at the south end of seventh Street bridge. This was a steam mill, and of very uncertain vitality. However, a new owner had taken charge, and it seemed to be infused with a breath of new life. I saw the proprietor and inquired if he could furnish our joists. He replied that he could do the sawing if we could furnish the logs. One of our members, Col. Griffiths, had purchased land on the east

[44] This doubtless refers to the Polk County Coal Company, of which Wesley Redhead was president.

side of the Des Moines river, where the city now stands, and was cutting off the timber. He offered us trees if we would cut and haul them to the mill. So we cut the logs and I engaged a man, the only one in that region who had a truck wagon, and oxen, to haul these logs. He agreed to do this job; but the first I knew, he had taken a job of prairie breaking, and had gone to do it. In the meantime the late spring rains had swollen the rivers so that fording was impossible, and the owners of the Ferry boats would not take on several yoke of oxen and those heavy green oak logs, fearing that the weight would sink the boats.

It was late before the rivers ran down low enough to allow fording. But the time came at last and the logs were delivered at the mill. The season for building was rapidly drawing to a close. Calls for sawing and for lumber were multiplying, and offers for high prices were tempting. Hence, it was only at intervals that we could get our logs sawed little at a time. But when a load, or a fraction of a load was sawed, we hurried it over to the church, for the walls were up, waiting for the ceiling joists. I would run over before or after school to hurry up the sawing, only to be disappointed and to get a new promise. At length the major part was done, and the promise of the balance at a specified time given. I was on hand. But what was my consternation when coolly told that a man from the country had come needing lumber for a home, and the miller had sold ours. But he quietly said that he would get some more logs and replace the lumber. This was over thirty years ago; and as the man was living at last advices it is possible that he may yet fulfill his promise, although I have not seen any symptoms since the promise was made.

However, the carpenter, by splicing and putting in these at intervals, filled out the complement.

The brick were secured and the gables were filled in at a

cost of $18 or $20 per thousand, and the roof put on in the winter; this was the winter of 1854–5.

During the summer of 1855 we got in the floor and had the plastering done; and by putting loose boards for seats, we held a session of the Central Association in it in September. Money was raised and teams were sent to the Mississippi river for pine lumber to finish the house and make the pews, which I think cost us $90 per thousand. And so the house was completed at last, and in the winter of 1855–6 we formally entered the house, essentially free from debt. And after these numerous and vexatious delays, we felt to thank God and take courage. And as already remarked, the pews rented auspiciously, I gave up my school and settled down to regular pastoral work at home, and visiting and organizing churches in the region round about.

So far as the church was concerned, I had been receiving about $50 per year. It was now proposed to give us a donation. Brother and sister John L. Smith[45] opened their home for the occasion, and we were invited there for the evening. The young men of the town, and families of the church came in, and sent in; and we had a most enjoyable time socially; but as a financial ovation it was worth to us about $450. One man sent a check for $100, another for $50, and so on. The amount was perfectly amazing to us. I suppose that the church and the community, knowing that for years we had been working mostly without pay from them, took this occasion to make up something to help us out. It was certainly very timely, and a great relief to us.

[45] For a sketch of the life of John L. Smith see Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa*, Vol. II, pp. 99–102. He came to Fort Des Moines in 1854, "purchased two lots near what is now the northwest corner of Eighth and Walnut, 'out in the country,' and built a commodious one-story-and-a-half seven-room frame house, entirely of Black Walnut lumber, hauled on wagons from Davenport. When the house was completed, it was furnished with furniture purchased in Cincinnati, and shipped by steamboats, arriving here on the *Clara Hine*, which tied up at 'Coon Point'. Some of the furniture was Rosewood, upholstered with fine haircloth".

We held, as a church, a short series of meetings. Rev. Joshua Currier, of Monroe, aided us. There were about 14 baptized as a result of the work.

The first person baptized into the Baptist church of Des Moines was my niece, Mary Winton Griffiths, the eldest daughter of my brother, Captain Albert Nash.

In our Sunday services we were highly favored with talent in singing. Some of the best talent and finest singers in town were drawn together and took charge of our singing; sometimes as a Quartette, sometimes in larger numbers. Of these I must mention Miss Georgia Praetor,— a member of our church, Misses Mary Jolms, Lucy Love, and Mary Doty; Messrs Moody, C. W. Keys, Hepburn, Weaver, etc. And later on a choir in the circle of the members some of whom were Dr. and Mrs. Dickinson, and Dr. and Mrs. McGonnegal, Col. Bently and wife, Mrs. B. Layard and her sister, Mrs. Boutele, etc.[46]

We were having steady accessions by letter and by baptism, and the prospects of our church were hopeful and bright. But the financial crash came and the influence on our community was terrible. Our church suffered in common with the community. For some of the most influential, public spirited, and liberal men in the community were identified with the church and congregation, and a number

[46] It has not been possible to discover data concerning more than five of the people here mentioned. C. W. Keys was possibly Calvin W. Keyes, a sketch of whose life may be found in Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 169–173. Addison J. Hepburn was a brother of Mrs. Nash. He came to Des Moines in 1855 and the remainder of his life was spent there. See Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. II, pp. 405–408. Mr. Weaver, to whom reference is made, may have been C. W. Weaver, who arrived in Des Moines in 1855. Dr. W. H. Dickinson, who located in Des Moines in 1858, was one of the pioneers in the practice of homeopathic medicine in Iowa. It is possible that instead of Mrs. B. Layard was meant Mrs. F. R. Laird. Both Mr. and Mrs. Laird were active members of the Baptist Church.— *The History of Polk County, Iowa,* 1880, p. 880; Brigham's *History of Des Moines and Polk County,* Vol. II, pp. 183, 184, 767–769.

of these lost everything. Of course this knocked my salary down and it fell nearly to zero. At one time for about fourteen months I received about $130, $30 of which was money.

The prospects of the church and most of its members from a worldly point of view, were gloomy in the extreme. Business men regarded it as only a panic, that there was no good reason why it should continue, and that in a few months it would be all over, and that business would resume as bright as ever. On this idea, to tide over, men borrowed money at 40%, and in this way, as matters grew worse and worse, they became deeper and deeper involved, and finally went under and were ruined.

The State University had been located in Iowa City, and the old Capitol building was appropriated to its purposes. My geological and scientific tastes and habits had made me acquainted with some of our prominent educational men outside the Baptist denomination. When therefore, the Faculty was being selected my name was mentioned for a Professorship by a Presbyterian gentleman; and when I was approached with the desire that my name might be formally presented to the Board at its approaching meeting, I was assured that four of the five Trustees were in favor of my election, and so far as they knew the other was not opposed. I knew that the other was a Baptist, and his brother had been for a long time classmate in College with me, and I was not troubled about his vote. Added to this, it was a position as a Professor, which would be exceedingly agreeable to my feelings and tastes. Moreover the salary paid by the State was such a wondrous gain on any thing I was getting, or could expect as a missionary pastor in a western field. The temptation was great, for I felt that I could be very useful as a teacher among students. But there was another view; it could not be set aside in deciding a question which was to radically affect my whole work in

life. "With whom should I leave these few sheep in the wilderness?" The church had been organized, had built its house of worship and undertaken all its work in connection with my coming, and with a view of remaining, at least some time among them. There was not in all this region a man of our own denomination to whom they could look for help and guidance for the years to come. What right then, had I to go, however flattering the inducements might be elsewhere? I had no answer of justification to my own conscience, or sense of justice to myself, to the church, or to Him whose Providential guiding hand, had as I believed, led me to Des Moines.

The same divine voice that spoke to me on a former occasion was heard again with an intensified imperative, and promise: "Go not to another field. Neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my interest. Do good, dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed."

Of course, I forbade my kind friends presenting my name. And the same voice seemed as imperative in after years when I have often felt here that my work was done, and probably I might accept a pastorate or the work of teaching elsewhere, when the College enterprise, a payless burden and care needed a present friend and watchful sentinel, still called to me, "Go not to another field."

REOPENING OF MY SCHOOL

Our cabin home on Walnut street was on a lot 66x132 feet. A man came to me and wanted the west 22 feet; and we sold it for $200 cash. Our cabin projected on to the middle one-third some two feet. A second man came and wanted that 20 feet front; and we sold it to him for $300. Afterwards another wanted the remaining part with the cabin on it, and I sold it to him for $1300; or the whole for $1800. I had already purchased four acres of wild land

between Ninth and Tenth streets, just north of where Messrs Rockwell and Dudley now live;[47] or some twenty rods north of School street. This was all covered with a dense growth of young trees; hazel brush, etc. I had paid for it $100 per acre. This was far outside the corporation. Again some of our business men laughed at my greeness; saying that Mr. Nash had paid $100 per acre for a calf pasture. It was not long after, that one of them who laughed the loudest came up and bought several acres right beside ours, on which was a large frog pond, and paid over, or about $300 per acre.

We cleared off enough of the ground to plant a small garden and put up a small house. We at first put up a room, twelve by fifteen feet; one story, into which we moved in May, after the last sale, the spring of 1855. This, with a shed for our cook stove, answered our purpose well for the summer. In autumn we built a small house, and entered it before the winter set in. It being then winter, it turned suddenly cold, and the wind blew a perfect gale. We put boards and blankets up to our windows, but those were playthings for the wind, and we spent the night in terror, fearing the wind might blow the house all to pieces. But we passed the night in safety. Soon after the windows were put in, and although the house was not very warm, fuel was plenty and cheap, and we passed the winter with comfort and happiness.

The small room which we first built was turned around, and a story and half front put on, and I fitted these rooms up for my study. I afterwards bought nearly two and a half acres joining on the west for a pasture. Thus situated the financial crash of 1856–1860 came and found us consid-

[47] In 1886 D. H. and J. M. Rockwell lived on the west side at 1016 North Ninth Street, and C. A. Dudley lived at No. 1026 on the same street.— Bushnell's *Des Moines Directory*, 1886–1887.

erably in debt; but we had provided for it by our former sales. These persons failed with the crash, and left us without the means to meet our liabilities; and with the almost failure of our salary from the church, left us in a situation, gloomy in the extreme.

Several of our wealthier men had sent their sons east to school. I had been out in the country, south of the Raccoon river, and when I stepped on to the Ferry boat on my return, I met on the boat one of our citizens, and he remarked, well, the boys have got home from school. During our talk, while crossing the river, I casually remarked, that I sometimes regretted that I gave up my old school. He had been a patron of it before. We parted with nothing more said on the subject; and so far as I observed, he had scarcely noticed my remark. I think that it was on the following day, that he and one of our largest merchants, rode up to see me, and proposed to me to take 12 boys for a year and superintend their education. I inquired what they proposed? They replied:

1. I should agree to take twelve boys, whom they were to furnish. If they did not furnish the full number, they were to pay for twelve.

2. They should not add any without my permission, and I should not add any without their consent.

3. They offered to pay me $50 per scholar per annum. Each patron to furnish a desk and chair. One of them said, there is a room over my store that you can occupy. I asked them how would you like to have the boys come up to our place? Here is a pleasant room in my study. Better, and better, they said. You have a nice shady grove for a play ground, and it would be much better for the boys to be away from the public streets. So we made the bargain. I was amazed and overjoyed. So hard run were we for something to live on, that if they had offered me half the amount,

I should have seized it readily. I told them if they would advance me some part of it, I could make some needful arrangements, so as to go into my work untrammeled. This they did with great willingness. So the verification of the promise, "Do good, dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed."

I could supply the church and pay my way. I could meet my class, and when they were dismissed I could turn around to my table and go on with my preparation for my pulpit. Another benefit of their coming to our house was that my wife, a ready competent teacher was at hand; and if a wedding or a funeral called me out for an hour, she could step in and ably and successfully fill my place. The year passed away pleasantly, and I think profitably for both parties; and without special incident, except that one of my boys during the summer and autumn vacation, while out hunting, by an accidental discharge of his gun, instantly killed himself. His name was Pomeroy Cooper, son of Isaac Cooper,[48] who was a nephew, or cousin of the great Novelist, James Fennimore Cooper, of Cooperstown, N. Y., whom I knew before coming west.

As my year of school drew at a close, the work in which I was engaged assumed shape and proportion. Why not open my school to both sexes, charge about $40 per year tuition, enlarge the number, always keeping it within the limits of easy classification, and within the ability of myself and wife to manage? Accordingly we issued circulars to that effect; and our school at once enlarged and grew on our hands. Young people from the surrounding country and counties came to us. It soon transpired that certain of our families wanted a juvenile department, with Mrs. Nash at the head. These she could hear and still relieve me from

[48] For a sketch of the life of Isaac Cooper, see Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 141–145.

overwork, by receiving a few of my classes in her room. Thus originated Forest Home Seminary; which grew on our hands until the enrollment for the term would reach about 80.

Thus we were enabled to pay our interest and taxes, live comfortably well, and keep the church supplied. But the labor was very great. We became crowded for room, and I fitted up a large room to meet the needs of our students. Thus our work went on. I had students fitting for college, classes in Latin, Mathematics, Surveying, Geometry, Mensuration, etc. etc.

Thus our work went on until the winter of 1860–1, when a revival broke out in the church, and continued for about ten weeks, indeed until spring. So much time was demanded, that I secured help in my school, and stayed in it until noon, and spent the afternoon in visiting, attending afternoon and evening meetings. Of this meeting I will speak hereafter. Suffice it here to say, that after receiving a large accession of members, the church felt that they needed all my time. So while the school remained at my place, it was conducted chiefly by my assistant, Mr. Leonard Brown,[49] a former pupil of ours. I finally transferred to him, and with the opening of the fall term, it was removed down to his home, on 7th, just about Center street.

Thus ended Forest Home Seminary. It is still a matter of serious query, whether we did right in surrendering this enterprise. We might have built up a large and permanent school; and in the future called to it money and assistance without doubt. But we did what seemed to be best. It was the best paying enterprise with which we have ever had anything to do. And we felt that, perhaps, it was a field in which for life, we could do the most good.

[49] A sketch of the life of Leonard Brown may be found in Andrews' *Pioneers of Polk County, Iowa,* Vol. II, pp. 29–33.

THE OLDEST LAND TITLES IN THE STATE OF IOWA

In no county of the State of Iowa has there reigned so much confusion in the matter of land titles as in Lee County. First, a vast amount of litigation arose out of conflicting claims to lands belonging to the reservation established by the United States government for the half-breed members of the Sac and Fox tribes in 1824.[1] Then, in the wake of the judicial settlement of titles to these lands, there followed a legal dispute which involved a Spanish land grant of the year 1799.

At the head of the channel obstructions, or Des Moines rapids of the Mississippi, and within the later borders of the Half-breed Tract, Louis Honoré or Louis Tesson, as he is variously known in early history, obtained permission from the Spanish government of Louisiana to settle upon 7056 arpents of land — an area about three miles square. There, upon the site of the present town of Montrose, the French-Canadian built his cabins, cultivated a small patch, and bought furs from the Indians.[2] Most of the details of his life in the Iowa wilderness in those days have not yet been discovered — the whole story would be interesting and readable.

During his researches into the history of the half-breed lands in Lee County Mr. Karl Knoepfler came across a

[1] The complete history of this Half-breed Tract has been compiled by Mr. Karl Knoepfler for The State Historical Society of Iowa. His monograph is yet to be published.

[2] For other facts about Louis Tesson and documentary material on Spanish land grants in the Iowa country see the writer's article in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 367–371.

manuscript deposition made by Edward Brooks in August, 1864, in the suit of Mary E. Cuddeback *et al. vs.* D. C. Riddick *et al.* The following material, consisting of extracts from the deposition, which is to be found on file in the courthouse at Keokuk, Iowa, forms a history of the oldest chain of title to land in the State of Iowa.

Jacob Van der Zee

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City Iowa

DEPOSITION OF EDWARD BROOKS

My personal knowledge of the Riddick Title to the Montrose Lands commenced in the year 1834, arising from my intermarriage with Virginia C. Riddick, the eldest child of the late Thomas F. Riddick, and my individual interest in said lands is only a life interest derived by said marriage. In the year 1836 I took charge of said lands, as Agent for all of the Heirs, and from that date have had the management of the same and prosecuted all of the suits towards perfecting their title to the same.

On investigating the title of the late Thomas F. Riddick, who died in the year 1830, leaving a widow and four minor children as his heirs, I found that he claimed a regular derivitive title from Louis Tesson Honoré[3] an Indian Trader who settled among the Indians in the year 1799 at the head of the Lower Rapids on the Mississippi River, at the location now known as the "Old Orchard"[4] in the town of

[3] The Louis Tesson, *alias* Honoré, here mentioned was probably the son of a tailor of the same name, the latter having been born in Canada in 1734. Lieutenant Pike on his expedition up the Mississippi in August, 1805, met the younger Louis near his establishment in the Iowa country and described him as "much of a hypocrite, and possessing great gasconism".— Coues's *The Expeditions of Zebulon M. Pike,* Vol. I, p. 222.

[4] Settlers in Lee County after 1833 found an old apple orchard, the planting of which has always been ascribed to Tesson. Nicolas Boilvin, the first Indian

Montrose, under a Permit to settle from the Spanish Governor dated in March 1799, that he cultivated the land, and resided there untill the year 1805 or 1806, that being indebted to Joseph Robidoux of St. Louis, he transferred to him in the year 1806,[5] his claim to a league square of land at the Head of the Lower Rapids, originating under the Treaty between France and the United States in the year 1804. In the year 1810 the said claim was sold at the Church door in St. Louis, as the property of Joseph Robidoux Deceased, and was purchased by Thos. F. Riddick at that sale and date.

That under the Act of Congress appointing Commissioners to adjust the French and Spanish claims to lands in the Territory of Louisiana, Thos. F. Riddick proved up his claim for a league as assignee of Jos. Robidoux, assignee of Louis Tesson Honoré before said Commissioners, which claim for a league square was rejected by them, and only Six Hundred and Forty acres as a settlement right, was recommended to be confirmed by the Report of Frederick Bates Recorder of Land Titles, Dated February 3d, 1816, which Report was confirmed by Act of Congress Approved April 29, 1816. That Thos. F. Riddick not being satisfied with the decision of the Recorder in only granting 640 acres, instead of the league square as claimed, consequently petitioned Congress for an act of confirmation for the league square, but he died before the action of Congress in

agent in the Iowa country, was ordered to plant a nursery of fruit trees somewhere near the same spot.— THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, p. 494.

[5] Joseph Robidoux (1783–1868) was the founder of St. Joseph, Missouri. The late Rev. William Salter is authority for the statement that Tesson's "property was seized under the Spanish law, and sold at public sale at the door of the parish church in St. Louis, at the conclusion of high mass, the people coming out in great numbers, after due notice given by the public crier of the town in a high and intelligible voice, on three successive Sundays, May 1, 8, 15, 1803", and Robidoux got the land for $150.— *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, p. 46.

the premises. The petition was however continued by his heirs, and an act was passed by Congress on July 1st 1836 again confirming only 640 acres, with certain provisos, which act the Heirs declined to receive, and take a Patent under same.

In the year 1833 the tract was occupied by the United States after the Black Hawk War, and a Dragoon Post called Camp or Fort Desmoines[6] was erected on the same by Captn. Crossman. Said Crossman was notified, and was personally aware that he was locating said Post on the Riddick Claim, as he had proposed to purchase said claim from the heirs previous to the location of the Post. During the occupancy of the Post, an exparte survey of the Riddick claim was made by Jenifer T. Sprigg, under an order from the War Dept. for parties interested in Half Breed Claims, which survey being illegal, was not received or approved by the Commissioner of the General Land office at Washington City.

Application was consequently made in the year 1837 by the Heirs of Riddick to the Commissioner of the General Land office for an order of Survey of the Riddick Claim, under the Act of Confirmation of April 29th 1816, and by an order directed to William Willburn Surveyor General from the Commissioner, Dated October 11th 1837, he was directed to have the claim surveyed accordingly. In April 1838 he ordered Isaac T. Woods Deputy U. S. Surveyor to proceed from St. Louis, and make the survey. He consequently proceeded to the ground accompanied by myself, and after satisfying himself by parole evidence of the original location of Honore's improvements, he made the survey of the exterior boundary lines of the mile square in my presence.

[6] Fort Des Moines (No. 1) was completed in November, 1834, by Stephen Watts Kearny, just north of the old apple orchard, and abandoned by the dragoons in June, 1837.— THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 178–182.

At that date April 1838, there were no buildings, improvements, or cultivation outside of the barracks, on said tract of land. The western and farthest corner of the survey was located in an open flat prairie, and was marked by a Post on a Mound, under which was deposited three stones, and the southwestern boundary line ran from that point diagonally through said prairie to the Bluff in a South Eastwardly course. The land claimed by the plaintiffs was not occupied by any person at that date, nor any other land outside of the survey in that vicinity.

The survey made by Isaac T. Woods was returned to the Surveyor General at St. Louis, Mo, and was forwarded by him to the Commissioner of the General Land office, approved by him, and a Patent, reciting the derivitive chain of title, and specifying the exterior boundary lines from the Surveyors Field Notes, was issued at Washington, on February 7th 1839,[7] to Thomas F. Riddick assignee of the Estate of Joseph Roubidoux, assignee of Louis Tesson Honoré, and to his heirs and assignees forever. The delay between the time of returning the survey, and the issuing of the Patent, was occasioned by the opposition, and protest of the Half Breed claimants and the New York Company at Washington, against its issue, and the case was argued there before the Commissioner on its merits. The present heirs of the late Thomas F. Riddick, to wit Virginia C. Brooks, Frances E. Billon, Walter I. Riddick, and Dabney C. Riddick, hold their title to the mile square, known as the

[7] A translated copy of the Spanish grant, a copy of the legal process, and a copy of the United States patent to this square mile of land, signed by President Martin Van Buren, were exhibited at the fifteenth annual meeting of The State Historical Society of Iowa, on the 23d of June, 1873. This patent is said to be the first issued by the United States government to cover land in the State of Iowa, a similar patent for the Giard tract in Clayton County not being issued until the year 1844. See Salter's *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, p. 47; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 369, 370.

Montrose Tract, under the above specified derivative title, and a United States Patent No 3095, issued in confirmation of the same, and dated at Washington on February 7th, 1839.

When the U. S. Government proposed to abandon the Post in 1837, application was made by myself in behalf of the heirs, to the Hon. Joel R. Poinsett, Secretary of War, stating that the Post had been located on their private property, and asking that the property & buildings on the same should be turned over to said heirs in consideration of said occupancy, giving as a reason for said request, that it was generally understood that Lieut. Col. Mason, and other officers at the post intended to turn over the same to the Agent of the New York Co. in consideration of said Company buying out the officers half breed claims. In the answer of the Hon. Secty of War, Dated June 22d 1837, he states that the Department was never officially advised by the proper officers, that the Fort was located on private lands, but now finding that government was an intruder on private lands, he had directed the withdrawal of the Agent left in charge of the government property, leaving the adverse claimants to pursue their rights, and interests in their own way.

The Post was abandoned about June 1st, 1837, and an order was issued from the Quarter Master Generals Dept. dated October 17th 1837 to Captn G. H. Crossman Asst. Qr. Master, ordering him to proceed in person to the Post, and ascertain the state of the case, and if he found that Lt. Col. Mason had placed any one in possession of the premises, under lease or otherwise, to declare the same void, and order the holders to vacate the premises, and take the necessary measures to carry the order of the Secty. of War into effect. Captn. Crossman arrived at St. Louis in November 1837, and informed me of his intention of visiting Fort Des-

moines. I accordingly accompanied him, and we arrived there on Nov. 10th 1837.

On enquiry, a Mr. Henry S. Austin was found residing there, and professed to be the resident Agent of the New York Company. Capt. Crossman in company with Captn. J. B. Browne and myself had an interview with Mr. Austin in his office when Capt. Crossman informed him of the object of his visit, and notified him verbally, that he no longer held possession under any authority from the United States Government, or any of its officers, but he did not require him to vacate the premises, or attempt to carry the orders of the Secty of War into effect, as he Crossman was a Half Breed claimant himself, and for which neglect of duty I preferred charges against him. Mr. Austin replied, that he did not hold possession under the United States, but as Agent of the New York Company, who claimed the ownership of the whole tract as Half Breed claimants. I then personally informed Mr. Austin that I as Agent, and in behalf of the Heirs of Thos. F. Riddick claimed the right of possession of the land covered by the Riddick claim and demanded him and those holding possession to deliver up possession to me, which demand he declined to comply with.

The question of title remained in statu quo untill after the issuing of the Patent on Feby 7th 1839, when in March 1839 I proceeded to Montrose and informed the parties located on the tract, that I intended to bring an Action of Right against all persons holding adverse possession. At the April Term 1839 of the U. S. District Court of Lee County an Action of Right was commenced against the following named parties, to wit: William Coleman, David W. Killbourne, Henry S. Austin, John Shaw, Thomas Gregg, George Stubbins, Isaac Williams, Elijah Fordham, Anson M. Bissell, Calvin Bebee, Wrandle Mace, Joseph B. Noble, John Taylor, Brigham Young,[8] Martin M. Kellogg, William

[8] The Mormons then owned considerable land in Lee County. Their temple city of Nauvoo was just across the river in Illinois.

Lewis, Harman Booth, being all the parties living on the tract, and claiming adverse possession at that date under the Half Breed Title. No person or family of the name of Cudderback were living on the mile square at that date April 1839.

The suit against William Coleman after being postponed by the Defdt. for several terms of Court, came up for trial at the April Term 1842 and judgement was given in favour of Riddick's Heirs. The suit against David W. Killbourne was postponed from term to term and at the Entry Term May 9 1840 on motion of Reid and Johnson, Samuel Marsh, William E. Lee, and Edward C. Delavan[9] were substituted as landlords in place of all of the Defendants in all of the suits, and the case was continued generally. At the April Term 1842 on the affidavit of David W. Killburn that the Defendants could not have a fair trial in Lee County, for reason that the inhabitants of said County are prejudiced against said Defendants, a change of Venue was granted to Henry County.

At the September Term 1842 in the U. S. District Court for Henry County, it was agreed betwen the attorneys for both Plaintiffs and Defendants, that the case then pending should be tried, and all the other suits embracing the whole mile square remaining untried shall abide the event of said trial, and if taken to a higher Court or Courts, that the decision there made shall control the rights of the parties in all the other suits. At the September Term 1843 the case came up for trial, and judgement was rendered in favour of Riddicks Heirs. Marsh, Lee and Delavan then appealed the cases to the Supreme Court for the Territory of Iowa, and after being continued from October 31st 1843 the date of Entry, untill January 26th 1846, judgement was given by

[9] Marsh, Lee, and Delavan had organized a partnership under the firm name of the New York Land Company and had bought up the Half-breed Tract.

the Supreme Court on that date, affirming the judgement of the Court below in favour of Riddicks Heirs.

The Plaintiffs in Error Marsh, Lee and Delavan then appealed the case to the Supreme Court of the United States at Washington City. The case was argued at the December Term 1849 of said Court, and the judgment was reversed and the case was remanded for another trial de novo. During the long pendency of the above suits, the then Territory of Iowa had become the State of Iowa, and as Riddicks Heirs were non residents of that State, I consequently commenced the remanded suit in the U. S. District Court for the Southern District of Iowa, and at the June Term 1851 judgement was given in favour of Riddicks Heirs for the whole tract, as specified from the boundaries in the Patent.

The Plaintiffs in Error, Marsh, Lee and Delavan appealed the case again to the U. S. Supreme Court at Washington, and at the December Term 1852 of said Court, the case was argued, and the judgement of the U. S. District Court of Iowa in favour of Riddicks Heirs was affirmed. On the final decision of the suits in the U. S. Supreme Court in favour of Riddicks Heirs, I employed Orrin Baldwin a Deputy Surveyor for Lee County, to lay out the present Town Plat of Montrose and subdivide the remainder of the Mile square on May 8 1853, who proceeded and completed the same, and a certified copy of the Town Plat of Montrose and subdivision of the whole Tract dated July 30th 1853 was duly deposited in the Recorders office for Lee County at Fort Madison.

At the November Term 1853, an application was filed in the District Court for Lee County by Edward Brooks and Virginia C. his wife against the other three heirs for a partition of said lands equally among the four heirs, and at the said November Term 1853 Commissioners were duly ap-

pointed by the Court to make said partition. At the April Term 1854 the said Commissioners filed their report on April 5th 1854, stating that they had on February 28th 1854, met at the Town of Montrose, and divided the Town Lots and Outlots into Four equal shares in value, and had apportioned the same to each heir, as specified in the report, which report and partition was duly confirmed, and said partition was duly decreed by said District Court on April 5th 1854. From that date the interest and ownership of the Four Heirs to their respective shares in said Montrose Mile square, has been separate and distinct according to said decree of partition of April 5th 1854.

[The following is cross interrogatory No. 5 of the deposition and Brooks' answer.]

Do you not know that Dr. Isaac Galland as Agent of the New York Company, and an owner of a large portion of the interest of that Company in the Half Breed Sac and Fox reservation of lands, in Lee County, Iowa, claimed the exclusive ownership in fee of the lands in controversy, and sold, and deeded the same to one Price Hawley about the year 1840, putting said Hawley in possession.

I never had any personal acquaintance with, or business intercourse with Dr. Isaac Galland,[10] either as Agent of the New York Company, nor in any other manner. I always understood that the claim of Dr. Galland as a Half Breed claimant was as an individual, and sole owner, and not as a member or Agent of the New York Company and consequently was antagonistic to the New York Company. I never knew or heard of his selling any portion of the land on the Riddick Claim to Price Hawley or to any other person, and from the year 1837 when I first visited the lands

[10] Dr. Isaac Galland squatted upon the Half-breed Tract in 1829 and founded Nashville (now called Galland), being convinced that the spot was destined to become a great commercial center. The assertion has been made that Galland's daughter, Eleanor, was the first white child born in the Iowa country.

as Agent for the Riddick Heirs, Dr. Galland never interfered with me, either directly or indirectly, or ever set up any claim in any manner on the tract, or in the lands in controversy.

Henry S. Austin was the first person I knew or had any intercourse with as Agent for the New York Company in the year 1837, and he was succeeded by David W. Killbourne as Resident Agent for said New York Company. The trial of title for the Riddick Claim as particularly detailed in my answer to Interog No. 3 of the direct examination, was exclusively conducted by the Heirs of Riddick against the New York Company, who claimed the special ownership of the Montrose Tract, and that all the parties living on the same were their tenants. Neither Dr. Galland nor any of the individual claimants or owners of Half Breed claims, ever contested the Riddick claim, or contributed anything towards the expences of the suit incurred by the New York Company, but that after the issuing of the Patent to Riddicks Heirs, by the United States, Dr. Galland, and all of the individual claimants, considered the Riddick Title good from that date, and consequently stood aloof waiting the event of the New York Company gaining the suit, when they would then pitch in for their respective shares in the Montrose Mile Square.

As Half Breed Claimants the New York Co. claimed that the Montrose Mile Square belonged to, and was a part of the Half Breed Reservation, and that question of title gave rise to the suits between Riddicks Heirs and Marsh, Lee and Delavan representing the New York Company, which suits finally resulted in favour of Riddicks Heirs, but in what manner, or under what right the New York Company set up the exclusive claim of ownership to the Montrose Mile Square and caused themselves to be substituted as landlords in the suits brought by Riddicks Heirs against all the parties in occupancy, I never knew, or could ascertain.

[The following is cross interrogatory No. 6 of the deposition and Brooks' answer.]

Do you not know that about the year 1840 said Isaac Galland was considered by a large portion of the people about Montrose to be the true owner in fee of the lands in controversy, and other lands adjacent thereto, and that he sold, and conveyed a great many of said lands to various persons, putting them in possession of the same.

I know nothing personally in reference to the claims or titles of Dr. Isaac Galland in the Half Breed Tract, or in the lands in controversy. I understood from common rumour that Dr. Galland professed to be the individual owner of the greater portion of the Half Breed Tract, and sold out his individual interest, or right to any piece a party might select, and located any where on the Half Breed Tract, but I never heard of his setting up any claim to the land in controversy, or selling any lots or lands within the Montrose Mile Square. In 1840 the claims or titles to the Half Breed Tract were in an unsettled condition, and Dr. Gallands titles were considered as good as any body elses. Parties bought and sold the land and claims at pleasure, whether they had any title or not, and no legal title outside of the Riddick Mile Square existed in any one for altho' the Decree Title which was engendered in fraud and brought forward in iniquity, has given, by general consent of the parties interested as Half Breed Claimants some shadow of title, and possession and the statutes of limitation may eventually settle the Half Breed Title among themselves, yet that title will not stand the legal test of trial in Courts against outsiders.

THE INDIANS OF IOWA IN 1842

[Beginning with the year 1837 the Yearly Meetings of Friends of New England and New York became very much interested in "the numerous tribes, and parts of tribes of Indians, formerly located in various parts of the United States, east of the Mississippi, but which, through the agency of the general government, have been induced of latter time, reluctantly to abandon their ancient cherished homes, and suffered themselves to be removed to the wild lands west of that river." Consequently, in September, 1842, two Friends set out to visit some of the tribes in question, and upon their return they made a report, portions of which were published in the Quaker publication known as *The Friend,* from which those parts relating to the Indian tribes then living in the Iowa country are reprinted below. No attempt has been made to verify the statements of the two visitors, but it is believed that they present a reasonably truthful picture of life and conditions in the tribes.

The account of the visit to the Winnebagoes in northeastern Iowa is taken from *The Friend,* December 23, 1843. In a future number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS there will appear an article by Mr. Jacob Van der Zee, containing a detailed history of the Neutral Ground, where the two Friends visited the Winnebagoes.— DAN E. CLARK.]

Having completed our arrangements for the journey, we took leave of the committee and many other Friends, and pursued our way to the Ohio Yearly Meeting. We there met with the committee on the concern for the Indians, of that Yearly Meeting, heard their report respecting the Shawnee school, and made such inquiries as seemed proper respecting the best mode of getting to the Mississippi river. Having a special desire to commence our journey as far north as the Winnebago tribe of Indians — and fearing that the boats would be impeded, on account of the low stage of the water in the Ohio river, it seemed most advisable to take the northern route. We accordingly travelled by land to Cleveland, thence by steam-boat to Detroit, and by land across the State of Michigan to the Mouth of St. Joseph's river. Here we took steam-boat over Lake Michigan sixty

miles to Chicago. After waiting one day in this place, we departed by stage for Galena and Dubuque, crossing the State of Illinois, a distance of one hundred and eighty miles. We arrived at Dubuque early on First-day morning, the 25th of Ninth month; and the following evening procured a conveyance to the Winnebago Indians.

On the 29th of the month, we reached the mission for the Winnebago tribe of Indians, and took lodgings with the sub-agent David Lowry, where we were kindly entertained by him and his family, and every facility in their power afforded us for conferring with the Indians, as well as a readiness evinced to furnish such information as was desired.

This tribe is located north-west from Iowa Territory, and west of Prairie du Chien, on lands called the Neutral Ground. They are located in different parts of this land in settlements called villages. Their principal one, called the School Band, is near the sub-agency of David Lowry, on Turkey river, about one hundred miles north-west from Dubuque, and within four or five miles of Fort Atkinson. They numbered altogether about two thousand. These Indians live in rude lodges, or wigwams, as they are sometimes called, built in the usual Indian style, by forcing forked sticks into the ground for posts, into the forks of which they lay poles for plates and ribs, preparatory to covering them with oak bark. The sides are either made of bark, mats made of flags, or skins fastened to the plates, and extending to the ground. These wigwams are from ten to twenty-five feet in length, and about ten feet wide. The inside of the building is fitted up with a sort of frame-work on each side, made of poles about two feet high, and three feet wide, intended as a sort of bedstead, on which they fasten skins or mats, where they lounge and sleep, leaving space through the centre four feet wide. At each end there is an aperture or door. The fire is built in the centre, the smoke escaping through a hole in the top.

There are not unfrequently as many as three or four families, amounting to twenty persons or more, occupying one of these miserable hovels. When about their homes, they live principally upon soups, made of wild fowl and venison, turnips and potatoes. They also eat an abundance of boiled corn. Some corn-bread, and a very little wheat flour are used by them.

There is no regular order as to the time or manner of taking their meals. Some are seen eating their soups outside of their wigwams, some are eating while sitting on their beds; while others are engaged in different pursuits; and should any person of another family happen to come into the lodge when he needed food, he would as freely partake, without invitation, as he would of his own.

The dress of the men consists mainly of blankets; all of them wear the waistcloth; some wear moccasins and leggins, and a few wear a calico frock or shirt. The head is generally uncovered; a few, however, use a turban. The dress of the women consists of a broad cloth skirt and blanket. Some of them wear moccasins and leggins; the head is entirely uncovered, except that the blanket is sometimes thrown over it for a covering, but they use no other. The dress of the large children is similar to that of the grown persons of the same sex. Most of the small children go naked during the warm seasons; but those that attend school are clothed similarly to the white children on the frontier settlements. The greater part of the men and women wear ornaments, such as wampum, beads, bells, and jewelry. Most of the men paint their faces on special occasions; some part of the face is painted red and some black.

The principal employment of the men consists of hunting at certain seasons of the year; and when not thus engaged, they do but very little labour of any kind, it being considered disgraceful both by men and women for the man to be

seen at work. Much of their time is spent in riding, of which they are exceedingly fond. They likewise spend a portion of it in ball-playing and other sports, and a considerable time is spent in lounging about in idleness. The women are generally industrious, performing the greater part of the manual labour both in the camp and on the land. They look dejected, and appear more like slaves than otherwise. Many of the women and children receive very severe treatment from the men in their drunken revels; from which cause some of them are maimed.

The Winnebagoes have but one school, and that is supported by the general government, and is under the immediate superintendence of the sub-agent. There have been, the past year, about ninety children at the school, some of whom have made pretty good proficiency in learning. The school was vacated while we were there. We were informed that there was much difficulty in getting a portion of the children to attend constantly, in consequence of an undue influence exercised over them by interested men. This school may be considered as rather an interesting institution; and, from what we could gather from the teachers, the children are as susceptible of instruction as the whites. They are taught in the English language altogether.

This tribe is governed by chiefs, who sometimes receive the office by hereditary descent; and at others, by a choice of the people; and sometimes they are appointed by the agents of the general government. They have some vague notions of the Deity, or Great Spirit, as he is more generally called by them. They also believe in a state of future rewards and punishments, and talk about a bad spirit. Very few, if any, have embraced Christianity.

The Winnebagoes this year raised about 2500 bushels of Indian corn, besides a pretty large supply of potatoes and other vegetables, on grounds prepared by the agent of the

government near his location, by the band called the School Band. The annuity paid to this tribe amounts to nearly ninety thousand dollars in money, goods and appropriations for different purposes. Previously to their receiving it, the sub-agent collects the whole tribe, and pays over to the head of each family the amount due them. Notwithstanding the large sum which they receive they are still in a deplorable and suffering condition, and fast wasting away. Much of their misery may be traced to the treatment of some of the white people towards them. But leaving the past, and looking only to the present conduct of the white man, it is evident that unless something more effectual is done to break up the corrupt and iniquitous traffic in whiskey, as well as the fraudulent trade carried on among the Indians by some of those persons licensed by the government, the Winnebagoes will, in a few years, be numbered with the tribes that are not.* We were credibly informed, that in defiance of the present rigid laws, immediately after the payment of 1841, there was sold to this tribe two hundred barrels of whiskey, and at the time of our being there in 1842, the whiskey sellers had increased in number one-third. These whiskey dealers and licensed traders find a strong inducement to follow up the poor Indian, from the fact that he receives so large a payment at one time.

The Indian, as a general thing, is improvident to the last degree, and but poorly calculated to keep any amount of surplus property; so that within four or five days the whiskey seller residing on the frontier, and the licensed trader, who is permitted to vend his goods among them, get nearly all the money. The licensed traders are numerous,

*We were informed by the agent that he had registered the names of thirty-nine Indians, who had been butchered in their drunken revels among themselves, within the space of fourteen months; and he did not doubt, but that there were others who had been killed in this way, whose names had not come to his knowledge.

and generally plant themselves at the time the money is paid over, in the immediate vicinity of the place where the payment is made. They sell the Indians the most trifling and worthless articles for an enormous profit; the Indian is tempted often times to buy these articles from their gaudy appearance. After he has parted with his last dollar in money to the whiskey seller, or licensed trader, in payment of old debts for whiskey, or for some of the above mentioned articles, (and the Indian is always largely indebted to these dealers,) he then takes the articles he has purchased of the licensed trader to the whiskey shop, and sells them for a much less price than he gave, and takes his pay in whiskey, at ten or even twenty times the actual cost to the settler. It is no uncommon thing for an Indian, after he has parted with all his money, and many other necessary articles, to barter away his gun, horse, and even his blanket for a few bottles of whiskey. We were credibly informed, that these whiskey shops not unfrequently have large piles of blankets, and large stacks of guns, that have been taken from the poor natives for a little whiskey.

Thus we see that the policy of the government, and the benevolent efforts of those who are honestly labouring among them for their good, are almost wholly defeated by the avarice of those lawless men.

On Sixth-day of the week, and the first of Tenth month, agreeably to previous arrangement, we met about thirty of their chiefs and principal men in council at the agent's house. Our object in calling them together, was explained by David Lowry, the sub-agent; and then our certificates from our friends, and the letters and talk from the Secretary of War, addressed to the Indians, were severally read and explained to them. We then felt constrained to make a few remarks, and to extend such advice as seemed proper; after which, Little Hill, one of the chiefs replied,

That what he had heard was very good, and that they had heard a number of talks from their great father, the President; and he had promised to help them, and keep off the whiskey sellers, but he had not done it, and now it was too late. He supposed he had tried, but could not; that he had such great matters to attend to, that he could not see to their small concerns; and now it was too late to help them.

We then told them we did not believe it was too late for them to refrain from drinking whiskey. We told them, that much that they complained of, we believed to be true, and that the white man had wronged them; but that we wished them to understand that they yet had good friends among the whites, who were grieved with the conduct of bad white men towards them; we hoped they would not be discouraged, but try to do better themselves; and that we and our brothers at home were disposed to do all in our power to help them. And after making, on our part, some other remarks relative to their condition, they expressed their satisfaction. Little Hill spoke to some of the elder chiefs, and, as we understood, requested them to reply to us, as he was young, and wanted some of his elder friends to make a speech. They severally said, they were well pleased with our talk, but had nothing further to say. Little Hill then rose and shook hands with us, and then commenced speaking with us through the interpreter, young Lowry. Referring to their former condition, previous to their intercourse with the whites, he said: "The Great Spirit had made us all, but he had made us different. Some men he made white, some he made red, and placed them at a distance one from the other." They, the red men, lived happy, and he supposed the white man lived happy too. They then had no sickness nor deaths amongst them, except from old age; all their people lived to be old and white-

headed. But when the white man came among them, they then became sick, and died young. The white man brought fire-water amongst them; they supposed the white man got the whiskey from the bad spirit, for surely they never got it from the Good Spirit. They began to sell it to the Indians, and then their miseries commenced; and they had become reduced, and could not refrain from drinking, so long as the white man sold it to them; and now they despaired of ever being any better, and the only way for them to be made better was to keep the whiskey away. The white man did not know what it was to go hungry and cold; but the poor Indian did; he believed that we pitied them, and talked to them for their good, and he thanked us for it, and said he would tell it to his people, and hoped they would mind our talk; to which they all assented. He then said, Brothers I have nothing more to say, and shaking hands with us again, sat down.

[The following account of the visit at the Sac and Fox Agency (now Agency City) is copied from *The Friend,* December 30, 1843. The treaty referred to is the treaty of October 11, 1842, by which the Sac and Fox Indians ceded to the United States government the last of their land within the present boundaries of Iowa.]

After gathering the foregoing facts and observations respecting the Winnebagoes, we took leave of our friend Lowry and family, as well as the other white inhabitants connected with them at the establishment, and returned to Dubuque, on the Mississippi. We then took steam-boat down the river, about two hundred miles to Burlington: thence we took stage and private conveyance by way of Mount Pleasant and Salem, Iowa, to the Sacs and Fox agency, distant about eighty miles. We reached this place the eighth of Tenth month, about one o'clock P. M. The tribes were, at the time, assembled for the purpose of negotiating a treaty with the general government, through

Governor John Chambers, the negotiator. The whole Sac and Fox nation were in the neighborhood, but the men only attended the council. Just as we reached the council, the chiefs commenced speaking, and spoke with much animation. One of the Fox chiefs spoke first, and then a Sac, and so alternately, till four had spoken, the last being Keokuk, their principal chief, a celebrated orator. The purport of their talk was about the same, and resulted in an agreement to sell all their lands to the United States for the sum of one million and fifty-five thousand dollars. Eight hundred thousand of this sum was to be put at interest at five per cent., and the remainder to be appropriated to the payment of their debts. They were also to be provided with lands to settle on, south-west of the Missouri river, where they were to remove within three years.

After the adjournment of the council at that time, we went to the agent's house, where the governor put up during his stay at this place. He received us kindly, and entered into conversation very freely, respecting the condition of these tribes of Indians. He remarked, that unless something was done to better their condition, and that soon, they must in a very few years all be wasted away, in consequence of the wickedness and treachery of the whiskey sellers, and other traders, who are taking advantage of these poor ignorant natives, by obtaining their money and other valuable articles in exchange for whiskey, and trifling commodities of no real value to the Indians. These articles, he remarked, are frequently sold to them for ten or twenty, and, in some instances, for a hundred times their real cost; and, in a very short time, these unprincipled traders manage to obtain the last dollar the Indian has. And he further said, that some of the accounts brought in against the Indians stagger credulity; in one instance, one of these accounts was exhibited for settlement, amount-

ing to sixteen thousand dollars, which he had ascertained to have grown out of the remnants of an old stock of goods not worth five hundred dollars. He remarked that whiskey was, no doubt, in many instances, sold to the Indians and charged as corn, blankets, or other articles which the licensed traders have a right to sell to the Indians, while it is unlawful to sell them whiskey. He said also, that the advice of the whiskey sellers and other traders was unbounded in its influence upon the Indian, and that he had found much difficulty in treating with them on that account, as these traders were constantly hanging about them, and advising them against adopting such a course as would be for their good, and cautioning them not to leave the chase, nor lay down the gun or the blanket, nor to have schools established among them, and, in fine, against civilization in any way. What we saw and heard during our stay at the Council Ground, fully confirmed the statements of the governor. While we were there, we met with men of influential character, some of whom it is known have been long engaged in a trade with the Indians, by which they have amassed great wealth. These men used their utmost skill to make us believe that the Indians were a happy people; that there was no necessity for any benevolent exertions on their behalf, and that they were now trying to live very comfortably. An Indian, say they, was made to hunt, not to work; and they are so very happy in keeping to their old habits of living, that any attempts to induce a change only serve to make them unhappy. They argued against educating the Indians, altogether, either within or without their borders; saying, they have as much knowledge as it is necessary for an Indian to possess.

There were also other men associated with these traders, either by friendship or otherwise, men of high standing in the community, who were forward in sustaining them in

their selfish and erroneous statements. And what is most to be deplored is, that the Indians will more readily listen to the counsel of these men, than to those who are disinterestedly engaged for their good. We can but hope, however, that when they shall be removed to their new homes, all intercourse with their old advisers may be broken off, and they be left to receive better counsel from men who are not so intently bent on their own aggrandizement at the expense of the life and happiness of the Indian.

These tribes number in all about two thousand two hundred. They are a large stately race, particularly the men. None of these Indians, to our knowledge, cultivate the soil; but they are, in general, hunters. They have, however, a large pattern farm carried on for their benefit, by a government farmer. Their annuity, at this time, is about half the amount of that of the Winnebagoes. They live in wigwams, or lodges, similar to those of all the uncivilized Indians. They have no schools, nor any civil or religious institutions among them; but in other respects, their manners and customs are about the same as those of the Winnebagoes. A few of their children have received some instruction at the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky; but for the want of a suitable opportunity to apply what little learning they may have obtained, and in consequence of the jealousy and prejudice of their own nation against civilization, soon after their return, they fell into the habits of their uncivilized brethren. There was little opportunity, while there, of conversing with them, owing to their engagements in making their treaty. We visited most of their tents, and took a view of them as they were encamped on the open prairie.

After collecting what facts we could in relation to these tribes, we returned to Salem, a distance of about fifty miles, where we staid two or three days with Friends, and then returned to the Mississippi, where we took stage at Fort

Madison for Keokuk, and from thence by steamboat went to St. Louis. While there we called on D. D. Mitchell, superintendent of Indian affairs. He received us kindly. We presented him with our documents from the government, as well as our certificates from our friends at home. He gave us a passport to travel through all the tribes within his superintendence.

[The brief account of the visit to the Pottawattamies which follows is copied from *The Friend*, January 20, 1844. It is to be noted that the Indians visited by the two travelers were living in Kansas, but since other members of the same tribe had their homes in western Iowa at the same time, the account has been included.]

After collecting the foregoing account respecting these small tribes, we left for the Potowatomie nation, situated on Potowatomie creek, about sixty miles from the Shawnee school, and eighteen miles from A. L. Davis's agency. We arrived at the house of a man named Simmerwell, a smith employed by the general government in repairing the Indian guns, &c. The day being too far spent for a council with them that evening, we thought it most advisable to have notice given for a meeting with them in the morning. The smith has been for many years engaged among the Indians in repairing their guns, and otherwise assisting them; we believe him sincerely devoted to their welfare. He lamented their deplorable condition; and, from his own personal knowledge of the facts, attributed most of their misery to the avarice and wickedness of the traders, and other corrupt white men, who, ever since his acquaintance, have been prowling about them, like the beast for his prey. Agreeably to our previous appointment, we met a number of the chiefs and headmen of the nation, at the house of the blacksmith. We endeavoured to impress upon their minds the importance of a change in all their habits and modes of living, and to adopt the manners and habits of good white

men. They listened attentively to what was communicated to them, and expressed their gratitude towards the Society of Friends, that they had thought so much of them as to send persons so far to look into their condition. One of their chiefs remarked, that their great father, the president, had promised to send them many things; but, said he, they have not yet got along.

The person that interpreted for us is a full blood Indian, educated at Hamilton school in the State of New York, and speaks and writes the English language well. He also converses freely in the Potowatamie tongue, and may be reckoned among the most intelligent Indians of the west. He is married to a half breed woman, and possessed very considerable property. The Potowatamies are divided into three bands, viz., Potowatamies of St. Josephs, Potowatomies of the Wabash, and Potowatomies of the Prairie. The St. Joseph's band formerly received some assistance from the Baptist missionaries while they were located on the St. Joseph's river. This band live principally by cultivating the soil, and what they receive from the government by way of annuities. They are poor, and making very little advancement in civilization. They have no school nor missionary, and some of them live in poor log-cabins, others in wigwams. Most of them keep cattle, horses, and hogs; nearly all of them drink whiskey, and pass much of their time in idleness and dissipation. They spend their annuities soon after receiving them, for whiskey, and articles of no real value to them. The manners, dress and general appearance of these Indians, do not materially differ from those small tribes located near them. They wear the blanket as the principal article of dress, and hunt some on their own lands, and in the adjacent state of Missouri, but do not go on the long hunt to the west.

Our next visit was to the Wabash band, located about

twelve miles from the gunsmith's. There are about six hundred of this tribe, comprising about one-third of the nation, and are principally settled in one neighbourhood. They are under the direction and control of the Roman Catholics, and have three Jesuit priests amongst them, who are educating forty or fifty Indian children. Their school is divided into two departments; one for boys, and the other for girls. The one for girls is said to be doing some good, the other is in a languishing state. This band are building comfortable log-houses, and cultivating the land, keeping some cattle, horses, hogs, &c.; but their location is said to be unhealthy, and they are addicted to all the vices and immoralities common to the Indians, and are fast wasting away. Their numbers have greatly diminished within the last few years.

The Prairie band is interspersed among the other two bands, and live much after the same manner. The whiskey sellers, and other traders, practice the same impositions upon these Indians that they do upon all the other tribes within their reach.

SOME PUBLICATIONS

The Political and Sectional Influence of the Public Lands, 1828–1842. By Raynor G. Wellington, A. M. Cambridge, Mass.: The Riverside Press, 1914. Pp. 131. Maps. The influence of the public lands in the political, social, and economic development of the United States has long been recognized and referred to by historians, but it is only in recent years that this influence has begun to be studied intensively. The present monograph presents a clear and satisfactory view of that phase of the subject which is expressed in the title, the material being drawn largely from the debates in Congress over bills relating to the public lands. The public land policy of such men as John Quincy Adams, Thomas Hart Benton, John C. Calhoun, Henry Clay, S. A. Foot, Robert Y. Hayne, Andrew Jackson, Daniel Webster and others stands out clearly.

There are six chapters, the first of which is an introduction connecting the subject with the earlier history of the land question. Then follow chapters on the public lands, the surplus, and the panic; the public lands and the election of 1840; and the attempt of the Whigs to use the victory of 1840. The last chapter contains conclusions and a summary, and the book closes with a bibliography and an index. The work gives evidence of careful preparation, and there are copious references to materials. A wrong impression might be gained from the map facing p. 102, where the country north of Missouri is indicated as unorganized territory in 1841. The Territory of Iowa, including the country north of Missouri and between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, was created in 1838, and this same area had been attached to the Territory of Michigan as early as 1834.

Kit Carson Days, 1809–1868. By Edwin L. Sabin. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1914. Pp. xv, 669. Portraits, plates, maps. The title of the volume and the well-known writings of this Iowa author

in the field of fiction might lead the reader to expect in the present book an historical novel or at most a merely "popular" work. But such is not the case; for the book is the result of "six years' work covering by correspondence and interview the country from Los Angeles to New York, from Oregon to Florida". Moreover, the author has "drawn liberally upon chronicles long out of date, thus essaying to get back close to the sources of our knowledge." Altogether, it may be said that Mr. Sabin has written the best biography of Kit Carson that has appeared. It is at least no detraction to say that he has succeeded in combining care for accuracy with a style which removes none of the glamor of romance and adventure from the career of this hero of our boyhood days.

Beginning with a brief account of the Carson ancestry, the author starts the boy "Kit" out on his long years of adventure, when as a runaway apprentice lad he joined a caravan and on the back of a mule made the journey over the trail to Santa Fe. Thereafter, in a changing panorama the reader views old Santa Fe and New Mexico, trappers in California and the great Southwest, Bent's Fort, adventures on the desert and in the mountains, the expeditions of Fremont, the Mexican War and the "re-conquest" of California, Indian warfare during the years of strife between the States, and the last years of Carson when he was a trusted adviser of the government on matters of Indian policy. And not only does the author tell of the events in which Carson participated personally, but he devotes whole chapters to various phases of the development of the West, as, for instance, the contest of the fur companies, and the first American emigration to the Oregon country. "The story of Kit Carson", says the author, "is the story of beaver and of Indians; of mountain, canon, valley, desert, and stream ransacked through and through by the fur hunter; of white blood and red blood meeting, striving, and mingling — mingling sometimes in friendly union but far oftener in the struggle of mutual hate; of lonely camp and of boisterous rendezvous; of thirst, starvation and rude plenty; of the trapper followed close by the trader, of both followed by the explorer, of the explorer followed by the emigrant — colonist, gold seeker, settler; of Santa Fe Trail and Oregon Trail and California Trail; of a Bent's Fort, a Fort Laramie, a Fort Bridger".

As has already been suggested the book is written in an interesting style. There are "more than one hundred half-tones, mostly from old and rare sources"; while frequent quotations from contemporary sources add realism to the narrative. The thirty-nine chapters of the book are followed by an appendix containing reports, dispatches, letters, and other original documents bearing upon Carson's career; and the appendix in turn is followed by notes and references to source materials, two hundred and twenty-nine in number. It is to be noted that there is no uniformity in the method of citing sources and that unfortunately the pages are not indicated in the citations. An index occupies the last thirteen pages of the book.

The Scandinavian Element in the United States (University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, Vol. III, No. 3). By KENDRIC CHARLES BABCOCK, PH. D. Urbana: University of Illinois. 1914. Pp. 223. No resident of a State like Iowa would question the importance of the part played by the Scandinavian peoples in the development of the Upper Mississippi Valley. Moreover, readers of the JOURNAL will recall the articles by Professor Flom on the history of Scandinavian settlements in Iowa which appeared in these pages several years ago.

The fourteen chapters of Dr. Babcock's monograph deal with such subjects as early Norwegian immigration, Swedish immigration before 1850, the Danish immigration, a half-century of expansion and distribution, 1850–1900, economic forces, the religious and intellectual standpoint, social relations and characteristics, and the Scandinavians in local and State politics. There are also appendices containing statistical tables. In view of the fact that the great majority of the people of Scandinavian descent in the United States have their homes in the seven Commonwealths of Minnesota, Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Nebraska it is natural to find the emphasis placed quite largely on the various aspects of the subject as revealed in the history of these States. At the same time, in a general work of this character the reader should not expect to find a thorough treatment of the Scandinavian element in any given State.

The conclusion of the author, as expressed in his closing paragraph, is that "the Swedes, Norwegians and Danes are not likely to furnish great leaders, but they will be in the front rank of those who follow with sturdy intelligence and conscience, striving to make the land of their adoption strong and prosperous,—'a blessing to the common man,' according to the original vision of America seen by Sweden's great king Gustavus Adolphus."

A History of the Western Boundary of the Louisiana Purchase, 1819–1841 (University of California Publications in History, Vol. II). By THOMAS MAITLAND MARSHALL. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1913. Pp. xiii, 266. Maps. The Southwest has of late years been attracting the attention of many historians; and while much has been written on the subject of this volume, it has been largely fragmentary or incidental to the discussion of other topics. Hence there is a place for a monograph of this character. The twelve chapters deal with the Louisiana Purchase, the opening of the boundary question, the treaty of 1819, the negotiation of the treaty of 1828, diplomacy relative to the Mexican boundary and efforts to purchase Texas, 1829–1835, the last year of Butler's mission, the Indians of Texas and the policy of the revolutionary government, Gaines' operations on the frontier until the battle of San Jacinto, the occupation of Nacogdoches, the mission of Gorostika, the treaty of limits between the United States and the Republic of Texas, and the survey of the Texas-Louisiana boundary.

Perhaps the special contributions made by this monograph may best be indicated in the words of the preface where the author states "some of the more important phases of the subject in which he has differed with accepted theory or in which he believes that he has added somewhat to the history of the subject. He finds that Napoleon decided to sell Louisiana several months earlier than the date set by Henry Adams. The conception of the size of Louisiana gradually developed in the mind of Jefferson; the conclusion which he reached became the basis of American diplomacy for half a century; the evolution of this idea and its importance have not been fully appreciated. The sale of Louisiana by France having been consummated, Spain carried out an effective plan for restricting the limits

of the purchase; this has never received adequate treatment. The reason for Wilkinson's betrayal of Burr and for entering into the Neutral Ground Treaty has been the subject of much discussion and various theories have been advanced; the truth of the matter seems to lie in the fact that Wilkinson sold his services to the Spanish government while he was stationed on the western frontier. The activity of Spain in making a boundary investigation, which was carried on even during the Napoleonic occupation, has not previously received adequate notice. Historians have usually accepted the view that the claim to Texas was given up in exchange for Florida. The writer believes that the purchase of Florida was a foregone conclusion from early in 1818, and thereafter Adams yielded the claim to Texas and advanced a claim to the Oregon country; it would perhaps be more correct then to say that Texas was given up in exchange for Spanish claims to the Oregon country."

Collections of the Nebraska State Historical Society. Volume XVII. Edited by ALBERT WATKINS. Lincoln: The Nebraska State Historical Society. 1913. Pp. vii, 382. Portraits, plates. Indian history and ethnology, early emigration to and through Nebraska, and early settlements in Nebraska are the general themes of the papers in this volume. Perhaps the articles of the chief interest outside the State of Nebraska are the following: *Nebraska, Mother of States,* by Albert Watkins; *Nebraska Territorial Acquisition,* by the same writer; three addresses on *Life Among the Indian Tribes of the Plains, The Indian Woman,* and *Systematic Nebraska Ethnologic Investigation,* by James Mooney; *The Oregon Recruit Expedition,* by Albert Watkins; *Influence of Overland Travel on the Early Settlement of Nebraska,* by H. G. Taylor; *First Steamboat Trial Trip up the Missouri,* by Albert Watkins; *Adventures on the Plains, 1865–67,* by Dennis Farrell; *How Shall the Indian be Treated Historically,* by Harry L. Keefe; *Importance of the Study of Local History,* by James E. Le Rossignol; *The Pathfinders, the Historical Background of Western Civilization,* by Heman C. Smith; and *Memorabilia: Gen. G. M. Dodge,* by Albert Watkins. The volume is handsomely printed on good paper and substantially bound.

Fremont and '49. By Frederick S. Dellenbaugh. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1914. Pp. xxiii, 547. Portraits, plates, maps. This volume is primarily a record of explorations in the country between the Mississippi and the Pacific Ocean: only secondarily is it a biography. Out of the twenty chapters not more than five deal with anything else than the events connected with Fremont's five expeditions. One chapter suffices to describe his career before entering upon his first great expedition; while not all of a chapter of thirty-three pages is devoted to the events of his life from 1854 to 1890, including his campaign for the presidency and his military service during the Civil War. The reader, therefore, should not expect to find in the book a complete biography of Fremont. But from the standpoint of explorations and expeditions the author, partly because of his intimate personal acquaintance with the region covered, has made a real contribution to western history.

"The expeditions were, evidently, a part of a great game — the game of California. The question was, 'Who wins California?' " These words at the close of the second chapter afford the keynote to the expeditions of Fremont, according to the author's viewpoint; and so a considerable amount of space will be found devoted to the part played by Fremont in California and to the American occupation of that region. Ostensibly the leader's previous operations were carried out merely for purposes of exploration, but the author adopts the view that in reality they were projected with a view to the ultimate acquisition of California.

The book is written in an interesting style, and there are frequent footnote citations of sources, besides a bibliography at the close of the narrative. The book is well supplied with portraits of Fremont and others, with reproductions of photographs and paintings showing scenes in the West, past and present, and with a series of excellent maps. A good index completes the volume.

The American Indian in the United States. By Warren K. Moorehead, A. M. Andover, Mass.: The Andover Press. 1914. Pp. 440. Portraits, plates, maps. The United States Indian Office in 1913; the Indians of to-day; the Ojibway of Minnesota; the

White Earth controversy; the Sioux and the messiah craze and other subjects connected with the Sioux; Sitting Bull and his death; the Five Civilized Tribes; Indian property in Oklahoma and the leasing system; Red Cloud, "the greatest Indian of modern times"; education; the Apache, Papago, and Pueblo; Geronimo and the Navaho; Indians of the Northwest; the health of the Indians; their religion; the plains Indians fifty years ago and to-day; the Indians of California; farming and stock-raising; official views of Indian conditions; recommendations and suggestions of workers in the field; and the conclusions of the author — these subjects will indicate something of the contents of Mr. Moorehead's volume. "The Indian must ultimately be merged into the body politic," declares the writer, and in order to bring about that result he advocates the creation of a non-political commission to have charge of Indian affairs. His views, as a whole, seem to be in accord with those of most of the persons who have the welfare of the Indians most at heart. His book is a plea for justice to the Indians.

Washington and the West: Being George Washington's Diary of September, 1784, and a Commentary Upon the Same, by Archer B. Hulbert, is a publication of the Arthur H. Clark Company.

A useful publication of the federal Bureau of the Census is a digest of constitutional and statutory provisions relative to the *Taxation and Revenue Systems of State and Local Governments* as they existed in 1912.

Theodore Clarke Smith is the author of a volume on *The Wars Between England and America,* which has been published by Henry Holt and Company.

The American Indian as Slaveholder and Secessionist is a unique study by Annie Heloise Abel which is announced for early publication in book form.

North Carolina's Taxation Problem and its Solution, by Charles Lee Raper; *The War Revenue Act of 1914,* by Harry Edwin Smith; *Plantation Memories of the Civil War,* by Philip Alexander Bruce;

and *Lord Granville's Line,* by Alfred J. Morrison, are articles in the January number of *The South Atlantic Quarterly.*

In the *Columbia Law Review* for March there is an article on *Contributions and Requisitions in War,* by Charles Noble Gregory, formerly Dean of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa.

Money and Transportation in Maryland 1720–1765, by Clarence P. Gould, is a recent number of the *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science.* The seven chapters deal with coinage, bills of exchange, tobacco currency, barter, paper currency, a general consideration of money, and transportation and communication.

An article on the *Early History of Medicine in New York* is begun in the November number of *Americana* and continued in the issue for December. In the latter number may also be found an interesting paper on *Old Essex as a Factor in the Settlement of the Great Northwest,* by Russell Leigh Jackson. The leading contribution in the January number is an account of the *Rhode Island Settlers on the French Lands in Nova Scotia in 1760 and 1761,* by Arthur W. H. Eaton.

Articles of current interest which appear in *The Yale Review* for January are: *America and the European War,* by Norman Angell; *The Political Teachings of Treitschke,* by Arthur T. Hadley; *German Economics and the War,* by Henry C. Emery; *The Russian Problem,* by P. Vinogradoff; and *World Sanitation and the Panama Canal,* by Richard P. Strong.

Fifteen papers, written by as many different authors, constitute a volume of *Studies in Southern History and Politics,* published by the Columbia University Press. The volume is inscribed to William Archibald Dunning by his former pupils, the authors. The editor is James W. Garner who contributes the preface and the last paper in the book, on *Southern Politics Since the Civil War.* Among the other papers are the following: *The Frontier and Secession,* by Charles W. Ramsdell; *Grant's Southern Policy,* by Edwin C. Wool-

ley; *Negro Suffrage in the South,* by W. Roy Smith; *The Political Philosophy of John C. Calhoun,* by Charles Edward Merriam; and *Southern Political Theories,* by David Y. Thomas.

Volumes twenty-two and twenty-three of the Library of Congress edition of the *Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774–1789,* edited by Gaillard Hunt, cover the transactions of the Congress for the year 1782. The surrender of Cornwallis in October of the previous year and the efforts which were in progress to arrange terms of peace led to the belief that the war was about to close. Consequently, during the year 1782 the Congress found itself confronted with the grave problems of trying to organize a government that would operate in times of peace; while the matter of securing funds for the maintenance of the federal government was becoming more and more embarrassing.

The *Report of the Committee on Marking Historical Sites in Rhode Island,* made to the General Assembly in January, 1913, contains the record of a movement which is deserving of emulation in other States. Among the numerous papers contained in the volume, all of which indicate the character of the work performed by the committee, mention may be made of the following: *Gilbert Stuart,* by William B. Weeden; *The House and Home-lot of Roger Williams,* by Norman M. Isham; *Fort Independence,* by C. S. Brigham; *The Memorial of the Men who Died in the Swamp Fight,* by Norman M. Isham; *The Michael Pierce Fight,* by Edwin C. Pierce; and *Prescott's Headquarters,* by William P. Sheffield.

Readjustments in Taxation is the central topic of discussion in the March number of *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.* Among the twenty-four papers which the volume contains may be mentioned the following: *Newer Tendencies in American Taxation,* by Edwin R. A. Seligman; *The Underwood Tariff Act as a Producer of Revenue,* by A. J. Peters; *Some Aspects of the Income Tax,* by Mortimer L. Schiff; *The Relation Between Federal and State Taxation,* by James E. Boyle; *The Inheritance Tax,* by John Harrington; *Taxation of Intangible Property,* by A. E. James; *The Extent and Evils of Double Taxation in*

the United States, by Frederick N. Judson; *Separation of State and Local Revenues,* by T. S. Adams; *Taxation of Public Utilities,* by Delos F. Wilcox; *The Recent Increase in Land Values,* by Scott Nearing; and *Single Tax,* by W. S. U'Ren.

A number of interesting and timely articles are to be found in the February number of *The American Political Science Review.* The presidential address of John Bassett Moore, delivered before the American Political Science Association at Chicago, on *Law and Organization,* deals chiefly with international law as affected by the present European war. A paper by Edward Raymond Turner on *The Causes of the Great War,* is an addition to an already long list of articles on the same subject. Emlin McClain, Dean of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa, is the writer of a digest of *Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States on Constitutional Questions, 1911–1914.* A short article entitled *The Essence of Democracy* is written by Wilhelm Hasbach. *The Federal Trade Commission: The Development of the Law which Led to its Establishment,* by James A. Fayne, is a contribution of current interest. Finally, there is a discussion of the subject of *Sub-committees of Congress,* by Burton L. French. The *Review* in the future will be enlarged to about two hundred and twenty pages so as to include some of the papers formerly printed in the *Proceedings of the American Political Science Association,* which publication will be discontinued.

WESTERN AMERICANA

The Indian's Right of Occupancy, by Peleg Sprague, is one of the many articles which appear in the October-December number of *The Quarterly Journal of the Society of American Indians.*

Four articles make up *The Quarterly Journal of the University of North Dakota* for January, namely: *The Work of the North Dakota Tax Commission,* by Luther E. Birdzell; *Statute Law Making with Suggestions to Draftsmen,* by Sveinbjorn Johnson; *Some Prison Problems in North Dakota,* by George R. Davies; and *Insanity in North Dakota,* by John Morris Gillette and other writers.

Louis D. H. Weld is the author of a *Social and Economic Survey of a Community in the Red River Valley* which has been published by the University of Minnesota as the fourth number in the series entitled *Current Problems.*

A rather unique publication is one called the *Moffatana Bulletin,* published occasionally at Lawrence, Kansas. as an organ of the Moffat Clan in America. Five numbers have thus far been issued, and a file has been donated to The State Historical Society of Iowa by Mr. John T. Moffit of Tipton, a Curator of the Society.

Two recent numbers of the *University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology* are the following: *Serian, Tequislatecan, and Hokan,* by A. L. Kroeber; and *Sarsi Texts,* by Pliny Earle Goddard.

The fourth number of volume three of the *University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences* contains a monograph of about two hundred pages on *Church and State in Massachusetts, 1691–1740,* by Susan Martha Reed. Besides the preface, introduction, conclusion, bibliography, and index, there are chapters on the ecclesiastical system of provincial Massachusetts, opposing elements, the system in practice, the Quakers and their allies, and the Church of England.

Volume eleven, part seven of the *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* consists of a monograph on *Pawnee Indian Societies,* by James R. Murie. The Pawnee Indians originally lived along the Platte River in Nebraska and, in common with other tribes of that region, no doubt frequently crossed the Missouri River to hunt in the western Iowa country. Volume fifteen, part one of this same series is devoted to a study of the *Pueblo Ruins of the Galisteo Basin, New Mexico,* by N. C. Nelson. These pueblos were apparently discovered by Coronado on his famous expedition.

The sixth installment of the monograph on *New Mexico Under Mexican Administration,* by Lansing B. Bloom; *Santa Fe as it Appeared During the Winter of the Years 1837 and 1838,* by W. H. H. Allison; *Did Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca Traverse New Mexico?,* by Clement Hightower; a review of Anne E. Hughes' study of *The*

Beginnings of Spanish Settlement in the El Paso District, by Charles W. Hackett; and an account of a *Battle between Utes and Comanches,* by William F. Drannan, are among the contents of the October, 1914, number of *Old Santa Fe: A Magazine of History, Archaeology, Genealogy and Biography,* of which Ralph Emerson Twitchell is the editor. There is a continuation of Mr. Bloom's study in the January number, where may also be found the following contributions: *Santa Fe Architecture,* by Sylvanus G. Morley; *Texas Raiders in New Mexico in 1843,* arranged by E. B. Burton; *Adolph F. A. Bandelier, a Tribute and a Reminiscence,* by Will C. Barnes; and *The Navajo Blanket,* by A. F. Spiegelberg.

The *Report of the Efficiency and Economy Committee* created under the authority of the Forty-eighth General Assembly of Illinois contains the result of the survey of the State government and the recommendations for reorganization made by that committee. In addition to this general report the committee has also made the following special reports which have been published in pamphlet form: *A Report on Revenue and Finance Administration,* by John A. Fairlie; *A Report on Public Administration in Relation to Agriculture and Allied Interests,* by James W. Garner; *A Report on the Administration of Labor and Mining Legislation in Illinois,* by W. F. Dodd; *A Report on Educational Administration,* by John M. Mathews; *A Report on Charitable and Correctional Institutions,* by James W. Garner; *A Report on the Accounts of the State of Illinois,* by George E. Frazer; and *A Report on Public Health Administration,* by John M. Mathews.

IOWANA

George Douglas Perkins, 1840–1914, is the title of a book of over one hundred and twenty-five pages containing tributes to the late editor of the *Sioux City Journal.*

A bit of the history of road-building in Iowa is to be found in an article entitled *Three Hundred Miles of Iowa Gravel Road,* by O. A. Hammand, which appears in the March number of *The Road-Maker.*

A biographical sketch of, and tributes to, the late Bruce Crossley are to be found in the February number of *The Alumnus* of Iowa State College. A tribute to Dr. C. E. Bessey, by Dean E. W. Stanton, appears in the March number.

Our Attitude Toward Social Problems is a subject discussed by Alberta M. Lake in the January number of *Autumn Leaves.* Two articles in the March number are: *The Cliff Ruins,* by Samuel Twombly; and *Trained Men and Their Relationship to the Modern Social Problems,* by S. A. Burgess.

In *The Grinnell Review* for March there is a brief sketch of the life of Professor James Irving Manatt, one of the most distinguished alumni of Grinnell College.

The March number of the *Iowa Law Bulletin,* published at the State University of Iowa, contains two articles by H. C. Horack, the first on *Specific Performance for the Purchase Price,* and the second on *The Doctrine of Mutuality in Iowa.*

Among the papers in the *Bulletin of Iowa State Institutions* for October, 1914, are the following: *The Need of a Reformatory or Refuge for Women,* by Lucy M. Sickels; *The Paroling of Prisoners,* by David C. Mott; *Some Social Service Suggestions,* by F. J. Sessions; and *The Curing of the Criminal,* by J. H. McConlogue.

Besides continuations of biographical and autobiographical material the January number of the *Journal of History,* published at Lamoni, Iowa, by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, contains an obituary sketch of *President Joseph Smith,* and an article on the *Progenitors of Joseph Smith.*

A. G. Pitts discusses the *Establishment and Early History of Grand Lodges;* and R. J. Lemert points out the *Causes of the Crusade* in the January number of *The American Freemason,* and both articles are continued in the February number. In March there is an article on *Masons and Mexican Affairs,* by Joseph E. Morcombe.

The *Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Science for 1914* include, among a large number of papers of scientific interest bearing

chiefly on Iowa, a *Memorial Note on Seth Eugene Meek,* by Charles Keyes; and an illustrated article on *Indian Pottery of the Oneota or Upper Iowa River Valley in Northeastern Iowa,* by Ellison Orr.

Some Aspects of Vocational Education, by David Snedden; *A Reinterpretation of Liberal Education,* by Henry Suzzallo; *America's Greatest Achievement in the Light of Europe's Colossal Failure,* by J. H. Macdonald; *Vocational Guidance for Farmers' Boys,* by Walter A. Jessup; and *The Social Purpose of Education in Theory and Practice,* by George D. Strayer, are among the papers to be found in the *Proceedings of the Sixtieth Annual Session of the Iowa State Teachers Association,* held at Des Moines on November 5–7, 1914.

Two articles in the *Northwestern Banker* for January are: *Cash Reserves and Farm Loans,* by Charles Slade; and *Facts About the Chicago Reserve Bank,* by E. L. Johnson. In the March number there is an article by Judge William Logan, the object of which is to prove the *Bank Guarantee System Unjust.* J. M. Dinwiddie writes on *The Savings Bank, an Educator and Servant of the Public;* and there is a list of the banking measures introduced in the present General Assembly of Iowa.

Among the articles which have appeared in *American Municipalities* during the past few months are the following: *Powers of Mayor and Council,* by George A. McIntyre; *The Public and Clean Streets,* by Joseph J. Norton; *Report on Municipal Accounting,* by R. L. De Gon (January); *Cleveland's Financial Condition; Iowa Municipal Bonds,* by Harry Stanberry (February); *Municipal Home Rule for Iowa,* by A. R. Hatton; *Street Improvements and Taxation,* by Charles P. Chase; and *Paving Problems,* by George W. Bates.

The January number of *The Iowa Alumnus* contains a sketch of the life of Mr. Gardner Cowles, who was recently appointed a member of the State Board of Education; while the career of Mr. Paul E. Stillman, another new member of the Board, is discussed in the March number, where there is also an outline of *The Activities of the Extension Division,* by O. E. Klingaman. In the February number may be found an article on *The Fundamental Causes of the*

European Conflict, by J. E. Conner; a sketch of *S. U. I. Thirty-Odd Years Ago;* an account of *The Beginning of the Y. M. C. A. Building Campaign,* by A. E. Myrick; and a short biographical sketch of Judge Smith McPherson.

The S. J. Clarke Publishing Company is issuing histories of Iowa counties at such a rapid rate that before long there will not be a county in the State without a new history. These histories conform to one general plan, consisting in each case of two volumes, the first containing a history of the county and its people, institutions and political divisions, and the second being devoted to biographies of citizens of the county. On the whole it may be said that some of these new histories are decided improvements over previous volumes on the same counties; while others are not up to the standard of their predecessors. A defect that detracts greatly from the usefulness of the volumes is the almost universal lack of an index. Among the best of the histories published during the last few months is the one on Boone County, of which N. E. Goldthwait is the supervising editor and a considerable portion of which was written by C. L. Lucas of Madrid. Both of these men have long been engaged in newspaper work in Boone County and have always taken an interest in the preservation of the history of the county. In the *Story of Lee County, Iowa,* on the other hand, it would seem that the supervising editors, Nelson C. Roberts and S. W. Moorhead, have missed an opportunity, since Lee County is undoubtedly one of the richest counties in Iowa historically. Other county histories which have recently been added to the library of The State Historical Society of Iowa are: Wapello County, by Harrison L. Waterman; Marion County, by John W. Wright and W. A. Young; Buchanan County, by Harry C. and Katharyn J. Chappell; Black Hawk County, by John C. Hartman; and Delaware County, by John F. Merry.

SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS BY IOWA AUTHORS

Abbott, Keane,

In the Switch-yard (Harper's Monthly Magazine, March, 1915).

Ames, Edward Scribner,

The Higher Individualism. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1915.

Aurner, Clarence Ray,

An Introduction to the History and Government of Iowa. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1914.

Briggs, John E.,

History of Social Legislation in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1915.

Social Legislation in Iowa (Iowa Applied History Series). Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Burdette, Robert J.,

The Drums of the 47th. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Co. 1914.

Butterworth, Julian E.,

Evaluation of Methods for Providing Free High School Tuition (School Review, February, 1915).

Clark, Dan Elbert,

The Government of Iowa. Boston: Silver, Burdett & Co. 1915.

Devine, Edward Thomas,

America and Peace (Survey, January 2, 1915); *Education and Social Economy* (National Education Association Proceedings and Addresses, 1914).

Dodge, Grenville M.,

Personal Recollections of Abraham Lincoln, General Ulysses S. Grant and General William T. Sherman. Council Bluffs: Monarch Printing Co. 1914.

Elliott, Francis Perry,

Pals First. New York: Harper & Bros. 1915.

Ficke, Arthur Davison,

Metrical Freedom and the Contemporary Poet (Dial, January 1, 1915).

Fitch, George,

Homeburg Memories. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1915.

First Aid to our Injured Industries (Collier's, January 9, 1915); *Homeburg's Worst Enemy* (American Magazine, February, 1915).

Franklin, William Suddards,

Advanced Theory of Electricity and Magnetism. New York: The Macmillan Co. 1915.

Haynes, Fred E.,

Child Labor Legislation in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Heilman, Ralph E.,

Chicago Subway Problem (Journal of Political Economy, December, 1914).

Horack, Frank Edward,

Reorganization of State Government in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Equal Suffrage in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Hughes, Rupert (Joint author),

American Composers (revised edition). Boston: The Page Co. 1915.

Hutchinson, Woods,

Keep Away from Infections (Good Housekeeping, January, 1915); *Bending the Twig Toward Health* (Good Housekeeping, February, 1915); *Girl and Her Headaches* (Good Housekeeping, March, 1915).

Jessup, Walter Albert,

Economy of Time in Arithmetic (National Education Association Proceedings and Addresses, 1914).

Jones, Eliot,

The Anthracite Coal Combination in the United States. Cambridge: Harvard University. 1914.

Kegley, Howard C.,

Famous California Pear Tree (Overland, January, 1915); *Father of Frosted Orange Detective* (Sunset, January, 1915).

Merriam, Charles Edward,

The Case for Home Rule (Annals of the American Academy, January, 1915).

Murphy, Thomas D.,

On Sunset Highways. Boston: The Page Company. 1915.

Newton, Joseph Fort,

Wesley and Woolman. New York and Cincinnati: Abingdon Press. 1914.

Otto, Ralph,

Code Pleading in Iowa: Selected Cases. Iowa City: Published by the author. 1915.

Patton, Odis K.,

Home Rule in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Removal of Public Officials in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Peterson, Henry J.,

Selection of Public Officials in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Ross, Edward Alsworth,

Education for Social Service (National Education Association Proceedings and Addresses, 1914); *Freedom of Communication and the Struggle for Right* (Survey, January 9, 1915); *South of Panama* (Century, November, 1914–March, 1915).

Russell, Charles Edward,

The Story of Wendell Phillips: Soldier of the Common Good. Chicago: Charles H. Kerr & Co. 1914.

Business the Heart of the Nation (new edition). New York: John Lane Co. 1914.

Why I am a Socialist (new edition). New York: George H. Doran Co. 1915.

Seerley, Homer Horatio,

Preparation of Teachers for High Schools and *Rural Demonstration Schools and Study-center Work for Rural Teachers* (National Education Association Proceedings and Addresses, 1914).

Shambaugh, Benjamin F.,

Scientific Law-making. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Thompson, E. N. S.,

Essays on Milton. New Haven: Yale University Press. 1914.

Van der Zee, Jacob,

Direct Legislation in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

The Merit System: Its Application to State Government in Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa. 1914.

Whitcomb, Seldon Lincoln,

Via Crucis. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press. 1915.

SOME RECENT HISTORICAL ITEMS IN IOWA NEWSPAPERS

The Register and Leader

D. B. Marshall of Mount Ayr, Auctioneer for Fifty Years, January 10, 1915.

Sketch of the History of Le Claire, Iowa, January 17, 1915.

Sketch of the life of L. S. Coffin, January 18, 1915.

Sketch of the life of N. S. Ketchum, January 18, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Smith McPherson, January 19, 1915.

Tribute to Bob Burdette, by J. E. Calkins, January 24, 1915.

Abner R. Brown, Hawkeye Gold Hunter who Built First School in Colorado, January 24, 1915.

Stephen Seward, Chum of Abraham Lincoln, Near End of Career, January 25, 1915.

Stilson Hutchins, an Iowa Pioneer, January 27, 1915.

Iowa — Beautiful Land, by Eugene Secor, February 7, 1915.

Mrs. L. D. Carhart, Pioneer of the Suffrage Cause, February 14, 1915.

Colonel Alonzo Abernethy, by E. R. Harlan, February 22, 1915.

Des Moines After Seven Years, by Frank W. Bicknell, February 28, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Cyrus Bussey, March 3, 1915.

Inventions and Devices, and their Effect to Save Labor and Promote the Welfare of the Living, by L. F. Andrews, March 7, 1915.

Prohibition in Iowa, by John Mahin, March 10, 1915.

Old Des Moines River Boats, by Hiram Heaton, March 14, 1915.

Tribute to George D. Perkins, by George E. Roberts, March 15, 1915.

Sketch of the life of R. T. Wellslager, March 17, 1915.
How the Flag of the Fiftieth Iowa was Saved for the State, by E. D. Hadley, March 28, 1915.
Story of Visit to Le Mars by Bandit Jesse James, March 28, 1915.

The Burlington Hawk-Eye

The Past Year in Burlington, January 2, 1915.
A Four-fold Pioneer — D. W. Shawhan, January 2, 1915.
Old Times in Burlington (in each Sunday issue).
Chronology of Burlington Events in 1914, January 3, 1915.
History of Crapo Park, January 3, 1915.
Albert M. Adams of Humboldt, Pioneer Iowa Editor, January 7, 1915.
War Recollections, by W. P. Elliott, January 10, 1915.
Autobiography and Memoirs of J. H. Tedford, January 10, March 7, 14, 21, 28, 1915.
Recollections of Bob Burdette, by J. E. Calkins, January 17, 1915.
Sketch of the life of N. S. Ketchum, January 19, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Nicholas B. Allender, January 20, 1915.
W. T. Davidson, Journalist who Knew Lincoln and Douglas, February 21, 1915.
Situation if Constitution of United States had not been Adopted, February 28, 1915.
Burlington a Half Century Ago — Recollections of I. C. McConnell, March 7, 1915.
The Romance of the Old Keokuk and Hamilton Bridge, March 17, 1915.
When Judge Henry Clay Caldwell was a Soldier, March 21, 1915.
General Dodge Tells About Lincoln and Grant, March 28, 1915.

Miscellaneous

Sketch of the life of D. W. Shawhan, in the *Sigourney Review,* December 31, 1914, and January 6, 1915.
In the Days of Long Ago in Northwestern Iowa, in the *Akron Register-Tribune,* December 31, 1914.

Historical Sketch of First Brethren Church of Dallas Center, in the *Dallas Center Times,* December 31, 1914.

Sketch of the life of George C. Myers, in the *Marshalltown Times-Republican,* January 2, 1915.

Reminiscences of Pioneer Grinnell and "The Long Home", by E. S. Bartlett, in the *Grinnell Herald,* January 5, 1915.

Recollections of a Half Century in Kossuth County, by B. F. Reed, in the *Algona Republican,* January 6, 1915.

Sketch of the life of William Fish, in the *Adel News,* January 6, 1915.

Letter from C. F. Hill, First Sheriff of Dickinson County, in the *Spirit Lake Herald,* January 6, 1915.

The Winter of Eighteen Fifty-six, in the *Des Moines Plain Talk,* January 7, 1915.

War Reminiscences, by J. I. Holcombe, running in the *Nashua Reporter.*

Early Days of Methodism in Ruthven, in the *Ruthven Appeal,* January 7, 1915.

Horse-stealing in Early Days, in the *Walker News,* January 8, 1915.

An Historical Sketch of Stapleton Township and the Town of Lawler, Chickasaw County, by T. F. O'Reilly, in the *New Hampton Tribune,* January 8, 1915.

Forty-four Years Ago in New Sharon, in the *Oskaloosa Herald,* January 9, 1915.

Huntington Brothers, Pioneers of Council Bluffs, in the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil,* January 10, 1915.

Anniversary of Big Blizzard of 1888, in the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil,* January 10, 1915.

Sketch of the life of David Doner, in the *Cedar Rapids Gazette,* January 11, 1915.

Facts Regarding the Governors of Iowa, in the *Centerville Citizen,* January 15, 1915.

Only Survivor of Custer Massacre a Visitor at Centerville, in the *Centerville Citizen,* January 16, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Mrs. Maria Kennedy of Montrose, in the *Keokuk Gate City,* January 17, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Mrs. Phoebe Griffith of Shenandoah, in the *Shenandoah Sentinel-Post,* January 19, 1915.

Old Marion County, running in the *Knoxville Express.*

Sketch of the life of Mrs. Martha Clapp, Pioneer of Muscatine, in the *Muscatine News-Tribune,* January 25, 1915.

Map of Iowa Made in 1854, in the *Algona Republican,* January 27, 1915.

Iowa Tax System, in the *Cumberland Enterprise,* January 28, 1915.

The Lone Cabin on the Nodaway River in 1839, by A. S. Bailey, in the *Clarinda Herald,* February 4, 1915.

Winter of 1856 in Iowa, in the *Terril Tribune,* February 4, 1915.

Across Northwestern Iowa Fifty-nine Years Ago, in the *Storm Lake Vidette,* February 5, 1915.

Sketch of the life of O. P. Case of Osage, in the *Waterloo Times-Tribune,* February 6, 1915.

Pioneer River Steamboats, in the *Clinton Advertiser,* February 6, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Ezra Meeker, in the *Burlington Post,* February 6, 1915.

Sioux Cityans who Heard Lincoln and Douglas Debates, in the *Sioux City Journal,* February 7, 1915.

S. M. Weaver Recalls Exciting Scenes in Dry Fight in House in 1884, in the *Des Moines Tribune,* February 12, 1915.

Charles M. Young, Who Heard Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech, in the *Des Moines Tribune,* February 12, 1915.

O. P. Brown of Dawson Heard Lincoln-Douglas Debate at Ottawa, in the *Perry Advertiser,* February 14, 1915.

Waterloo Woman Has Letter Describing Assassination of Lincoln, in the *Waterloo Times-Tribune,* February 14, 1915.

Sketches of the life of Judge Henry Clay Caldwell, in the *Ottumwa Courier,* February 16, 1915; and the *Keokuk Gate City,* February 16, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Charles Burns, Pioneer of Plymouth County, in the *Le Mars Sentinel,* February 16, 1915.

Pioneer Days in Howard County, in the *Cresco Times,* February 16, 1915.

Henry Hutsonpiller, Veteran of Mexican War, in the *Des Moines Tribune,* February 18, 1915.

Editors of Early Iowa, in the *Burlington Post,* February 20, 1915.

The Old Boats, in the *Burlington Post,* February 20, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Alonzo Abernethy, in the *Osage Press,* February 24, 1915.

Some Early Reminiscences of Trapping in Northwestern Iowa, in the *Spirit Lake Beacon,* February 25, 1915.

The Quakers in Iowa, in the *Mt. Pleasant Free Press,* February 25, 1915.

Sketches of the lives of William Rutherford and H. B. M. Daniels, in the *Williamsburg Journal-Tribune,* February 25, 1915.

Old Des Moines River Boats, by Hiram Heaton, in the *Oskaloosa Globe,* February 27, 1915.

Frontier Sketches, in the *Burlington Post,* February 27, March 13, 20, 1915.

Historic Spots of Old Keokuk, in the *Keokuk Gate City,* February 28, 1915.

T. D. Bancroft Tells of Scenes at Death of Lincoln, in the *Ames Times,* March 1, 1915.

D. L. Miller, Veteran who Fought at Gettysburg, in the *Shenandoah Sentinel-Post,* March 2, 1915.

Reminiscences of Seventy-five Years Ago, by H. W. Wakeman of Fort Dodge, in the *Fort Dodge Messenger,* March 6, 1915.

Lead Mining in Dubuque in the Early Days, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* March 7, 1915.

When First Train Entered Ames, in the *Nevada Journal,* March 19, 1915.

Sketch of the life of William P. Coast, in the *Iowa City Republican,* March 22, 1915.

Early Days on the Des Moines River, in the *Keosauqua Republican,* March 25, 1915.

Sketch of life of Alfred Hurst, former State Senator, in the *Clinton Herald,* March 26, 1915.

Pioneer Days in Howard County, in the *Cresco Times,* March 30, 1915.

Anniversary of Surrender of Lee, in the *Dubuque Times-Journal,* April 4, 1915.

Facts About Early Settlement of Iowa, in the *Cresco Times,* April 6, 1915.

Sketch of the life of H. P. Brothers, in the *Grand River Local,* April 8, 1915.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

PUBLICATIONS

The *Annual Report* of the Chicago Historical Society for the year ending October 31, 1914, presents a detailed account of the work of the Society during the period indicated.

The Battle of New Orleans, by A. C. Quisenberry; and *The Panama Canal,* by M. H. Thatcher, are two illustrated articles of considerable length which appear in the January number of *The Register of the Kentucky State Historical Society.*

The opening contribution in the January number of *The Wisconsin Archeologist* is an illustrated account of *Indian Remains on Washington Island,* by George R. Fox. Charles E. Brown is the writer of a short article on *Ceremonial Knives;* and Mr. Fox contributes a note on *A "Lost" Effigy Group.*

Some *Letters of Thomas Adams, 1768–1775,* which are printed in the January number of *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography,* throw light on the condition of commerce in Virginia immediately preceding the Revolutionary War.

The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine for October, 1914, contains the fifteenth article in the series by Henry A. M. Smith on *The Baronies of South Carolina,* this article dealing with Landgrave Ketelby's Barony; a continuation of the *Order Book of John Faucheraud Grimké, August, 1778 to May, 1780;* and some *Broughton Letters,* edited by D. E. Huger Smith.

A pamphlet entitled *Rhode Island Imprints, 1727–1800,* which has been published by the Rhode Island Historical Society contains a list of books, pamphlets, newspapers, and broadsides printed at Newport, Providence, and Warren, Rhode Island, between the years indicated.

The Minnesota Historical Society has launched a new publication known as the *Minnesota History Bulletin,* the first number of which appeared in February and contains an address by Clarence W. Alvord on *The Relation of the State to Historical Work.*

The January number of the *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* is devoted entirely to a monograph on the *History of the Democratic Party Organization in the Northwest, 1824–1840,* by Homer J. Webster.

Among the articles in the *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society* for March are the following: *Origin of the Name of Peterborough, New Hampshire,* by James F. Brennan; *Old-time Reading Books,* by Philip R. McDevitt; *Archbishop Riordan of San Francisco,* by Thomas J. Brennan; and *Monsignor Robert Hugh Benson,* by Joseph H. McMahon.

The Governor of New Providence, West Indies, in 1702, by G. Andrews Moriarty, Jr.; and *Cedar Pond Region, Salem, in 1700,* by Sidney Perley, are two articles which appear in the January number of the *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute.*

Two volumes of the *Publications of the North Carolina Historical Commission* published in 1914 contain *The Papers of Archibald D. Murphey,* edited by William Henry Hoyt. Murphey was a prominent legislator and judge, and a strong advocate of internal improvements in North Carolina during the early part of the nineteenth century.

A brief biographical sketch of *Abner Cheney Goodell, M. A.,* by Elizabeth T. Thornton; and some quaintly worded *Extracts from the Diary of James Parker of Shirley, Mass.,* for the years 1770–1772, are among the contents of the January number of *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register.*

The third installment of Robert Glass Cleland's monograph on *The Early Sentiment for the Annexation of California;* chapter two of the history of *Harris County, 1822–1845,* by Adele B. Looscan; the second section of *Allen's Reminiscences of Texas, 1838–1842,*

edited by William S. Red; and another selection from the *British Correspondence Concerning Texas,* edited by Ephraim Douglass Adams, make up the contents of the January number of *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly,* published by the Texas State Historical Association.

Volume thirty-four of the *Archives of Maryland,* published by the Maryland Historical Society, contains the *Proceedings and Acts of the General Assembly of Maryland, October, 1720–October, 1723,* edited by Clayton Colman Hall. During this period Charles Calvert, a relative of Lord Baltimore, was the Governor of the colony, and the relations between him and the General Assembly were of a cordial nature.

The first of two volumes of correspondence relating to the *Commerce of Rhode Island, 1726–1800,* constitutes volume nine, seventh series of the *Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society.* This correspondence is "the first important contribution in print to the history of the commerce of a British American colony." Four generations of a Newport mercantile house are represented in these letters, the historical value of which is apparent even after a very cursory examination. Routes, markets, prices, credit, methods of doing business — all these and various other aspects of commercial activity in America during the period covered are clearly shown in this correspondence.

In the *Collections of the New York Historical Society for the Year 1913* may be found copies of a number of original manuscripts in the archives of the Society. In the first place, there is the *Book of New York Deeds, January 1, 1673, to October 19, 1675,* which deeds are not recorded in the Register's office. Then follow miscellaneous documents relating to the City of New York and Long Island between 1642 and 1696. And finally, there are some *Melyn Papers, 1640–1699,* which relate mainly to Staten Island.

A brief biography of *Garland Carr Broadhead* and a bibliography of his publications, prepared by Darling K. Greger, occupy the opening pages of the *Missouri Historical Review* for January.

Sketches of the lives of *The Cabell Descendants in Missouri* are presented by Joseph A. Mudd. *Books of Early Travel in Missouri* is the title of a short article by F. A. Sampson, in which is discussed the account of Stephen H. Long's expedition of 1819–1820 as told by Edwin James. A note on *Harmony Mission and Methodist Missions,* by G. C. Broadhead; and a list of marriages copied from the *Carroll County Marriage Record,* by Mary G. Brown, are the remaining contributions. Among the notes may be found a list of *Missouri River Boats in 1841,* with the names of their captains.

Volume seventy-one of the *Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society* is devoted to the *Letters and Papers of John Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham, 1739–1776.* "The correspondence concerns Massachusetts before the date of Independence, and throws valuable light upon Copley and his early paintings. Mention is made of a number of his portraits, hitherto unknown, and his impressions of the work of other painters and methods of painting are detailed in his letters from France and Italy. The papers are thus both historical and technical."

Penn versus Baltimore: Journal of John Watson, Assistant Surveyor to the Commissioners of the Province of Pennsylvania, December 13–March 18, 1750–51, with an introduction by John W. Jordan, is the leading contribution in the January number of *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography.* Louis Richards is the writer of a sketch of the life of *Hon. Jacob Rush, of the Pennsylvania Judiciary;* there is an unsigned account of the unveiling of the *Delaware Memorial at Valley Forge;* Mrs. Lindsay Patterson discusses *The Old Patterson Mansion, the Master and his Guests;* and the *Story of the Ship "Good Friends"* is compiled from letters.

The *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference of Historical Societies,* reported by Waldo G. Leland, have been reprinted in pamphlet form from the *Annual Report of the American Historical Association.* The contents include the report of the committee having charge of the work of calendaring the French archives relating to the Mississippi Valley; an interesting paper on *Genealogy and History,* by Charles K. Bolton, in which the author makes a plea for

more of the so-called "human interest" in history and genealogical writings; and an article on *The Massachusetts Historical Society,* by Worthington C. Ford, which is worth the perusal of all persons interested in historical organizations.

Volume forty-seven of the *Proceedings* of the Massachusetts Historical Society is a book of over five hundred and fifty pages containing addresses, papers, and documentary material. Mention may be made of the following: *Wolseley and the Confederate Army,* by Charles Francis Adams; *Washington and Parties, 1789–1797,* by Edward Channing; *Walker and John Brown, 1858,* by Leverett W. Spring; *The Trials of a Governor in the Revolution,* by Andrew M. Davis; *Trade Reciprocity with Canada,* by Edward Stanwood; *Boston and New York after the Revolution,* by Franklin B. Sanborn; *Memoir of Thomas Wentworth Higginson,* by Edward Channing; *Memoir of Gamaliel Bradford,* by Edward H. Clement; *A Crisis in Downing Street* (in 1862), by Charles Francis Adams; and *Great Britain and our War of 1846–1848,* by Justin H. Smith.

The *Indiana Magazine of History* for March opens with a brief account of *The Flow of Colonists to and from Indiana Before the Civil War,* by William O. Lynch. It is interesting to note that between 1850 and 1860 more than 37,000 natives of Indiana came to Iowa. The concluding installment of John Hardin Thomas's study of *The Academies of Indiana* deals with the academies of various denominations and with pioneer educators and early education. Ralph Walden Van Valer is the writer of an article on *The Indiana State Federation of Labor.* Then follows a paper on *Research in State History in State Universities* which was read before the American Historical Association in Chicago by James A. Woodburn. Other contributions are: *French Settlements in Floyd County,* by Alice L. Green; and *Judge Daniel Wait Howe and the "Political History of Secession",* by James A. Woodburn.

The October number of the *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* opens with an article on *The Methodist Episcopal Church and Reconstruction,* by William W. Sweet. An account of *The County Seat Battles of Cass County, Illinois,* is written by J. N.

Gridley; Felicie Cottet Snider presents *A Short Sketch of the Life of Jules Leon Cottet, A Former Member of the Icarian Community;* and William H. Gay relates some *Reminiscenses of Abraham Lincoln, Quincy and the Civil War.* The career of Colonel A. F. Rodgers is described by W. T. Norton under the title *The Hero of the "Wreck of the Independence";* while the heading *A Revolutionary Soldier and Some of his Family* is given to an article by G. Frank Long relative to Moses Long and a number of his children, among whom were Stephen H. Long, the explorer, and Enoch Long whose last home was at Sabula, Iowa. There is also an account of the celebration of the one hundredth anniversary of the battles of Campbell's Island and Credit Island in the Mississippi River.

The *Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1912* has been distributed. Among the papers contained in the volume are the following: *The New Columbus,* by Henry P. Biggar; *The Charter of Connecticut,* by Clarence W. Bowen; *The Enforcement of the Alien and Sedition Laws,* by Frank Maloy Anderson; *The Reviewing of Historical Books,* by Carl Becker; *The International Character of Commercial History,* by Abbott P. Usher; and *Historical Research in the Far West,* by Katharine Coman. There are the proceedings of a conference on military history, the proceedings of the ninth annual conference of historical societies, and the thirteenth annual report of the public archives commission. The last half of the volume is occupied with *Letters of William Vans Murray to John Quincy Adams, 1797-1803,* edited by Worthington C. Ford. Murray during the years indicated was Minister of the United States to the "Batavian Republic", and later Envoy Extraordinary to France.

C. C. Stiles is the writer of an excellent article, illustrated by a number of cuts, on *The Great Seals of Iowa,* which appears in the January number of the *Annals of Iowa.* Then follows a brief memoir of *John F. Lacey,* by William T. Hornaday. Under the heading of *Lutherans in Iowa* a number of writers present short sketches of the history of the various Lutheran denominations in Iowa. Another installment of *The Writings of Judge George G.*

Wright consists of a two-page autobiography and some notes relative to Van Buren County's famous men. Another section of the list of *Iowa Authors and their Works,* compiled by Alice Marple, is also to be found in this number. In the editorial department there is a letter from Grenville M. Dodge relative to the size of herds of buffalo seen on the plains; and some correspondence identifying the "Jeffreon" River of the Sac and Fox treaty of November 3, 1804, as the North River.

Extracts from old letters connected by the required explanatory statements form an interesting account of *Seafaring in Time of War, 1756-1763,* by Helen West Ridgely, which is given first place in the *Maryland Historical Magazine* for March. Then follow a brief article by Bernard C. Steiner entitled *Taney's Letters to Van Buren in 1860;* another installment of the *Letters of Rev. Jonathan Boucher* between 1777 and 1780; and the story of *The Cruise of the Clarence-Tacony-Archer,* by E. H. Browne. Under the heading of *Gastronomic Accounts* are some bills incurred by the legislature of Maryland for wines and edibles consumed in the entertainment of General Washington and in the celebration of the news of the making of peace in 1783. These bills are an evidence of the fact that public money was sometimes used in the "good old days" for purposes which would cause a storm of protest to-day.

Orin G. Libby is the writer of a *Review of Schouler's History of the United States* which occupies the opening pages in *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review* for March. An article on *The Methods and Operations of the Scioto Group of Speculators,* by Archer B. Hulbert, is to be continued. An interesting paper on the *Diplomacy Concerning the Santa Fe Road* is written by William R. Manning. Under the heading of *A Neglected Critic of Our Civil War,* Louis Martin Sears discusses the writings and opinions of Eugene Forcade, editor of the well-known French periodical *La Revue des Deux Mondes.* The last article is one by William W. Sweet on *Methodist Church Influence in Southern Politics.* The "Notes and Documents" include some letters relative to the

Fort Dearborn massacre and a newspaper item of about the year 1810 relative to Thomas Ashe's travels, all of which are contributed and edited by Milo M. Quaife; and a Ku Klux document with an introduction by Walter L. Fleming.

T. C. Elliott is the writer of an interesting sketch of *The Fur Trade in the Columbia River Basin Prior to 1811* which appears in the opening pages of *The Washington Historical Quarterly* for January. Then follows a list of *The Pioneer Dead of 1914,* compiled by Thomas W. Prosch. Brief sketches of the various *Pioneer and Historical Societies of the State of Washington,* prepared by Victor J. Farrar, shows very clearly what is being done in an organized manner to preserve the history of that State. *The Journal of John Work, July 5–September 15, 1826,* edited by T. C. Elliott, is a continuation of this journal which constitutes an important source for the history of northeastern Washington. This particular installment of the journal tells of a journey up the Columbia River from the original Fort Vancouver to Fort Colville in company with several men well known in the annals of the Hudson's Bay Company's operations in the Pacific Northwest. Finally, this number of the *Quarterly* contains the concluding section of *A New Vancouver Journal,* edited by Edmond S. Meany, in which "the author gives his observations of the natives of Nootka Sound and the adjacent coasts".

The presidential address of Andrew C. McLaughlin on *American History and American Democracy* appears in the January number of *The American Historical Review.* Then follows the second section of *The Government of Normandy Under Henry II,* by Charles H. Haskins; *The Fame of Sir Edward Stafford,* by Conyers Read; and *A Portrait of General George Gordon Meade,* by Gamaliel Bradford. In this number of the *Review* there appears a new heading, "Notes and Suggestions", under which "it is proposed to print hereafter, three or four or five brief contributions in which historical investigators may communicate new discoveries, new criticism of sources, new arguments, new conclusions, or suggestions for further research or thought." Notes on the Kentucky

Resolutions of 1798 and on slave crime in Virginia are to be found in this issue. Under the heading of "Documents" there is an installment of *Letters from Lafayette to Luzerne, 1780–1782,* edited by Waldo G. Leland and Edmund C. Burnett. There is also a list of doctoral dissertations in history now in progress at the chief American universities.

The opening contribution in *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* for September, 1914, is a paper on *The "Bargain of 1844" as the Origin of the Wilmot Proviso,* by Clark E. Persinger. Over fifty pages are devoted to the *Diary of Samuel Royal Thurston,* with introduction and notes by George H. Himes. Thurston, who was the first Delegate to Congress from Oregon Territory, is another of the many connecting links between the early history of Iowa and the early history of Oregon Territory. He came to Burlington, Iowa, in 1845, and remained there two years, practicing law and editing a newspaper; and then in 1847, with his wife and one child made the long overland journey to Oregon City. In June, 1849, he was elected Delegate to Congress, and it is of his activities in this capacity until the last of August, 1850, that he wrote in his diary. Occasional references to Senator A. C. Dodge of Iowa are to be found. Among other contributions in this number of the *Quarterly* may be mentioned a *Letter of Quincy Adams Brooks,* telling of a journey across the plains to Oregon in 1851; and a table containing data relative to the members of the Oregon constitutional convention of 1857, among whom were ten men who emigrated from Iowa to Oregon between and 1844 and 1853.

ACTIVITIES

A meeting of the Missouri Historical Society was held at the Jefferson Memorial building in St. Louis on March 26, 1915. An address on *Indian Character and Life as Influenced by Geology* was delivered by Mr. Gerard Fowke.

The American Historical Association offers a prize of two hundred dollars for the best unpublished monograph on some phase of American military history. The competition closes on September 1, 1915.

Correspondence should be addressed to Captain A. L. Conger, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.

A portrait of the late General Edward F. Winslow, together with some papers and other historical materials collected by him, has been presented to the Historical Department of Iowa by Mrs. Winslow.

Among the papers read at the monthly meetings of the Wisconsin Archeological Society at Milwaukee between October and January are: *The Ships of the Great Lakes,* by Eugene Hermann; and *Household Industries of the Pueblo Indians,* by Louis Lotz.

The following officers were elected at the annual meeting of the Indiana Historical Society on December 31, 1914: President, Daniel Wait Howe; Vice Presidents, Charles W. Moores, William E. English, and James A. Woodburn; Corresponding Secretary, C. B. Coleman; Recording Secretary, Jacob P. Dunn. About forty-five members were added to the Society during the preceding year.

The following officers were elected at the annual meeting of the Oregon Historical Society at Portland on December 19, 1914: President, Frederick V. Holman; Vice President, Leslie M. Scott; Secretary, F. G. Young; Treasurer, Edward Cookingham; Directors, Leslie M. Scott and Charles B. Moores. An address on *The Indian Wars of Washington Territory* was delivered by Thomas W. Prosch.

The Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association held its eleventh annual meeting in San Francisco on November 27 and 28, 1914. Among the papers and addresses were: *Japanese Naturalization and the California Anti-Alien Land Law,* by Roy Malcolm; *The Anglo-Saxon Sheriff,* by William A. Morris; *The Name of the American War of 1861–65,* which was the presidential address by Edmond S. Meany; and *The Components of History,* by Frederick J. Teggart. Professor Herbert E. Bolton of the University of California was elected president for the year 1915.

The eighth annual meeting of the Ohio Valley Historical Association was held at Charleston, West Virginia, on November 27 and 28, 1914. Among the papers read were: *John Floyd and Oregon,* by

C. H. Ambler; *General Wilkinson's First Break with the Spaniards,* by Isaac J. Cox; *Early Land Grants in Southeastern Ohio,* by H. W. Elson; and *Some Observations as to the Population of the Ohio Valley During the Eighteenth Century,* by J. E. Bradford.

The twelfth annual meeting of the Madison County Historical Society was held at Winterset on Tuesday, March 16th. The principal paper was one by C. C. Stiles, Superintendent of the Public Archives of Iowa. E. R. Zeller read a sketch of the life of W. S. Wilkinson, who was one of the organizers of the Society and who had collected considerable material relative to the history of the county. William Brinson, who came to Madison County in 1849, related some reminiscences. Herman A. Mueller was reëlected president, Henry Hawk was chosen as vice president, and E. R. Zeller as secretary-treasurer.

The eighth annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association will be held in New Orleans on April 21–23, 1915. The *Proceedings* of the Association containing the papers read at the midwinter meeting at Charleston and at the annual meeting at Grand Forks, North Dakota, will soon be ready for distribution.

The Historical Department of Iowa is making a special effort to compile a list of Iowa authors and their publications, and has already printed a preliminary list, compiled by Miss Alice Marple. While considerable work has already been done along this line by various agencies, nothing like a complete list has ever been published. The task is a large one and well worth the doing.

Papers read before the Maryland Historical Society at the monthly meetings in December and January, respectively, were: *The Braddock Trail,* by Mrs. Frank Pelham Stone; and *The Preservation of Records,* by Mrs. Charles W. Bassett. At the annual meeting on February 8th Mr. Edwin Warfield was reëlected president of the Society. The membership of the Society now numbers over six hundred and forty, the increase during the year 1914 being thirty. The rooms of the Society have been completely renovated and repaired at an expense of over twelve hundred dollars.

President John A. Earl of Des Moines College addressed the Historical Society of Marshall County on January 29th, his subject being *The West in American History.* On the evening of February 23rd a patriotic program was given under the auspices of the Society, at which time the following papers were read by pupils in the high school: *The Pioneer and Pioneer Life in Iowa,* by Edna Robb; *Road Legislation in Iowa,* by Francis Wilcox; and *State Historical Society of Iowa,* by Hazel Gordon. At the annual meeting on March 16th the following officers were elected: Robert W. Stevens, president; Mrs. May F. Montgomery, vice president; Miss Minnie Russell, secretary; Mrs. H. J. Howe, treasurer; Mrs. Emma Weatherly, curator; and Mrs. G. A. Tewksbury, Aaron Palmer, C. F. Schmidt, and C. C. Trine, directors. The Society now has one hundred and fifteen members.

At the annual meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society on January 18, 1915, the former members of the council were reëlected; and a committee was appointed to revise and consolidate the by-laws of the Society and of the executive council. An address was also delivered at this time by Professor Clarence W. Alvord on *The Relation of the State to Historical Work.* Charles P. Noyes was chosen president of the executive council for the triennium 1915–1918, at a meeting of the council held on February 8th. At an open meeting on April 12th Herbert A. Kellar read a paper on *The Minnesota State Archives, their Character, Condition, and Historical Value.* The new quarterly publication of the Society, known as the *Minnesota History Bulletin,* appeared in February. It will contain papers read before the Society, "reviews of books pertinent to Minnesota history, notes on the activities of the society, perhaps occasional documents or reprints, and miscellaneous matter of various sorts." The *Collections* in the future will be devoted chiefly to documentary material, the volumes being arranged in series dealing with various phases and periods of Minnesota history. Plans for the proposed building for the Society have not been definitely formulated.

The Michigan Historical Commission, in its *Second Annual Report,* urges the need of a building for the proper preservation of the

archives and historical records of that State. The thirty-ninth volume of the *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections* is in press. Research work now in progress includes the preparation of a bibliography of Michigan publications of all kinds, the revision of the volume of *Michigan Biographies* compiled many years ago by Stephen D. Brigham, the compilation of a list of maps of Michigan, and the gathering of information relative to existing files of Michigan newspapers. Special mention should be made of the fact that the Commission has in its possession a translation of the revised and corrected Margry Papers, a collection the value of which is well known to the student of early Mississippi Valley history but which has never been published in English. An effort is being made to work out a plan whereby the Commission will coöperate with other historical organizations in the systematic publication of these and other manuscripts of the French period in America.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Mr. Joseph W. Rich, a Curator of the Society, is spending the summer in southern California.

Mr. Jacob Van der Zee, Research Associate in the Society, delivered an address on *Fur Traders Among the Indians of the Iowa Country* before the Historical Society of Marshall County on April 2, 1915.

The Superintendent, Dr. Benj. F. Shambaugh, spoke before the Contemporary Club of Davenport on February 25th on the work of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

Two text-books on the government of Iowa, written by Clarence R. Aurner, Research Associate in the Society, and Dan E. Clark, Assistant Editor in the Society, have recently been published by the Houghton Mifflin Company and Silver, Burdett and Company, respectively.

The following persons have recently been elected to membership in the Society: Mr. F. M. Foster, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. G. F. Kay, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. Edwin J. Stason, Sioux City, Iowa; Mr.

Ernest C. Hamilton, Winterset, Iowa; Mr. C. J. Knickerbocker, Fairfax, Iowa; Mr. C. H. Studebaker, Jefferson, Iowa; Mr. F. M. Abbott, Osceola, Iowa; Mr. H. B. Allfree, Newton, Iowa; Mr. W. E. Beck, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. Nathaniel K. Beechley, Cedar Rapids, Iowa; Mr. Jas. C. Gillespie, Le Mars, Iowa; Mr. J. B. Hungerford, Carroll, Iowa; Mr. George A. Ide, Creston, Iowa; Mr. Jno. S. McGavren, Missouri Valley, Iowa; Mr. H. A. Orchard, Cedar Rapids, Iowa; Mr. John G. Regan, Adel, Iowa; Mr. W. R. Williams, Eldora, Iowa; and Mr. Chas. Wright, Des Moines, Iowa.

A four hundred and forty page volume on the *History of Social Legislation in Iowa,* written by Mr. John E. Briggs, will be distributed to members of the Society in a short time. Since the social point of view in law-making has received its greatest emphasis in recent years, fully two-thirds of the book is devoted to social legislation in Iowa since the adoption of the *Code of 1897.* The volume will enable the student of any sociological subject to trace without difficulty the legislative history of that subject in this State.

NOTES AND COMMENT

Cyrus Bussey, one of Iowa's best known soldiers during the Civil War, died in Washington, D. C., on March 2, 1915.

The orderly-books of Colonel Isaac Shelby for the period of the Detroit campaign in the War of 1812 have recently been added to the Burton Historical Collection of the Detroit Public Library.

Histories of Des Moines, Iowa, Calhoun, and Wright counties are reported in preparation.

Mr. William P. Coast, one of the first students who entered the State University of Iowa, and a long-time resident and business man of Iowa City, died on March 21st.

Justice Horace E. Deemer of the Supreme Court of Iowa gave a series of lectures before the students of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa during the week of April 12–17, 1915.

On January 21, 1915, at Plankinton, South Dakota, occurred the death of Samuel H. Bakewell, who was born near Lansing, Iowa, in 1855, and who in later life attained a prominent position in the legal profession in South Dakota.

There is a movement in Buchanan County to erect a log cabin on the fair grounds as a meeting-place for old settlers and as a reminder of pioneer days in the county.

The Bancroft History Assembly of Creston held its annual banquet on February 2, 1915.

Rear-Admiral Alfred T. Mahan, recognized throughout the world as one of the greatest naval historians, died at Washington, D. C., on December 1, 1914.

It has been suggested that the State should purchase the cabin and the surrounding premises on the site of the Spirit Lake Mas-

sacre and convert the spot into a State park. The statement has been made that the Minnesota Historical Society has offered to purchase the cabin, which is now occupied by Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharpe, and move it across the line into Minnesota.

The Iowa Pioneer Lawmakers' Association held its fifteenth meeting at Des Moines on March 11 and 12, 1915, with about forty members in attendance. E. H. Gillette was elected president of the association for the coming year; W. H. Fleming, secretary; V. P. Twombly, treasurer; and N. E. Coffin, chairman of the executive committee. Vice presidents representing all of the congressional districts of the State were also chosen.

On January 17, 1915, occurred the death of L. S. Coffin at his home near Fort Dodge. Mr. Coffin is best known for his activities in securing the adoption of safety appliances for the protection of the employees of railroads, and for his labors in support of the temperance cause. He was ninety-three years of age at the time of his death.

Hon. N. S. Ketchum, who had been a member of the Board of Railroad Commissioners since January 1, 1905, died at his home in Marshalltown on January 16, 1915. Mr. Ketchum was born in New Jersey in 1839, and he came to Iowa eighteen years later as a member of the corps of engineers then engaged in constructing the railroad between Clinton and Marshalltown.

There seems to be a widespread interest throughout the State in the erection of monuments to veterans of the Civil War under the terms of the law authorizing counties to provide for such memorials. Contracts have recently been let for soldiers' monuments in the cemeteries at McGregor in Clayton County and at Le Mars in Plymouth County. The monument at the latter place will cost $1625.

The city council of Sioux City has made provision for the removal to Stone Park of one of the oldest houses in the city — namely, a house built in 1856 by George W. F. Sherwin. It was subsequently used as a bank, real estate office, church, and school-

house. In fact, it is said to have been the first building owned by the school district. It is very appropriate, therefore, that a building about which cluster so many memories of the early days in Sioux City should be preserved.

The Committee on Education of the German Alliance of Indiana has offered a first prize of seventy dollars and a second prize of thirty dollars for the best essays on "The Influence of German Civilization on the State of Indiana". The competition closes on January 1, 1916, and is restricted to students in the universities and colleges of Indiana. The occasion for the offering of the prizes is the approaching centennial of the admission of Indiana into the Union.

During the summer of 1914 Miss Elizabeth H. West, Archivist of the State Library of Texas, copied a number of documents found in the Archivo Nacional de Cuba relating to Spanish colonial and Indian trade policy during the latter part of the eighteenth and the early part of the nineteenth centuries. Especially to be mentioned are the letter-books of Bernardo de Galvez, Governor of Louisiana, from 1778 to 1781.

The annual meeting of the Swedish-American Society of Iowa was held at Des Moines on March 9th, on the anniversary of the battle between the Monitor and the Merrimac. The object of the Society is to secure the erection of a monument to the inventor of the Monitor, John Ericsson, on the capitol grounds at Des Moines. The raising of funds for this purpose has been in progress during the past year, and the leaders in the movement feel confident of success. In the evening a banquet was tendered by the Oden Club of Des Moines, an organization of Swedish business men.

ALONZO ABERNETHY

On February 20, 1915, occurred the death of Col. Alonzo Abernethy, one of the best known citizens of this State. He was born on April 14, 1836, at Sandusky, Ohio, and it was in the spring of 1854 that he came to Iowa, settling in Fayette County. After teaching school for some time he entered the Baptist school known as Bur-

lington University, and from there in turn, after three years, he went to Chicago University. In his senior year there came the President's call to arms, and young Abernethy responded by enlisting in Company F, Ninth Iowa Infantry. Except for short periods of enforced rest caused by wounds and illness he was in active service throughout the four years of the war, taking part in some of the most important battles and campaigns from Pea Ridge on the west to Atlanta on the east; and he rose in the ranks from private to Lieutenant Colonel.

Immediately after his return to Iowa at the close of the war Mr. Abernethy was elected a member of the lower house of the Eleventh General Assembly. Subsequently he occupied a number of important educational positions, such as principal of Des Moines College for one year, State Superintendent of Public Instruction for six years ending in 1876, president of Chicago University from 1876 to 1878, president of the Cedar Valley Seminary at Osage for many years, and member of the Board of Regents of the State University of Iowa from 1890 to 1909. Mr. Abernethy was a member of The State Historical Society of Iowa and took an active interest in the history of this State, as is shown by his writings on such subjects as the history of the Baptist schools of Iowa, the Louisiana Purchase, and the Indians and Indian treaties.

MRS. JOSEPH W. RICH

Ellen A. Moore was born in Vermont on May 6, 1843. In 1860 she came to Iowa and two years later entered the State University of Iowa, graduating from the normal department in 1864 with the degree of B. S. One year later she was granted the degree of B. A. and in 1868 the degree of M. A. Beginning before her graduation and continuing until the close of the school year in 1871 she was an instructor in the University. In 1868 she was married to Mr. Joseph W. Rich, who for many years has been a Curator of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

In 1871 Mr. and Mrs. Rich moved to Vinton, Iowa, where, in publishing and editing the *Vinton Eagle,* Mrs. Rich was an able assistant to her husband. At the same time she continued to take a lively

interest in educational affairs, was frequently called upon to teach in county normal institutes, and in 1882 was chosen a member of the State Board of Examiners. After returning to Iowa City in 1892 Mrs. Rich took an active part in various women's clubs and organizations, and won for herself a warm place in the affections of all who knew her. She died at her home in Iowa City on March 10, 1915.

CONTRIBUTORS

Jacob Van der Zee, Research Associate in The State Historical Society of Iowa, and Instructor in Political Science in the State University of Iowa. (See The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for January, 1913, p. 142.)

George Evan Roberts, Assistant to the President of the National City Bank of New York City. Member of The State Historical Society of Iowa. Born in Delaware County, Iowa, in 1857. Proprietor of the *Fort Dodge Messenger,* 1878–1903; State Printer of Iowa, 1882–1889; Director of the United States Mint, 1898–1907, 1910–1914; President of the Commercial National Bank of Chicago, 1907–1910. Author of *Coin at School in Finance; Iowa and the Silver Question; Money, Wages, and Prices; The Origin and History of the Iowa Idea,* etc.

Dan Elbert Clark, Assistant Editor in The State Historical Society of Iowa, and Lecturer in the Department of Political Science in the State University of Iowa. Author of *History of Liquor Legislation in Iowa, History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa, The Government of Iowa,* etc.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

ESTABLISHED BY LAW IN THE YEAR 1857
INCORPORATED 1867 AND 1892
LOCATED AT IOWA CITY IOWA

FORMER PRESIDENTS

JAMES W. GRIMES, *First President*

RALPH P. LOWE
S. J. KIRKWOOD
F. H. LEE
W. PENN CLARKE
ROBERT HUTCHINSON
M. J. MORSMAN
WILLIAM G. HAMMOND
GEORGE G. WRIGHT
JOSIAH L. PICKARD
PETER A. DEY

OFFICERS

BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH.....SUPERINTENDENT

EUCLID SANDERS.....PRESIDENT
PAUL A. KORAB.....TREASURER
FRANK E. HORACK.....SECRETARY

BOARD OF CURATORS

Elected by the Society		*Appointed by the Governor*	
GEO. W. BALL	MARVIN H. DEY	MARSH W. BAILEY	BYRON W. NEWBERRY
J. W. RICH	HENRY G. WALKER	M. F. EDWARDS	A. C. SAVAGE
EUCLID SANDERS	HENRY ALBERT	J. J. MCCONNELL	E. W. STANTON
ARTHUR J. COX	S. A. SWISHER	JOHN T. MOFFIT	W. H. TEDFORD
CHARLES M. DUTCHER		J. B. WEAVER	

MEMBERSHIP

Any person may become a member of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA upon election by the Board of Curators and the payment of an entrance fee of $3.00.

Membership in this Society may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $3.00 annually.

Members of the Society shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society during the continuance of their membership.

Any public, school, or college library in the State of Iowa may be enrolled as a library member upon application and the payment of a fee of $1.00. Such library membership may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $1.00 annually. Libraries enrolled as library members of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society issued during the period of their membership.

Address all Communications to

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY IOWA

THE IOWA JOURNAL of History and Politics

JULY 1915



Published Quarterly by
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
Iowa City Iowa

Entered December 26 1902 at Iowa City Iowa as second-class matter under act of Congress of July 16 1894

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
Assistant Editor, DAN E. CLARK

Vol XIII **JULY 1915** No 3

CONTENTS

The Neutral Ground . . . JACOB VAN DER ZEE 311
The Grasshopper Plagues in Iowa . JOHN E. BRIGGS 349
John A. Nash and the Early History of Des Moines College 392
The Black Hawk War and the Treaty of 1832
JACOB VAN DER ZEE 416
Some Publications 429
Western Americana 436
Iowana 440
Historical Societies 450
Notes and Comment 466
Contributors 471

Copyright 1915 by The State Historical Society of Iowa

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY
AT IOWA CITY
SUBSCRIPTION PRICE: $2.00 SINGLE NUMBER: 50 CENTS
Address all Communications to
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
JULY NINETEEN HUNDRED FIFTEEN
VOLUME THIRTEEN NUMBER THREE

THE NEUTRAL GROUND

Early in the year 1830 government officials at Washington decided to interfere in the war that had dragged on intermittently for several years among the Indian tribes of the Mississippi and the Missouri. General William Clark, Superintendent of Indian Affairs at St. Louis, and Lieutenant-Colonel Zachary Taylor at Prairie du Chien received orders that all the tribes concerned should be asked to assemble at Prairie du Chien to hear President Jackson's message. Jonathan L. Bean and General Clark's son, William, were accordingly sent to summon deputations from the Missouri River Indians. The Otoes agreed to meet them at the mouth of the Floyd River on June the 14th; the Omahas selected fourteen representatives to make the proposed journey; but the Yankton Sioux upon the James River, starving and dying in their camps, refused to go because they feared further butchering by the Sacs and Foxes who had but recently scalped twelve of their women. The Otoes afterwards having changed their minds, the two agents and the Omaha delegation alone crossed the northern Iowa wilderness overland to Prairie du Chien.[1]

Meanwhile General Clark had arrived in a steamboat with deputations from the Otoe and the Ioway Indians, thirty-nine Sacs, and as many Foxes. The latter had for some time stubbornly declined the invitation to attend the peace negotiations, because a large number of their people had been massacred by the Sioux while they were on their way to Prairie du Chien to patch up peace with the Winne-

[1] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 91, 93, 96, 97, 183.

bagoes: after runners had summoned their principal chiefs to Rock Island, General Clark met them, gave presents to the friends and relatives of the murdered Fox chiefs, and thus effectually "wiped away their tears". Shortly afterward came the Winnebagoes, the Mississippi Sioux, and the Menominees. Four days were consumed by the United States commissioners, William Clark and Colonel Willoughby Morgan (commandant of Fort Crawford), in obtaining on the 15th of July, 1830, the treaty which represents a milestone in American territorial expansion and an event of importance in the history of the Iowa country.[2]

PROVISIONS OF THE INDIAN TREATY OF 1830

The Sioux and the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States tracts of land twenty miles in width lying to the north and the south, respectively, of a line which extended from the Mississippi to the upper Des Moines and which had been established by the government in 1825 as the boundary between the tribes. This strip, forty miles wide and nearly two hundred miles long — the first government purchase of land in the Iowa country — came to be known as the Neutral Ground and it was expected to be an effective barrier against further intertribal war. All the tribes relinquished to the United States a tract of country extending from the western boundary of the State of Missouri to the Big Sioux, and from the Missouri River eastward to the highlands separating the waters which fall into the Missouri from those which fall into the Des Moines,— a strip about two hundred and fifty miles in length and averaging about seventy-five miles in breadth.

The latter cession was to be assigned by the President of the United States to such tribes as were then or thereafter

[2] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 77, 81; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XIII, p. 40.

located upon it. The Ioways and a small band of Sacs and Foxes were at that time the only inhabitants of the western Iowa wilderness, and it was predicted that their hunting would be at an end in the course of two or three years, so fast were game animals disappearing from the country. As the price for these cessions the United States promised to pay each of the tribes from $2000 to $3000 annually for ten years; and in order that the Indians might be induced to turn their attention more and more to agriculture to keep from starving, the government agreed to forward them blacksmiths, iron, and farm implements. The government also promised to educate the children of each tribe. The lines of the cessions were to be run and marked as soon as the President deemed it expedient.[3]

During the month of October, 1830, Sac and Fox delegates were met in council at St. Louis by a deputation of the Yankton and Santie bands of Sioux: after the usual ceremonies and a great many speeches all smoked the peace pipe together and shook hands, "attesting the Great Spirit to the sincerity of their determination to remain friends". These Sioux tribes of the Dakota country also approved the terms of the treaty made in their absence a few months before and so the government's acquisition of much Indian territory became an accomplished fact so far as the tribes who hunted upon Iowa soil were concerned.[4]

SURVEY OF THE NEUTRAL GROUND

On the second day of March, 1831, Congress appropriated $9000 to defray the expenses of surveying and marking the

[3] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 78, 79; Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, pp. 305–308. The western boundary of the State of Missouri at that time was a line from the mouth of the Kansas River to a point one hundred miles north.

[4] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 182, 183. The treaty was ratified by the Senate in February, 1831.

lines designated by the treaty of 1830. Andrew S. Hughes, Indian sub-agent for the Sacs and Foxes and the Ioways of the Missouri, informed the government officials that General Clark wanted him and Jonathan L. Bean, sub-agent for the Sioux Indians of the upper Missouri, to do the work for two reasons. First, if a stranger to the Indians and the country were employed, he would have to engage some person acquainted with the ground over which the lines were to be run. Secondly, in order to settle any difficulties that might arise in the course of the work, such a surveyor would have to be attended by the chiefs and agents and interpreters of the tribes concerned. Hughes and Bean claimed they had all the qualifications necessary for the undertaking and they would be willing to "run those lines and mark them well" for the congressional appropriation, as the Indians were anxious to have it done before the fall and winter hunts began. They wrote to Richard M. Johnson about their "activity and respectability", and that gentleman used his influence with President Andrew Jackson on their behalf, describing them as "competent, and highly meritorious, and worthy of distinguished confidence."[5]

In August, 1831, General William Clark received word from Washington to the effect that the sub-agents' proposal was altogether inadmissible, since the services rendered might not be worth half the appropriation or perhaps much more: the government wished to avoid wasteful expenditure on the one hand or inadequate compensation on the other. Clark then called upon Messrs. Hughes and Bean to make proposals by the mile and estimate the expense of labor, provisions, and Indians. When they demanded $6 per mile, General Clark recommended that a skilful surveyor be appointed for the job, with power to buy his outfit and engage his hands, and that the two Indian agents be instructed to

[5] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 558, 559.

accompany the surveyor, with a suitable number of Indians, at a liberal compensation per day as extra allowance for the arduous and laborious service.[6]

To this proposal the Secretary of War agreed. On the tenth day of February, 1832, Clark appointed Nathan Boone, son of the famous backwoodsman of Kentucky, Daniel Boone, to proceed with the least possible delay under the guidance of Messrs. Hughes and Bean. Boone, a citizen of Missouri and "a meritorious and deserving man", was instructed to run at random the line called for in the treaty of 1825: from the mouth of the Upper Iowa to the source of its first or left hand fork, and thence westward to the second or upper fork of the Des Moines River. Then twenty miles south and twenty miles north of this line and parallel to it two other lines were to be run between the Mississippi and the Des Moines.

Every tree on or near the lines was to be blazed distinctly and marked every half mile with the distance in miles from the point of beginning. In the absence of timber, mounds of earth were to be raised every mile; all streams and rivers and their nature, timber, undergrowth, quality of soil, "whether level, rolling, or hilly, and fit or unfit for cultivation", and the location of minerals — all these were to be noted and reported. Boone was given $1871 with which to procure an outfit of men, horses, provisions, and other necessaries, and was promised five dollars a day for his services. Hughes and Bean were requested to get one or two representatives of the tribes interested in the Neutral Ground so that the tribes might afterward have no "plea to palliate their misconduct in violating each other's territory." As they were expected to make their journey from the Missouri across the Iowa country to the upper Missis-

[6] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 318, 326, 327, 592, 627.

sippi, General Clark asked them "to make a connected sketch noting the prairies and timber, the general courses and situations of the different rivers, streams and lakes, ... stating likewise their names, if known — whether Indian, French or English".[7]

Nathan Boone began his work on April 19, 1832, and in two months surveyed the northern or Sioux portion of the Neutral Ground. He had gone just two miles west of the Mississippi upon the southern line when he "discontinued on account of hostilities of the Indians", by which he no doubt meant the Black Hawk War. Not until the following year was the work resumed and finished by another man.[8] Indeed, on April 19, 1833, James Craig apprised Lewis Cass, Secretary of War, that he had an outfit ready to leave St. Louis at once; that he would complete the lines by the first of September; and that he expected to close the work near "the Black Hawk Purchase", a strip of eastern Iowa which the government had obtained from the Sacs and Foxes in September, 1832. Craig declared that if the Secretary should see fit to appoint him surveyor of this new purchase, he would "not only be gratified, but would proceed to run and mark the lines as soon as possible."[9] Craig was marking the southern and southeastern lines of the Neutral Ground in September, 1833, when he was joined by Joseph M. Street, Winnebago Indian agent

[7] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, pp. 242, 249–253.

[8] Mr. Alonzo Abernethy in the *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. XI, p. 247, declares that Craig finished Boone's work in the autumn of 1832, but on p. 378 corrects himself. The Black Hawk War also caused the cessation of surveying in the Half-breed Tract.— THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XIII, p. 163.

Boone's expense account totaled $2,107.87. The following men were engaged in the survey: James Boone, assistant surveyor; Leander G. Robinson and W. T. McCutcheon, chainmen; Lorenzo D. Holmes, pack-horseman; Benjamin Howland, camp-keeper; Daniel Gillis, axeman; and Wm. Dodson, flagman.— *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. V, No. 512, pp. 34–46.

[9] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 185, 186, 653.

at Prairie du Chien. This officer personally examined the southeastern portion of the Neutral Ground, as it had recently been assigned for occupation to the Winnebagoes.

WINNEBAGO INDIANS ASSIGNED TO THE NEUTRAL GROUND

In September, 1832, just a few days before the eastern Iowa country became known as the Black Hawk or Scott Purchase, the Winnebago Indians renounced forever their rights in territory south and east of the Wisconsin and Fox rivers and took in exchange certain annuities and the Neutral Ground as far west as the Red Cedar River — an exchange of territory which had been recommended by Mr. Street as early as 1830.[10] The Indians, however, showed no disposition to cross the Mississippi to their new reservation and there was no military force to compel them. In January, 1833, Street prophesied little prospect of peace so long as they remained in Wisconsin.

Mr. Street urged that an Indian school and a pattern farm should be set up on the west bank of the Mississippi opposite Prairie du Chien, a proposal which had been uniformly opposed by the fur traders because it meant the reduction of the amount of money that would otherwise be given to the Indians by the government and also because it would tend to make the Indians abandon the hunters' life. G. B. Porter, Superintendent of Indian Affairs at Detroit, protested that the Winnebagoes were not kept from removing westward by their traders.[11] On the contrary, they

[10] Kappler's *Indian Affairs,* Vol. II, pp. 345–348; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, p. 608.

[11] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 61–63. On page 95 appears the following letter by an old trader known as "King Rolette", which shows unmistakably that Agent Street was not on the best of terms with representatives of the American Fur Company:

"Prairie Du Chien, *December* 6, 1832.

"Dear Sir: From the short acquaintance I had with you, I think it my duty to notify you of any interference by person or persons in your superintendency.

were afraid to live on lands which lay between the Sioux and the Sacs and Foxes: as a buffer nation they would suffer much from enemies on both sides, and at all events no treaty provision required them to quit the country north of the Wisconsin. Porter also quarreled with the Indian Office because more annuity money was paid out to the Winnebagoes at Prairie du Chien than at Fort Winnebago farther to the east.[12]

The government took no steps to force the sulky and stubborn Winnebagoes westward, although removal to the Neutral Ground was declared to be the object of the treaty with them and force might have to be resorted to for the permanent welfare of the Indians. General Clark was nevertheless ordered to cause plain, comfortable, and economical school buildings to be constructed west of the Mississippi not far from Prairie du Chien, and to engage a

General Street, the Indian agent at this place, wrote a long letter to the War Department to have the Winnebagoes removed west of the Mississippi, and urging the extinction of the agency at Fort Winnebago, giving for reasons they still would be near the whites; and in his communication, attributes their remaining north of the Ouisconsin river to the influence of Paquette. Now, sir, to convince you of the absurdity of his communication, if the Winnebagoes should be removed west of this place, they would remain on the river, in the common highway, and trouble us much more than they would on the Ouisconsin, where they will see but few people. But, I have to remark, Gen. Street's son is a trader at this place, and has the store in the agency house. Rumor says father, son, and sub-agent are all concerned. What motives can a man have in wishing himself additional trouble for the same pay? He certainly must wish to have them removed west of this to have payment of the whole annuities, and by that favor his son's trade, or their own, if the report is correct.

"The Winnebagoes have a blacksmith allowed to them at this place: they prefer paying elsewhere than to take advantage of their blacksmith; and this man, who is in the pay of the United States, works three-fourths of his time for the citizens. All I state to you, can be substantiated.

Your most obedient servant,

JOSEPH ROLETTE."

"To his Excellency G. B. Porter,

Governor of the Michigan Territory."

See also *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, pp. 601, 609.

[12] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 87, 178, 179.

man and a woman, "moral, faithful, and industrious," to take charge of the Indian school. The Winnebagoes were also promised the protection of a strong body of mounted rangers against all Indian foes.

Colonel Henry Dodge warned the Secretary of War that unless the tribe were removed to the Iowa country, the white inhabitants of Wisconsin would always feel insecure. When the Winnebagoes, in June, 1833, chose to take up a permanent dwelling north of the Wisconsin rather than upon the Neutral Ground, many regrets were expressed and the building of the contemplated school buildings was postponed. On the other hand, the Indian agent at Fort Winnebago believed that the Winnebagoes were better off in Wisconsin than they would be in the Iowa country near Dubuque's mines, whither settlers were flocking in large numbers at that time.[13]

In June, 1833, Street informed William Clark that Joseph Rolette had strenuously opposed the migration of the Winnebagoes across the Mississippi because it would hurt his fur trade with the Sioux tribes which hunted on the Neutral Ground. Street was positive that Rolette had succeeded in dissuading the Winnebagoes from removing to the West: "the rapacious hands of the traders and the heartless speculator" had reduced them to slavery. Officers of the American Fur Company at Prairie du Chien in some way obtained copies of whole passages from Street's letters to his superiors on this subject. Nevertheless, Street could report in July that about two hundred Winnebagoes were exploring the Iowa country to find a suitable place of residence; while the American Fur Company's agents with their overwhelming financial power, together with the whisky vendors, vowed Street would be defeated in his

[13] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, pp. 606, 642, 643, 676, 695, 725, and Vol. X, p. 431.

project. In August the Secretary of War issued instructions for the building of plain, comfortable log school buildings west of the Mississippi out of reach of the fatal whisky traffic.[14]

STREET'S DESCRIPTION OF NORTHEASTERN IOWA BEFORE ITS SETTLEMENT BY THE WHITES

During the month of September, 1833, Joseph M. Street took advantage of Surveyor Craig's presence in the eastern part of the Neutral Ground to accompany him, and later rendered the following description of the country:

I passed out through the country, and joined the surveyors near the Red Cedar river. Went to the extreme western boundary of the cession at Red Cedar, and examined the country on that river, the Wa-pee-sa-pee-nee-can, and Turkey river, and its two principal branches, and Yellow and Gerrard [Giard] rivers. Taking a ride through the country south of Gerrard's river, between the Mississippi and Turkey rivers, I was out seventeen days, during which time I saw a part of the purchase from the Sioux, and passed through the [Black Hawk] purchase from the Sacs and Foxes in numerous directions. The distance on a direct line from Prairie du Chien to where the line crosses Red Cedar is about seventy miles. This is a beautiful stream, about eighty-five or ninety yards wide, clear, bold, and of sufficient depth for Mackinaw boats. The adjoining lands rolling and rich prairie, and large bodies of timber on the river and the streams putting into it. The Wa-pee-sa-pee-nee-can is about fifteen or twenty yards wide, of tolerable depth, muddy shores, and milky covered water — land and timber inferior to that on Red Cedar. Turkey river is from forty to forty five yards wide, and very much resembles Red Cedar, except in size and the character of its shores, those on Turkey river being three times the height of those on Red Cedar, and very much resemble the bluffs of the Mississippi.

On Turkey river, and the whole distance to within a mile of the Mississippi, is a fine agricultural country, and the prairies not very

[14] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, p. 745, and Vol. X, pp. 475, 476, 477, 483, 485.

large. There are considerable bodies of valuable timber on Turkey, Yellow, and Gerrard rivers, and the shores of the Mississippi.

I had never rode through a country so full of game. The hunter who accompanied me, though living most of his time in the woods, expressed his astonishment at the abundance of all kinds of game except buffalo; and the surveyors saw and killed many about thirty or forty miles west of Red Cedar, on the same purchase. Elk and deer are abundant in the prairies, and bear in the woodlands. The sign of fur animals, particularly rats and otters, is considerable on all the streams and ponds, and very abundant on Wa-pee-sa-pee-nee-can and Turkey river; and on the former I saw, for the first time, a beaver dam in progress, on which there had been two new logs put during the night previous to our visit, and every appearance that the ingenious animals had been at work until disturbed by our approach.

It is a beautiful and fertile country, and, with a little attention to agriculture, is capable of sustaining the whole Winnebago nation; and if the proper measures are pursued, and inducements held out to the Indians, in a few years many hundreds will be settled in that country, producing 1,000 bushels of grain and potatoes, and the *cry of distress* no longer assail the ears of the Government.

The country abounds with fine mill streams, and situations for mills with abundance of rock are frequent. If a mill was built, and the Indians learnt to raise wheat, they would in a few years grow a sufficiency in this country for the sustenance of the whole nation, and live in great plenty.[15]

COMPLETION OF THE SURVEY OF INDIAN LANDS CEDED BY THE TREATY OF 1830

On the 14th of December, 1833, James Craig made his report of the surveys called for by the terms of the treaty of 1830. He and his party commenced work at the mouth of the Kansas River on the Missouri, ran a line north 100 miles to what was then the northwest corner of the State of Missouri, thence east about nine miles, where they established a corner, and thence north to the sources of the

[15] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 651, 652.

Boyer River. For one hundred and fifty miles the surveying party followed the watershed between the Missouri and the Mississippi "through a high prairie country with good soil and well-watered". From the source of the Boyer they ran a line to the upper forks of the Des Moines through a stretch of rice ponds and small lakes; went on to Prairie du Chien for provisions and a government escort; and then ran the southern boundary of the Neutral Ground from a point where Boone had left off westward to the Des Moines, a distance of 147 miles "through an excellent country, particularly so on the Ioway and Des Moines rivers below or south of the line."

Craig suggested that a little below where this line struck the Des Moines, not far from its junction with the "cottonwood fork", was a good situation for a fort, "if one should be deemed necessary to hold in check the Sioux, Sacs and Foxes, Winnebagoes and Iowa Indians." From the southwest corner of the Neutral Ground Craig meandered the Des Moines to its upper forks, finding an abundance of bituminous coal and some specimens of anthracite and slate of good quality. Cold weather setting in about the eighteenth of October, Craig and his party abandoned the work just as the appropriation of $9000 was nearly exhausted. In his report Craig took occasion to complain that he had been underpaid, inasmuch as he had had "both the labor and the responsibility of the work to be done, and of the party," while Hughes and Bean "had little else than mere travelling."[16]

[16] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 757, 758. In his report Craig included the following statement: "If the purchase made of the Sacs and Foxes last season is to be surveyed, and you [Lewis Cass] should be kind enough to confer that appointment on me, I should not only feel grateful, but would commence the work immediately, as some parts of it are in a much milder latitude, and is timbered. . . . If the appropriation for carrying into effect the Sac and Fox treaties of last season is $6,000, (for I have not seen it,) I would undertake the survey for the appropriation; if, however, the

UNWILLINGNESS OF THE WINNEBAGOES TO REMOVE TO THE NEUTRAL GROUND

In the autumn of 1833 some Winnebago families numbering sixty-eight persons established themselves at an old Sac village on the Turkey River, near the southern line of the cession and about twenty-five miles from Prairie du Chien. A great many others set up their lodges farther north,[17] but those who now began to make their homes in the northern Iowa country while the whites were unlawfully seizing upon the best sites for farms and towns to the south seem not to have tarried long on the Neutral Ground, for the reason that both the Sioux and the Sac and Fox Indians objected to the occupation of territory which they believed

surveyor should be required to examine the country as to its mineral productions, and to analyze them, more hands would be necessary.''

Craig's survey of the eastern end of the southern line of the Neutral Ground as mapped in *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. XI, pp. 248, 376, shows a variation from the line which Boone had proposed to run. The expense of Craig's survey amounted to $4,130.18. The following persons aided Craig: Albert Henry, flagstaffman; John Letcher and Joseph D. Pushron, pack horsemen; John L. Fayon, chainman; E. R. Ladd, forechainman; Michael St. Paul, marker and mound maker; Israel Mitchell, assistant surveyor; and Nicholas Owens and Simpson Vassan. Jonathan L. Bean and Andrew S. Hughes received $5,019.13 for attending Boone and Craig upon the surveys.— *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. V, No. 512, pp. 34–46.

[17] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 651, 653.

Many traditions are clustered around the bit of Iowa country just opposite Prairie du Chien, lying between the southern and southeastern lines of the Neutral Ground and the Mississippi River. Here fur traders camped in the early years and here was situated Giard's Spanish land grant of the year 1800. — The Iowa Journal of History and Politics, Vol. XII, pp. 356, 358, 369.

Troops from Fort Crawford seem to have resorted to this region not only for lumber but also for other purposes. In 1823 the commandant detailed a party of men to cultivate a garden on Giard's old farm. Martin Scott, Lieutenant of the 5th Regiment of Infantry, was directed to superintend the work. As a result of his exploits with a gun among the game animals of the neighborhood a small stream came to be known as the ''Bloody Run''. For the varying accounts of Scott's life during these years the reader is referred to the *Wisconsin Historical Collections,* Vol. II, p. 118, and Vol. V, pp. 265–268; *Annals of Iowa,* Vol. IV, p. 707; *Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society,* Vol. III, p. 183.

had been rendered forever neutral. The Sacs and Foxes also showed a trace of ill feeling because the Winnebagoes had aided the whites against them in the Black Hawk War.[18] The newcomer Winnebagoes were, therefore, frightened away by the black looks of their neighbors and gradually returned to their old haunts east of the Mississippi. In September, 1835, a party of them headed by Chief White Ox went to establish a village on the Red Cedar River and three months later two hundred Winnebagoes were reported as hunting in the same region.[19] Early in 1836 they had seemingly departed: they declared that the Sioux and the Sacs and Foxes would have to become reconciled to the proposed emigration before they would move westward again.

Henry Gratiot, Indian agent on the Rock River, recommended that his charges should be saved from white men and disease by removal to the Neutral Ground. An agriculturist sent out to the Red Cedar River to set up a farm, he believed, would certainly attract them. At the same time the United States Senate was being urged to put the Winnebagoes not on the Neutral Ground but southwest of the Missouri River, far away from the evil white man's influence.[20] Congress, however, appropriated $40,000 "to

[18] Wabasha, a Sioux chief, asserted that his tribesmen were not hostile to the Winnebago occupation as the two nations were intermarried, but they refused to recognize the government's right to put anyone upon the Neutral Ground. Hercules Dousman, Joseph Rolette, and John H. Kinzie — all connected with the American Fur Company — testified that Wabasha in 1830 had objected to selling the Sioux half of the Neutral Ground because it embraced the best part of their hunting grounds, and so Wabasha was told that the land would still belong to the Sioux but not for hunting purposes. On the other hand, Colonel Zachary Taylor and Rev. David Lowry, superintendent of the Winnebago school, understood that Wabasha had renounced all claims to the Neutral Ground.— *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 24th Congress, No. 215, pp. 7–10; 2nd Session, 24th Congress, No. 1, p. 383.

[19] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 24th Congress, No. 215, p. 11.

[20] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 24th Congress, No. 215, pp. 2–5, and No. 252.

defray the expense of removing the Winnebago Indians, who reside south of the Wisconsin, to the 'Neutral ground,' or such other place as may be assigned by treaty.'' The efforts of Governor Henry Dodge of Wisconsin Territory to induce these Indians to leave his jurisdiction proved unavailing, so that not one of 4500 Winnebagoes dwelt west of the Mississippi in 1836. A year later they were committing depredations upon the settlers of Illinois and Wisconsin, stealing horses and killing cattle and hogs.[21]

On November 1, 1837, a deputation of Winnebago chiefs and delegates journeyed to the national capital to make a treaty with the government. They surrendered their right to hunt upon a twenty-mile strip at the east end of the Neutral Ground, and agreed to remove thither within eight months after the United States Senate ratified the treaty. These terms and others were proclaimed to be law on the fifteenth of June, 1838, so that the Indians were under obligations to leave their Wisconsin and Illinois homes before the middle of February, 1839.[22] Time passed. The spring of 1839 came and still the drunken Winnebagoes lingered in their Wisconsin villages and loitered about the little white settlements east of the Mississippi, annoying and disturbing the pioneers of western Illinois and southern Wisconsin by the theft of stock and other property. It was with great difficulty that the citizens were restrained from killing them. They did not move westward because they feared collisions with the Sioux and the Sac and Fox war parties then scouring the Neutral Ground in search of one another. The government's hopes of inducing them to take up a residence southwest of the Missouri were also doomed to disappointment because the voice of their traders and their

[21] *Senate Documents,* 2nd Session, 24th Congress, No. 1, pp. 382, 383, 419; 2nd Session, 25th Congress, No. 1, p. 537; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, p. 393.

[22] Kappler's *Indian Affairs,* Vol. II, pp. 498–500.

good friends, the liquor dealers, was steadfastly opposed to any such calamity.[23]

By the autumn of 1839 some progress had been made in relieving American citizens from the Winnebago nuisance. Winneshiek's band had located on the Upper Iowa River fifty miles from Fort Crawford; Two Shillings' band dwelt near the Winnebago school on the Yellow River; and Little Priest's and Whirling Thunder's united bands were domiciled on a new farm recently opened for them fifteen miles west of the school. All other Winnebago bands — those under Big Canoe, Waukon, Yellow Thunder, Caramanee, Dandy, Little Soldier, Decorah, and Big Head — clung to their old habitats. Their villages consisted of bark or flag huts crowded together. There the warriors and hunters spent the summer, letting the squaws hoe patches of corn. In winter they changed encampments as the prospect of game suggested. At best the game and corn supply was insufficient, and yet whatever provisions the government furnished in addition were generally exchanged for whisky.[24]

The patience of Congressmen familiar with the situation reached the breaking point when the United States Senate passed resolutions in March, 1840, calling upon the War Department to explain the causes which had interposed to prevent the removal of the Winnebagoes to their reservation in the Territory of Iowa. The Secretary of War replied that a man of influence in Winnebago councils had been sent to inspect and report on the country southwest of the Missouri; that further time had been given the Winnebagoes to deliberate on the expediency of at once removing to that region; and that, since the plan had not had the in-

[23] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, p. 400; *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, pp. 382, 483.

[24] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, p. 487. Winnebago dwellings in 1842 were described in much the same way by two traveling Quakers. See THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XIII, p. 251.

tended effect, General Henry Atkinson had in February, 1840, been ordered to convey the Winnebagoes to the Neutral Ground by force if necessary.[25]

SETTLEMENT OF THE WINNEBAGOES IN THE NEUTRAL GROUND

The last day of the rightful stay of the Winnebago bands east of the "Father of Waters" was the fifteenth of February, 1839. They persistently resisted emigration and at the same time became more and more degraded. The work of removing them, begun by General Atkinson and two regiments of United States infantry in the spring of 1840, met with no special opposition, but the emigrants manifested great aversion to settlement upon their reservation in the Neutral Ground until fall: therefore they set up lodges and tents and stayed in the neighborhood of their school on the Yellow River, thus trespassing and living on sufferance upon government lands. An epidemic of dysentery brought much suffering and death to them there. This fact, together with their living in the midst of liquor shops where their annuities would be immediately consumed, led the government officials to inform them that the next payment would be made only on the Neutral Ground. To induce the Indians to remove thither the government promised to convey all their sick and all property at government expense. Subagent David Lowry in September, 1840, had a talk with the chiefs, Caramanee and Winneshiek, in which they positively refused to move westward under any circumstances. The Winnebagoes were being rendered untractable by persons who were opposed to their departure from the Mississippi. The dupes of mercenary traders and whisky sellers, they were becoming more and more demoralized. Moreover, some forty of their people had been murdered by the Sacs and Foxes during a period of six years and they had treach-

[25] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 297.

erously killed a couple of Sacs and Foxes in the summer of 1840, so that the Winnebagoes feared a collision in case they should settle upon the Neutral Ground. Both Governor Robert Lucas of the Territory of Iowa and Governor Henry Dodge of the Territory of Wisconsin were convinced that a strong mounted force would need to be stationed in the country to protect the Winnebagoes against attack and also to prevent both tribes from giving way to feelings of revenge.[26]

General Henry Atkinson chose upon the Turkey River a position for a garrison to protect the Winnebagoes against the incursions of other tribesmen and the whites and to prevent their trespassing beyond the Neutral Ground. On May 31, 1840, Company F of the Fifth United States Infantry under Captain Isaac Lynde went into camp not far from the mouth of Spring Creek in the present county of Winneshiek. "Camp Atkinson" soon consisted of barracks sufficient to accommodate the soldiers and in March of the following year received the more dignified name of Fort Atkinson. Meanwhile, rumors of preparations by the Sacs and Foxes for a warlike demonstration against the Winnebagoes caused Governor Dodge of Wisconsin Territory to warn the government that mounted troops were also necessary to prevent hostilities. He reported that in the month of January, 1841, about seven hundred Winnebagoes had settled down near the agency and school on the Turkey River, but unless life was made safe for them against war parties of Sioux and Sacs and Foxes they would most certainly return to the Mississippi.

General Atkinson accordingly ordered troops from Fort Crawford to make excursions to the Turkey and the Red Cedar rivers until May, when horse troops might relieve

[26] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, p. 448; *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, pp. 229, 249–251, 252, 323, 324, 327, 330, 331, 336.

them. He also urged that the Quartermaster's Department proceed at once to the erection of quarters, barracks, and stables before winter set in. In June Company B of the First United States Dragoons under Captain Edwin V. Sumner joined the garrison, making it about one hundred and sixty strong. Fort Atkinson consisted of barracks around an open square, two block-houses, and a powder house, and stood in a romantic and picturesque position overlooking the valley of a branch of the Turkey River. The erection of substantial buildings of stone and the construction of a military road to Fort Crawford cost the government $90,000.[27]

Rev. Lowry predicted a gloomy future for his charges when he submitted a report in the autumn of 1842. The Winnebagoes were still scattered: over eight hundred dwelt on lands north of the Neutral Ground, two hundred and fifty-four on the Upper Iowa near the Mississippi, and only seven hundred and fifty-six were at or near the Turkey River sub-agency, cultivating about one-fourth of the 1500 acres that had been broken up. Most of them still refused to leave their haunts upon the Mississippi: hundreds had again crossed over into Wisconsin. Several hundred had in the year past gone to "that bourne whence no traveller returns", as many as thirty-nine having been murdered in drunken broils within the space of fourteen months.

Mr. Lowry suggested that those who urged a "let alone" policy for all Indians forgot that their own "ancestors, at

[27] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, pp. 448–451; THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 185–188; Newhall's *A Glimpse of Iowa in 1846*, p. 37. The present town of Fort Atkinson was laid out some distance from the site occupied by the garrison. See *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. VI, p. 229.

Fort Crawford with four companies, Fort Snelling with three companies, and Fort Atkinson with two companies were prepared to meet any emergencies in this part of the Indian country.— *House Executive Documents*, 2nd Session, 27th Congress, No. 222, p. 2.

one time, ate acorns and worshipped devils." White men were "making it a business all along the line of purchasing guns, horses, provisions, and goods, of these people, by giving whiskey in exchange, and then, when they get their money, sell the articles back for cash, at exorbitant prices." Lawless white men were responsible for all such acts of oppression. Furthermore, so long as the savages had no homes that they could call their own, they lived as vagrants and their youths, even those educated at the school, abandoned themselves to the old barbarian ways. Lowry's best and most untiring efforts to arrest the downward tendency of the Winnebago tribe seemed unavailing. Governor John Chambers of the Territory of Iowa had but one suggestion to make:[28]

> There is no remedy for it, but by interposing a wilderness or wide waste between them and the abandoned and profligate wretches, who set the laws of morality and their country at defiance, and sacrifice the health and lives of these unfortunate children of the forest, to their thirst for gain; they conceal their nefarious traffic with them in the fastnesses of the forest, and avoid, by every practicable means, the presence of all whose testimony would be competent to their conviction.

Twice the Winnebagoes had been removed from Wisconsin — once by General Atkinson and again by General Brooke — when orders were issued in 1843 for a third transplanting to the western bank of the Mississippi. They had also been guilty of murdering three white men and wounding two children. Governor Chambers was, therefore, ordered to treat with the Winnebagoes, induce them to give up the Neutral Ground, buy land from the Sioux in the Minnesota country, and offer them a new reservation far away from the malign influence of evil white men. The

[28] *Senate Documents*, 3d Session, 27th Congress, No. 1, pp. 417–422. For an excellent picture of the Winnebago tribe in 1842 see THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XIII, pp. 251–257.

Governor accordingly held a council with the Indians in July, 1843. A guard of infantrymen under Captain Abercrombie was present to preserve order; and to prevent the Indians in council from being supplied with drink, a guard of Captain Sumner's company of dragoons was kept near the boundary to overawe some notorious whisky dealers. The negotiations proved to be quite ineffectual for a reason directly traceable to the resolution passed by the United States Senate on March 3, 1843: future treaties were to contain no provisions for making reservations for half-breeds or for the payment of Indian debts. Since this action cut off from Chambers the coöperation of certain white men, he found the latter either neutral or secretly opposed. To quote from his report:

> These Indians, like all others that have been subjected to the influence of the licensed traders, can only be operated upon through that influence; and in no case can it be brought into action in support of the views of the Government, but for a "consideration", which has heretofore been, as you are well aware, obtained through a treaty stipulation for the payment of the claims against the tribe to be treated with. . . . The tremendous profits of Indian trade, resulting from the privileges granted the traders by the Government under the existing system of trade and intercourse with the Indians, does not seem to produce on the part of these people the least sense of obligation to forward or promote the views of the Government, or even to abstain from obstructing them when the promotion of their own interest is not presented as an inducement.
>
> Nor is it at all probable that their omnipotent influence would be yielded upon any other consideration, even to save a suffering frontier from outrages such as the Winnebagoes have recently committed, and may be expected to repeat.[29]

Scarcity of game and strong temptations to leave the Neutral Ground for whisky combined to make it difficult to prevent the Winnebagoes from starving, drinking, fighting,

[29] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 263, 284–288.

stealing, and even murdering. The continuance of acts of aggression upon the border settlements would, it was believed, ultimately lead to a feeling of general hostility, since the white citizens in the neighborhood were already exasperated beyond measure by this degraded and dissolute tribe. During the autumn of 1843 and the winter and spring months of 1844 those Winnebagoes who resided upon the Mississippi were brought within their boundary twenty miles westward "by the indefatigable and judicious exertions of Captain Sumner, of the first regiment of dragoons."[30]

After President John Tyler's removal of Rev. Lowry from office in 1844,[31] James McGregor, Jr., became the agent at the station near Fort Atkinson in August. He found the Indians very generally under the influence of whisky and in a state of great insubordination: they had largely exchanged their annuity provisions for liquor and had shot two cows and an ox not belonging to them. Major Dearborn, commandant at the fort, at once arrested and punished the culprits. A second attempt in 1844 to buy Winnebago rights in the Neutral Ground failed.[32] Then, in June, 1845, Governor Dodge of Wisconsin Territory tried his hand at treaty-making upon fair and liberal terms; but the fifteen hundred Winnebagoes who met him in council at Fort Atkinson soon appeared "to be acting under the controlling influence and advice of those who appeared to be governed exclusively by interested motives in retaining them in the neutral country, and who were the cause of their refusal to sell that country to the United States." The result was an indecisive parley. Governor Dodge recommended that the Winnebagoes be allowed to select a

[30] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, p. 382; 2nd Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 306, 417, 418.

[31] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 31st Congress, No. 1, p. 1045.

[32] *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 307, 424.

reservation in the Sioux country of Minnesota and that the chiefs of both nations should journey to Washington to deal directly with the government.[33]

The summer of 1845 proved to be a notable one for the dragoons at Fort Atkinson. According to Jonathan E. Fletcher, the new sub-agent, the vigilance of Captain Sumner and his company effectually checked the smuggling of whisky into the Indian country by the whites, although the Winnebagoes could not be prevented from going to the white settlements to procure it. Then the dragoons spent some three months in the saddle with Captain Allen's company from Fort Des Moines. In the Minnesota wilderness of the Territory of Iowa they held many impressive councils or talks with the Indians, both American and British, the latter sometimes crossing the Canadian boundary to hunt upon American soil.[34]

The story of the Winnebagoes for 1846 in general varies little from the dreary tale of their misery in the preceding years. They were a bit less troublesome to the frontier settlers, especially after two of their number were killed in Wisconsin and many of the rovers located upon the Red Cedar River. The breaking out of war between the United States and Mexico necessitated the removal of the entire garrison from Fort Atkinson in July, affording an excellent opportunity to dealers in liquor to reap a golden harvest from the Indians. To replace the troops thus withdrawn Governor James Clarke of Iowa received authority from the Secretary of War to muster into service a company of volunteer foot and also one of volunteer cavalry. These had served scarcely one month when the mounted troops were dispensed with, to the great dissatisfaction of the

[33] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 1, pp. 450, 460, 461.

[34] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 1, pp. 208, 217, 487, 488. See also THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XI, pp. 258–268, for Sumner's expedition.

Iowa legislators. Most important of all, some twenty-four Winnebago delegates went to the national capital and there on October 13th concluded a treaty surrendering all their rights to the Neutral Ground and agreeing to remove to a new home north of the Minnesota River within one year after the ratification of the treaty by the United States Senate. On the fourth of February, 1847, these agreements were proclaimed law of the land.[35]

Henry M. Rice, appointed by the Winnebagoes as their agent, explored and selected for them a section of Chippewa Indian country high up on the Mississippi River considerably beyond the frontier which the whites were then rapidly pushing westward.[36] The Chippewas agreed to sell the lands desired and the United States government bought from them a country admirably suited to the Winnebagoes, "much of it being well adapted to agricultural purposes, and to a considerable extent interspersed with lakes and streams, abounding with fish and wild rice." The Winnebagoes, however, again broke their promise to emigrate within the time set: from June 8th until the middle of September, 1848, sub-agent Fletcher, aided by the volunteer company at Fort Atkinson and Captain Eastman's company from Fort Snelling, had succeeded in getting only about one-half of them to their new homes. All the others were scattered, some in Iowa, some in Wisconsin, and others as far south as the Missouri River. These stragglers could not be collected: the bait that was expected to bring them together consisted of large annuities and an excellent reservation. War between the Sioux and the Chippewas, besides the interference of certain interested persons, had created dissatisfaction and delay among the Winnebagoes

[35] *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 29th Congress, No. 4, pp. 242, 250, 252; No. 34; *Laws of Iowa,* 1846–1847, p. 194; Kappler's *Indian Affairs,* Vol. II, pp. 565, 566.

[36] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, pp. 739, 740.

and had caused them to scatter in different directions.[37] In the autumn of 1849 about two-thirds had reached their northern home, while not less than three hundred of the tribe resided upon the Iowa River with a strong party of renegade Pottawattamies and Sacs and Foxes. When it became known that they were committing depredations upon frontier settlers, a military force was sent out to drive them to their northern reservation. But it was not until the next year that the Winnebagoes were all brought together in Minnesota. Meanwhile Fort Atkinson had been abandoned by the troops on February 24, 1849.[38]

THE GOVERNMENT FARM FOR THE WINNEBAGOES

One important provision of the treaty of 1832 very much concerned the future material and moral welfare of the Winnebagoes: the government agreed to appropriate to them not more than $2500 annually for the support of six agriculturists and the purchase of twelve yokes of oxen, ploughs, and other agricultural implements.[39] Agent Street was preparing to carry out these stipulations in 1834 when he was called away to Rock Island. Early the next year, however, he ventured to employ laborers, set

[37] *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, pp. 396, 439, 440, 459, 460.

The Winnebagoes were the last Indians to be removed from the eastern part of the State of Iowa, and during the same year, 1848, the Pottawattamies completed their removal from southwestern Iowa to the Kansas River. The departure of these two tribes practically freed Iowa of her Indian population and thus opened up some of the best and most desirable lands in the State. Hardy and enterprising pioneers were already said to be sweeping over the northern boundary toward the rich and fertile lands then occupied by the Sioux Indians upon the Minnesota River.— *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, pp. 395, 396.

[38] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 31st Congress, No. 1, pp. 949, 1036; *Wisconsin Historical Collections,* Vol. XII, p. 407. For a sketch of the history of Fort Atkinson see THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 187, 188.

[39] Kappler's *Indian Affairs,* Vol. II, p. 347.

them to work near the Winnebago school, which had been erected just south of the Neutral Ground near the Mississippi River, and also bought four yokes of oxen and two horses for the farm. Again operations were halted by Street's removal, and not until the spring of 1837 were his ideas for improving the condition of the Indians carried into execution. Street had hopes of seeing the Winnebagoes regenerated by instruction in practical farming: provide them with a sure supply of food and simple apparel, thus making the hunt unnecessary, and civilization, he felt sure, would follow as a matter of course. David Lowry, superintendent of the school, also looked after the Winnebago farm and reported its progress: the crop of 1838, consisting of 500 bushels of corn, 1000 bushels of potatoes, and 1500 bushels of turnips, was issued to the Indians in small quantities, except so much as was used for the support of the school establishment.[40]

The year 1839 showed further development. Thirty-eight families of Winnebagoes planted about seventy-six acres chiefly in corn, potatoes, and beans. After the land was ploughed and parcelled out to each family, seed was distributed for planting, with the result that the Indians were with difficulty prevented from eating it. The farm hands also put about twenty-five acres in oats, ten acres in corn, and twelve in potatoes, besides cutting hay for the stock and teams in the winter. Improvements on the farm during this year consisted of six more log cabins for Indian families, materials prepared and hauled for four others, a hewed log store-house for the Indians, a horse stable, a blacksmith shop, a coal house, and a cabin for the smith's family.[41] Fifteen miles west of the farm forty acres were

[40] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, pp. 615, 616, 617, 619.

[41] The following persons resided at the agency: J. Reynerson, blacksmith; John Francis, striker; John and Thomas Linton, Samuel Thomas, A. J. Thomas, Thomas Billips, Jos. Higgins, Charles S. Adams, John Morrison, Jacob Lemmons, and Henry F. Dulany, farmers.— *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 126, p. 3.

enclosed, partly broken up, and sowed in oats. The Indians, however, refused to occupy this new farm unless Mr. Lowry accompanied them. Six families belonging to the establishment had definitely given up hunting as a means of support and lived upon the products of their labor and the provisions drawn by their children at the school. Altogether three hundred Winnebagoes dwelt at the mission farm, more than half of them minors. The prospect was that an abundant harvest would afford them ample support, provided they did not dispose of their crops for whisky. Instruction in agriculture, it was hoped, would prepare the Indians for improvement in every other way.[42]

In 1840 fifty families were reported as farming, some on the one hundred and thirty acres attached to the school, others on two ten-acre plots near by, and ten families on the farm fifteen miles west, cultivating potatoes, corn, and turnips. Log cabins were needed for them because portable shelter did not tend to induce them to abandon their roving habits.[43] In the autumn, preparatory to the removal of the Winnebagoes to the Neutral Ground, general farming operations were suspended and the laborers set out for the Turkey River to break up and fence one thousand acres of prairie so that everything would be in readiness for the Indians to commence cultivation in the spring of 1841. A visitor at the farm in 1840 wrote to Lowry as follows:[44]

> The comfortable appearance of the wigwams of their [school children's] parents, and the fertility of their fields, are pleasing; but it is peculiarly distressing to see them, thus early in the season, clandestinely exchanging their crops for whiskey, and, under its influence, hewing each other in pieces; and, on this account, I earnestly wish that removal you anticipate might be a hundred miles west of the Missouri, instead of forty west of the Mississippi.

[42] *Senate Documents*, 3d Session, 25th Congress, No. 1, pp. 520, 521.

[43] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, p. 510.

[44] *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, pp. 339, 369.

The land selected upon the Turkey River was of unsurpassed fertility and contained enough timber to answer all purposes. Several streams near the site of the new agency afforded at all seasons an ample supply of water for ordinary mill-power: a grist-mill erected on one of them greatly added to the comfort and convenience of the Indians. Two blacksmith shops were also set up there. However glowing the prospects, conditions during the first year nevertheless indicated a lack of interest on the part of the Winnebagoes. John Thomas, the miller and superintendent of the farm, reported that the mill race had broken away; and only 450 acres of the 1400 or 1500 acres broken up were under cultivation. Despite rust, smut, prairie squirrels, and a wet, cold spring, a middling crop was expected. Besides, the farm hands had made 25,000 rails for fences and had put up fifty tons of hay at the agency and thirty tons on the "Coden river", at a place some fifty miles west, intended for the Indians during their winter hunt. The next year Thomas gave an account of operations that was a credit to the Indians: wheat, oats, corn, and turnips were raised in abundance. Thomas also furnished an inventory of the live stock and farm implements. Twenty miles from the agency upon the Upper Iowa River fifty acres were cultivated and occupied by a band of wild and wandering Winnebagoes who subsisted chiefly by hunting and fishing.[45]

Benjamin Terrill superintended the farm after September, 1843, employing seven hands during the winter and from eleven to sixteen in the spring and summer. They ploughed and helped the Indians to fence their lands and opened new areas for bands that had come west of the Mississippi. Several bands residing upon the Iowa River had lost their crops in a freshet, the spring and summer

[45] *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, p. 338; 3d Session, 27th Congress, No. 1, pp. 419–421; 1st Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 382–384.

having been very rainy. The dam had washed away and the mill had also been damaged again, besides being used by the insubordinate and drunken savages as a plaything. The Indians, moreover, were stealing the superintendent's "corn, potatoes, and turnips, beyond endurance." At from one to forty miles from the agency nine different bands possessed inclosures containing in all about four hundred and fifteen acres which were ploughed by the government's laborers and cultivated by the Indian women. Altogether this year and the next were bad years for farming and the Indians were in a distressed and wretched condition.[46]

On the fifteenth of August, 1846, the Winnebagoes numbered about twenty-four hundred: in twenty-two detached bands they then occupied that part of the Neutral Ground which lay between the east fork of the Red Cedar and a line twenty miles west of the Mississippi. There were also seventy-five half-breeds, most of them living near the agency. Two parties of about three hundred Winnebagoes followed the chase for a subsistence; and the remainder were more or less engaged in raising corn, oats, potatoes, beans, turnips, squashes, and other vegetables. Their interest in agricultural pursuits was encouraging as indicated by the fact that six chiefs and several headmen went to the fields and held ploughs from day to day, although among the Indians it was deemed degrading for a man to work. Most of the band had applied for and received harnesses, wagons, and ploughs. Three additional fields had been prepared and fenced for bands located on the Iowa River. The crops were excellent, and agent Fletcher declared his intention to organize "an agricultural society, awarding suitable premiums for the best crops, with a view to excite emulation and promote industry." Attached to the farm at the

[46] *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 427–430; 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 1, p. 488.

agency was a carpenter's shop in which coffins and tools were manufactured for the Indians. Furthermore, the blacksmiths made and repaired hoes, axes, hatchets, knives, traps, fishing spears, and farm implements, and shoed horses and oxen for the tribesmen.[47]

A murderous attack by the Sioux in the spring of 1847 interrupted farm operations on the Red Cedar River where some industrious and prosperous bands dwelt. Nevertheless, the Winnebagoes cultivated their lands better and raised better crops than usual. After the harvest an agricultural association, which had organized and offered suitable prizes, sent out a committee to examine the Indian farms and awarded such premiums as wagons, harnesses, ploughs, and other farm implements. The Winnebagoes generally were less drunken than formerly: eighty-two had actually signed a temperance pledge and the chiefs had promised to "use all their influence, and to make all proper exertions to prevent the introduction and sale of whiskey and other intoxicating liquors into their country." A plentiful crop and their annuities afforded them ample means of subsistence during the winter and spring of 1848. Early in May five men with a team and tools were sent to prepare fields in the new Winnebago reservation in Minnesota, while three laborers remained behind to cultivate and secure a crop from one hundred and fifty acres at the Turkey River agency.[48]

Thus ended the government farm on the Neutral Ground. While the Winnebagoes occupied the country, they were not encouraged to invest their means in permanent dwelling houses, orchards, or anything else, for the reason that these improvements would only serve to attach them more strong-

[47] *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 29th Congress, No. 4, pp. 247–249.

[48] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, pp. 864, 866; *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, p. 460.

ly to land which, on account of the advancing tide of pioneer emigrants, they must soon leave. The efforts made to encourage them to adopt civilization's ways were chiefly directed toward interesting them in the cultivation of the soil, the use of common farm implements, and the adoption of horse-power in place of the labor of women. Despite the government's philanthropic measures, however, the practices to which the Winnebagoes had been accustomed for centuries past naturally underwent but little change, and so it is no wonder that the Indians proved to be a poor match for their pioneer white neighbors.

THE WINNEBAGO SCHOOL

In the treaty of 1832 with the Winnebagoes the United States agreed to "erect a suitable building, or buildings, with a garden, and a field attached, somewhere near Fort Crawford, or Prairie du Chien, and establish and maintain therein, for the term of twenty-seven years, a school for the education, including clothing, board, and lodging, of such Winnebago children as may be voluntarily sent to it: the school to be conducted by two or more teachers, male and female, and the said children to be taught reading, writing, arithmetic, gardening, agriculture, carding, spinning, weaving, and sewing, according to their ages and sexes, and such other branches of useful knowledge as the President of the United States may prescribe". The annual cost was in no case to exceed $3000 and the school was to be subject to visitation and inspection by certain designated officers.[49]

The Indian Department soon ordered Joseph M. Street, the Winnebago Indian agent at Prairie du Chien, to select a site for the school near his agency west of the Mississippi. Street did so and was planning stone buildings for the school when the Secretary of War refused to sanction any-

[49] Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, pp. 346, 347.

thing but plain, comfortable log structures at small expense. On the dividing ridge between the Yellow and Giard rivers Street selected a site for the Indian log schoolhouse about ten miles from Fort Crawford and four miles from a sawmill which United States troops at the fort had constructed on the Yellow River. Indeed, Colonel Zachary Taylor offered to transfer this mill to Street to facilitate the erection of the necessary buildings for the Winnebagoes. Of the schoolhouse site Street wrote as follows:

> At this point there is a small rich prairie, and a spring rising in the adjoining timber near the summit of the ridge. The surrounding country generally woodland, with spots of rich prairie, and abounding in fine streams of water. . . . To the west of this situation the ridge expands into a large open fertile prairie, forming the dividing ridge between the Turkey river and the Mississippi, beautifully spotted with small islands of timber.[50]

A different location was afterwards preferred just north of the Yellow River in what is to-day Fairview Township of Allamakee County. Indeed, the school came to stand just south of the boundary of the Neutral Ground upon the Black Hawk Purchase.[51] In the spring of 1834 Street let a contract for the construction of the buildings, but before he could do more he was transferred from Prairie du Chien to Rock Island to be the agent of the Sacs and Foxes of the Iowa country. The school was completed in the fall of 1834 and opened early in 1835. Meanwhile, President Andrew Jackson had appointed his friend, David Lowry, D. D., a minister of the Cumberland Presbyterian Church, as teacher to the Winnebagoes. Arriving at Prairie du Chien in September, 1833, he is said to have conducted a school for the Indians at that place until his removal to the new loca-

[50] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 651, 653; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, pp. 613, 614, 615.

[51] *Senate Documents*, 3d Session, 25th Congress, No. 1, p. 521.

tion on the Yellow River in the autumn of 1834.[52] His appointment and that of his wife, Mary Ann, to the school there dated from January 1, 1835, at a salary of $800. The attendance of Indian pupils in that year must have been discouraging: there were six, some of whom could read and two of whom could write. Many Winnebagoes visited this institution, inquired into everything, expressed satisfaction with the school, and promised to bring their children.

The number of pupils increased very slowly. Two years after the government opened the doors of the school, there were twenty-two boys and fourteen girls in attendance; while Bradford L. and Patsey Porter aided the principal and his wife as teachers.[53] In the autumn of 1839 the children numbered forty-three boys and thirty-six girls — all that could be accommodated. By the provisions of the treaty of 1837 the Winnebagoes became entitled to $2800 for educational purposes and $500 for the support of a school interpreter.[54] Accordingly the school was enlarged

[52] *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XII, p. 405; Vol. XV, p. 108; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, pp. 616, 618.

According to the pioneer priest, Samuel Charles Mazzuchelli, the chiefs of the Winnebago tribe in 1834 demanded through their agent, Captain Robert A. McCabe, that a Catholic priest be appointed director of their school — "in spite of this a Calvinistic minister was assigned to the place. So he with his wife and sons came into possession of a fine dwelling, as much land as he desired, and the aforesaid annual sum with other sources of revenue which it would take too long to enumerate. In this school a few Indian children of Canadian or English fathers received the first rudiments of education, but the chief benefit fell to the minister, who then became the Indian Agent with a good salary from the Government. If it were asked how many adult Indians were converted to the Presbyterian creed, I believe that no one could answer to the very difficult question."— Mazzuchelli's *Memorie Istoriche ed Edificanti d'un Missionario Apostolico*, pp. 135, 136, or p. 129 of the English translation published by the Saint Clara Convent of Sinsinawa, Wisconsin.

[53] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. III, p. 617; *Senate Documents*, 3d Session, 25th Congress, No. 1, pp. 477, 519–522; *House Executive Documents*, 3d Session, 25th Congress, No. 135, p. 17.

[54] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, p. 508; Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, p. 499.

by the construction of an extra building. New teachers in 1839 were Miss Minerva Brownson and Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Mills. Abner and Nancy McDowell probably succeeded two of these persons in September of the same year. Sylvanus Lowry became interpreter and Ann Lemon cook. The pupils, unaccustomed to the restraints of the schoolroom, made slow progress in learning the three R's. When weary of study the girls took up sewing, and in this wise they prepared two hundred garments during the summer of 1839; while relays of boys cheerfully worked at manual labor on the adjoining government farm and then returned to recitations. As an evidence that his institution flourished, Rev. Lowry furnished the government a letter signed by several "disinterested" visitors. Besides superintending the Indians at the "mission", as it came to be called, Mr. Lowry preached to the pupils: their religious teaching became wholly Presbyterian, but it is said that although most of them were good Presbyterians so long as they remained at the mission, they relapsed into their ancient heathenism as soon as they left Mr. Lowry's care.[55]

Having become sub-agent for the Winnebagoes in July, 1839, Rev. Lowry turned the supervision of the school over to John Thomas. Fifty-one pupils in four classes were in charge of Miss Minerva Brownson, assisted by her sister Lucy, successor to Mr. and Mrs. Mills. In 1840 they reported that regular progress was retarded whenever the Indians assembled at Prairie du Chien to receive their annuities: the children were then required to accompany their parents and remain with them till the usual spree was ended. Many children also went with their friends upon the winter hunts and fishing excursions. Moreover, until the emigration of the Winnebagoes to the Neutral Ground

[55] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, pp. 509, 512; No. 126, p. 3; *Wisconsin Historical Collections*, Vol. XII, p. 406.

was complete, the school would never be placed beyond the influence of whisky. John H. Lockwood, B. W. Brisbois, and John L. Seymour visited the place and expressed their surprise at the improvement of the Indians in orderly conduct and education. The Winnebagoes were certainly not yet so "degraded, dissipated, reckless, hopeless" as not to be willing to let their children "enjoy the means of intellectual and moral cultivation." When Lowry received instructions to sell the agency and school buildings for what they would bring, the teachers obtained a vacation on the first of October preparatory to removal to the Turkey River.[56]

The new Winnebago agency and school buildings were accordingly stationed upon that river four or five miles southeast of Fort Atkinson. The earliest report thereafter came from J. W. Hancock in August, 1842: more than one hundred pupils received instruction under him. Besides the ordinary subjects of instruction vocal music was offered with very good success: many of the children had learned "a large number of tunes, which they sing with much accuracy and delight." The boys who were old enough labored upon the adjoining farm for one or two hours a day and then returned to their books with better relish. The girls in three months time made 65 shirts, 55 pantaloons, 60 gowns, 8 coats, 8 aprons, 2 red sacks, and 21 corn bags, or a total of 219 pieces. All seemed cheerful.[57]

John L. Seymour acted as principal from 1842 to 1843. He recommended that knitting and spinning be added to the subjects taught to the girls and that a press and printer be furnished to the school, as there was scarcely a book in use that did not need revising to adapt it to the wants of

[56] *Senate Documents*, 2nd Session, 26th Congress, No. 1, pp. 251, 337, 366–369.

[57] *Senate Documents*, 3d Session, 27th Congress, No. 1, pp. 480–482.

"minds just emerging from barbarism." He urged that "a small sheet, printed in the English and Indian, should now be put in circulation, in order to retain the influence of those who have left school. No people on earth thirst more largely after news relating to themselves than do the Indians." Seymour served a second year as principal over five other persons — one in the clothing department and four in teaching. One hundred and seventy children in every stage of advancement attended the school in constantly varying numbers, depending upon the season of the year. Some fifteen pupils walked ten miles daily to the agency. The school was taught two hundred and thirty-six days, exclusive of Sundays, when the children assembled for religious instruction. The girls furnished nearly seven hundred articles of clothing, such as boys' coats, trousers, shirts, dresses, short gowns, chemises, skirts, aprons, and towels, bags, bedticks, and pillow cases. Nevertheless, Seymour complained that the irregularity of attendance, the dread of restraint, and general ignorance of the English language "renders it scarcely possible to keep any two of them in the same degree of advancement, and requires of the teachers an amount of labor and patience that can be estimated by experience only."[58]

H. N. Thissell acted as principal in 1845.[59] The following year, on the first of May, Rev. David Lowry resumed his duties as superintendent after an absence of about two years. His management was described as "judicious — patience and kindness are substituted for passion and severity." Manual labor both in the field and the shop became a definite part of the system of instruction. More room and repairs were needed to make the school comfort-

[58] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 355–357; 2nd Session, 28th Congress, No. 1, pp. 357, 358, 427.

[59] For his report see *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 29th Congress, No. 1, pp. 562, 563.

able, but the want of permanent homes retarded the progress of improvement most of all. Mr. Lowry emphasized the fact that changing the habits of a people was not the work of a day. To quote from his report:[60]

> So long as the children of the Winnebagoes are leaving school, and are obliged to return to a homeless and houseless people, their education can be of but little service, and the customs of the *wigwam will be continued. But give them a home that they can call theirs forever, and their circumstances will soon create literary wants and dictate a change of habits.*

The school was already a celebrated institution, and its domestic science department was spoken of in terms of high praise, thanks to the efficiency of Mrs. A. Lockwood, once the "attentive hostess of the 'Burlington House,' Burlington, Iowa." A well-known promoter of emigration to the Territory of Iowa declared it "an interesting spectacle to behold, in the midst of the forest, far beyond the confines of civilization, an assemblage of one hundred children of Nature, eschewing the wild excitement of savage life, throwing aside the bow and quiver, and bowing to the shrine of learning."[61] Lowry reported the largest total attendance at the school during the year 1846–1847: two hundred and forty-nine came for instruction, so that the superintendent no longer doubted the practicability of civilizing the Winnebagoes.[62]

Early in May, 1848, the Winnebago school on the Turkey River ended its existence with the removal of teachers and children to the Minnesota country, where plans were entertained of setting up several manual labor schools to give every child the benefit of an education. Mr. Lowry had

[60] *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 29th Congress, No. 4, pp. 249, 315–317.

[61] Newhall's *A Glimpse of Iowa in 1846,* pp. 38, 39. This book also contains letters composed by two pupils at the school.

[62] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, pp. 930, 931.

completed nearly fifteen years of service in the Indian country, and from the fulness of experience could say that the success of teaching the American savage was hindered by the shortage of proper persons: "mere outward morality, detached from feelings of concern for the salvation of the Indians, is not sufficient. *The heart must be in the work.*"[63]

JACOB VAN DER ZEE

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY IOWA

[63] *House Executive Documents,* 2nd Session, 30th Congress, No. 1, pp. 461, 463, 464.

THE GRASSHOPPER PLAGUES IN IOWA

Although scarcely a quarter of a century has elapsed since the pioneer period in Iowa came to a close, it is difficult for the present generation, accustomed to all of the conveniences of modern civilization, to form an adequate idea of the hardships and privations that were endured by the settlers who first made their homes in the new country. People are inclined to scoff at tales of enforced corn meal diet and the chronic failure of crops; while it seems incredible that in one of the richest agricultural areas in the world people should ever go hungry and suffer from the want of clothing.

Yet that very thing came to pass. Year after year the farmers planted their grain with every prospect of harvesting a splendid crop, only to have their hopes blighted by the cut worms, the gophers, the grasshoppers, the chinch bugs, a hailstorm, June floods, a season of drought, a strong wind, or a prairie fire. To persist in the face of such adversity required nothing short of heroism. None of the causes of hardship are to be disparaged, insignificant though they may now seem. It is the purpose of the pages that follow to present an account of the loss and suffering caused in Iowa by the ravages of the dreaded little grasshoppers.[1]

[1] The calamities which befell the farmers of western Iowa were no more grievous than those resulting from invasions of locusts the world over. From the first account by Joel in the Bible, history records innumerable instances of devastation in almost every country by these migratory insects. Orosius says that in the year of the world 3800, North Africa was visited by huge swarms, of which so many were blown into the sea that when the bodies washed ashore the stench was unendurable. Locust plagues are mentioned by St. Augustine and Pliny, which were so severe as to have caused famine and the loss of thousands of lives. South America, Australia, and the Philippine

ENTOMOLOGICAL DESCRIPTION

The species of migratory grasshoppers which, until about the year 1880, so often invaded the territory of western Iowa is commonly known as the Rocky Mountain locust.[2] They are comparatively small, the body seldom exceeding an inch and a quarter in length, slender, and of a light brownish color. The upper wings are longer than the body and of the same color. When flying high and seen against the sun their wings give the appearance of large snowflakes.[3]

Locusts are the only insects which may properly be termed migratory. Their native, permanent breeding-grounds are confined to river valleys, sunny slopes, and grassy areas. In North America the region over which they were wont to breed (for they no longer appear in num-

Islands have not escaped the ravages of locusts. In 1924 years China has suffered 173 times. Indeed, locust ravages have constituted one of the three great causes of famine in China. Moreover, the modern history of Europe is not lacking in accounts of locust scourges. The habits of these insects and the causes of their migration are practically the same everywhere.—*Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 465-477; 1878-1879, pp. 32-54.

Presuming that every creature has some purpose in existence it is interesting to note the curious ways in which locusts have been utilized. Perhaps the most familiar use for these insects is as fish bait, but the most astonishing, no doubt, is their use as an article of human food. It is stated that delicious broth can be made of them, while young grasshoppers fried in butter are very palatable. Indeed, locusts constitute a staple article of food in some countries. It has been discovered that considerable formic acid can be obtained from them; and they have also been used as fertilizer.—*Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 437-443.

[2] Other names that are applied to the same insect are "The Hopper", "Army grasshopper", "Red-legged locust", "Mormon locust", "Western locust", and "Hateful grasshopper". The scientific classification is that of *Caloptenus spretus.* The Rocky Mountain Locust is to be distinguished from the Red-legged Locust proper *(Caloptenus femur-rubrum)* and Lesser Locust *(Caloptenus atlantis),* both of which are smaller, less destructive, and only occasionally migratory—*Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 31-52, 215, 443-456.

[3] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 42, 46, 144.

bers sufficient to warrant anxiety) included practically all of Montana, southeastern Idaho, northwestern Utah, southern and eastern portions of Wyoming, central Colorado, northwestern Nebraska, the western half of the Dakotas, and a considerable area in the Province of Saskatchewan, Canada — the territory lying for the main part directly east of the chief range of the Rocky Mountains.[4] Even within this permanent habitat the locusts were essentially migratory, but the swarms that temporarily invaded other sections of the country exhibited that characteristic most strikingly. In Europe invading swarms have been known to fly from four to five hundred miles from their permanent breeding-places, while in North America flights have extended over a distance of between one and two thousand miles.[5]

The immediate cause of migration was probably excessive multiplication, although many remote and secondary reasons have been assigned. Seasons of unusual heat and dryness are most favorable for the increase of insect life, so that climatic conditions must have exerted considerable influence. Hunger, the procreative instinct, annoyance from natural enemies,[6] and the migratory instinct, all prob-

[4] A region comprising a zone from two to three hundred miles wide on the elevated plains east of the area described may be designated as a subpermanent habitat, liable to be invaded each year when there were excessive numbers in the truly permanent breeding-grounds.— *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 136, 142.

[5] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 131-134, 143, Map 1.

[6] Among the most destructive enemies of the locust are birds. Indeed, the multiplication and spread of these noxious insects has been laid to the ruthless slaughter of millions of quails and prairie chickens. It was reported that the Chicago market became so flooded at times that ten thousand of these birds were condemned and fed to hogs in a single day. The equipoise of nature will not bear such a shock. Locust-mites and many other parasites, a multitude of beetles, various kinds of flies, ants, spiders, wasps, hair worms, toads, field-mice, gophers, and snakes also do good service to the farmer in the war on grasshoppers. Millions perish if the season is wet and cold.— *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 9, 14, 15, 27, 284-350; *Adams County Union* (Corning), July 29, 1875.

ably played with varying force in bringing about the migratory movements.[7]

About two months after hatching the young locusts molted, changing their entire outer covering for one supplied with wings. Having already exhibited a tendency toward gregariousness, it was only a few days until vast swarms arose as if by common impulse, when wind and weather were favorable, and were swept away in search of greener pastures.[8]

In due time the vast hordes arrived among the fields of tender grain or garden vegetables. Their flight has been likened to "an immense snow-storm, extending from the ground to a height at which our visual organs perceive them only as minute, darting scintillations, leaving the imagination to picture them indefinite distances beyond. . . . On the horizon they often appear as a dust tornado, riding upon the wind like an ominous hailstorm, eddying and whirling about like the wild, dead leaves in an autumn storm they circle in myriads about you, beating against everything animate or inanimate; driving into open doors and windows; heaping about your feet and around your

[7] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, pp. 201, 202, 249-251.

[8] It has been discovered that the locusts in their flights were dependent upon the wind for motive force. Using their wings to sustain them and turning their heads toward the wind, they simply drifted backward. With a strong wind it was possible for them to reach a maximum speed of from two to three hundred miles a day, but the rate of progress of invading swarms averaged only about twenty miles a day. Frequently they flew so high as to be out of sight. Either a change of the wind, a lowering in temperature, or an increase of moisture was usually sufficient to bring down the flying swarms. Because northwest winds prevailed over the permanent habitat during June and July, on account of the mountain and forest barrier to the west, and because the best food supply lay to the east, the migrations were in general toward the southeast. Contrary to supposition the locusts were not led by "kings" or "queens", fully corroborating Solomon's statement: "The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands".— *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, pp. 181, 182, 202, 215, 216, 236, 237, 281-283; Proverbs XXX, 27.

buildings; their jaws constantly at work biting and testing all things in seeking what they can devour." Often they came in such numbers as to obscure the light of the sun, giving the weird, somber appearance of a solar eclipse. At times they accumulated on the railroad tracks to such an extent that the oil from their crushed bodies so reduced the traction as to actually stop the trains.[9]

Falling upon a promising field (their instinct seemed to direct them unerringly toward the cultivated places) it was but the work of a few hours to reduce it to a barren area of leafless stalks. Insignificant individually but mighty collectively, it is said these contemptible insects could "sweep clean a field quicker than would a whole herd of hungry steers." They often completely covered the ground. The ravenous hosts were almost omnivorous. One observer testifies that they "will feed upon the dry bark of trees or the dry lint of seasoned fence-planks; and upon dry leaves, paper, cotton and woolen fabrics. They have been seen literally covering the backs of sheep, eating the wool; and whenever one of their own kind is weak or disabled from whatsoever cause, they go for him or her with cannibalistic ferocity, and soon finish the struggling and kicking unfortunate." Vegetables and cereals were, however, their favorite diet.[10]

[9] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission* 1877, pp. 213-215; Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa*, p. 256; *Annals of Iowa* (First Series), Vol. XI, p. 359.

Southey, in his poem *Thalaba*, vividly pictures the approach of the locusts. In the Bible the appearance and ravages of these insects are described in an accurate and graphic manner.—Exodus X; Joel, II.

[10] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, pp. 213, 251; Smith's *A History of Dickinson County, Iowa*, p. 344; *Annals of Iowa* (First Series), Vol. XI, p. 359.

The Arabs, it is asserted, allegorically describe the grasshopper as having "the face of a horse, the eyes of an elephant, the neck of a bull, the horns of a deer, the chest of a lion, the belly of a scorpion, the wings of an eagle, the thighs of a camel, the feet of an ostrich and the tail of a serpent".— Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa*, p. 256.

Having somewhat appeased their appetites, the marauders next turned their attention to providing the region with an abundance of young grasshoppers the following spring. The egg-laying process continued until the ground was frozen or the insects died. With the first warm, sunny days of spring the eggs began to incubate, and the young appeared until the ground was fairly covered with millions of "the liveliest little devils ever hatched". Terrible as was the destruction wrought by the first invading swarms it was hardly to be compared to the ravages of these young locusts during the period of their maturing. As soon as the supply of food in the vicinity of their birthplaces was exhausted, they commenced to migrate, frequently in vast armies, devouring, as they advanced, all the grass, grain, and garden-truck in their path. After they were fully developed, the insects native to the temporary region only awaited favorable winds and fair weather, before they took to their wings and returned to their natural habitat.[11]

DATES AND EXTENT OF RAVAGES

The authentic record of the ravages of the Rocky Mountain locust extends back to 1818, when hordes of them appeared in North Dakota and in Minnesota, eating every-

[11] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 215, 220, 226-233, 238, 239; Smith's *History of Harrison County, Iowa,* pp. 249, 251-254.

While the armies of unfledged locusts were accustomed to move with remarkable tenacity along a certain course taken by the leaders of the column, this course might lie in any direction, determined entirely by the quantity of food. The rate of speed at which they traveled was necessarily slow, probably not more than half a mile a day. Thus they would proceed but a few miles from the place where they hatched. The cause for the return migration would seem to be chiefly the reproductive instinct, but it is doubtful if the returning swarms, even those that reached the permanent region, by nature weak and diseased (for they could not permanently dwell in the temporary region) were instrumental in perpetuating their species. The Rocky Mountain locust is essentially single-brooded.—*Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 234-236, 239, 240-246.

thing in their course.[12] It is probable that a part of the Iowa country was invaded at the same time. There is no evidence of a general visitation of this State, however, before 1833. In that year, according to a tradition among the Indians, "the grasshoppers came so thick that the grass was all eaten off, and there was no grass for their ponies; and the ground looked black, as if there had been a prairie fire." In 1850 the corn crop belonging to the Mormons about Council Bluffs was somewhat injured by grasshoppers, but it is doubtful whether these were of the migratory species for there is no account of an invasion that year in any of the surrounding territory. During August, 1856, swarms came from the north into western and northwestern Iowa where they left their eggs. Great numbers of young grasshoppers hatched the following spring. Later in the summer of 1857 the general locust invasion which swept over the Northwest[13] reached Iowa, the counties of Woodbury, Harrison, Ida, Adams, and Pottawattamie being visited. But the damage done by these early grasshopper invasions in Iowa was inconsiderable, owing to the limited number of settlements in the western part of the State at that time. These years are usually not included among the "grasshopper years".[14]

The first serious grasshopper raid in Iowa occurred in July, 1864, when the region in the vicinity of Sioux City

[12] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, p. 54; *Collections of the State Historical Society of North Dakota,* Vol. I, p. 209.

[13] Swarms of grasshoppers came into western Missouri late in the fall of 1820 or 1821, and in the following spring large numbers hatched and departed toward the southeast. Kansas was visited by locusts every year from 1854 to 1857; Nebraska suffered in 1857 and 1858; in 1853 and probably 1856 swarms were found in Dakota; while Minnesota was infested repeatedly, particularly in the years 1830, 1842, 1849, 1855, 1856, and 1857.—*Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 54, 64, 74, 80, 81, 88.

[14] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 54, 77; *History of the Counties of Woodbury and Plymouth, Iowa,* p. 239; Smith's *History of Harrison County, Iowa,* p. 249.

appears to have suffered severely. "Gardens looked promising, and each family felt that their wants in the culinary department from this source would be amply supplied, but, in about three hours after these little ravenous intruders entered the city, our fondest hopes in this direction were cut as short as the luxurious vegetation that was swept away like snow before the sun; within three hours not a vestige of vegetation that peered above the ground was to be seen, except squash vines, which alone were left to wind their way."[15]

So thoroughly did the insects sow their eggs that the region was made almost desolate the following spring by their progeny. An expedition against the Indians in the Northwest, scheduled to leave Sioux City in June, was abandoned, "the country owing to the grasshoppers and drouth not being able to support so many as must necessarily go." General Sully, at that time in Sioux City, wrote, "The only thing spoken of about here is the grasshoppers. They are awful". The destruction of crops was even more complete than it had been during the preceding summer.[16]

Toward the end of May, 1867, news came that the grasshoppers were ravaging Nebraska, although the boast was made in a Council Bluffs paper that in "Western Iowa we are not troubled with these long-legged insects." Even as late as July 14th the coming of swarms of grasshoppers was a subject for ridicule. But by August first large numbers of the insects had entered the southern part of Mills County, seeming to have come from Kansas. In

[15] *Annals of Iowa* (First Series), Vol. XI, pp. 359, 360; *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, p. 77; *History of the Counties of Woodbury and Plymouth, Iowa,* pp. 239, 415.

[16] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 77, 78; *Hamilton Freeman* (Webster City), June 3, 1865; *History of the Counties of Woodbury and Plymouth, Iowa,* p. 239.

another week Pottawattamie County was overrun. Northward the pests proceeded. On August 27th the advance guard of the invading army began to drop down upon the fields in Harrison County. Although a few swarms reached Dickinson County late in the season they created little alarm and did practically no damage north of Sioux City. It was rather toward the east that the main body of locusts drifted. A northwest wind is reported to have brought down a large swarm in the neighborhood of Lake City near the end of August. Their first appearance at Jefferson was on September 2nd, when the "vast concourse seemed to be bearing off in a south-easterly direction", which would tend to identify this as the swarm that had visited Lake City a few days earlier. On the ninth day of September a swarm is said to have passed over Adel, while two days later the ground at that place was covered with grasshoppers. People then living in Fort Dodge declared that the air was full of the insects on September 10th. Swarms arrived in Clarke County about October 5th.[17]

The entire southwestern quarter of the State apparently suffered. Indeed, the invasion of 1867 probably was the most destructive of all the grasshopper raids in the counties along the Missouri River. While the insects first made their appearance in August, it was during September and October that they were most numerous. "Their appetites were as ravenous [as] their saw-toothed jaws were destructive; they spared neither the garden lot or cornfield, cabbage, turnips, cornblades, corn in any shape, tobacco chews,

[17] *Council Bluffs Weekly Nonpareil*, May 25, 1867; *Council Bluffs Bugle*, September 12, 1867; *The Dallas Weekly Gazette* (Adel), August 1, 8, September 12, 1867; Smith's *History of Harrison County, Iowa*, p. 249; Smith's *A History of Dickinson County, Iowa*, pp. 342, 343; *The Iowa North West* (Fort Dodge), September 4, 1867; *The Jefferson Era*, September 4, 1867; *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, p. 78; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, p. 438; Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa*, p. 257.

old boots, fork handles and overcoats, all perished before their destructive powers and appetites. Here they lit without request and here they tarried without invitation". Farther east, however, the damage was not so great, because of the abundance of grass and the fact that the swarms arrived late in the season.[18]

The mischief accomplished by the young unfledged locusts in 1868 was necessarily confined to the territory which had been invaded by their progenitors in 1867. Because the eggs were not distributed equally in all parts of the country the damage done was not universal, some localities being stripped of vegetation while others were scarcely touched. It was hoped in May that the grasshoppers would not be so numerous as to imperil the bountiful harvest in prospect. But by the end of June, when they got their wings and began to migrate northward, not half a crop was left in many places. Some people to save themselves from great loss probably raised a crop of buckwheat later in the season. Newspapers in the more fortunate places claimed that the reports were exaggerated, but there is evidence to show that the insects made sad ravages upon the growing crops in portions of the State.[19]

Although certain regions in Iowa were troubled with locusts in 1870, 1871, and 1872, there was no damage worthy of notice. The next year, however, the hopes and in many cases the fortunes of the settlers in northwestern Iowa were ruined, swiftly and surely, by the terrible scourge. Never

[18] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, p 78; *History of Mills County, Iowa,* p. 374; Smith's *History of Harrison County, Iowa,* p. 250; *The Jefferson Era,* September 4, 1867; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, p. 442; Gue's *History of Iowa,* Vol. III, p. 19.

[19] *The Hamilton Freeman* (Webster City), May 20, July 1, 8, 1868; Gue's *History of Iowa,* Vol. III, p. 20; *The Jefferson Era,* June 24, 1868; *History of the Counties of Woodbury and Plymouth, Iowa,* p. 239; *History of Mills County, Iowa,* p. 374; *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, p. 78; *Iowa Agricultural Report,* 1868, pp. 12, 13.

before had the grasshoppers come in such numbers or stayed so long. The extreme northwestern counties seem to have been invaded about the first of June, but the direction from which the swarms came is uncertain. If the first swarms were identical with those which were reported to have flown northward from Nebraska about May 26th, it would appear that they came from the southwest.[20] But inasmuch as the migration was very general in 1873 (practically all parts of western Minnesota, Dakota, and Nebraska being invaded) and continued almost the entire summer (swarms continually coming and going), it is very probable that the locusts came from different directions at different times. The general trend was eastward.[21]

O'Brien and Osceola counties were said to have been invaded about June 5th, while on June 13th swarms had reached Emmet and Pocahontas counties. By the middle of June the ravagers were busy in Dickinson, Clay, and Buena Vista counties, and early in July they were making depredations on the wheat fields about Humboldt. Probably the havoc extended as far east as western Hancock County. There were no grasshoppers in Green, Hamilton, and Wright counties during the summer of 1873: the Webster City (Hamilton County) paper, so far as can be discovered, does not even mention them.[22]

Toward the last of July news came that the locusts were doing great damage to the oat crop in Nebraska. "On the

[20] This assumption is also sustained by the fact that grasshoppers entered the southwestern counties of Minnesota about June 12th, traveling northeastward.— Holmes's *Minnesota in Three Centuries,* Vol. IV, p. 110.

[21] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 75, 78, 86, 89; *Sioux City Weekly Times,* August 10, 1872; Gue's *History of Iowa,* Vol. III, p. 55; Perkins's *History of O'Brien County, Iowa,* pp. 141, 142; *Iowa Agricultural Report,* 1873, pp. 26-28.

[22] *Iowa Agricultural Report,* 1873, pp. 26, 27, 369, 438, 439; *Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture* (U. S.), 1873, p. 156; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), June 14, 1873; Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas*

1st day of August, 1873, in the neighborhood of Magnolia, and on the 4th day of the same month and year, at Harris Grove" (Harrison County) the plague again commenced an indiscriminate attack on the corn and oats. At the same time much grasshopper humming along the Floyd and Little Sioux rivers was chronicled. One writer states that the grasshoppers had "arrived safely at Dowville" on August 4th, and were "foraging in regular army style" as far east as Denison. A correspondent writing under the same date from Sloan vouches for the fact that the grasshoppers were there in force, while reports from Monona County go to show that the pests had destroyed the prospects for more than half a crop of corn and oats. Immense clouds of locusts passed over Omaha on August 16th, but there is no evidence that this invasion extended into the State to any great distance; and while the corn and oats were considerably injured, the damage was not comparable with that done in the northwestern counties earlier in the summer.[23]

County, Iowa, p. 257; Smith's *A History of Dickinson County, Iowa,* p. 343; Gillespie and Steele's *History of Clay County, Iowa,* p. 88; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), June 26, July 29, 1873, February 17, 1874; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota, Iowa), June 25, July 9, 1873.

Either to conceal the actual amount of damage done by grasshoppers so as not to discourage emigration or because the ravages somewhat abated after June, thereby raising the hopes of the settlers, the newspapers of northwestern Iowa took a very optimistic attitude during July and August. The *Northern Vindicator* claimed that the crops were average and that no permanent injury had been done; while the *Sioux City Weekly Times* declared that the crop reports from all parts of the country were of the most favorable character, and on July 19th went so far as to make the statement that the "extent of small grain sown this year [in the Sioux Valley] is more than three times that of last year, and we hesitate not to predict that (Providence protecting) the yield per acre will be greater than in any other district in the Northwest." Whatever the motive for publishing such items may have been, the fact that it was necessary for the State to aid the farmers in this same country the following winter and spring, is abundant evidence that the statements were not well founded.—*Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), June 28, July 19, August 6, 23, 1873; *Sioux City Weekly Times,* July 5, 19, 1873.

[23] *Sioux City Weekly Times,* July 26, August 2, 9, 1873; Meyer's *History of Crawford County, Iowa,* p. 178; Smith's *History of Harrison County, Iowa,* pp. 254, 255; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), August 5, 1873; *The Fort Dodge Messenger,* August 7, 21, 1873.

From the fact that Dickinson, Emmet, Palo Alto, and Kossuth counties suffered more severely from the locusts hatched in the spring of 1874 than did the extreme northwestern counties which had borne the brunt of the attack during the previous summer, it would appear that either the grasshoppers had arrived in the latter region too early for egg-laying or, eggs having been laid they hatched in the fall, and the destruction during the following season was therefore not so great. In general the territory covered by the scourge of 1874 was identical with that invaded in 1873, with perhaps a slight extension toward the east and into the extreme southwestern corner of the State.

The locusts began to hatch in May. As the season advanced it became more and more evident that in some places not only the gardens, but crops of all kinds, were doomed to destruction. In July, when favorable winds came and the grasshoppers took wing for the north, some places were completely stripped of vegetation. Moreover, fresh swarms entered the northwestern counties during July and August, doing great damage. Some twenty counties in that part of the State suffered more or less. As a year in which the ravages of the grasshoppers caused the greatest distress, the year 1874 may be ranked with 1867, 1873, and 1876. Indeed, there was some agitation for an extra session of the State legislature for the purpose of providing relief for the people of the afflicted district.[24]

Fortunately there were few locusts in Iowa in 1875. In Kansas and Missouri, however, they hatched in unusual

[24] McCarty's *History of Palo Alto County, Iowa,* p. 135; Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa,* p. 258; Gillespie and Steele's *History of Clay County, Iowa,* p. 88; Smith's *A History of Dickinson County, Iowa,* pp. 344, 345; Smith's *History of Harrison County, Iowa,* p. 255; *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 78, 79; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), May 16, 30, June 27, July 4, 1874; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), May 29, July 24, 1874; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), May 26, 1874, June 2, 9, 16, 30, 1874.

numbers and it appears that swarms in their exodus from these States flew into southwestern Iowa from about the tenth of June until the middle of July, many of which alighted, remained a few days, and caused some hardship. In the northwest swarms were reported to have passed over, but scarcely any damage was done.[25]

Of all the grasshopper raids in Iowa the most extensive, although not the most destructive, was that which occurred in the summer of 1876. In fact the territory invaded comprised nearly all of western Minnesota, a portion of eastern Dakota, and western Iowa — a strip of country four or five hundred miles long and one hundred and fifty miles wide. About the first of August swarms crossed the State line from Minnesota and Dakota almost simultaneously, and swept on toward the east and south. As late as October 2nd grasshoppers were still migrating eastward. "The most eastern point reached was in the middle of the State, and the line retreats westward from Story County both north and south." With 1876 grasshopper invasions of Iowa practically ceased.[26]

In the spring of 1877 young grasshoppers hatched in varying numbers over the area covered by the pests during the previous summer, but the cold, wet weather killed so many that little destruction was accomplished except in Pottawattamie County. The first flights occurred on June 14th and from this time until the first week in August the locusts were leaving the State, the direction being uniformly northwest. While swarms from the north were noticed passing over several different localities later in the season,

[25] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, pp. 66, 67, 71, 79; *The Adair County Reporter* (Greenfield), July 16, 1875; *Adams County Union* (Corning), May 20, June 24, July 15, 1875.

[26] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, p. 79; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), July 29, August 5, 19, October 7, 1876; *Boone County Republican* (Boone), July 26, 1876; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, pp. 442, 443.

they seldom alighted and did little damage. It could hardly be said that there was a fresh invasion.[27]

Two small, scattered flights, causing no harm in this State, crossed the southwest corner of Minnesota late in 1878, one of them reaching a short distance into Iowa. The hatching-grounds were more extensive in Iowa in 1879 than in 1878 and a greater number of local flights from the northwest were recorded, but there were no swarms, as in the previous year, which came directly from the permanent breeding area in the West. In 1880 there were probably a few unimportant flights resulting from the progeny of these 1879 swarms. Since that time huge swarms of grasshoppers have been seen in Iowa occasionally, and indeed not infrequently have they dropped down to refresh themselves on a field of grain, but never since 1880 has there been anything to compare with the scourges of the "grasshopper years".[28]

LOSS AND PRIVATION CAUSED BY GRASSHOPPER RAIDS

The winter of 1872–1873 had been a severe one in northwestern Iowa. The settlers were for the most part people of limited means who had taken advantage of the homestead or preëmption laws. Long and hard had they labored in anticipation of better times. They had endured all of the hardships and privations of pioneer life in the hope of realizing a substantial reward in the years of prosperity that were to come. For two or three seasons their efforts had been crowned with success: the newly broken prairie had responded magnificently to cultivation. But the homesteaders had come to the new country empty-handed, many of them possessed only of a wagon-load of household goods,

[27] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 79, 80; Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa,* p. 259.

[28] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1878-1879, pp. 161-163.

a span of horses, and an indomitable determination to win homes and fortunes in this rich agricultural community. Whether they would achieve their purpose depended entirely upon the crops they were able to raise from year to year: there was no surplus for emergencies. To endure the rigors of a western winter without privation and suffering it was necessary that the settlers should have enjoyed a summer of bountiful harvests. The winter of 1872–1873 had tried the courage of the most prosperous.[29]

March and April of the year 1873 were cold, rainy months. The seeding was long delayed and when it was finally accomplished the grain was slow in sprouting and slower in coming through the ground. But in May the gloomy prospect brightened: the fields of wheat and oats waxed luxuriant, the corn stretched up by leaps and bounds.

Feasting their eyes on the promising sight the settlers felt that they would be justified in building new granaries, in purchasing implements, and in procuring for their families some of the things that had been long denied. The harvest would pay for all. Merchants were eager to sell on credit, while a multitude of agents for pump, lightning-rod, harvester, and insurance companies infested the country. They, too, accepted credit with the fields of grain as security. Tempting opportunities for investment in railroad lands were also afforded, and again promissory notes were signed. But the day of reckoning came too soon.[30]

When the grasshoppers which swept over that region had finished their work of destruction a veritable desert remained where but a brief time before there were acres of

[29] While the grasshopper invasion of 1867 had caused much suffering in western Iowa, it was only in very limited areas that the crops were an entire loss. The local communities were able themselves to care for all the needy.

[30] Van der Zee's *The Hollanders of Iowa*, pp. 161-163; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), July 29, November 25, 1873; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), May 1, 1874.

waving grain. It was estimated that not twenty-five per-cent of the oat crop was left; the corn fields had suffered equally; while the wheat in many places was reported to be an utter failure. It was especially unfortunate that the ravages were most destructive in the more recently settled country where the people were largely newcomers entirely dependent upon their first crop. What in the older communities was a serious misfortune, to them was absolute ruin. A special committee appointed by the Fifteenth General Assembly (1874) to investigate conditions in the northwestern counties of the State reported as follows:

> Comparatively few of the settlers have been on their lands over two seasons. The first year of course they could raise little, while their expenses in providing shelter for their families, in breaking up a portion of their lands, etc., generally exhausted the limited means at their command. The consequence was that the most of them were compelled to live during last summer [1873] on decidedly short allowances, but they looked forward hopefully to returns from their promising crops for means to supply their families with food and clothing for the winter and with seed for the present year. The unforeseen devastation of their fields left them destitute. The hard labor of the year was swept away as by a breath, and the expected reward for which they had endured privation from the first was in truth caught out of their very hands.

Toward the middle of September, 1873, a financial panic broke over the country, making even more disheartening the already straitened circumstances of the settlers. Cash payment was suspended for a time in the larger cities, so that money became extremely scarce. It was practically impossible to negotiate loans on any terms, while for farmers without produce as security it was entirely out of the question. At the same time, the "biting grasshopper" in the form of collecting agents, armed with the notes which had been signed in the spring, came to harrass the farmers. In truth, the credit system worked as much hardship in

many cases as the ravages of the grasshoppers themselves. One observer, J. B. Strouse, wrote:

> I am not a granger, but if the grange organization can do anything to stop this credit business, may God be with them, for I honestly believe that it is the worst grasshopper that infests the country. . . .
>
> If there are any persons who have had a notion to settle in this country but have been scared out by the big grasshopper stories afloat, I say to them come along, and they will not suffer if they will keep the credit grasshopper off their place.

The following account of the actual suffering was given in November, 1873, by a man who had just left the stricken region:

> Nearly every man is poor—very poor, and a great majority are ex-soldiers of the Union, with young families to support. When the grasshoppers took the crops, we did the best we could for the coming winter. We went to the lakes and caught barrels of fish, but we did not have the means to properly care for them; so they spoiled. Stock was sacrificed to the sharks that infest our section, at the next to nothing of a price, and many of us have thus eaten up and worn out the horses and work cattle that had been our main stay. We could buy no fuel, and when I left twisted hay and rank reed grass was the only fuel nine-tenths of the people were using. Much sickness prevails, brought on by a long abstinence from wholesome and nutritious food. One family I knew of has the father down with the rheumatism, three out of six children were down with the measles, while the mother was about worn down herself. Corn meal, grated from frost-bitten nubbins, was the only food in the house, if the sod and board shanty may be called such. The people bear with each other, and mutually extend aid as much as possible. One young man from Jasper county, who happens to be a good shot, has valiantly taken upon himself the task of keeping all invalid families supplied with meat, wild game and the day I left brought some geese, and ducks to the family I have mentioned. But that will soon end, with cold weather. You want to know what they need? They need everything—fuel, clothing and provisions. The women and children are suffering greatly already, for the want of clothing. I know of several women

who died soon after giving birth to children because they could not have even the common luxury of a cup of tea, or anything nutritious to aid them in regaining strength, coupled with the want of proper bed covering. The most of the counties can extend no aid, for the reason that thieves have been running affairs, and have stolen all, just as they did some years ago in Clay county. Many families will leave *on foot,* having sold their cattle or horses to keep them alive. Some general way of relieving those who must remain must be put in operation right away, else the first snap of real cold weather will send many a good man, or woman, or child, to death—frozen, because they will be so weak and emaciated that they cannot stand the rigors of winter, even in its weakest appearance.

Even in July it was feared that thousands of settlers would be so discouraged that a general stampede from that part of the State would ensue. As the summer passed and all hope of even a semblance of a harvest faded, many of the settlers doubtless did seek a means of livelihood elsewhere. Some there were who could not have left if they had wished. But the majority, although they felt that a portion of their sustenance for the next few months must come from the outside, were yet willing to endure a winter of unusual privation in the faith that the next season would bring prosperity.

They were as "deserving, intelligent, industrious, provident a class of citizens" as could be found in any part of the State, "men not likely to depend upon charity," or "willing to accept charity, when by any means they could work out their own deliverance." In August it was said that seventy-five percent of the people in Osceola County would have scarcely enough wheat for bread and seed, ten percent would have enough for bread only, while fifteen percent would be without both bread and seed. In the following January it was estimated that there were about six hundred people in northwestern Iowa needing assistance. The special committee of the General Assembly, sent to investigate

the situation, "spent some time in riding over the great sweeps of prairie, snow-clad and desolate, visiting the people in their homes." Conditions were described in the following words:

> None of their residences are extravagant, and seldom embrace more than one room. A majority of them are neat, though rough, having little furniture aside from such articles as the man of the house could manufacture. Some of the houses are made of sod, with straw roofs, in which floors other than the hard ground may be absent. A few pounds of flour, or a little meal, with possibly a little pork of some kind, generally comprised the stock of provisions —with no hope beyond the good hearts of the more fortunate people of Iowa for fresh supplies. Nevertheless the people are generally cheerful; and if anyone expects to find a wail of perpetual lamentation he might as well look outside "the grasshopper district" as within it. The men and women there stand up squarely, in the full dignity of their muscular development, and say, "We only ask for a reasonable chance for our lives!"[31]

Spring came at last, but with the first warm days there came also millions of young grasshoppers. From the first the people saw in despair, particularly those to whom seed had been furnished by the State, that the crops were again doomed. In vain they struggled against the pest. The conflict was once more at hand — almost a test of whether the locusts or the settlers should leave the country: there was not room for both. Early in June the residents of Kossuth County decided that the Fourth of July would not be celebrated among them that year: they could not afford to be patriotic. Meetings of farmers were held at which crop reports were heard and committees appointed to as-

[31] *Iowa Agricultural Report*, 1873, pp. 27, 28, 352, 417, 427, 438, 439; *Sioux City Weekly Times*, August 23, 1873; *Report of the Special Committee on Destitution in Northwestern Iowa*, pp. 3, 4, 9, 10, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents*, 1874, Vol. II; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), July 29, November 25, 1873; Sprague's *History of Crises under the National Banking System*, pp. 33, 35, 63-66, 83; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), January 14, May 1, 1874.

certain the necessities of the people. In Emmet County a committee was appointed for the purpose of staying the collection of debts from the settlers until better times.

Harvest time came, but there was nothing to harvest. In the counties of Kossuth, Emmet, Dickinson, and parts of Palo Alto, Pocahontas, and Humboldt the crops were almost an entire failure. The gardens in particular seem to have suffered. The estimates of losses in the agricultural reports varied widely for the year 1874, but a unanimous complaint of grasshopper ravages came from the northwestern counties. One county committee reported as follows:

> The eggs deposited last year, in the soil, by the locust cormorants, hatched with the spring sun, and brought forth the young insects almost a hundred fold. The young "hoppers" grew and fattened with the young grain. They swarmed in the fields, in the prairie grass, and even in the trees of the forest, numberless as the sands on the lake shore, and steadily as remorselessly pursued the destruction of the crops, until their wings were fully developed, and until this county [Emmet], with its twelve Congressional townships, containing the well tilled farms of formerly well-to-do settlers, there remain not to exceed fifty acres of poor wheat, one hundred acres of poorer oats, and corn and vegetables in the same ratio.
>
> This is no fancy sketch, unfortunately, it is a direful and lamentable fact, and hundreds, who have visited the county, assert it as strongly as it is attested by your committee, and every resident citizen.[32]

Farms, the actual value of which was from ten to fifteen dollars an acre, sold for less than the government price.

[32] *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), June 5, 19, 1874; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), June 27, August 15, 1874; *Iowa Agricultural Report*, 1874, pp. 369, 378, 412, 429, 436, 440.

The statement of the committee appointed to investigate conditions in Emmet County is fully corroborated by the report of a State Commission appointed by Governor Cyrus C. Carpenter to estimate the devastation in the northwest.—*Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), September 25, 1874.

The collection of debts for machinery and other necessities was pressed vigorously; and thus not only had the grasshoppers taken the crops but they were virtually taking the land also. The settlers left the stricken region by the hundreds, some of them never to return, others seeking temporary employment in more fortunate localities. To add to the misery of the latter, they were in many places mistaken for vagabonds.[33]

The winter of 1875 was a long, hard one, accompanied by many blizzards. Those who remained at their post must have watched the advent of summer with much anxiety. But the grasshoppers were far more lenient that season, many of the counties which had suffered most severely in 1874 reporting larger crops than were raised in any of the other counties in the grasshopper region. The country was therefore more or less prepared to endure the wide-spread damage done by the locusts in 1876. Not only had the settlers accommodated themselves to the possibility of grasshopper raids by turning their attention to a greater extent in the direction of stock raising, but they had organized both for the systematic destruction of the locusts and for the purpose of administering aid to the needy. In this manner, although the insects made havoc with the grain crops as usual, suffering such as was experienced during the first years of grasshopper devastation was in most cases avoided.[34]

[33] *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), June 26, July 24, 1874; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), July 25, September 5, 1874. Terrible as were the effects of the locust invasion of 1874 in Iowa, they are not to be compared with the suffering occasioned elsewhere. In Kansas 150,000 acres planted to corn yielded not a bushel; while it was estimated that in the two States of Kansas and Nebraska there were 40,000 people left destitute.—*Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), November 14, December 5, 1874.

[34] Maclean's *History of Carroll County, Iowa,* pp. 83, 84; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), May 1, 1875; *Iowa Agricultural Report,* 1875, p. 11; *Boone County Republican* (Boone), August 16, 1876. Never did the grasshoppers become such a terrible scourge in Iowa as they did in Missouri, Kansas, and

MEASURES FOR THE RELIEF OF THE SETTLERS

When the question of relief first came before the people many were opposed to any such plan, on the ground that the country would acquire a bad reputation and settlement would be retarded. Moreover, there were others who believed that each locality should care for its own needy. When the board of supervisors of Sioux County sent out letters asking for provisions, money, and clothing, a Sioux City newspaper pronounced the policy "a swindle on the people of Iowa, and a disgrace to the independent yeomanry of Sioux County, ... while they live in Sioux County, a land of plenty, and have the right and lawful authority to help themselves".[35] The extent of the destitution among the settlers was doubtless not realized by outsiders at that time. Then there were those who thought it was the duty of the State to intervene, not only in order to prevent a possible stampede from the northwestern counties, but to ameliorate the suffering as much as possible. But when a sudden catastrophe befalls a community leaving hundreds of people dependent upon charity they do not long scruple as to the source of their relief.[36]

Nebraska in 1875. Indeed, there is evidence that many carloads of grain were sent from Iowa that year for the relief of the sufferers in those States. From Missouri came the report that the people were panic stricken, that the cattle and horses were dying by the hundreds from starvation, and that credit was being refused to men who two years before had been accounted wealthy. The Governor of Missouri even set apart a day of fasting and prayer for divine protection from the pestilence.—Maclean's *History of Carroll County, Iowa*, p. 85; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), May 14, June 25, July 16, 1875; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), May 22, 1875.

The constitution of Nebraska which was framed in 1875 when the State was submerged in the gloom and destitution of the scourge was spoken of as the "grasshopper" constitution. The highest salary allowed was $2,500, showing the influence of conditions upon the convention.—*Proceedings and Collections of the Nebraska State Historical Society* (Second Series), Vol V, p. 100.

[35] Quoted in Van der Zee's *The Hollanders of Iowa*, p. 165.

[36] Perkins's *History of Osceola County, Iowa*, p. 148; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), July 29, 1873.

Before there could be any adequate system of aid, however, some organization and coöperation was needed among the farmers. The "Grange" already had a firm foothold. It was well organized and probably constituted the most effective agency in the immediate relief of the suffering in the northwest. Letters were sent to the National Grange, to the State Grange, and to the Subordinate Granges of Iowa soliciting supplies. In Osceola County a Homesteaders' Protective Association was organized, chiefly for the purpose of looking after the interests of those rendered helpless by the grasshopper ravages. Any resident of the county could become a member by signing the constitution and paying the sum of fifty cents.

On November 15, 1873, the following appeal was issued from Sibley, Iowa:

To the People of the State of Iowa:—

We the undersigned, a committee appointed by the "Homesteaders' Protective Association of Osceola County," an organization effected for the purpose of looking after the extreme and urgent necessities of the people of said county, caused by the almost total failure of the crops, do deem it just and proper that we let our sister counties, who are in affluent circumstances, have positive knowledge of the situation of a very large proportion of the citizens of this county.

The most of the settlers came here last spring with little or no means, and depending entirely on their efforts during the summer to carry them through the winter; honestly and faithfully have they toiled. A very large amount of ground was sown and planted in the spring — more than sufficient to raise subsistence for all for the coming winter, if it had not been for an extremely wet, backward spring, and the invasion of a vast army of grasshoppers, which caused almost a total failure of corn and small grain crops, so that they now find themselves, on the eve of a long, cold winter, worse off than in the spring; without food of the plainest kind, and without means to purchase fuel to protect themselves and families during the coming winter. There are hundreds of families who have not sufficient clothing, and know not where the bread that they will eat ten

days hence is coming from, or their fuel. These same people, relying on their crops to carry them through the winter, have labored diligently through the summer, and thousands of acres of the prairie have been turned over ready for a crop next spring.

Now therefore, be it known to the people of the State of Iowa, that without liberal assistance from some source, a very large portion of the citizens of this county will be without the necessaries to sustain life, and also fuel to keep them from freezing, and unless from some source, seed is furnished to these people to sow and plant in the spring, many of the broad acres that are now ready will have to lie idle the coming season.

We, therefore, appeal to the liberal Christian hearted people of this State for assistance in the shape of money, clothing, fuel, and staple articles of food.

At the present writing there are at least two hundred families in the county needing immediate assistance.

All consignments will be made to C. M. Bailey, Agent H. P. A., Sibley, Osceola county, Iowa.[37]

As winter approached the situation became more and more desperate. Some effective system for the collection and equitable, judicious distribution of supplies had to be devised. A convention was called in Fort Dodge to which came delegates from the various counties of northwestern Iowa. The situation having been discussed, it was decided that a committee should be appointed to visit the afflicted territory and appoint local committees who would ascertain the actual necessities of the inhabitants and through which the work of distributing the donations could be intelligently performed. Adjutant General N. B. Baker, who volunteered to superintend the work, threw himself heart and soul into the problem. He appealed to the people all over the State to contribute money, clothing, provisions, and seed grain. He also sent word to the destitute people of the stricken region, that if they would make known

[37] Perkins's *History of Osceola County, Iowa,* pp. 146–150; *Wright County Monitor* (Clarion), November 25, 1873.

their wants, supplies would be furnished free of cost. At the same time arrangements were made with the railroads to carry supplies at very low rates to the places which had been selected for distribution.

The people responded generously. Meetings were held to see what assistance could be rendered. "Grasshopper parties" for the benefit of the homesteaders became somewhat of a fad. The women worked faithfully in the cause of charity, collecting clothing, bedding, and other things that were needed; and provisions poured in from all parts of the country, even from far-away New England, in generous profusion. From Humboldt County it was reported that three thousand turkeys, eighteen hundred hams, and other supplies in proportion had been sent by January 14, 1874. The people of Fort Dodge donated provisions for one hundred of the Osceola County sufferers and several tons of coal for those in Emmet County. In Sioux City a committee headed by Mayor Turner took a collection which amounted to about one thousand dollars. Two members of this committee in company with General Baker also made a tour of inspection in the devastated region in order to gather information which would enable the people to understand more fully the condition of the settlers. Their report, published in the *Sioux City Journal,* reads as follows:

Sibley, Osceola County, December 3, 1873.

The undersigned, members of the committee appointed by the citizens of Sioux City, to secure aid for the suffering homesteaders in Osceola and other northwestern counties of our state, respectfully submit the subjoined report:

We reached Sibley, Osceola county, which is near the center of the region devastated by grasshoppers, and from the statements of reliable men, whom we have known for years, as well as from many of the homesteaders themselves, we are satisfied that there are many families suffering for the common necessities of life.

It is believed that at least one-half of the entire population of

Osceola county is burning hay for fuel, being destitute of money with which to procure coal. This will be the best understood when it is known that the county is one vast treeless prairie—which is true of all northwestern Iowa.

Just at the time when all vegetation was maturing, and promised a large yield of farm and garden products, the grasshoppers swept away everything. This, to a class of men like our homesteaders, should not be allowed to discourage one of them, though hard is their present lot. All their means was expended in seed and labor, and their loss is irretrievable, unless aided by the benevolent of our state. There is in this county alone, 15,000 acres of land all ready for sowing wheat. These destructive pests are no fault of the homesteaders, and they must receive aid at once. What the people in this and adjoining counties want now is bedding, flannels and food.

At Sheldon, and that vicinity, but little relief has been received, although to-day there are nearly twenty boxes and barrels of food and clothing, and thirty tons of coal now on the way, sent by Gen. Baker.

To-morrow the Sioux City committee will send to Sibley, 1,000 pounds of flour and half as much meal, and to Sheldon the same amount, together with blankets, clothing and bedding.

The local committees in all these counties are good, true men, who will see that all receive a portion of donations. In our inquiry in reference to the needs of homesteaders, Gen. N. B. Baker, of Des Moines, has rendered great assistance. It is hoped, by hints made by the Patrons of Husbandry, that this order will take hold of this matter and co-operate with Gen. Baker and the committee, in securing the amount of seed wheat needed. For passes for ourselves, and free delivery of goods sent to homesteaders, we are under obligations to the officers of the Sioux City & St. Paul railroad company; also the express company, who are performing their whole duty in rendering the aid needed along the lines they represent.

[Signed] William R. Smith,
E. R. Kirk,
For Relief Committee.

The thoroughness with which the business of voluntary relief was conducted is amply corroborated by the special

committee from the General Assembly that visited the country in February. It was learned "that many townships had been thoroughly canvassed by local relief committees, and the data thus obtained, being presented to your committee, was of great advantage in expediting the work in hand. These reports, giving the name of each head of a family, the number of persons in a family, the amount of land under cultivation, the amount of stock owned by each settler, the amount of seed grain he had and the amount needed, his ability to support his family, etc., were generally of such character as to fully indicate the painstaking manner in which they had been prepared".[38]

In spite of the large amount of private aid extended to the settlers, however,[39] there appears never to have been a surplus of contributions on hand. After a time the railroads withdrew their free services in carrying supplies, thus making the work of relief much more difficult. From the very first there had been more or less agitation for as-

[38] Gue's *History of Iowa*, Vol. III, pp. 55, 56; *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, pp. 445, 446; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), November 22, December 6, 1873, January 3, 1874; Perkins's *History of Osceola County, Iowa*, p. 152; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), December 24, 1873; January 14, 1874; *Sioux City Weekly Times*, December 6, 1873; *History of the Counties of Woodbury and Plymouth, Iowa*, p. 240; *Report of the Special Committee on Destitution in Northwestern Iowa*, p. 4, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents*, 1874, Vol. II.

[39] An approximate statement of the amount of relief afforded up to about the middle of February, as reported to the State Senate, follows:

"Approximate Statement of Supplies Forwarded by Gen. Baker

Clothing—3 barrels, 55 boxes, 13 packages.

Miscellaneous—143 barrels, boxes, bags, sacks, and packages.

Food—774 boxes, barrels, bags, sacks and packages of flour, meal, rice, hominy, molasses, meat, groceries, etc.

Grain—11,750 pounds of corn, 52 bags of corn, 2 carloads of corn, 29 bags of oats, 55 bags of wheat; also, one car loaded with corn, flour, beans, pork, etc.

Coal—Not far from 500 tons. I cannot tell with any certainty in relation to the coal, for sometimes, after advising how to send, they sent directly through without my intervention; and then sometimes dona-

sistance from the State, but when the General Assembly convened in January, 1874, the efforts were redoubled. Governor Cyrus C. Carpenter in his first biennial message reflected the sentiment of the people in these words:

During the last two years there has been a constant stream of immigration pouring into the counties in the northwestern portion of the State. So rapid has been this influx, that in counties where three years ago there was scarcely a human habitation there are to-day from two to three thousand inhabitants. When it is considered that a large proportion of these settlers went into this country with very limited means, in order to take advantage of the homestead law, and that under the most favorable circumstances they must have undergone severe deprivations and hardships, it

tions were mixed up in Grange collections and no notice sent to me, and they may have been reported twice, to Grange department and to me.

Wheat—I have $146 worth of seed wheat, having sold wheat here and converted it into wheat near point of distribution and saved trouble and expense of transportation.

Cash—I have sent cash relief to committees, amounting to $351.35. I have paid for coal, bags, rice, molasses, yarn, blankets, leather, transportation, drayage, and other expenses $1,015.35

Sent out as above stated 351.55

Paid for the seed wheat at Sioux City 146.00

Total cash $1,512.90

"An approximate statement of Grange relief is given as follows:

Coal—400 tons.

Pork—(Side meat)—14,000 pounds.

Meal, flour, grain, etc.—125 tons.

Bedding, clothing, etc.—Twenty packages, including 500 yards of flannel.

"Cash paid on freights to date, $500. Much has been shipped under direction of this office, of which, as yet, we have failed to obtain such statement as to be included in this estimate. Considerable donations are now being made up in different parts of the State that will be forwarded soon. Our receipts in cash are $3,700, half of which is on hand, unappropriated.

(Signed,) J. D. WHITMAN,
R. R. HARBOUR.

"Your Committee is informed that the National Grange has appropriated $3,000 to the State Grange of Iowa, in view of what it is doing for the relief of the destitute. This money is in the treasury of the State Grange, to be used for whatever purpose the organization may direct, as other funds.

is scarcely a matter of surprise that, when there is added to these facts an unusual shortness of crops, there should be great want and distress. There was a general belief, when these people settled in these sparsely timbered counties, that the McGregor & Sioux City railway would be completed in the year 1872, or at the farthest in 1873. This has been delayed, from causes beyond the control of the settlers, rendering it much more difficult and expensive to procure fuel than they had reason to expect. This, combined with other causes of destitution mentioned above, has made the case of these people one of extreme hardship. In a country overflowing with agricultural products it would be a shame to allow any of our citizens who, from local or temporary causes have been brought to want, to suffer for the necessaries of life. Would it not be well for the General Assembly to appoint a committee from its own body to inquire into the real condition and needs of these people, and, if found necessary, to devise and present to you for consideration some practical mode of relief?

Senators and Representatives from the northwestern part of the State received many petitions from their constituents praying for help, and particularly for seed grain to be used in the spring sowing.[40]

"The Grange Committee on Tuesday received telegrams from the destitute district calling for coal and meat, indicating that the stocks on hand at the local relief agencies had been exhausted.

"General Baker informs your Committee that he can make no estimate of the real value of the supplies forwarded by him, as the contributions of clothing, provisions, etc., etc., were shipped as received.

"Free transportation having been, in a large measure stopped, the relief agencies find themselves embarrassed in their efforts to supply the pressing needs of the people. Of contributions already made, there appears to be no surplus on hand, and the sole dependence for the future, until such time as the people can produce something from their lands, is placed upon a continuance of the contributions.

"All of which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. D. PERKINS, *Chairman.*

Dated February 18, 1874."—*Senate Journal,* 1874, pp. 155, 156.

[40] *Senate Journal,* 1874, p. 101; *House Journal,* 1874, pp. 121, 186, 244, 272, 544; Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa,* Vol. IV, pp. 99, 100.

The following resolution adopted by the board of supervisors of Palo Alto County and forwarded to Representative E. J. Hartshorn, February

One of the first topics to come before the General Assembly in 1874 was the question of providing relief for the sufferers from grasshopper ravages. On January 23rd, Senator George D. Perkins of Sioux City offered a concurrent resolution providing for the appointment of a joint committee of five (two Senators and three Representatives) to make inquiries concerning the true state of affairs in the northwest and to report, with such recommendations as seemed advisable. S. B. Gilliland introduced a similar resolution in the House. The committee was composed of Senator George D. Perkins (chairman), Senator Samuel H. Fairall, and Representatives S. B. Gilliland, C. A. L. Roszell, and E. J. Hartshorn.[41] After preliminary investigation the committee, on January 30th, was granted permission to visit the afflicted locality in order to make definite recommendations.

Accordingly, Sioux, O'Brien, and Osceola counties were

4, 1874, may be deemed typical of those sent to the members of the General Assembly.

"To the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:—

Your petitioners, the Board of Supervisors of Palo Alto County, Iowa, would respectfully represent to your honorable body that owing to the extremely wet weather and destruction by grasshoppers, a great number of the citizens of this county are in destitute circumstances and are unable to procure food, clothing or seed to sow for the coming season. Your petitioners would further represent that they are without means or authority by law and are wholly unable to provide adequate relief for such widespread calamity and that unless aid is procured in some manner, the prosperity and well being of this portion of the state will be materially affected and its development greatly retarded. Therefore your petitioners would humbly ask your honorable body to make an appropriation of $5,000.00 for the benefit of the destitute in this county, and to make such enactments as shall enable the Board of Supervisors to distribute the same as shall seem just and proper and for the best interests of the county or that you will furnish relief in such other manner or under such other regulations as may seem proper, for the relief of this county, and in furtherance of the future prosperity thereof and to the honor and well being of the whole state."—McCarty's *History of Palo Alto County, Iowa,* p. 166.

[41] Later, William Hopkirk replaced Mr. Hartshorn on the committee.—*House Journal,* 1874, p. 114.

visited, while delegations of settlers from Lyon, Plymouth, and other counties were interviewed. In addition to the character of the people, the amount of destitution, and the extent of private relief work, the financial status of the counties was carefully examined. It was found that the local authorities were totally unable to meet the emergency. The greatest anxiety of the settlers at that time seemed to come from the lack of seed grain.

Occasionally there were to be found those who refused to accept aid, even from the State, but life meant more than pride, and sooner or later practically all came to the position where assistance was acceptable.

At Orange City, Sibley, and Sheldon the committee "met from two hundred and fifty to three hundred and fifty of the anxious and distressed men of the afflicted district. Considering the sparsely populated character of the country, these audiences were a matter of surprise. . . . It only requires to be stated that many of those in attendance came from twenty-five to forty miles across the prairies braving the dangers of the season, augmented by the fact that many were thinly clad, and that but few had means to buy a meal of victuals, to fully indicate the painful interest felt by the people as to the action of the State in the matter of affording them the relief the extremity of their situation demands."

There was not much difference of opinion as to the method which ought to be pursued in State aid, the policy of loaning money to the settlers being generally preferred. The report of the committee from the General Assembly says, in regard to this point:

> They emphatically state that they do not desire a donation. The following resolution, adopted unanimously at the meeting in Osceola county, identical in spirit to resolutions adopted at other meetings, indicates the sense of the people on this point:

"*Resolved,* That we, the people of Osceola county, in mass convention at Sibley, February 3, 1874, represent that there is urgent need of assistance from the State to enable our people to seed in the spring, and that we do not ask this assistance as a gift, but much prefer that it come as a loan, which we will repay as soon as possible."

A bill, embodying the recommendations of the committee, was introduced in the Senate on February 12th. An appropriation of $100,000 was to be offered in the form of a loan, "to enable these people to seed their lands to the extent a judicious expenditure of that amount of money will permit." There was to be an additional $5,000 "to defray the expenses of purchasing, transporting and distributing the seed."[42] These recommendations were made "not simply as a matter of humanity, not simply as a matter of duty to a suffering people; but as a matter of justice to men who are engaged in the work of rescuing one of the fairest portions of Iowa from the wilderness — as a matter of profit to the State at large."

The bill proposed by the committee, however, was considered to be unsatisfactory. After some effort at amendment, it was re-committed to the committee, with instructions to report a new bill making an appropriation "to be donated to the sufferers in the grasshopper sections". On February 21st such a bill, carrying an appropriation of $50,000, "for the purpose of furnishing the destitute in northwestern Iowa, suffering in consequence of the grasshopper raid of the summer of 1873, with such seed, grain, and vegetables as may be deemed necessary," was passed by the Senate. It passed the House two days later and was

42 The committee suggested that $15,000 be appropriated to purchase grain for horses, but it appears that this provision was not incorporated in the bill.— *Report of the Special Committee on Destitution in Northwestern Iowa,* p. 11, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents,* 1874, Vol. II; *Senate Journal,* 1874, p. 162.

approved on February 26th.[43] Three commissioners were to be appointed by the Governor to "purchase and distribute the articles of relief, disburse the money hereby appropriated, and impartially perform all the duties prescribed by this act." By the first of June an itemized report was to be filed with the Governor.[44]

During the spring John Tasker, Levi Fuller, and O. B. Brown, who were appointed as commissioners, distributed at various points in the northwest 26,611 bushels of wheat, 2,263 bushels of corn, 846 bushels of oats, 1,431 bushels of potatoes, and 13,500 packages of garden seed. Seventeen hundred and fifty people were aided; and in all only a little over $36,000 of the appropriation was used.[45] Each applicant for supplies was required to answer a list of questions concerning his condition and from these answers the commissioners decided on the merits of his claim to aid.[46]

[43] This policy of donating seed grain to needy settlers was not original with the State of Iowa, Kansas having passed a similar law in 1871.—*Laws of Kansas,* 1871, pp. 290-292.

The propriety of allowing counties, where there were people in need of aid, to issue bonds to sufferers in extreme cases, under the direction of the Executive Council, was considered, but nothing came of the plan.—*Senate Journal,* 1874, pp. 151, 152, 158.

[44] *Senate Journal,* 1874, pp. 25, 29, 53, 124, 162, 167, 170; *House Journal,* 1874, pp. 55, 56, 77, 99, 285, 286; *Report of the Special Committee on Destitution in Northwestern Iowa,* pp. 1-12, in the *Iowa Legislative Documents,* 1874, Vol. II; *Laws of Iowa,* 1874 (Private), pp. 11, 12.

[45] A newspaper account of the commissioners' report lists the total expenditure at $36,369.46, but Governor Carpenter in a message to the General Assembly makes the statement that $13,786.58 was returned to the State Treasury, and thus there is a discrepancy of $156.04.—*Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), June 6, 1874; Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa,* Vol. IV, p. 168.

[46] Smith's *A History of Dickinson County, Iowa,* p. 347.

In September, 1874, a special session of the Kansas legislature was called for the particular purpose of affording relief to the people rendered destitute by the grasshoppers. State bonds to the amount of $73,000 payable in twenty years were authorized to be issued; while nineteen counties were

A measure which proved a particular boon to settlers in Iowa and Minnesota was that passed by Congress on June 18, 1874. It allowed homestead and preëmption settlers, whose crops had been destroyed or seriously injured by grasshoppers in 1873 and where the insects "shall appear in eighteen hundred and seventy-four to a like destruction of the crops", to "leave and be absent from said lands until May first, eighteen hundred and seventy-five, under such regulations as to proof of the same as the Commissioner of the General Land-Office may prescribe." No adverse rights were to attach to the claims during such absence. The settlers were to be allowed to resume and perfect their settlement as though no absence had occurred.[47]

also allowed to issue bonds payable in twenty years to the amount of from $1,000 to $5,000, the total sum of issues amounting to $68,000. The proceeds from the State bonds were to be used for the purchase of county bonds. The funds realized were to be paid to the county treasurers to constitute a fund for the purpose of furnishing the destitute with "necessary food, clothing and fuel only". Another act authorized any county in Kansas to issue bonds in a sum not exceeding one-half of one percent on the assessed valuation of the county, the proceeds from which were to be distributed to the needy, who could be required to perform labor on the public highway in return therefor.

The Minnesota legislature appropriated $5,000 on January 31, 1874, for the relief of destitute settlers. On March 2, 1874, $25,000 was appropriated for the purchase of seed grain, not more than $35 of which might be paid to any one family. On May 26th of the same year a convention was held at Windom, Minnesota, at which a memorial was addressed to the Governor, urging the appointment of a commissioner to go to Washington and ask the aid of Congress to the extent of forty dollars for each destitute person. It was estimated that there were 9,875 such persons in southern Minnesota. Congress was also petitioned to allow settlers to be absent from their claims without losing their rights.—*Laws of Kansas*, 1874 (Special Session), pp. 3, 9-16; *Laws of Minnesota*, 1874 (General), pp. 252-254; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), June 6, 1874.

[47] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. XVIII, Part 3, p. 81.

In a series of acts Congress made it possible for homestead and preemption settlers to be absent from their claims each year following 1874 when the crops were destroyed or seriously injured by grasshoppers. Usually the time for making final proof of settlement and payment was extended a year beyond the expiration of the time of absence. Finally, in 1879 a

When the grasshoppers destroyed the crops in 1874 efforts were immediately made to meet the situation by careful conservation of local resources and the equitable use of all outside voluntary assistance. Inasmuch as the General Assembly would not meet during the following winter, no help could be expected from that source, although it was feared during the summer that private charity might prove so inadequate that a special session would have to be called. It was seen that it would be necessary to furnish aid to those who had suffered most severely. The State Grange sent word to the local granges desiring them to report the facts concerning destitution before cold weather set in. County and township meetings were held and committees were appointed to ascertain actual conditions. General Baker suggested a big convention of grasshopper-afflicted farmers, but a meeting of this kind was considered too expensive to be practical. Another plan for obtaining exact data concerning the situation was to have the Governor appoint a committee of one from each county to furnish the information necessary for intelligent action.

It was in August that Governor Carpenter requested General Baker and Thomas Sargent to visit the northwestern part of the State and report on the amount and condition of the crops, the counties needing aid, the number of settlers in such counties who would need aid to enable them to stay on their farms or homesteads, the best course to

general law was passed which provided that homesteaders or preëmption settlers on public lands where crops "have been or may be destroyed or seriously injured by grasshoppers" could leave and be absent not more than one continuous year without adverse rights attaching to the claim. The time of final proof and payment was to be one year after the expiration of the period of absence.

A number of laws enacted from time to time also extended special privileges to settlers who, because of the grasshopper ravages, were unable to fulfill the timber culture requirements.— *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. XVIII, Part 3, p. 294; Vol. XIX, pp. 55, 59, 405, 406; Vol. XX, pp. 88, 169; Vol. XXI, pp. 11, 48.

pursue where aid would be needed, the best method of distributing contributions, the question of seed grain for the next spring, and many other such matters. It was found that Kossuth and Emmet counties and parts of Palo Alto and Dickinson counties, had suffered most intensely that year, the people in the first two counties being in need of immediate assistance. The plan of relief suggested was that the counties should send out agents, properly endorsed by the Governor, to solicit aid over the State. The Governor and the officers of the State Grange were to forward contributions to the points where they were needed.[48]

While no aid was extended to grasshopper victims of 1874 by the State, the Federal government was not irresponsive to the needs of the people.[49] Congress appropri-

[48] *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), July 31, August 14, 21, 28, September 4, 25, 1874; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), August 15, 1874.

Later in the year a committee of prominent men from all parts of the State was organized at Des Moines for the purpose of aiding in the collection of supplies for the needy settlers in Iowa, Kansas, and Nebraska. Governor Carpenter was president and General Baker and Colonel Spoffors secretaries.— *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), November 28, 1874.

A convention was held in Fort Dodge on February 2, 1875, at which plans were made for furnishing seed grain to those in need of it.— *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), February 13, 1875.

Many schemes were devised by which the settlers would be able to help themselves. One panacea suggested was for the counties to issue bonds for the erection of a courthouse. One-half of the proceeds was to be used to begin the construction, the sufferers being hired to do the work, while the other half should be spent in relief work. This plan would afford temporary relief to the settlers and later the county would be reimbursed by the State. Another project was to allow counties to issue bonds guaranteed by the State, the proceeds from which would be used in grading railroad lines: these would be sold to the railroad companies later.— *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), August 22, 1874; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), August 7, 1874.

[49] In other States where the legislatures were in session much aid was given. Minnesota, for example, appropriated in January the sum of $20,000 for immediate relief and in March an additional $75,000 for furnishing seed grain. To reimburse counties for relief work $17,300 more was used. Nebraska issued bonds to the amount of $50,000, the proceeds from which were used to purchase seed grain for settlers who had suffered from grasshopper ravages.— *Laws of Minnesota,* 1875 (General), pp. 182–184; *Laws of Nebraska,* 1875 (General), pp. 173–175.

ated $30,000 to enable the Commissioner of Agriculture to "make a special distribution of seeds to the portions of the country which have suffered from grasshopper-ravages during the past summer." Another act authorized the President to direct the issue, through the proper officers of the Army, "of supplies of food and disused Army clothing sufficient to prevent starvation and suffering and extreme want to any and all destitute and helpless persons living on the western frontier, who have been rendered so destitute and helpless by ravages of grasshoppers during the summer last past". An appropriation of $150,000 was made for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this law, which was to remain in effect until September 1, 1875.[50] In at least one county of Iowa resolutions were passed to the effect that no interest should accrue on delinquent taxes for a specified time.[51]

It was estimated in May, 1875, that Iowa had contributed over a million dollars to the relief of grasshopper sufferers since the last harvest. The relief committee of the State Grange alone paid out over $7,727 in 1874. Certain it is that the people responded so generously to the needs of the settlers that great numbers were enabled to remain on their homesteads; while doubtless there were many who were saved from the pangs of cold and hunger.[52]

Among all of those who worked in the interest of the settlers during the dark days of privation and suffering

[50] Two more appropriations, one in 1877 for $288.40 and another in 1878 for $663.99, were made to cover the deficit in the expenditures of this relief work.— *United States Statutes at Large,* Vol. XIX, p. 374; Vol. XX, p. 127.

[51] *United States Statutes at Large,* Vol. XVIII, Part 3, pp. 303, 314, 315; Flickinger's *The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa,* p. 259.

In Minnesota authority was given to abate all penalties for the non-payment of interest on the unpaid purchase money of certain public lands in the grasshopper area.— *Laws of Minnesota,* 1876 (General), p. 113.

[52] *Adams County Union* (Corning), May 20, 1875; *Humboldt County Independent* (Dakota), December 25, 1874.

none compared in zeal with Adjutant General N. B. Baker. He was a man "whose great heart was thoroughly aroused at the tale of woe which came from the stricken region". He took the brunt of the work of securing and furnishing relief on his own shoulders: "it was enough for him to know there was danger of people suffering for the necessities of life and every effort was made to avert it." Indeed, it was the strain and anxiety occasioned by the grasshopper raid of 1876 which contributed largely to the causes of his untimely death in September of that year.[53]

EFFORTS TO DESTROY THE GRASSHOPPERS

When the destruction of crops by the grasshoppers began to be a regular occurrence year after year, following 1873, serious efforts were made to discover means of prevention and methods of destroying the insects. In October, 1876, a convention of the Governors of Minnesota, Illinois, Iowa, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Dakota, Colorado, Wyoming, and Idaho was held in Omaha, at which resolutions were adopted urging that the States enact laws "offering a bounty per bushel for collection and destruction of eggs and unfledged insects"; that local taxation be authorized for the purpose of "systematized efforts in the way of ditching, burning, etc."; that the game laws be repealed or modified "so as to prevent the destruction of birds which feed on insects"; that prairie fires be prevented until a suitable time; that young grasshoppers be destroyed by firing the grass; and that tree culture be encouraged "as promoting moisture and harboring birds." The convention also recommended that the Federal government make efforts to eliminate the pests and appoint a special commissioner to investigate the locust problem.[54]

[53] *Annals of Iowa* (Third Series), Vol. IV, p. 446; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), May 29, 1875; September 23, 1876.

[54] *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), November 11, 1876.

Responding to the demands of the people from the grasshopper-raided territory, Congress, in 1877, made an appropriation of $18,000 with which to establish an entomological commission whose business it was to report on the Rocky Mountain locust. During the succeeding two years $20,000 more was appropriated for the completion of the work.[55]

This commission found a great number of schemes being employed for the destruction of the locusts. Some of the States sought to avail themselves of natural agencies by passing better laws for the protection of birds. To destroy the eggs, harrowing in the autumn, plowing, irrigation, tramping by stock turned into the fields, and collection proved the most effective methods. In prairie and wheat-growing regions the surest means of destroying the unfledged locusts was by burning, either while they were in the grass or when they collected for shelter during cold or damp weather. Much could also be done by rolling the fields if the ground was smooth and hard. Trapping was successful where the young grasshoppers were traveling in armies. The use of chemicals was necessarily limited and more or less unsatisfactory. A great number of "hopper dozers", locust crushers, and other machines for killing or capturing the insects were invented, some of them being very ingenious devices. Against the mighty hosts of winged grasshoppers, however, man was practically powerless. Sometimes a swarm could be warded off by making great smudges. Constantly dragging long ropes over grain fields worked to good advantage in some cases. Destruction of insects and their eggs by concussion was tried, but little good came of it. About the only really effective remedy for locust invasions was for the settlers to turn more gen-

[55] *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. XIX, p. 357; Vol. XX, pp. 240, 397. The report of this commission, which the writer has used extensively, is the best work that has been produced on the locust ravages in the United States.

erally to stock-raising, instead of staking their entire hope upon crops of grain.[56]

In the work of preventing injury from grasshoppers, the most important factor was coöperation in a community. To encourage concerted action in fighting the insects several States passed laws relating to the destruction of grasshoppers.[57] These laws were of two kinds. The Kansas and Nebraska acts looked toward compulsory work, requiring practically all able-bodied, male residents in a specified locality to report to the overseers of road work at a certain time for the purpose of performing labor in destroying the insects. Missouri and Minnesota, however, followed the more unprofitable method of giving bounties per bushel for young grasshoppers and grasshopper eggs. No legislation of this nature was enacted in Iowa.[58]

EFFECT ON SETTLEMENT AND AGRICULTURE

The Indians, with all the thirst for blood of which they have been accused, probably never retarded settlement or caused as much devastation in the country as did the grass-

[56] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 350–407.

[57] The Nebraska Legislative Assembly of 1877 passed a joint resolution asking Congress to offer bounties for the destruction of grasshoppers and their eggs.— *Laws of Nebraska,* 1877, pp. 253, 254.

[58] *Laws of Missouri,* 1877, pp. 335, 336; *Session Laws of Kansas,* 1877, pp. 168–171; *Laws of Nebraska,* 1877, pp. 154, 155; *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 412, 413. Before the State law was passed in Minnesota providing for bounties, the counties were allowed to offer them, being in turn reimbursed by the State. This system was fairly successful, but the State bounty law, partly because of its complexity and partly from lack of enforcement, proved a practical failure. Governor John S. Pillsbury severely criticized the policy.

The amount of the bounties for young locusts varied, according to the time when they were killed, from about a dollar a bushel when they first hatched to ten or twenty cents a bushel at maturity. The bounty on grasshopper eggs was fifty cents a gallon in Minnesota and five dollars a bushel in Missouri.— *Report of the United States Entomological Commission,* 1877, pp. 408, 412, 413; *Laws of Minnesota,* 1876, pp. 116, 117; *Laws of Missouri,* 1877, pp. 335, 336.

hoppers on their raids. When for a series of years reports came regularly that crops had been destroyed in northwestern Iowa, when the State and Federal governments were compelled to extend financial aid to the settlers in that region, and when great numbers of those settlers were driven off of their homesteads to seek a livelihood elsewhere, emigration ceased. Thousands of pioneers became utterly discouraged. The tales of their hardships which were sent back to friends had a demoralizing effect. The tide of emigration "not only ceased but turned back, and hundreds, perhaps thousands, of homes were left untenanted, and fields uncultivated." The wonder is that so many continued to struggle on so long. "As a natural consequence, business of all kinds was in a great degree suspended, improvements stopped, and the development of the country checked. Although rich in material and life-sustaining resources, and abounding in fertility and productive forces, they were in a great degree negatived or rendered valueless for these four years [1873-1876] by the visitations of an insect scarcely more than an inch in length."

The loss of a tenth of a crop by drought or hail or even some well known insect foe was discouraging enough, but when a swarm of locusts swooped down suddenly, like a thunderbolt from a clear sky, and completely destroyed in a few days the labor of months, the effect was paralyzing. When the same spectacle occurred for several years in succession the suffering of the farmers spread to the entire population, doing untold injury to the development of the country.

With the cessation of serious locust invasions, however, and the success with which the farmers contended against them, confidence began to return. Emigration was renewed. After a period of unusually hard times prosperity

was restored. While grasshoppers still exist and at times do some damage they do not entirely destroy a crop and probably never will again.[59]

In an indirect way, it may be asserted, the locust ravages did a great service to the agricultural interests of northwestern Iowa by making stock-raising a necessity. Many farmers went into the dairy business. But for the coming of the grasshoppers the custom of farming exclusively for grain would probably have continued for many years, to the general impoverishment of the soil. In the struggle to produce crops in spite of the grasshoppers it was discovered that by a proper adjustment of the crops (small grain or corn) according to the time of year the insects were expected, the ravages of the insects could be avoided. When there were eggs in the ground corn planting could be postponed until the locusts had left; and when the coming of fresh swarms alone was to be feared, by sowing early wheat, oats, and barley the harvest could be effected before their arrival. This compulsory alternation of crops was of great importance in preserving the fertility of the land. The fact that the grasshoppers did comparatively little injury to prairie grass may have been a factor in the development of the grazing industry on the western plains.[60]

JOHN E. BRIGGS

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY IOWA

[59] With the settlement and cultivation of a large part of their permanent breeding-grounds, the multiplication of the grasshoppers has been vastly decreased, so that the necessity for migration is removed. Even if there should be excessive reproduction it is probable that there would be sufficient food in the cultivated portions of their natural habitat. Indeed, if a swarm should come now the land is so completely under cultivation that they would do comparatively little damage it is thought.— *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, pp. 13, 125–128.

[60] *Report of the United States Entomological Commission*, 1877, pp. 123–129; *Northern Vindicator* (Estherville), June 27, 1874.

JOHN A. NASH AND THE EARLY HISTORY OF DES MOINES COLLEGE

[The early history of educational institutions, and especially of denominational colleges, in this western country is a record of struggle and disappointments, of high ideals and loyal devotion. Each institution owes its very existence to some man or group of men who labored and sacrificed in order that the school might live and grow and be of service to the rising generation. Oftentimes these men stifled their natural resentment, forgot the humiliation of being thrust aside in periods of prosperity, and patiently stood at the helm again when the winds of adversity frightened other men and threatened to wreck the institution. Such was the relation of Rev. John A. Nash to Des Moines College during its early years.

In THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS for April, 1915, there was published a brief sketch of the life of Mr. Nash and a selection from his autobiography telling of his early experiences in Des Moines. His services in behalf of Des Moines College are described in the portion of the autobiography which follows. For an account of the later history of Des Moines College the reader is referred to *A History of Iowa Baptist Schools*, written by the late Col. Alonzo Abernethy and published by the author in 1907.— DAN E. CLARK.]

A SELECTION FROM THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF JOHN A. NASH

In the summer of 1863 several ministers, viz., Rev. Dexter P. Smith, T. S. Griffith, and J. F. Childs,[1] in taking a summer vacation went up into the Northwestern part of the State and on their return to their respective fields took Des Moines in their way. Coming in from the Northwest they passed near the old Lutheran College building, a four story brick edifice, standing in the Northwest part of town. The walls were up and the roof put on and then came the crash of 1857–1860, and the work was abandoned and the property passed into the hands of the creditors, and thus it had stood for many years. As these brethren passed the aforesaid building, one remarked — why might not the Baptists of

[1] Dexter P. Smith was located at Iowa City, T. S. Griffith at Keokuk, and J. F. Childs at Oskaloosa.

Iowa purchase that property and unify the Educational work of the Denomination in this central point at the Capital of the State. As pastor in Des Moines I was spoken to, and after they reached their homes I was written to and solicited to see the parties into whose hands the property had fallen, and ascertain for what price it could be purchased. I did so.[2]

The result was in short that in November, 1864, the property was purchased by Rev. Luther Stone of Chicago, and held in trust until an incorporation could be made. Trustees were appointed to receive and hold the property and inaugurate the enterprise and put it in successful operation. In the early winter of 1865, at the quarterly meeting of the Board of the Iowa Baptist convention, held at Oskaloosa, a meeting was held to consider the question of locating a Baptist school in Des Moines. I believe the brethren were entirely unanimous on the question, and then and there drew up articles of Incorporation and had them duly acknowledged. Incorporators and Trustees were appointed and all the legalities taken necessary to its legal existence. Hic labor, hic opus est. The Board notified me that if the location was made at Des Moines, it would be imperative that I should resign my pastorate and take hold of the agency of the school, which was entitled, "The University of Des Moines". This was apparent to me as a necessity in the movement but it was painful to me in the extreme. In the first place it was with extreme reluctance that I thought of severing my relations with the Church. For as already stated, for the first time since I came West I felt that I had reached surroundings where I could sit down to maturer preparations for the pulpit, to general study, and to a further attention to pastoral duties than my busy life had

[2] In a footnote Mr. Nash referred the reader for further details to a work prepared by himself and entitled "Iowa Educational History".

allowed. Secondly I had a great dislike for the agency business or attempting to raise money. And if I accepted this agency, although it might end in a connection as professor in the school for some time, it would compel me to a year or two of work which my soul abhorred. But the demand seemed imperative, and I assented.

I tendered my resignation to the Church to take effect as soon as they could secure a pastor. So I continued in charge of the Church until April, 1866. The plan of the Board was to raise or attempt to raise $20,000, in and around Des Moines, to become collectable when $10,000 was subscribed. I was to receive $1000.00 per year for my services. I began work. I found our citizens ready to subscribe for a college if there were ample assurances of success. I found myself in a peculiarly awkward position. The Denomination in the state felt that the town favored with the location ought to raise enough to pay for the building completed, and the grounds. This was acknowledged as correct by our citizens. "But what have your people in money to bring here if we do our part?" And what could I reply but that at present it was only resolved by an assemblage of our people to do something in the future. This was not a foundation of solid rock to stimulate business men to lay down their money on call, and so I had a Herculean task before me. However, I made some progress. But the exhausting work of soliciting subscriptions and preaching regularly to the Church every Lord's day dragged me down, and in July or August I was taken down with typhoid fever. And although not confined to my room more than a week, still it kept me for two or three weeks so that I was unable to do much at the College work, and thereafter for some time canvassing for the college hurt me.

In the Autumn of 1865, in order to aid me the church invited Rev. J. F. Childs to come up and supply the pulpit

for some two or three months and aid me incidentally in the college work. He came to our aid and a dear faithful man he was. Along in the latter part of his stay with us extra prayer meetings were appointed, and an effort inaugurated to promote a revival. I had engaged Rev. Morgan Edwards to hold a meeting with us, and Brother Childs also had engaged him to hold one with him at his church in Oskaloosa. We agreed that Brother Edwards should come first to Des Moines. And then he could stop here in the first part of the meeting, and then go home and get his church ready for Brother Edwards arrival there. So when Brother Edwards came to Des Moines, as our house of worship was small the Old School Presbyterians kindly offered us their house of worship, which we accepted. The Methodists had been holding a meeting but had abandoned it because of lack of interest. The pastor and his people came into our meetings, and entered heartily into the spirit of the work. About this time there came from Winterset an urgent appeal for help. The church there was engaged in a revival and the pastor was taken with hemorrhage of the lungs. So Bro. Edwards, Childs and myself had a consultation and they thought I had better go up there and stay a few days until expected help should arrive. I went and staid a few days and then returned. The revival was then in full development and I regretted my absence exceedingly, as the converts were not all known to me, and I regretted it the more because Bro. Childs felt called upon to leave and set things in order at Oskaloosa. But the work under Bro. Edwards went on with great power for several weeks. I think about four weeks in all. But Mr. Edwards was an eccentric man, and one night at the close of service he suddenly announced that that was his last sermon.

My health was not good and we were striving to get the college building ready to open school in the following April.

To this end subscriptions must be collected, material purchased and delivered on the ground, men hired, and the work overlooked and directed. Such were my surroundings and duties, added to the supply of the pulpit on Lord's Day. To continue the meetings seemed to be out of the question, and yet so much work had been done and no persons had been received for Baptism, and we had made no move to take in members because we were meeting in a Presbyterian house of worship. We felt that we ought to keep up meetings for that week in order to gather in some of the harvest of the labor expended. So we moved over to our place of worship again and there the meetings showed no diminution of revival interest. We kept at work every evening, and on Wednesday and on Saturday received candidates for baptism. I think we baptized 16 the first Sunday morning succeeding. In the afternoon a special meeting was held and such was the power of the spirit that the brethren and sisters said we could not close the meeting. They must go on, and so we went on another week, and then another and so on until perhaps some time in March. Commonly we had a special meeting in the afternoon, and then preaching with a special meeting in the evening, and the sisters often had a meeting at another hour in the day at their private houses. The power of prayer at these meetings was wonderfully interesting, and the results in bringing unconverted husbands and fathers and acquaintances, were glorious from day to day. They were full of faith and the Holy Spirit and much people were added to the Lord. The Baptisms at the river were very impressive, and in the presence of large multitudes, and added largely to the interest of the meetings. At the Sunday evening service, last Lord's day, the hand of fellowship was given to the newly received members and in the presence of a congregation that packed the house.

It was wonderful how my strength was kept up. I ran on College work during the forenoon, attended meeting in the afternoon, and preached every week day night with three services on Sunday besides the Baptisms. Besides the large numbers received by Baptism, many came in by letter and experience, so that the accessions ran up to near one hundred. When the meetings closed I found myself weak and worn, and almost literally worn out. I whipped myself up to the work. I still supplied the church on Sunday until Brother Hayhurst[3] arrived and assumed the pastorate.

I hurried up the college building and got three rooms ready for school, which we opened in April and it became necessary for me to go in and open the school. We hired one lady teacher, and it was expected that we could run the school for the spring term. But scholars came in and it became necessary for us to employ the third teacher. So I thought when the care of the church was off my hands, I could run the school and with some help look after the finances, and I could get well again. This was a delusive hope. The Board of Trustees then employed another man to look after the finances, and this relief was vain, and I still ran down. I often left home in the morning doubting whether I could live to get home at night. But at last we reached the end of the term. The tuition bills amounted to enough to pay off the two lady teachers, and leave me about fifty dollars for my term's work. At the close of the meetings the church, or rather a few members gave me a private present of some sixty dollars. It was a well meant but ill advised movement. It was meant as a personal token from old long time members, who in the fullness of joy at our unexampled prosperity, wanted to warm my heart with a manifestation of their love and gratitude. When the new mem-

[3] L. W. Hayhurst had been principal of the Burlington Collegiate Institute during the year 1865–1866.

bers learned of it they were stirred and declared that they wanted a hand in that work, and determined to give me a free will offering. But ere it took active form and direction, the subscription for raising Brother Hayhurst's salary was in circulation, and in this work my case was overlooked and forgotten. I was sorry. Because I believed the converts and new members and the community would have been more than glad to do something for me and my family. And in the next place we needed it sadly. I had given my first three months' salary from the college to the college funds. Of course in throwing my energies through these months into the church, I could not draw much from the college, and during the spring term another man was running the college finances, and my income was the small remnant of tuition bills after paying the teachers. But I was too happy in the great prosperity of Zion and the hopeful outlook for the college notwithstanding my prostrated energies, to feel other than joyful. But now early in July or rather the last of June my family and friends became alarmed for my health and doubtful of my rallying and decided that I must take a trip of the upper lakes during the heat of summer, which was overpowering me. I collected together about a hundred dollars, less than I needed, yet enough to venture on. Before I started for Lake Superior I had occasion to call on a man who was not a professor of religion, but who had been always very friendly to me. I remarked to him that I was going to Lake Superior to try and recruit my health. He asked me if I thought it would do me any good. I told him I thought it would. I thought he spoke rather coldly about it. But before I left he inquired if I had money enough to make the trip. I told him I had not as much as I could wish, but so that I could venture. He asked if $25 would help me. I told him it would. So he handed me that sum. I offered him my note. He spurned the idea, and told

me never to mention pay to him again and moreover never to tell of it to anyone. I mention this to the praise and honor of a man widely misunderstood. I refer to Mr. James Smith, generally known as Nurseryman Smith. This was only one of a great many unselfish acts when unsolicited he came to our relief in sickness, destitution and trouble and although in after years through a mistake he became offended at me, I cannot cease to remember him affectionately, not only for his kindness to me and my family, but to the needy and suffering all around him. With all his peculiarities, his heart beat responsively to the suffering around him.

[At this point in the autobiography there follows an extended account of Mr. Nash's vacation trip on the Great Lakes, from July 2 to August 18, 1866.]

I took the evening train at Chicago, Thursday, Aug. 16th, and reached home Saturday, Aug. 18th, having been absent about seven weeks. I had preached every Sunday, and several times on week days, had married one couple, attended one funeral, and organized one church. It had been a season of rest and enjoyment.

When I arrived home I found all well as could be expected, and with some privations had got through the hot dry summer reasonably well. I had not been home but a few hours before I had calls from men who had been employed in the college improvements. It was in vain that I told them I had been away and that another had charge of the work. I could not remain at home and shake it off. Besides I was without salary, and a family needing day by day their daily bread. I took hold of the finances again and struggled with the work for a while.

Had the board of trustees put me in the school at the opening of the fall term, I presume I could have attended to that work and continued to improve, but the financial work was killing. I tried and then slackened off for awhile and

then returned to it until I began to get so unwell again that along in the latter part of the winter of 1867 I was forced to abandon the work and hand it to another. I felt sad to be out of employment—sad to stand aside and let those who were comparatively strangers take the helm in a work to which in some way I felt the balance of my life would be consecrated. I felt like a soldier crippled up and unable to be at his post when the battle was raging, and help was so much needed. And how could I meet the needs of my family? I generally went out to the surrounding neighborhoods for Sunday preaching, but I scarcely ever received a cent of compensation for it. Some places where I went regularly, a small moiety came to me in some form, but it was a sense of need to ask day by day for our daily bread.

[Here follows an account of the straightened circumstances in which the Nash family found itself at this juncture, and of the manner in which relief unexpectedly came.]

So friends were raised up who, unasked, and whom I supposed were ignorant of our circumstances became to us a present help in trouble.

In September of 1868 while I was at the Central Association in Hartford, a gentleman who took a Des Moines paper informed me that he saw a notice of my appointment by the Board of Supervisors as County Superintendent of public schools in place of one who had resigned. This came to me so utterly unexpected. I did not know of the resignation nor should I have expected such an appointment without solicitation. But it came to me as one of the blessed providences of life. I was not able to stand the worry of the financial work of the College, but being so very familiar with the work of the public schools, I could look after them, attend to the teachers, and especially as my wife, herself an experienced teacher, could help me essentially in the office work. The compensation was $3.00 per day and some fees

for examinations which generally were enough to pay my travelling expenses during the visitations of the schools. This furnished an income which made my family very comfortable. At the end of the unexpired term or vacancy for which I was elected, I was twice re-elected to terms of two years each, thus making my connection with the public schools extend over a period of between five and six years. Combined with addresses to the schools it often furnished me opportunity to lecture or preach in the school houses, and I generally preached on Sunday in destitute places, and this kind of work which took me during portions of the year mostly out into active outdoor life, greatly aided me towards although a gradual yet certain restoration to health.

The board of trustees had been changing teachers each successive year, and the school was doing badly. They farmed it out and let the teachers make whatever they could, and it was all run down and seemed ready to die. During the latter part of the summer of 1872 certain members of the college Board came to me and said I must take hold of the school. I wanted to know what they expected of me and what I might expect in return. They expected that I would take the school, do my own advertising, hire my own teachers, and pay them. The board would grant me the free use of the building, but would not be responsible for a dollar of expenses and salary. To leave my Superintendency of Schools, which was worth about $1000.00 per year with office, fuel, lights and stationery furnished and take hold of such a forlorn hope seemed anything but tempting. But I had spent too much time and money and health on the enterprise, and I could not bear to see it fail. I finally replied that I would make the attempt of raising up the school, if they would elect me to a full Professorship, and bestow plenary powers upon me, that I might organize and run the school without dictation from the Board. To this they assented.

I then had about four weeks to get out my circulars and distribute them and advertise in the papers. The time was short and many students who were to attend schools had already made arrangements elsewhere, supposing there was not to be a reopening of our college. But when the term opened in September we had a few scholars. I had employed two lady teachers, the one at $60.00 and the other at $40.00 per month. We moved into the college building and lived there so as to be near our work, and Mrs. Nash on needed days went to the office and filled my place in examining teachers.

The winter was a severe one. The amount of coal necessary to warm the building was very great. The Epizooty was a fearful epidemic among the horses, and rendered it extremely difficult to get teams at any price. Our large cistern on which we depended for water became empty, and I had to pay $3.00 per load to get ox teams to haul water for us, and so our expenses were beyond precedent. But the school grew slowly in numbers and especially grew in popularity among the students and our friends. And a grand foundation was laid for the future. At the close of the year after paying off the teachers and janitor, fuel and water bills, and etc., I found on my books $143 in accounts for my year's service, most of which I succeeded in collecting—say $100. The help which came to us by the Superintendent's office on the days of examinations, Saturdays, and work during our vacations helped us to work through financially.

Our school was well advertised through our students as well as otherwise. The College Board at the June meeting, 1873, became assured at the success of the school and again assumed the responsibility of the teachers. The school opened auspiciously and the number of students so rapidly increased that our enrollment during the school year of 1873-74 amounted to about 160 students. A large number

of our students of both sexes roomed in the building, and the care and wakefulness added to the work of teaching, and largely the care of the financial work, and preaching Sunday for the Church in East Des Moines were too much strain for any one man, and so at the beginning of the next school year, 1874-5, we removed from the building to our home on 7th Street, and the government of the college building was transferred to Prof. Goldthwaite.[4] We again had a large attendance of students. Our course of study was now energetically pushed and some students coming in and entering advanced classes, we now began to see all the college classes represented, (and we were graduating small classes from college each year).

At the annual meeting in June at the close of this year, it was seen that the school had made such rapid progress in the three years under the new administration that some one moved that the Board proceed to the election of a president. The motion prevailed. I told them that I was not in their way, that my resignation was at their disposal. A man was agreed on, to whom the offer of the Presidency with a salary of $1500 was pledged. To their surprise the gentleman did not accept, and they were without a head. I of course did not wish to remain amid such circumstances, thinking that the hint was strong enough and explicit enough to admonish me to retire, and so I decided. But what they were to do became a grave question. They moved then that Mr. Nash be invited to remain for the ensuing year, and it occurred to them that it would be exceedingly awkward to offer me less than they had offered the new man—and so they offered me $1500, also.

I did not choose or prefer to remain, but the matter pressed me sore, what will become of the school if I leave it at this crisis? Too much of labor and money have been ex-

[4] N. E. Goldthwaite of Boone.

pended to let it all go to naught. I smothered my feelings and agreed to go on. The school year of 1874-5 went on with no particular changes in the morals or attendance of the school. It was deemed advisable in view of the near approach of the Centennial, that there should be a simultaneous movement all over the country to endow our denominational schools, and the hope was very high that something grand could be done. But the prostration of business about this time became a serious drawback and in the West almost an insuperable obstacle. Still the school, with perhaps a slight falling off in attendance on account of the hard times, kept on in the even tenor of its way, growing in the confidence of the city and the state.

At the close of the school year, June, 1875, the Board held its annual meeting, and a report from the committee on securing of a president came to the front. While they had not secured a man yet, the name of Judge Mott [5] was suggested. A telegram was sent him tendering him the Presidency and a salary of $2000, and requesting him to come on at once. He came and accepted the position. A minister's meeting was also in session. Celebrated ministers and speakers were present and made addresses, and a special effort made to endow his chair, and great hope was entertained, that with his great energy and business talent and his legal acquaintance over the state that he would be able to swell the endowment fund to respectable dimensions. With this hope the Board adjourned, June, 1875. Some one of the board went to President Mott, and asked him what effect this new movement would have on Mr. Nash's relations to the school. He replied he had not thought of it, but he supposed of

[5] "With the close of the school in June, 1875, ... Judge F. Mott, of Winterset, who had served on the circuit bench in his district for a term or more, and was at this time a member of the law faculty of the state university at Iowa City, was elected president and took up his work with the beginning of the fall term."— Abernethy's *A History of Iowa Baptist Schools,* p. 151.

course that I was expected to stay, but the thought worried him and he came to me and asked, "I suppose of course you are going to continue with the school?" I replied that nothing had been said to me about it, but we could leave that matter to the future. He replied, "No, I will not leave it to the future. If you do not remain, I shall resign immediately."

I was placed in an awkward position. My family were bitterly opposed to my continuing. I did not like to remain. On the other hand, should I refuse and Judge Mott resign, I would be censured, and the Board and School greatly embarrassed. Friends came to me and pressed me to go on. I consented to do so for the present. The school of 1875-6 opened well in the Fall term, but the number began to decline more and more until with the close of the winter term there was found but a dozen or so who were certain of the old students to be in attendance during the spring term. I felt it wrong for so many teachers to be embarrassing the school board with salaries, so I asked Prof. De Wolf [6] to consult with the others and if they could run the school alone, I would step out. That I had a home and could better be thrown out of employment than they could. After such consultation they decided they could and so I quietly dropped out.

This was in March, 1876. The spring term as expected was very small. When I left the school I had not the remotest idea as to what I should do for the support of my family. In a financial point of view my way seemed very dark. I felt now that finally my back was turned upon our Educational work to which I had felt that the balance of my life had been consecrated. And I felt that the change was far more disastrous to the College than to myself,[7] and that to me was

[6] Professor I. H. De Wolf at that time gave instruction in Latin. He remained in the service of the College for several years.

[7] This statement may sound somewhat egotistical, but it was based on experience and was well borne out by subsequent events.

sad in the extreme. But I could say that it came about through no fault of my own. And so in every backset the school has had for twenty years, after the severest work and sacrifice in health and salary to get the school prosperously at work, then would be sprung upon us a new movement by someone ignorant of the labor and care and the time needed to build up such an enterprise and the labor of years be worse than thrown away. But more of this anon.

In a neighboring county a normal Institute was in session and a gentleman of our city was engaged in conducting it. He had been notified of his appointment to the educational department at the centennial, and he requested me to take his place in the Institute. I gladly accepted, for the $90.00 compensation for the three weeks' service was a great boon just then. I went and spent the three weeks. Had an opening to preach on Lord's day, delivered a temperance lecture to the citizens and then returned. When I returned I found that Col. Abernethy,[8] the Superintendent of Public Instruction had called, and left word that his Deputy had resigned, and desired me to come to his office immediately on my return, as he wanted me to take the vacant place. I went over the following morning, talked with him a few minutes and then I had a chair and desk assigned me and went to work at once on salary. The salary was $1200 per year, and of course it was pay down. This was an opening so unexpected and so full of relief that to us it was the clearest manifestation of providence, and again it was a help to us in time of need. For while I had been at work in the college nominally on a living salary, yet when I came to settle up, the demands against the college were so far in excess of receipts and the necessities of others who were teaching were so imperative that I felt it best to give a large per cent. of

[8] A brief sketch of the career of the late Col. Alonzo Abernethy may be found in the April, 1915, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, pp. 304, 305.

my salary. I entered the State Superintendent's Office in April, 1876.

The work here was a great change and for the better. My health had never become first rate, and the wear and tear of college life pressed heavily upon me, but while the work in the office was severe, it only required eight hours of duty and when I left the office, I left all work until the following day, and so my health began to improve decidedly. Added to the ordinary duties of the office, the superintendent had to get out a new Edition of the School laws, and revise and print a new Edition of the decisions. The preparation of these, with all the work of the centennial exhibition for the State to superintend and forward, kept us busy.

During the summer, Col. Abernethy was invited to, and accepted the Presidency of Chicago University[9] and consequently designed to retire from the Superintendent's office. He had already been renominated for another term. He decided to resign before the election, which left the work of placing another name on the ticket in the hands of the Republican State Committee. My name was prominently placed before the committee in connection with several other applicants. It seemed to the looker-on as if the coast was reasonably clear and my prospects fair. There were two other applicants, one of them a professor in the State University, whom I supposed were the only ones who could successfully compete with me. Of the seven members of the state committee I knew of three certain who would vote for me. Another whom I knew as a warm personal acquaintance I supposed would be all right, but when the committee met, the Chairman insisted that several congressional districts where there was a large German vote were in danger, and something ought to be done to save them. So they took a German.[10] He received the nomination and of course was

[9] A position which he occupied from 1876 to 1878.

[10] Carl W. Von Coelln.

elected, as then a nomination was equivalent to an election. I was deeply disappointed.

I could not see from a political standpoint why I should have been left behind. I had been an active anti-slavery man long before the formation of the Republican party, and profoundly and openly in sympathy with the Republicans. I had been publicly and actively identified with education in Iowa probably before my opponent was known in Iowa. I felt that an honest appreciation of my services in the state should have given me the position. Nor could I see why an over-ruling providence had seen that I should be left out, but one thing I knew—that there was a Providence in it though I could see no reason for it. I needed the income, and I thought I could do good among the thousands of teachers and superintendents throughout the state. But I had too often learned that God's ways are above our ways, and that it is not in man that walketh to direct his footsteps.

Col. Abernethy told me that he wanted to be absent for a time and wished me to run the office in his absence. The office work had been unusually severe. If I would go through with it, I might take a month and go to the Centennial. Of course, I would work night and day if necessary to accomplish that. So when he had finished the work he had marked out he left and I went on with the work. After the Committee had put a new name on the Ticket the governor appointed him to fill the vacancy after the election.

When the new appointee arrived and we had arranged our plans for the future, he said if I would remain in the office until he had run out and made his speeches, he would spare me to go to the centennial. I did so. My salary was by agreement to go on, as in the case of the other State officers. So early in October, Mrs. Nash and I started. We took our tickets by New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, and home by Pittsburgh and Chicago.

[Here follows an account of the visit of Mr. and Mrs. Nash at the Centennial Exposition and in other eastern cities.]

Got home and there I learned of a little political episode which was destined to have a small influence on me in the future. To go back a little. After I had failed before the State Central Republican Committee, I was waited on by a deputation of the Democratic Committee with a very complimentary letter from its Chairman asking me to accept a position on their ticket for the same office. I of course replied that having been a candidate before the other party, all political etiquette as I understood it, forbade my accepting a position on another, even if they could assure me of an election, and so the matter as I supposed was dropped forever. After I went to the Centennial, some of the Democratic papers still anxious to put a name on their ticket for Supt. of Public Instruction, and without asking, put my name on the ticket,[11] stating, however, that it was without my consent, and they believed I was absent from home, but they believed there was no law to prevent one citizen voting for another, if he preferred so to do.

It was Saturday night when the children told me, and I was one and a half miles from newspaper offices. Of course had I desired to do so, I would not appear in a Sunday morning paper with an article on Political matters. But I did not deem it needful. I had no responsibility in the matter, and the few votes cast under such circumstances could do no one harm, or endanger any one's election. A few votes were cast. I do not remember how many. I have only mentioned it to say that I was afterwards told that the fact of my name being on an opposition ticket so hurt the feelings of my Republican competitor that it resulted in my

[11] This statement seems to be in error, if it intended to convey the idea that Mr. Nash received the official nomination of the Democratic party. As a matter of fact, that party made no nomination. Mr. Nash's name, however, did appear on the Greenback ticket, and he received 18,298 votes.— Fairall's *Manual of Iowa Politics*, Vol. I, pp. 101, 102, 103.

being dropped out as Deputy. Although a political gentleman closely allied to the State Central Committee told me that the nomination was made on the express condition that I be retained as Deputy. The new incumbent was duly installed in January, and I was retained until about the first of May, as we had a fearful run of sickness in our family, and our expenses were great. Three of our children were visited by severe and prolonged illness, but their lives were mercifully spared and their health restored finally.

It has long since become obvious to the Executive Board and to the friends of Des Moines University, that a perfect blunder had been made in the change made in the teachers of the school. Again the school had fallen to almost zero, but it did not seem to me that they could ever ask me, much less dream that I would entertain such a proposition as returning to the head of the school. But I was called upon and talked to again and again. One man who travelled and conversed with friends of our educational work told me that there was a very strong feeling abroad in the state on the subject. As I afterwards learned, the older students had united and signed a petition addressed to a prominent member of the Board, demanding my restoration, and saying if some movement to that effect was not inaugurated they should make arrangements to go elsewhere the next autumn. It was proposed to me to call together the Executive Board and have them act on the case. I told them I would not entertain the proposition if they would make one. I had been dismissed from my former position by the General Board in regular session, and I would not steal back again under an act of the Executive Committee. If the General Board should convene and submit any proposition, I would consider it with all the candor that the subject involved.

A meeting of the General Board was called. At that

meeting they elected me to the Presidency of the College, and they urged upon me the great necessity of my acceptance in order to save the school. My family again opposed my return, insisting that my past experience showed me how little I could depend on my position should the school begin to prosper again under my hand. Members of the Board to my objections to the gloomy outlook, attempted to flatter me, that as soon as my name again appeared at the head of the faculty, the students would rally around me as in by-gone days. I told them this was impossible. That the school during the two intervening years had received a shock it would take years of hard work to overcome. That if at the end of a year of hard work, the ship began to obey the helm it was all that I could expect. I knew a hard task was before me, with difficulties which those without experience could illy comprehend. But I finally accepted. Then came the question of fixing my salary. They had payed Judge Mott $2,000 per year. I told them that it was all in vain to talk about such salaries. They could not be paid. So they fixed my salary at $1,200, and I told them I would pay $200 towards that. And so we settled the question.

I attempted to travel some during the intervening time before opening of school. But I was alarmed to find the disaffection towards the school more widespread, and more deep-seated and active than I even had anticipated. I found the students of the preceding year or two had advertised us to our great harm. And that from neighborhoods whence we had formerly drawn a steady flow of students, they had almost entirely stopped. When the fall term opened in 1877, while the attendance was not large, a good number of the older students who were in regular courses were on hand, so that our advanced classes were represented. The teachers worked hard, the students were

industrious, our course of study was matured and getting into effect, and while the work was not financially remunerative, the morale of the school was steadily rising, not only in the community but abroad. A course of military drill was introduced, and became very popular among the students and in the town. At the time of commencement, June, 1878, we graduated ————[12] and the exercises of commencement were pronounced exceptionally good, and did us great credit.

The board was still in debt to the former President, so I told the board we had better reduce the teachers' salaries until we had paid up old teachers, and they might begin with me, I would give one-half of my salary, or $600, until we caught up, and then it would be better for us all. But I supposed that relief would be afforded by one year thus, but this proved a sad mistake. For the want of efficient agencies in the field, we found it impossible to catch up.

The school year of 1878-9 while not greatly increased in number, held a goodly number of students in full course, and June, 1879, we again graduated a class of three and with attractive exercises. In a similar way we went through the school year of 1879-80 and in June of 1880 we graduated three, and our public exercises illicited great praise from visitors from abroad.

At the annual meeting in June, I became satisfied that my continuance with the school must shortly end. A committee from the Board, called on me, and while waiting for me they were seated in our sitting-room, and unaware of the presence of members of my family in the adjoining parlor. They unravelled to each other a scheme for my displacement. When I arrived they inquired if I had anything to ask at the hands of the Board? I told them I had

[12] Apparently, two students were graduated in the class of 1878, namely, Charles J. Rose and Jennie C. Nash.— See Abernethy's *A History of Iowa Baptist Schools*, p. 153.

not. They could take a survey of the whole work and act entirely independent of me. I knew full well that unless the teaching department could be changed and strengthened and popularized, the work which fell to my department became largely paralyzed, for unpopular teachers in the lower departments would scatter our students, long before they reached my department, and I was weary of seeing my energies largely thrown away. So I would not resign, for I was not sure that it might not do harm, for I did not see how they could meet the cost of a new president.

The Committee returned and as they had no scheme matured, it was decided to request me to go on with the school. I consented to do so, but with reluctance, as I felt that without the co-operation of an active agency in the field we could not keep the school running vigorously, both for lack of students, and especially for lack of means. So the Board adjourned. During the vacation, Rev. Conger,[13] one of the aforesaid committee, concocted a plan to farm out the school for five years to a corps of young persons of whom Prof. Call[14] was to be president. This was pressed upon the attention of the board, to which the board assented. But they, the teachers, did not wish to enter upon the undertaking until after the close of the coming school year. I urged upon the board to inaugurate the plan with the beginning of the incoming year. This they could not do, as the teachers with a single exception of one who came and taught to the end of the year, were not prepared or willing to come. So I went into the year with a shadow over my heart, and as I feared over the prospects of the school. But one thing cheered me, with that year I thought my active responsibility with reference

[13] Rev. Omar T. Conger.

[14] Professor D. F. Call had previously taught in the Cedar Valley Seminary at Osage.

to the school would be forever at an end. So when the term opened in September, I betook myself to my work with zeal and with great pleasure in many prospects. With several accessions to the senior class from abroad, and all of them being fine young people, my class work was unusually pleasant. The year completed and commencement exercises went off with great acceptance to the public. With the conclusion of the exercises I announced my retirement with the day, introduced the new President to the audience, and went to my home feeling freer and with a load off my shoulders which I felt for the first time for years. For I could see no circumstances likely to arise, which could bring me into active relations with the School. I had neglected my worldly affairs, I had neglected some writing which for years I had desired to do, and I now saw the way clear to attend to both. I could preach on Lord's day in destitute places, and then go on with my other work at home.

The school year of 1881-2, President Call and his corps of teachers were in charge. The school opened auspiciously in numbers, but for reasons I need not name, turned out disastrously. Prof. Call only remained one term and by the end of the year the school was again down to zero. The teachers all threw up their contract, and gave out that the school would never reopen, and then to crown the disaster, without consulting the board, closed the school in advance of the regular time. Some of the members of the Board learned of the condition of affairs, and got up to chapel the day, or the day before closing, and to the few students still there, announced the reopening of the school at the usual time in the ensuing Autumn. Dr. Woodruff, Pastor of the First Baptist Church, and Rev. Keith of the East Side Church, had labored with all their influence to induce the Trustees to sell out the property for the amount of the indebtedness and wipe the enterprise out of existence.

In this appalling state of affairs, the annual meeting of the Board transpired. The school, if school it could be called, was like the hull of a ship without masts, sails, rudder, or crew — without president, without a single teacher, and without money to hire teachers. In this forlorn state the Board again turned to me to take the headship of the enterprise. It did seem to me that this was the crowning act of all cheekiness. To call together a corps of teachers without money, to get together students amid such desolations, how could it be my duty? My family were indignant. I hated to leave my loved work, and take again the time and work and worry of this payless task! But the case was desperate, and I finally assented so far as to temporarily take the head of the school and to teach some until the Board could make other arrangements.

Dr. Murphy accepted the Financial Agency. The school in the Fall opened discouragingly small. Still we went on through the year. Dr. Murphy did not succeed in raising money enough to ease the expenses of the school, and the question arose about the advisability of closing the school for the latter part of the year, but we knew it would act unfavorably on the Agency work to have it go out that the school had closed. I told them that by all means the school ought to go on, and to this end I would give my salary for the entire year, and so the year passed away, and the end of the school year of 1882-3 came, and Rev. I. E. Kenney, D. D., having been invited to the Presidency and accepted, he entered on his duties in November, 1883, and so my pro tempore occupancy of the Presidency ceased. The school had opened more auspiciously, though not very full. Since Dr. Kenney entered on the Presidency, I have sustained no official relation to the school only as a member of the General Board.

THE BLACK HAWK WAR AND THE TREATY OF 1832

Of long standing was the feud which had existed between the allied Sac and Fox Indians and the Sioux. Their war parties had made so many sallies and raids into each other's territory that the United States government, persuaded perhaps by the fur traders whose business was suffering, undertook to effect a cessation of hostilities. In 1825 a line was accordingly established between the tribes to serve as a boundary which they agreed not to cross. When this proved to be worthless as a barrier, the government purchased from the warring tribes a forty-mile strip of territory embracing much of what is to-day northeastern Iowa, and the combatants promised not to trespass upon the lands so set aside.[1]

RESUMPTION OF WAR BETWEEN THE SACS AND FOXES AND THE SIOUX

After the establishment of this Neutral Ground, all expectations of peace in the Iowa country were once more blasted by the warriors of the Sacs and Foxes: in July, 1831, they killed two Wahpeton Sioux in the Blue Earth River region, one of the murdered men being a brother of the principal Sioux chief. A party of Sioux warriors at once prepared to retaliate. Joseph M. Street, Indian agent at Prairie du Chien, asserted that such very bold and daring conduct evinced a determination on the part of the Sacs and Foxes to defy the United States government, and the upshot might be an early attack on the whites unless the gov-

[1] See the writer's article on *The Neutral Ground*, above, pp. 311–348.

ernment quickly made its strong arm felt. Shortly afterward Street gave the following account of another massacre in which the tomahawk, spear, and scalping-knife played an important part:[2]

> Two or three hours before day, on the morning of the 31st of July last, a party of eighty or a hundred Sacs and Foxes, in canoes, passed up in front of Fort Crawford, and surprised some Menomonie lodges on the east bank of the Mississippi about one and a half miles above the fort, and killed twenty-five of the latter; one being found dead after I wrote to the commanding officer at Fort Crawford. . . . Most of the Menomonies were drunk, and all unarmed but one man, who says he shot and killed two of the assailants, and then escaped, after seeing all his family killed. Out of thirty or forty Menomonies in the lodges, twenty-five were killed and seven or eight wounded; who, I hope, will recover. The killed were eight men, six women, and eleven children.
>
> The whole affair was over, and the assailants in full retreat down the river, in front of the fort, within ten minutes from the first attack. Four Menomonies, who were in the village, crossed the river, just a-head of the retreat, well armed, landed on the island and poured a continued fire upon the Sacs and Foxes, until they fell too far below. They report that they saw several sink down in the canoes, as they fired.

The hostile Sacs and Foxes who thus murdered their enemies within cannon shot of Fort Crawford also called upon a small military force "making lime on the west shore of the Mississippi, a mile above the mouth of the Wisconsin, behaved saucily, and objected to the United States making lime in *their country.*"[3]

THE INFLUENCE OF FUR TRADERS IN INDIAN COUNCILS

Thus was broken the treaty of July, 1830, amid the ceremonies of which the tribes had buried the "tomahawk deep in the earth" and smoked the pipe of peace. Circumstances

[2] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, p. 582.

[3] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 515, 516, 517, 518, and Vol. IX, p. 222; *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society*, Vol. II, No. 3, p. 52.

induced Agent Street to believe that the relatives and friends of the Sac and Fox chiefs who had been murdered in 1829 had been urged by the traders among them to commit the outrages above referred to. A trader had said to him at the time of the treaty: "The Sacs and Foxes wish to sell to the United States the whole of their country that borders on the Mississippi, but they wont sell unless the commissioners *will pay to Messrs. Farnham and Davenport what the Indians owe them.*" The inference would seem to be that these traders were indirectly trying to force the government into some drastic treatment of the Indians which would result in the traders collecting their debts.[4]

That George Davenport, a member of the American Fur Company, had great influence in the councils of the Sacs and Foxes there can be no doubt. When in the spring of 1829 white settlers in eastern Illinois took possession of the Sac village and corn fields upon the Rock River while the Indians were away upon their winter hunt in the Iowa country, Davenport acted as arbitrator to settle the dispute which arose. The Sacs and Foxes demanded that the intruders should be driven out at once. Davenport met this crisis by inducing many of the Indians to remove to the west side of the Mississippi. Chief Wapello set up a village at Muscatine Slough, and Keokuk with the peace faction of the Sacs raised lodges upon the Iowa River. But Black Hawk and the remainder of the Sacs obstinately refused to withdraw from lands which they claimed had never been sold.

During the year 1830, it is said, Davenport made a journey to Washington, D. C., conferred with President Andrew Jackson, and recommended that the government pay the Sacs and Foxes a few thousand dollars. He asserted that

[4] See the writer's article in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, p. 562.

"from his knowledge of their character, and customs, he felt satisfied that they would remove [from Illinois] without any further trouble". Jackson, however, did not approve of the plan, declaring that the Indians would be forcibly removed to lands west of the Mississippi.[5]

INDIAN AFFAIRS AND THE WAR DEPARTMENT

Lewis Cass, Secretary of War, gave strict orders to all Indian agents in the West to prevent further war expeditions and called upon General Clark at St. Louis to summon the principal Sac and Fox chiefs to a council and demand that the persons concerned in the slaughter near Fort Crawford be delivered up for punishment. General Atkinson was also instructed to aid in carrying out the views of the War Department. Of the Indian's ceaseless impulse toward hostilities Mr. Cass asserted: "War parties, when once on the march, cannot return without reproach unless they bring the trophies of their courage. If, therefore, the enemies they seek cannot be found, they strike wherever they meet victims, white or red. In this way many of our citizens have been murdered, and these border contests will continue to expose us to the same evil till we interpose effectually to stop them." Accordingly, ten of the principal Sacs and Foxes being demanded, they promised voluntarily to surrender themselves in the spring.[6]

GEORGE DAVENPORT'S JOURNEY TO WASHINGTON, D. C.

So determined were the aggressions of frontier settlers in Illinois in the face of the continuous refusal by Black Hawk and his band to abide by the terms of treaties that the Indians were frightened from their village in the spring of

[5] Wilkie's *Davenport Past and Present*, p. 159. See also THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. IX, pp. 228–230.

[6] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, pp. 323, 324, 341, 342, and Vol. IX, p. 223.

1831 by a force of Illinois volunteers. George Davenport, who was very much interested financially in the tribes, as has already been pointed out, appeared at Washington, D. C., early in February, 1832, and in his letter to a member of Congress stated that Sac and Fox chiefs had for two years been applying for permission to visit their "Great Father", and when they understood he (Davenport) was going east, they requested him to ask the President for permission to come on early in the summer, for many reasons, among them the following:

> They further complain that the citizens of Illinois and of Michigan Territory, having crossed the Mississippi, took possession of and worked their lead mines, and carried off mineral to the amount of several thousand dollars; at the same time they acknowledge the promptness of the United States' troops in removing those trespassers.
>
> One officer and six or eight soldiers were stationed at those mines during the last summer; but they do not expect the United States to keep troops there constantly to defend their mines. As soon as the troops are removed, the citizens of Michigan Territory will, without doubt, again cross over, and renew their depredations.
>
> To prevent all difficulties in future, therefore, they propose to sell to the United States those mines, with a considerable extent of adjoining country. This will be an advantage to the Sacs and Foxes in adding to their annuities, and in removing them further from the bank of the Mississippi, and will secure the frontier settlements of the State of Illinois and of Michigan Territory.
>
> They believe that the Government has treated them more harshly, and with greater injustice, than any other Indian nation.[7]

That Davenport as a representative of the American Fur Company had any business at the national capital other than to urge the government to purchase what is now eastern Iowa there are no records to prove. His letter, sent to President Jackson and referred to as that of "a gentleman

[7] Wilkie's *Davenport Past and Present*, p. 160; *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, p. 223.

of high standing, and having every means of obtaining correct information",[8] emphasized enough facts to show that the settlers of Illinois were gradually pushing the frontier westward and that the Sacs and Foxes could not longer claim, much less occupy, the Rock River country.

DEFEAT OF THE SACS AND FOXES UNDER BLACK HAWK

On account of the events which were now rapidly bringing grievances to a head the Sacs and Foxes split up into two factions, one under Keokuk's leadership preferring to remain at peace with the government,[9] and the other under Black Hawk and certain braves who wanted to make a last attempt to regain possession of their old village site upon the Rock River. With their old men, women, and children, the latter departed from the neighborhood of the present city of Keokuk, camped near the site of old Fort Madison, and crossed the Mississippi on the sixth day of April, 1832. Opinion differs as to whether they had hostile intentions towards the whites at this time, but shortly afterward in June they killed their Indian agent, Felix St. Vrain. Later some Winnebagoes committed other murders in Illinois. These acts served to hasten the frontier conflict[10] in which the Indians were overwhelmingly crushed in Illinois and

[8] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, p. 221.

[9] *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. VIII, p. 856.

[10] One writer has gone so far as to assert that the most reasonable explanation of the return of Black Hawk's band to Illinois was that George Davenport, the favorite trader of the Sacs and Foxes, advised them to do so. "They had not been fortunate in hunting," declares this writer, "and he was likely to lose heavily. . . . If, therefore, the Indians could be induced to come over, and the fears of the military could be sufficiently aroused to pursue them, another treaty could be negotiated, and from the payments from the Government the shrewd trader could get his pay." Another writer refutes such imputations, but not conclusively. See *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), pp. 158, 337. The story of Davenport's financial relations with the Sac and Fox Indians has been told in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XII, pp. 554–559.

Wisconsin by United States troops and volunteers in August, 1832.

INDEMNITY EXACTED FROM THE SACS AND FOXES

For this, the last Indian war of Illinois and Wisconsin, resulting as it did in the death of two hundred and fifty Americans and an expense of nearly two million dollars,[11] punishment was meted out to the warring tribes. The Winnebagoes gave up all their lands south of the Wisconsin and east of the Mississippi in return for an annuity and the eastern part of the Neutral Ground in the Iowa country, while the Sacs and Foxes signed a treaty which is important as a step in the American conquest of the West and especially of the Iowa country.[12]

The treaties concluded with the Winnebagoes and the Sacs and Foxes were effected at Fort Armstrong[13] on the 15th and 21st days of September, 1832, by John Reynolds, Governor of the State of Illinois, and Winfield Scott, Major General of the United States Army. The "Scott" or "Black Hawk" Purchase, while not the first purchase of Indian lands in the Iowa wilderness, just preceded the first general and permanent occupation of the Iowa country by the whites: as such it deserves more than passing notice. In the language of the treaty itself the United States com-

[11] Pelzer's *Henry Dodge*, p. 65.

[12] Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, pp. 345–351.

[13] Nearly all writers of Iowa history have given credence to the statement that the Sac and Fox treaty took place on the west bank of the Mississippi upon the site of the present city of Davenport, Iowa, because Asiatic cholera had broken out on Rock Island. The best authority yet discovered in support of this claim is John S. Tilford, a volunteer in the Black Hawk War. See *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. X, p. 2. The words of the treaty, "Done at Fort Armstrong", would convey a different impression, and they find support in Scott's letter stating that the cholera had disappeared from Rock Island and therefore he would enter upon some important negotiations, namely, the treaty which ended in the purchase of eastern Iowa.— *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, p. 456.

missioners caused the confederated tribes of Sac and Fox Indians to subscribe to the following preamble:

Whereas, under certain lawless and desperate leaders, a formidable band, constituting a large portion of the Sac and Fox nation, left their country in April last, and, in violation of treaties, commenced an unprovoked war upon unsuspecting and defenceless citizens of the United States, sparing neither age nor sex; and whereas, the United States, at a great expense of treasure, have subdued the hostile band, killing or capturing all its principal Chiefs and Warriors — the said States, partly as indemnity for the expense incurred, and partly to secure the future safety and tranquillity of the invaded frontier, demand of the said tribes, to the use of the United States, a cession of a tract of the Sac and Fox country, bordering on said frontier, more than proportional to the number of the hostile band who have been so conquered and subdued.

Accordingly the Indians ceded forever all right and title in land bounded on the north by the Neutral Ground; on the west by a line connecting three points, fifty, forty, and fifty miles from the Mississippi, the middle point being upon the Red Cedar branch of the Iowa River; on the south by the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri projected eastward to the Mississippi;[14] and on the east by the Great River itself. Four hundred square miles in the ceded area were reserved "upon the Ioway river, in such manner that nearly an equal portion of the reservation may be on both sides of said river, and extending downwards, so as to include Ke-o-kuck's principal village on its eastern right bank, which village is about twelve miles from the Mississippi river."[15] The Sacs and Foxes agreed to leave all except "Keokuk's Reserve" on or before the first day of June, 1833, when their residence, planting, hunting, and fishing should cease.

[14] This interpretation of the southern line has been questioned. See Mr. Karl Knoepfler's monograph on *The Half-breed Tract* in possession of the State Historical Society of Iowa.

[15] This Sac village was established a couple of years before.

The United States government agreed to pay the tribes $20,000 in specie for thirty years, and to furnish them with "one additional black and gun smith shop, with the necessary tools, iron and steel; and finally make a yearly allowance for the same period, to the said tribes, of forty kegs of tobacco, and forty barrels of salt, to be delivered at the mouth of the Ioway river." At the special request of the tribes, the government agreed to grant to Antoine Le Claire, a half-breed who served as interpreter at the treaty negotiations, a patent in fee simple to one section of land opposite Rock Island and another at the head of the rapids above[16] —both sections being upon the Iowa side of the Mississippi. Black Hawk, his two sons, and seven other Indians were to be held as hostages for the future good conduct of the hostile bands. So destitute were the beaten natives that the United States, "wishing to give a striking evidence of their mercy and liberality," promised to deliver to them in the following spring thirty-five beef cattle, twelve bushels of salt, thirty barrels of pork, fifty barrels of flour, and six thousand bushels of maize. Thus was completed another chapter in the history of Anglo-Saxon territorial expansion: to diplomacy, war, and purchase must be ascribed the result.

TRESPASSES BY THE WHITES UPON THE BLACK HAWK PURCHASE

No sooner had the news of this Indian purchase reached the ears of pioneers in western Illinois and northern Missouri than they began to enter the Iowa wilderness. While Galena miners were establishing themselves in cabins from

[16] It is said that the reservation of a section on the present site of Davenport was made by the Indians out of regard for Mrs. Le Claire. The other section of land, where Le Claire now stands, or only a part of it, was sold to George Davenport and others either in March, 1833, or in 1835. In the spring of 1833 Le Claire is said to have built a small cabin on one of these spots.—*Annals of Iowa,* Vol. I, pp. 43, 146, 147, and Vol. II, pp. 230, 231.

In April, 1833, the government sent General Clark of St. Louis $1750 with which to build shops, buy tools, steel, and iron, pay the blacksmith, and obtain

which they had once been evicted at the old Dubuque mines, other persons congregated on the Flint Hills in the neighborhood of the present city of Burlington. Marmaduke S. Davenport, Indian agent at Fort Armstrong, hurried northward to command the intruders at the lead mines to depart immediately, and then, leaving S. D. Carpenter to see that the government's orders were obeyed, he personally visited the little party of persons camped upon the Flint Hills and ordered them to withdraw. By February 3, 1833, he could report that they had disappeared altogether. The Iowa land was accordingly once more rid of known white inhabitants.[17]

On the thirteenth of February, 1833, the United States Senate ratified the treaty of 1832. Although the Sacs and Foxes were entitled to remain in the country a few months longer, free from intrusions by the whites, they complained of Sioux incursions upon their lands in the north. Addressing the Secretary of War upon this violation of their boundaries, Keokuk and other chiefs were informed that the government intended to send a force of mounted soldiers to the West in the spring to prevent further aggressions and preserve peace among the tribes.[18] Indian encroachments upon each other's domains or upon the lands of their white neighbors were to be repelled by horse troops or Mounted Rangers as they were called: only such a force could watch and protect the long, exposed western frontier.

40 kegs of tobacco and 40 barrels of salt. Clark later reported that he might not be able to complete the survey of the western boundary of the Scott Purchase in 1833.— *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, p. 655.

For the terms of the treaty see Kappler's *Indian Affairs,* Vol. II, pp. 349–351.

[17] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, pp. 2, 69. For a complete account of attempts to occupy the lead mines see the writer's article in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XIII, pp. 41–44.

[18] *Senate Documents,* 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. IX, p. 586.

RUSH OF SQUATTERS INTO THE IOWA COUNTRY

The first of June, 1833, was the signal for a rush of immigrants into the Black Hawk Purchase. It was the day on which the eastern Iowa country was supposed to be free of Indian inhabitants. This supposition, however, did not entitle the whites to take up their abode in the abandoned Indian country: it still belonged to the United States government, and persons who entered upon its acres would be dealt with as trespassers according to law. Not until the land had been platted by surveyors and formally opened to settlement might anyone come into the Iowa wilderness. To this rule the government made an exception in the case of mines upon public lands: licenses were granted to diggers and smelters in return for a certain rent. All other persons found upon the national domain would be reported to the Indian agents at Prairie du Chien and Rock Island, and troops stationed at the forts there might be called upon to expel the intruders.[19]

The old Dubuque lead mines were accordingly occupied soon after the first of June, 1833; but elsewhere government rules and statutes and troops were generally disregarded by the adventurous pioneers. Law elicited little respect from these hardy frontiersmen, nor would they wait for the completion of government surveys and government land sales. They flocked into different parts of the new public domain, impelled by the rare opportunity to acquire choice locations for towns and farms. The scene has been pictured as follows:[20]

[19] Not until November, 1838, were the townships of eastern Iowa surveyed and sections of land numbered: the first sales then took place at Dubuque and Burlington so that tenants on sufferance became owners in fee simple. THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. VIII, pp. 382, 383; *Senate Documents*, 1st Session, 23d Congress, Vol. X, p. 457.

[20] *A Record of the Commemoration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Settlement of Iowa*, p. 30.

All along the Missouri border and the eastern banks of the Mississippi settlers from all quarters gathered and waited impatiently for the end of May. At the hour of midnight, when the 1st of June, 1833, began, the "army of occupation" passed over and took possession, and the tide of emigration, mightier than the flood waters which it crossed, first reached these shores.

These first invaders[21] felt confident that "claims" staked out by them in the wilderness would be just as sacred as government patents to particular plots of land. Thus begun, immigration to the "Black Hawk Purchase" gradually gained momentum and could not be stopped. United States

[21] The first permanent settlement of whites in the Iowa wilderness was made before 1833 upon the Half-breed Tract in what is now Lee County in southeastern Iowa. See the writer's article in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. XIII, pp. 151–164. Statements to the effect that troops were evaded and that other settlements were made in eastern Iowa before the 1st of June, 1833, may be enumerated here with the observation that they can not be verified.

According to certain Indians and a woman who lived upon the frontier all her life, a surgeon of the United States army was found living as a hermit upon Old Man's Creek in Iowa or Johnson County as early as 1815 or 1820. He never divulged his name to anyone, but simply told the story of his life. He had been attached to Zebulon M. Pike on his expeditions of 1805 and 1806 and throughout the War of 1812 until his regiment was again sent to the frontier. So far as can be ascertained there was no surgeon on Pike's expedition up the Mississippi, but Dr. John H. Robinson served in that capacity on the expedition to the Southwest. For the account of a romantic career see Howe's *Annals of Iowa,* Vol. II, pp. 76, 77.

George L. Davenport, son of the well-known Indian trader of Rock Island, is reported to have taken a claim in Davenport Township, Scott County: the troops did not disturb him "because the Indians liked him as archer, swimmer, and racer."— *Annals of Iowa,* Vol. I, p. 42.

According to another account, in October, 1832, some twelve or fifteen individuals crossed the Mississippi in canoes at the head of Big Island, landed two miles below the present site of Burlington, examined the surrounding country, and chose claims for future settlements. They built cabins in February, 1833, brought over some stock, and commenced making fences and preparing the soil for cultivation. "But," writes the historian, "to their great annoyance they were driven away from their claims by the Government soldiers from Rock Island, and they recrossed the river and stopped on Big Island, taking with them their implements of husbandry and their stock. All the labor which they had performed availed them nothing, for their cabins and fences were set on fire by the soldiers and burned up. But notwithstanding these molestations

troops at Fort Crawford and Fort Armstrong appear to have made no effort to check the onrush of squatters. The latter took possession of the choicest spots and banded together to keep each other in possession until they could purchase clear titles from the government. By such means was the permanent occupation of the Iowa country assured.

Jacob Van der Zee

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City Iowa

they resolved to hold on to the sites selected for their homes. They held a council and 'agreed to strike their tents and build a flat boat,' so that they could cross over the river and improve their claims whenever they had an opportunity.

"Some did cross before the extinguishment of the Indian title with their families, suffering all the privations and difficulties attending the settlement of a wilderness country, which were very great, and not a few of them."— *The Iowa Patriot*, Vol. I, June 6, 1839.

Besides these settlers upon the present site of Augusta, others erected two or three cabins, it is said, near old Fort Madison and also a few cabins on the Flint Hills (on or near the site of Burlington) before June 1, 1833.— *The History of Lee County, Iowa* (1879), p. 378.

SOME PUBLICATIONS

A History of Indiana from its Exploration to 1850. By Logan Esarey, Ph. D. Indianapolis: W. K. Stewart Co. 1915. Pp. x, 515. Maps. It is perhaps no exaggeration to say that this is the most scholarly and satisfactory volume on the history of Indiana that has thus far been written. Not only is it more complete than any previous work attempting to cover the same period, but it is compiled almost entirely from original sources — a task of no mean proportions in a State where, as the author indicates in his preface, "there is no considerable collection of historical material to draw upon."

A general idea of the contents of the volume may be gained from the following list of the subjects treated in the twenty-one chapters: the French in Indiana; the English period, 1764–1779; the conquest by Virginia, 1778–1779; the closing campaigns of the Revolution; Indian wars, 1790–1796; the government of the Northwest Territory; Indiana Territory, 1800–1816; Indiana and the War of 1812; from Territory to State, 1813–1816; the State government at Corydon, 1816–1825; economic development, 1825–1835; religion and education in early Indiana; politics from 1825 to 1840; the removal of the Indians from the State; the public lands in Indiana; systematic internal improvements; the pioneers and their social life; the Mexican War; the constitutional convention of 1850; and politics from 1840 to 1852. A bibliography and a fairly good index complete the volume, which is handsomely printed and bound. Some persons will no doubt wish that the history had been carried down to a much later date. Dr. Esarey would render a real service, not only to the people of Indiana but to students of history throughout the Upper Mississippi Valley, if he would follow his present book with another volume covering the history of that State during the last half of the nineteenth century — a field as yet almost untouched.

Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association for the Years 1913–1914. Edited by BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press, 1914. Pp. 398. This volume contains papers read at the mid-winter meeting of the Association at Columbia, South Carolina, on December 31, 1913, and at the seventh annual meeting at Grand Forks, North Dakota, in May, 1914. In this place it will only be possible to mention by title and author the following papers which are perhaps of the widest interest: *Explorations and Surveys of the Minnesota and Red Rivers,* by Warren Upham; *Some Phases of the History of the Northwest, 1783–1786,* by James Alton James; *Stephen A. Douglas and the Split in the Democratic Party,* by O. M. Dickerson; *The Westward Movement in the Upper Mississippi Valley During the Fifties,* by Dan E. Clark; *The Organization of the Jacksonian Party in Indiana,* by Logan Esarey; *The Verendrye Plate,* by Doane Robinson; *The Hudson's Bay Company's Monopoly of the Fur Trade at the Red River Settlement, 1821–1850,* by Chester Martin; *American Opinions Regarding the West, 1778–1783,* by Paul C. Phillips; and *A Critical Analysis of the Work of Reuben Gold Thwaites,* by Clarence W. Alvord. There are also papers of special interest to teachers of history and to students of social problems, past and present.

The French in the Heart of America. By JOHN FINLEY. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1915. Pp. x, 431. This fascinating volume by the Commissioner of Education and President of the University of the State of New York presents no new material, nor is any such claim made for it. Most of the chapters, some of which have already been published in *Scribner's Magazine,* were written and delivered as lectures in Paris and other French cities for the purpose of bringing to the minds of the people of that country the part which their forefathers played in the discovery and development of the Great Valley. "But it was my hope that what was spoken in Paris might some day be read in America," says the author, "and particularly in that valley which the French evoked from the unknown, that those who now live there might know before what a valorous background they are passing, though I can tell them less of it than they will learn from the Homeric Parkman, if they will but read his immortal story."

Dr. Finley was born in Illinois and spent most of his early life in a region where transpired some of the most romantic adventures of the French explorers. Hence, he writes, as he says, with a "love for the boundless stretch of prairie and plain whose virgin sod I have broken with my plough; of the lure of the waterways and roads where I have followed the boats and the trails of French voyageurs and coureurs de bois; and of the possessing interest of the epic story of the development of that most virile democracy known to the world."

It is natural to find, therefore, that the volume is interpretative and stimulating, rather than the work of an investigator seeking to present new material. Besides the introduction there are eighteen chapters, bearing the following headings: from Labrador to the lakes; the paths of the gray friars and black gowns; from the Great Lakes to the Gulf; the River Colbert, a course and scene of empire; the passing of New France and the dream of its revival; the peopling of the wilderness; the parcelling of the domain; in the trails of the *coureurs de bois;* in the wake of the "Griffin"; western cities that have sprung from French forts; western towns and cities that have sprung from French portage paths; from La Salle to Lincoln; the valley of the new democracy; Washington, the union of the eastern and the western waters; the producers; the thought of tomorrow; "the men of always"; and the heart of America. There is also an epilogue containing a tribute to Francis Parkman. A good index closes the volume. It is a book which layman and critical student alike may read with interest and profit.

The Bureau of American Ethnology has issue a list of its publications and an index to authors and titles.

A plan adopted at Hampton, Iowa, to bring the town and the surrounding country into closer business relations is described by S. B. Maynard in an article entitled *Where Farmer and Merchant Meet — And How,* which appears in *The American City* for June.

The Houghton Mifflin Company has brought out a volume on *The Life of Thomas Brackett Reed,* written by Samuel B. McCall.

Political Safeguards and Judicial Guaranties is the subject of a paper by W. F. Dodd, which appears in the April number of the *Columbia Law Review.*

The Bureau of the Census has published a pamphlet containing *The Story of the Census, 1790–1915,* which gives a very good idea of this work which has developed into such a great undertaking.

A brief paper on *The Swedes, Governor Printz and the Beginning of Pennsylvania,* by Thomas Willing Balch; and a discussion of *The Rights and Duties of Neutralized Territory,* by Charlemagne Tower, are among the contents of the January-April number of the *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society.*

A booklet entitled *Some Views on the Threshold of Fourscore,* by Chauncey M. Depew, contains a number of addresses delivered on various occasions during the last two or three years.

Nationality and the New Europe, by Archibald C. Coolidge; *Neutralization in Theory and Practice,* by George G. Wilson; and *The Railroad Crisis: A Way Out,* by Ray Morris, are among the articles in the April number of *The Yale Review.*

The papers in the June number of the *American Labor Legislation Review* are devoted to various phases of the subject of *Unemployment.*

Some *Constitutional Amendments Relating to Labor Legislation and Brief in their Defense,* submitted to the constitutional convention of New York State by a committee of the American Association for Labor Legislation, have been published in pamphlet form.

Part one of a series of studies of the *Administration of Child Labor Laws* has been issued by the Children's Bureau of the United States Department of Labor. In this part will be found a monograph on the *Employment Certificate System of Connecticut,* by Helen L. Sumner and Ethel E. Hanks.

Beginnings of American Life, by Carl Becker of the University of Kansas; *Union and Democracy,* by Allen Johnson, formerly of Grinnell College, now at Yale University; *Expansion and Conflict,*

by W. E. Dodd of the University of Chicago; and *The New Nation,* by Frederic L. Paxson of the University of Wisconsin, are the four volumes in a *History of the United States* which is being brought out by the Houghton Mifflin Company.

Two of the articles which appear in *Americana* for February are: *Commemorative Tablets of Historic Sites of the Revolution and Some Revolutionary Relics,* by Edward Hale Brush; and a continuation of Arthur W. H. Eaton's study of *Rhode Island Settlers on the French Lands in Nova Scotia in 1760 and 1761,* another installment of which appears in the March number.

The Helper and American Trade Unions, by John H. Ashworth, is a monograph which constitutes a recent number of the *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science.* Following the introduction there are four chapters dealing with the uses of the helper, the hiring and compensation of the helper, the organization of the helper, the helper and the trade-union policy.

Among the papers in the *Proceedings of the First Conference for Better County Government in New York State* are the following: *Some Needs to be Considered in Reconstructing County Government,* by Otho Grandford Cartwright; *Administration of County Charities,* by V. Everit Macy; *Taxation and County Government in New York State,* by Henry J. Cookinham; *The County Auditor,* by George S. Buck; *The County Judiciary,* by Herbert Harley; *The Sheriff and a State Constabulary,* by Ernest Cawcroft; *The County Manager Plan,* by Richard S. Childs.

Red Patriots in the Revolution, by Alnoba Waubunaki; *Industrial and Vocational Education in Indian Schools,* by Arthur C. Parker; *Higher Standards in Civil Service for the Indian School Employee,* by Emma D. Goulette; and *The Value of Higher Academic Training for the Indian Student,* by Evelyn Pierce, are among the articles in the April-June number of *The Quarterly Journal of the Society of American Indians.*

A Century of Peace, by Charles Arthur Higgins; *Mrs. James T. Fields: The Passing of the Last of a Group of Famous Bostonians,*

by Agnes Edwards; a continuation of *Reminiscences of Four-Score Years,* by Francis M. Thompson, who in 1862 made a journey up the Missouri River and thence to the Pacific coast and who was connected with the early development of Montana; and a list of Michigan pioneers from Massachusetts, compiled by Charles A. Flagg, are among the contents of the January number of *The Massachusetts Magazine.*

Workmen's compensation is the general topic of discussion in the *American Labor Legislation Review* for March. Among the papers are the following: *Workmen's Compensation for Federal Employees,* by D. J. McGillicuddy; *Operation of the New York Workmen's Compensation Law,* by John Mitchell; and *Administration by Courts or by Commission?,* by W. D. Yaple.

The American Industrial Opportunity is the general subject discussed in the May number of *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.* The various papers are grouped under the headings of resources, employment and unemployment, necessary readjustment, and foreign trade. The supplement to this number contains a study of *The Total Disability Provision in American Life Insurance Contracts,* by Bruce D. Mudgett.

Among the articles which appear in *The South Atlantic Quarterly* for April are the following: *Some Effects of the European War Upon American Industries,* by William H. Glasson; *Armageddon and the Peace Advocate,* by Roland Hugins; *Recent Federal Trust Legislation,* by George A. Stephens; and *The Peabody Fund and its Early Operation in North Carolina,* by Edgar W. Knight.

The restoration of white dominion in the South; the economic revolution; the revolution in politics and law; parties and party issues, 1877–1896; federal legislation, 1877–1896; the growth of dissent; the campaign of 1896; imperialism; the development of capitalism; the administrations of Theodore Roosevelt; the revival of dissent; Mr. Taft and Republican disintegration; and the campaign of 1912 are the subjects discussed by Charles A. Beard in the thirteen chapters of a volume on *Contemporary American History, 1877–1913,* published by the Macmillan Company. The volume

should prove very acceptable as a text-book for the study of the period covered.

America in the Making — Illinois and Iowa is the title of an article by Frederick M. Davenport which appeared in the *Outlook* for April 16th. The writer pointed out in a general way the chief characteristics of the history and present status of politics and government in the two States indicated. The article was one of a series entitled *On the Trail of Progress and Reaction in the West,* in which there were papers dealing in a similar way with Wisconsin, Kansas, Nebraska, Colorado, and other Commonwealths in the Middle West.

The first number of a new annual publication known as the *Richmond College Historical Papers,* published at Richmond, Virginia, has appeared. The editor is D. R. Anderson, head of the Department of History and Political Science in Richmond College. Over half of the initial number is taken up by the following biographical essays: *John Minor Botts, Anti-secessionist,* by Clyde C. Webster; *Richard Henry Lee,* by Ethel Smither; *William Cabell Rives,* by Russell S. Wingfield; and *John Moncure Daniel,* by A. N. Wilkinson. The remaining pages are occupied by some interesting *Letters of Colonel William Woodford, Colonel Robert Howe and Major-General Charles Lee.*

Three articles in the French language and an equal number in English are to be found in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* for December, 1914. The following are especially of interest from an historical standpoint: *The First Land Grants at Montreal under M. de Maisonneuve, 1648–1665* (in French), by E. Z. Massicotte; *France and Canada: Dieppe-Quebec, 1639; Quebec-Dieppe, 1912* (in French), by M. l'Abbé Augusta Gosselin; *An Organization of the Scientific Investigation of the Indian Place-nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces of Canada* (in English), by W. F. Ganong; and *Railroad Construction and National Prosperity: An Historic Parallel* (in English), by Adam Shortt.

Revenues and taxation, royal collectors, naval officers, comptrollers of the customs, surveyors-general of the customs, searchers, the auditor, the receiver-general, collectors of the duty on skins and

furs, collectors of the duty on liquors, collectors of the duty on servants, the treasurer, inspectors of tobacco, pilots, the postmaster, English merchants, governmental expenses, and the efficiency of the financial system are the topics discussed by Percy Scott Flippin in a monograph on *The Financial Administration of the Colony of Virginia* which constitutes a recent number of the *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science.*

A volume of over six hundred pages on *The Scotch-Irish in America,* written by Henry Jones Ford, has been issued from the Princeton University Press. The Ulster plantation, Scotch migration to Ulster, formative influence, emigration to America, Scotch-Irish settlements, on the New England frontier, in New York and the Jerseys, Pennsylvania — the Scotch-Irish center, the Indian wars, the source of American Presbyterianism, expansion South and West, some pioneer preachers, Scotch-Irish educational institutions, the spread of popular education, the Revolutionary period, the birth of the nation, and a survey and an appreciation are some of the headings of chapters. As can be seen, the volume contains almost nothing concerning the Scotch-Irish in this country after the close of the Revolutionary period. Furthermore, there are no citations to sources, although at the close of the volume there is a list of the authorities consulted.

WESTERN AMERICANA

Volume eleven, part eight of the *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* consists of a monograph on *Societies of the Arikara Indians,* by Robert H. Lowie.

The town of Braham is discussed in a *Social and Economic Survey of a Community in Northeastern Minnesota,* by Gustav P. Warber, published in March by the University of Minnesota.

Story of the Lost Trail to Oregon is the title of a little pamphlet by Ezra Meeker, in which are to be found a number of interesting addresses by this well-known pioneer, who a few years ago retraced with ox-team and "prairie schooner" the long journey across the continent which he first made in 1852.

R. N. Baskin, formerly Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Utah, is the author of a volume of *Reminiscences of Early Utah* which give a non-Mormon view of the political history of that State during the years of the author's residence there.

John Ross and the Cherokee Indians is the title of a volume by Rachel Caroline Eaton, which has been published by the George Banta Publishing Company of Menasha, Wisconsin.

Among the papers in the *Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Convention of the League of Washington Municipalities* are the following: *Some Phases of the Home Rule Question,* by J. Allen Smith; *Municipal Budgets and their Disposal,* by James F. Leghorn; and *Revision of Election Laws,* by Charles B. Wood.

The Municipal University is the subject of an address by Charles William Dabney, President of the University of Cincinnati, which has been printed in pamphlet form.

The Chicago Bureau of Public Efficiency has issued a second edition of its report entitled *The Nineteen Local Governments in Chicago.* A number of very effective charts are included, and the conclusions reached are that "Chicago's greatest needs are the unification of its local governments and a short ballot."

A University of Chicago doctor's dissertation by Isaac Lippincott is entitled *A History of Manufactures in the Ohio Valley to the Year 1860.* The four chapters deal with the resources of the Ohio Valley, industry during the period of exploration, the pioneer period, and the mill period. The fur trade and lead mining are subjects the discussion of which is especially interesting for comparison with conditions in the Iowa country during the early period.

A useful bulletin on *State Documents for Libraries,* compiled by Ernest J. Reece, has been published by the University of Illinois. The field of State documents, the selection of State documents for libraries, description of State departments and documents, the treatment of State documents in libraries, the distribution of State documents, and bibliographical matter are the headings of the various sections in the bulletin, which contains over one hundred

and sixty pages. Mr. Reece has brought together a mass of material of value to any person desiring to use State documents.

Among the papers in the *Proceedings of the Second Annual Convention of the League of Minnesota Municipalities* are the following: *Taxation of Abutting Property for Local Improvements in Minnesota,* by Charles P. Hill; *The Charter Situation,* by William A. Schaper; *The Practical Operation of Commission Government in St. Cloud,* by P. J. Seberger; *The City Manager Commission Form of Government and its Practical Operation in Morris,* by S. O. Siverts, Jr.; and *The Minnesota Law Concerning Uniformity in Municipal Accounting and Reporting,* by Thomas W. Mitchell.

Narrative of Geo. J. Kellogg from 1849 to 1915 and Some History of Wisconsin Since 1835 is the title of a small privately-printed pamphlet, the author of which lives at Alvin, Texas. As is stated in the brief introduction, it is a narrative of "the early and historical events in the life of George Josiah Kellogg, a native of York State, a pioneer of Wisconsin, and one of the gold hunters who crossed the plains to California in 1849; returned and settled in Wisconsin, putting in the best years of his life developing the hardy fruits adapted to the Northwest". Especially interesting is the writer's account of his journey to California which in his case included a trip across Iowa.

A study of *Waterways versus Railways,* by Harold G. Moulton, submitted to the faculty of the University of Chicago in 1914 as a doctor's dissertation, is of current interest besides containing considerable historical material. The fifth chapter is entitled a *Brief History of Water Transportation in the United States.* The conclusion of the writer is that "it is only in rare instances that river transportation can be made as economical as transportation by rail"— a statement which is clearly opposed to the general belief on the subject. Special attention is given to the agitation for a "Lakes-to-Gulf" canal and the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio River.

The eighth installment of Lansing B. Bloom's study of *New Mexico Under Mexican Administration* is to be found in the April

number of *Old Santa Fe.* The chapters here published deal with the closing months of Mexican administration and the passing from Mexico to the United States. The next article is one by Charles Wilson Hackett on *The Location of the Tigua Pueblos of Alameda, Puaray, and Sandia in 1680–81.* Under the heading of *Santa Fe in 1846* are some recollections of Francisco Perea, related by W. H. H. Allison. *Texas Raiders in New Mexico in 1843,* arranged by E. B. Burton, is the concluding contribution.

Volume eleven, part nine of the *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* contains three monographs by Alanson Skinner. The first, dealing with the *Societies of the Iowa,* is of special interest to the student of Iowa history. "The principal habitat of the tribe was principally in the state which now bears its name, but now they occupy two reservations, one, on the Cimarron River, near Perkins in central Oklahoma, the other, on the Kansas-Nebraska border." The other two monographs deal with *Kansa Organizations* and *Ponca Societies and Dances.* Part ten of this same volume consists of a study of the *Dances and Societies of the Plains Shoshone,* by Robert H. Lowie.

Volume four, number one of the *University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences,* published in March, consists of a monograph of one hundred and sixty-five pages on *The Illinois Whigs Before 1846,* by Charles Manfred Thompson. The genesis of the Illinois Whigs, 1809–1834; the emergence of the Whig party, 1834–1839; Harrison and Tyler, 1839–1841; sectionalism and State issues, 1841–1845; and the Illinois Whigs and national politics, 1841–1845, are the subjects discussed in the five chapters. "This study", says the author in the preface, "is intended to be but preliminary to a history of the Illinois Whigs, which will consider not only the origin and development, but also the decline and decay of that party. It has seemed advisable, therefore, to defer the slavery agitations of the thirties and early forties to the more complete discussion." A hurried examination of the volume reveals the fact that the history of the Whigs in Illinois from 1834 to 1846 did not differ materially from the history of that party in the Territory of Iowa during the same period so far as success in political campaigns is concerned.

IOWANA

An article of considerable historical interest is one on *The Financial Growth of Davenport* which appears in the June number of *The Northwestern Banker.*

Volume four, number two, of the *Studies in Sociology, Economics, Politics and History* published by the State University of Iowa contains a monograph on *The Property Concepts of the Early Hebrews,* by Martin John Lauré.

In the June number of *Midland Schools* may be found some reminiscences of the *Iowa State Teachers' Association,* written by L. M. Hastings, who was president of the Association in 1873.

Industrial Democracy Viewed Under Side-lights from the Farm is the title of a paper read by Arthur M. Judy before the Contemporary Club of Davenport, which has been printed in pamphlet form.

The Public and its Utilities, by William G. Raymond; *City Planning for Iowa Towns,* by Ray F. Weirick; and brief biographical sketches of Charles Francis, James McClure, and Barnabas Schreiner are among the contents of the *Proceedings of the Twenty-seventh Annual Meeting of the Iowa Engineering Society.*

Henry W. Dunn, former Dean of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa, discusses the *Federal Control of Navigable Rivers* in the May number of the *Iowa Law Bulletin.* In the editorials there is a statement concerning the semi-centennial of the College of Law, and among the notes may be found a brief discussion of procedure under the Workmen's Compensation Act.

D. S. Fairchild is the compiler of a valuable history of *Medicine in Iowa from its Early Settlement to 1876* which has been reprinted from *The Journal of the Iowa State Medical Society.*

Among the contents of *The Alumnus of Iowa State College* for April are biographical sketches of Paul E. Stillman and the late Charles E. Bessey; a discussion of *A Memorial to Former Professor Barrett;* and an oration on *Arbitration and Industrial Peace,* by Glenn H. Campbell.

Assessing Cost of Street Improvements, by M. G. Hall; *Fire Prevention,* by John Grady; *Essex, "The City Beautiful",* by W. D. Gay; and *Electric Rates,* by Percival R. Moses, are articles in the May number of *American Municipalities.*

Under the title *The Pioneer Road Boosters in Iowa* there appear in the April number of *The Road-Maker* some reminiscences of the hard roads agitation in this State before the days of the automobile. In the June number Edgar White discusses the history and present conditions of *The Romantic and Scenic Highway Across Missouri.*

An unsigned article on the *Progenitors of Oliver Cowdery* occupies the opening pages of the April number of the *Journal of History* published at Lamoni by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. Then follow some recollections by Louis E. Hills entitled *With General George A. Custer on the Northern Pacific Surveying Expedition in 1873.* The remaining pages are occupied with continuations of biographical and autobiographical material.

Baseball Stars in the Seventies, and a brief sketch of the life of Dr. John Barrett are among the contents of *The Iowa Alumnus* for April. *Iowa City's Springtime Charms,* by Julia Ellen Rogers; *Crum, the Great Sprinter, an Example of Right Living,* by Levi H. Fuller; and *The Baptist Frat* are articles in the May number. In the June issue Jacob Van der Zee discusses *Wartime Commencements,* and Horace E. Deemer is the writer of a tribute to the late *Emlin McClain.*

In the *Proceedings of the Sixteenth Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction* there may be found, among others, the following papers: *Constructive Charity and the Crisis,* by Horace S. Hollingsworth; *Widows' Pensions: Their Good and Bad Features,* by Mrs. Sam Weinstock; *A Working Plan for the More Effective Administration of Relief Funds,* by Miss Hollyce D. Brown; *Needed Changes in the Iowa Juvenile Court Laws,* by Horace L. Houghton; *The Need for Improving Iowa's Child Labor Act,* by Herschel H. Jones; *Social Legislation in Iowa,* by John E. Briggs; *Sanitation and the Health of the People,* by Lafayette Higgins; *A*

New Day in Social Work, by William T. Cross; and *The Misapplication of Benevolent Funds,* by W. T. Graham.

The second part of Samuel Twombly's paper on *The Cliff Ruins* appears in the April number of *Autumn Leaves.* Among the articles in the May number are: *The Evolution of the State,* by Walter W. Smith; *A Mighty Kill* (an Indian story), by Remington Schuyler; and *Putnam and the Wolf: A True Story of Colonial Times,* by Herbert Spencer Salisbury. The June number contains, among other things, the first part of a discussion of *Industrial Coöperation — Its Value and Meaning,* by John W. Rushton.

SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS BY IOWA AUTHORS

Beal, Foster Ellenborough Lascelles,

Food of the Robins and Bluebirds of the United States. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1915.

Some Common Birds Useful to the Farmer. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1915.

Betts, George Herbert (joint author),

Agriculture — A Text for the Farm. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Co. 1915.

Brewer, Luther A.,

About a Great Book, With Some Literary Autographs. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press. 1915.

Byers, S. H. M.,

The Bells of Capistrano. Los Angeles: Grafton Publishing Co. 1915.

Carver, Thomas Nixon,

Essays in Social Justice. Cambridge: Harvard University. 1915.

Clark, Dan Elbert,

The Westward Movement in the Upper Mississippi Valley During the Fifties (Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, Vol. VII).

Devine, Edward Thomas,

The Normal Life. New York: The Survey Associates. 1915.

Civilization's Hope (Survey, March 6, 1915).

Downey, Ezekiel Henry,

Report on Old Age Pensions. Madison: Industrial Commission of Wisconsin. 1915.

Emerson, Willis George,

The Treasure of Hidden Valley. Chicago: Forbes & Co. 1915.

Ficke, Arthur Davison,

The Man on the Hilltop, and Other Poems. New York: Mitchell Kennerley. 1915.

Fitch, George,

Eternal Senator (Colliers, March 6, 1915); *Bryan — Democracy's Goat* (Colliers, April 17, 1915); *Homeburg's Leisure Class* (American Magazine, April, 1915); *Cupid vs. Geography* (American Magazine, May, 1915).

Garver, Frank Harmon,

Montana as a Field for Historical Research (Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, Vol. VII).

Gillin, John Lewis,

Sociology and Community Welfare Work (Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, Vol. VII).

Glaspell, Susan,

Fidelity: A Novel. Boston: Small, Maynard & Co. 1915.

Gregory, Charles Noble,

Should Neutrals Refuse to Sell Arms to Warring Nations? (Outlook, March 3, 1915).

Hebard, Grace Raymond,

Wyoming's Gain in Social Legislation (Survey, March 27, 1915).

Hughes, Rupert,

Empty Pockets: A Novel. New York: Harper Bros. 1915.

Hutchinson, Woods,

Children Who Never Grew Up (Good Housekeeping, April, 1915); *Sleep for the Sleepless* (Good Housekeeping, May, 1915).

Jackson, Charles Tenney,

John the Fool. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Co. 1915.

Johnson, Allen,

Union and Democracy. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1915.

King, William Fletcher,
Reminiscences. New York: Abingdon Press. 1915.

Lazell, Frederick J.,
The Robin Family in Photographs (Outing, May, 1915).

Raymond, William Galt,
Railroad Field Manual for Civil Engineers. New York: Wiley & Sons. 1915.

Richardson, Anna Steese,
Mrs. Larry's Adventures in Thrift (Woman's Home Companion, April and May, 1915); *Safety First for Mother* (McClure, May, 1915).

Ross, Edward Allsworth,
South of Panama. New York: The Century Co. 1915.

Shambaugh, Benjamin F. (editor),
Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association for the Year 1913–1914. Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press. 1914.

Steiner, Edward Alfred,
Herr Director Meets the American Spirit (Outlook, April 7, 1915); *What Should be the Attitude of the Christian Church Toward the Synagogue* (Biblical World, March, 1915).

Ward, Duren James Henderson,
Boy with a Wonderful Memory (American Magazine, May, 1915).

Welliver, Judson Churchill,
Poland's Story (Century, May, 1915).

Willsie, Honoré,
Still Jim. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co. 1915.

SOME RECENT HISTORICAL ITEMS IN IOWA NEWSPAPERS

The Register and Leader

Uncle Billy Moore Eighty-three Years Old, April 1, 1915.

Robert D. Miller, Who Was With Morgan on his Raid, April 4, 1915.

Strange Things in Des Moines Colonel Johnston Has Seen, April 4, 1915.

Famous Bank Robbery at Adel, April 6, 1915.

How Cleveland Came to Appoint William Desmond of Iowa as United States Marshal, April 11, 1915.
Frank Clarkson's Reminiscences, April 13, 1915.
General Dodge at Eighty-four, April 15, 1915.
Primitive Days Amid the Beauties of the "Switzerland of Iowa", April 18, 1915.
John Krout, Des Moines Criminal of 1894, April 18, 1915.
Fifty Years Ago in the Upper Mississippi Valley, April 20, 1915.
Summary of Acts of Thirty-sixth General Assembly, April 20, 1915.
When Des Moines Got its Start — Men who did the Starting, May 2, 1915.
When Harper's Wrote up Old Indian Agency Building in Fort Des Moines, May 2, 1915.
One of Old Guard Writes of Early Days of Newspapering in Des Moines, May 2, 1915.
On the Trail of Progress, by Frederick M. Davenport, May 10, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Mrs. Barlow Granger, May 11, 1915.
Iowa Pioneer Suffragists, May 12, 1915.
The Spirit of the Woman Movement, by Marie J. Howe, May 23, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Judge Emlin McClain, May 26, 1915.
When a Real Flood Smote Des Moines, May 30, 1915.
Stories of the Early Struggles of Successful Italians in Des Moines, June 6, 1915.
Des Moines Half Century Ago, June 11, 1915.
History of Living Lake Church in Washington County, June 13, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Charles W. Flint, June 16, 1915.
One of Oldest Episcopal Churches in Iowa, June 18, 1915.
William Burgess, Veteran Stage Driver, June 18, 1915.
Services of Charles G. Patten as a Horticulturist, June 20, 1915.
Early Farming in Iowa, by C. B. Hutchins, June 20, 1915.
Revisiting Iowa City after Fifty Years, by Al. Moore, June 20, 1915.

The Burlington Hawk-Eye

Sketch of the life of Andrew F. Wall, April 3, 1915.
Old Martin Dwelling, Built in Indian Days, April 3, 1915.

Port Louisa Coming to Her Own, April 11, 1915.
A Civil War Adventure, April 11, 1915.
Fugitive Slave Case Tried at Burlington in 1850, April 11, 1915.
Public Outdoor Relief, by Gertrude Vaile, April 15, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Samuel Lee, April 22, 1915.
Presentation of Portrait of James W. Grimes, April 24, 1915.
A Contrast of Generals Grant and Lee, by W. P. Elliott, April 25, 1915.
Frank Taylor Saw Booth Captured, April 25, 1915.
The Grand Review at Washington Fifty Years Ago, May 23, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Major J. R. Muhleman, May 23, 1915.
Early Church History at Fort Madison, June 6, 1915.
Six Great Military Geniuses, and a Seventh Greater Than Them All, by W. P. Elliott, June 6, 1915.
Story of Trip of Frederick Schmieg and John S. Parkes Across Plains to California in 1850, June 13, 20, 27, 1915.
Sketch of the life of Anton Vorwerk, June 20, 1915.
Governor Clarke's Tribute to Iowa, June 27, 1915.

Miscellaneous

Old 'Coon River Covered Bridge, in the *Des Moines Tribune,* March 31, 1915.
Old Marion County, running in the *Knoxville Express.*
War Reminiscences, by J. I. Holcomb, running in the *Nashua Reporter.*
Hiram D. Wood, Veteran of Mexican War, in the *Waterloo Courier,* April 1, 1915.
Boyhood Memories, in the *Burlington Post,* April 3, 1915.
Reminiscences of Pioneer Days, by Lee Massure, in the *Redfield Review,* April 8, 1915.
How Des Moines Received the News of Lee's Surrender, in the *Des Moines Tribune,* April 9, 1915.
Anniversary of Lee's Surrender, in the *Keokuk Constitution-Democrat,* April 10, 1915.
Sketch of the life of ex-Senator Benjamin R. Vale, in the *Ottumwa Courier,* April 10, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Michael Hileman, in the *Waterloo Courier,* April 12, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Jonathan Wax, in the *Shenandoah Sentinel-Post,* April 13, 1915.

Cade Rogers' First Buffalo, in the *Glenwood Tribune,* April 15, 1915.

The Pioneer Settlers who Have Seen Jasper County Transformed, in the *Kellogg Enterprise,* April 16, 1915.

The Last of our Indians, in the *Lacona Ledger,* April 16, 1915.

The Frontier Sketches, running in the *Burlington Post.*

Mr. and Mrs. John H. Lee, who Came to Iowa in Prairie Schooner, in the *Shenandoah Sentinel-Post,* April 20, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Washington Galland, in the *Fort Madison Democrat,* April 22, 1915.

Sketch of the life of George L. Godfrey, in the *Des Moines Tribune,* April 24, 1915.

Anniversary of Birth of General Grant, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* April 25, 1915.

Another Story of the Early Days, in the *Exira Journal,* April 29, 1915.

Historical Incidents — Reminiscences of P. M. Casady, in the *Des Moines Plain Talk,* April 29, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Malcolm Smith — Prohibition Leader, in the *Cedar Rapids Times,* May 3, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Samuel Druet, in the *Anamosa Eureka,* May 6, 1915.

Sketch of the life of J. O. Beebe, in the *Burlington Post,* May 8, 1915.

Early History of Buena Vista County, in the *Storm Lake Vidette,* May 14, 1915.

Some Trials of Pioneer Days, in the *Lansing Mirror,* May 21, 1915.

Names of Iowa Streams, in the *Keokuk Gate-City,* May 23, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Judge Emlin McClain, in the *Iowa City Citizen,* May 25, 1915.

Bronze Tablet from Battleship Maine Unveiled by Jean Espy Chapter of D. A. R., in the *Fort Madison Democrat,* May 31, 1915.

Abel Adams, Pioneer who was at Fort Dearborn before Name was given to Chicago, in the *Cedar Rapids Gazette,* May 25, 1915.

Henry Vogeli, Dubuque's Oldest Resident, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* May 27, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Cyrus S. Ranck, in the *Iowa City Independent,* May 27, 1915.

Dedication of Soldiers' Monument at Le Mars, in the *Le Mars Sentinel,* June 1, 1915.

Henry Clay Dean, in the *Leon Reporter,* June 3, 1915.

James S. Clarkson Proposes Monument to Uncle Tom Mitchell, in the *Mitchellville Index,* June 3, 1915.

Three Pioneers of Plymouth County, in the *Le Mars Sentinel,* June 8, 1915.

Rare Old Papers Found by J. L. Twining, in the *Corning Union-Republican,* June 9, 1915.

The Early Days of Tama County, in the *Tama Herald,* June 10, 1915.

Early Days in Giard, in the *Monona Leader,* June 10, 1915.

Relic of Old Firemen Days, in the *Independence Journal,* June 10, 1915.

Early History of Iowa, in the *Waterloo Times-Tribune,* June 13, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Jacob Altwegg, in the *Algona Advance,* June 16, 1915.

Pioneer Farming, by C. B. Hutchins, in the *Algona Advance,* June 16, 1915.

Some Local History, in the *Tama Herald,* June 17, 1915.

Mr. and Mrs. Treloar, who came to Iowa in an Ox-cart, in the *Ogden Reporter,* June 17, 1915.

Mrs. E. J. Reynolds — Sixty-three Years a Resident of Panora, in the *Panora Vedette,* June 17, 1915.

Three Old Time River Steamers, in the *Keokuk Constitution-Democrat,* June 22, 1915.

Unique Forty-niners Meeting at North Liberty, in the *Iowa City Citizen,* June 22, 1915.

Civil War Reminiscences, by C. B. Hutchins, in the *Algona Advance,* June 23, 1915.

John McNally, a Sioux County Pioneer, in the *Hawarden Independent,* June 24, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Robert Wharton, in the *Bussey Record,* June 24, 1915.

New Book on Father Mazzuchelli, in the *Iowa City Citizen,* June 24, 1915.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

PUBLICATIONS

Two articles in *The Wisconsin Archeologist* for April are: *Fond du Lac County Antiquities,* by William A. Titus; and *Wisconsin Indian Models,* by Charles E. Brown.

In the April number of *The Medford Historical Register* there may be found, among other things, a discussion of *Pine and Pasture Hills and the Part They Have Contributed to the Development of Medford,* by John H. Hooper; and a paper on *Romance in History,* by Helen T. Wild.

Besides continuations of documentary material *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for April contains an article on *The Virginia Frontier in History — 1778,* by David I. Bushnell, Jr.

The January-April number of the *German American Annals* contains two articles, namely: *The German Drama in English on the New York Stage to 1830,* by Louis Charles Baker; and *Robert Reitzel as Poet,* by Adolf E. Zucker.

Among the articles which appear in the *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society* for June are the following: *Preservation of Catholic Documents,* by Lawrence F. Flick; *A Visit to the Loretto of America,* by Virginia Hardy; *The Columbus Light,* by Grace Pulliam; and a continuation of the *Life of Bishop Conwell,* by Martin I. J. Griffin.

Three monographs, dealing with various phases of a large subject, are to be found in the October-December number of *The Journal of American Folk-Lore,* namely: *Religion of the North American Indians,* by Paul Radin; *Mythology and Folk-Tales of the North American Indians,* by Franz Boas; and *The Social Organization of the Indians of North America,* by A. A. Goldenweiser.

Following the policy established in 1909, the North Carolina Historical Commission has issued, for the use of the members of the General Assembly at the session of 1915, *A Manual of North Carolina,* compiled and edited by R. D. W. Connor.

Besides a bibliography of the publications of the Society, the *Annals* of the Georgia Historical Society for the year ending February 18, 1915, is devoted to reports of various officers and the annual report of the Telfair Academy of Arts and Sciences.

A brief biographical sketch of *Thomas Minns,* by Henry H. Edes; and a continuation of the *Extracts from the Diary of James Parker of Shirley, Mass.,* are among the contents of the April number of *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register.* A supplement contains the proceedings of the annual meeting of the Society held on February 3, 1915, together with memoirs of deceased members.

A biographical sketch of *William Nelson,* by Joseph Fulford Folsom, and the proceedings of the annual meeting of the Society on October 28, 1914, make up the contents of the July-October, 1914, number of the *Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society.*

Old Charles Town and its Vicinity: Accabee and Wappoo where Indigo was First Cultivated, by Henry A. M. Smith; *A List of Non-commissioned Officers and Private Men of the Second South Carolina Continental Regiment of Foot,* by John Bennett; and a continuation of the *Order Book of John Faucheraud Grimké, August, 1778, to May, 1780,* are among the contributions in the January number of *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine.*

The *Missouri Historical Review* for April opens with a biographical sketch of *Nathaniel Patten, Pioneer Editor,* by F. F. Stephens. Francis A. Sampson is the compiler of a *Bibliography of the Missouri Press Association* and the writer of another article on *Books of Early Travel in Missouri* dealing with John Bradbury's volume describing his travels in the interior of America from 1809 to 1811.

There are also some notes, taken from various sources, relative to *Harmony Mission.*

Among the contents of the *Journal of the Presbyterian Historical Society* for March are the following: *Report of the Committee on Historical Materials, Synod of New Jersey, for the Year 1914,* by George H. Ingram; *A Catalogue of Manuscript Records in the Possession of the Presbyterian Historical Society,* by Joseph Brown Turner; and part three of *The Diaries of the Rev. Seth Williston, D. D.,* edited by Rev. John Quincy Adams.

Some Remarks Upon the New Vancouver Journal, by F. W. Howay; *The Organization and First Pastorate of the First Congregational Church of Walla Walla, Washington,* by T. C. Elliott; *From Salem, Oregon, to Seattle, Washington, in 1859,* by Dillis B. Ward; *Washington Mail Routes in 1857,* by Thomas W. Prosch; and *Rights of the Puget Sound Indians to Game and Fish,* by Charles M. Buchanan, are articles which appear in the April number of *The Washington Historical Quarterly.*

Filson Club Publications numbers twenty-six and twenty-seven consist, respectively, of a monograph on *The Kentucky Mountains Transportation and Commerce, 1750 to 1911: A Study in the Economic History of a Coal Field,* by Mary Verhoeff; and a volume devoted to *Petitions of the Early Inhabitants of Kentucky to the General Assembly of Virginia, 1769 to 1792,* with an introduction by James R. Robertson. Especially interesting and valuable in the first named study are the discussions of the early trails, roads, and routes of travel to Kentucky.

Under the heading of *Steam-boating on the Ohio and Mississippi Before the Civil War* in the June number of the *Indiana Magazine of History* may be found some memoirs of Captain Wilson Daniels, of Troy, Indiana, edited by Preston A. Barba. Then follow some reminiscences of the *Civil War and Andersonville Prison,* by David S. Whitenack and Henry Devillez. Two other contributions are: *County Seminaries in Indiana,* by Walter Jackson Wakefield; and *Judge John M. Johnson: An Appreciation of a Citizen,* by Mrs. S. S. Harrell.

The *Acts and Proceedings* of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies at the tenth annual meeting held at Harrisburg on January 21, 1915, are printed in pamphlet form. A perusal of the eighty-five pages of this report furnishes the reader with a very good idea of the work done by the many local, patriotic, and other historical societies in Pennsylvania during the preceding year.

The May number of *The Register of the Kentucky State Historical Society* opens with the proceedings at the unveiling of the restored portrait of Washington in the capitol building at Lexington on February 22, 1915. Ella Hutchison Ellwanger is the writer of a sketch of the life of *General John Breckinridge Castleman.* Two other contributions are: *Some Early Industries of Mercer County,* by Mary A. Stephenson; and *Old Times in Warren: Reminiscences of the Green River Section of Kentucky,* by George Baber.

An address entitled *The New North State,* by Archibald Henderson, is the principal historical paper in the *Proceedings of the Fifteenth Annual Session of the State Literary and Historical Association of North Carolina.* There is also much that is interesting in the following papers read at a conference on county history: *A New Type of County History,* by William K. Boyd; *The Vital Study of a County,* by E. C. Branson; and *How Can We Secure the Writing of County Histories?,* by Miss Adelaide Fries and W. C. Jackson.

A third installment of *Selections from the Follett Papers,* edited by L. Belle Hamlin, may be found in the January-March number of the *Quarterly Publication of the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio.* The correspondence here printed consists chiefly of letters from Joshua R. Giddings to Oran Follett, scattered through the years from 1843 to 1847.

Among the contents of the *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* at the annual meeting held in Worcester on October 21, 1914, are the following: an article on *Early Harvard Broadsides,* by William Coolidge Lane; a monograph on *The Swedish Beginning of Pennsylvania and Other Events in Pennsylvania History,* by

Thomas Willing Balch; a scholarly discussion of *The Royal Disallowance,* by Charles M. Andrews; and a *Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690–1820, Part II: Kentucky to Maine,* by Clarence S. Brigham.

The *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute* for April contains, among other things, a continuation of the article on *The Governor of New Providence, West Indies, in 1702,* by G. Andrews Moriarty; another installment of *Newspaper Items Relating to Essex County, Massachusetts;* and an article on *The Woods, Salem, in 1700,* by Sidney Perley.

The Aaron Burr Conspiracy in the Ohio Valley, by Miss Leslie Henshaw, is an article which occupies the opening pages in the *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* for April. Basil Meek traces *The Evolution of Sandusky County.* There is a paper by John Lee Webster on *The West in American History.* Byron R. Long presents a biography of *Isaac Newton Walter, Pioneer Preacher of Ohio.* And finally, there is a brief statement concerning the *First Catholic Church in Ohio,* by M. B. Archer.

A sketch of the life of *Hon. Robert Goldsborough, Barrister, 1733–1788,* by Henry F. Thompson and A. S. Dandridge, is the first contribution in the June number of the *Maryland Historical Magazine.* Clayton C. Hall is the writer of a discussion of *The Great Seal of Maryland,* a replica of which has recently been discovered in London and presented to the State of Maryland. There is a continuation of the *Letters of Rev. Jonathan Boucher,* and there also appear some *Extracts from the Carroll Papers.* Finally, there is an article by Bernard C. Steiner on *John J. Crittenden's Maryland Correspondents.*

A monograph on the case of *Texas versus White,* by William W. Pierson, Jr., occupies the opening pages of *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* for April. *New York and the Independence of Texas* is the subject which James E. Winston discusses. Frederic L. Paxson is the writer of a brief article on *The Constitution of Texas, 1845.* Part three of the study of *Harris County, 1822–1845,* dealing in this instance with local administration, is contributed by

Adele B. Looscan. And finally, there is another installment of *British Correspondence Concerning Texas,* edited by Ephraim Douglass Adams.

The April number of the *Annals of Iowa* is a "Public Archives Number", the opening contribution being a paper by Ethel B. Virtue on the *Principles of Classification of Archives,* which was read at the Conference of Archivists in Chicago last winter. Lawrence J. Burpee briefly discusses *Reciprocity in Historical Materials;* and there is a third article by C. C. Stiles on the *Public Archives of Iowa,* consisting chiefly of a detailed outline of the classification of the archives from the office of Auditor of State. In the editorial department may also be found much interesting material relative to the preservation, use, and administration of archives, together with a brief sketch of the life of *Edward F. Winslow,* by Wm. Forse Scott.

The April number of *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* opens with an article on *Johan Classon Rising, the Last Director of New Sweden, on the Delaware,* by Amandus Johnson. Then follows the *Narrative or Journal of Capt. John Ferdinand Dalziel Smyth, of the Queen's Rangers,* dated New York, December 25, 1777, and written for the purpose of making known the poor treatment received by "those unhappy people who had the misfortune to fall into the hands of the rebels". Another interesting document is the prospectus of *The First Coal Mining Company of the Lehigh Region.* Among the remaining contributions may be mentioned a diary of Captain Jacob Morgan telling of *Life in a Frontier Fort During the Indian War;* and a reprint of a document entitled *The Case of the Proprietor of Pensilvania, &c., About the Appointing a New Deputy-Governor.*

The April number of *The American Historical Review* opens with a detailed account of *The Meeting of the American Historical Association in Chicago.* In the following paper Guy Stanton Ford discusses *Boyen's Military Law,* by which universal military service was established in Prussia in 1814. The first installment of a study of *Anglo-French Commercial Rivalry, 1700–1750: The Western*

Phase, is presented by Charles M. Andrews. The last article is one on *The Cotton Factorage System of the Southern States,* by Alfred Holt Stone. The "Notes and Suggestions" in this number include a discussion of the reform of Josiah and its secular aspect, a brief note on James I and witchcraft, and an extended statement concerning the casting votes of the Vice Presidents of the United States from 1789 to 1915. Under the headings of "Documents" there is a second installment of *Letters from Lafayette to Luzerne, 1780–1782,* edited by Waldo G. Leland.

Leslie M. Scott is the writer of a *History of Astoria Railroad* which is the initial contribution in *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* for December. A paper by T. C. Elliott on *The Fur Trade in the Columbia River Basin Prior to 1811* is of special interest in that it shows clearly that there were several trading posts in the Oregon country before the establishment of Astoria. *Some Recollections of General E. L. Applegate* are presented by George Stowell; while some *Personal Reminiscences of Samuel L. Simpson* are written by William W. Fidler, who lived in Iowa for several years before he removed with his father to Oregon in 1853. The remaining articles are: *The Influence of Canadian French on the Earliest Development of Oregon,* by John Minto; and *Champoeg, Marion County, the First Grain Market in Oregon,* by the same writer. Finally, there is reprinted from THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS of July, 1912, some material relative to *Emigration from Iowa to Oregon in 1843.*

The June number of *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review* opens with an article by Frederic L. Paxson entitled *A Constitution of Democracy — Wisconsin, 1847,* a subject of much interest to the student of Iowa history because of the close connection between Wisconsin and Iowa during the early period. A paper on the *Settlement of Michigan Territory,* by George N. Fuller, is a contribution to the history of the westward movement. Archer B. Hulbert presents a second installment of his study of *The Methods and Operations of the Scioto Group of Speculators.* The last long article is a survey of *Historical Activities in the Old Northwest, 1914–1915,* by Solon J. Buck. A separate survey of historical activ-

ities in Canada will hereafter be made in the *Review*. The "Notes and Documents" include a discussion of *Some New-found Records of the Lewis and Clark Expedition,* by Milo M. Quaife; a note on *The Underwood Journal,* by Louise Phelps Kellogg; a letter relative to *Detroit During the Revolution,* with an introduction by Clarence M. Burton; a note concerning *Work on the Cumberland Road,* by Earl G. Swem; and a letter dealing with *The French Settlers at Gallipolis,* contributed by Mrs. Charles P. Noyes.

Volume fourteen of the *Jahrbuch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Illinois,* edited by Julius Goebel, is a book of nearly seven hundred pages. The first contribution consists of some *Follen-Briefe,* or letters of Karl Follen and his relatives during the time of his sojourn in Switzerland and North America, edited by Herman Haupt. *Deutschamerikanische Dichter und Dichtungen des 17 und 18 Jahrhunderts* is the subject of a lengthy article by H. A. Rattermann. Following this there is a paper entitled *German-American Jews,* by Herman Eliassof; after which Otto Lohr discusses *Das Deutschamerikanertum vor hundert Jahren und der Krieg von 1812–15.* Then comes a one hundred and seventy page contribution to the political history of Iowa, namely, a study of *The Germans in the Gubernatorial Campaign of Iowa in 1859,* by Professor F. I. Herriott of Drake University. This was the campaign in which Samuel J. Kirkwood defeated Augustus Caesar Dodge for the office of Governor and in which Kirkwood had for his running mate Nicholas J. Rusch of Scott County, one of the leading Germans of the State. The last paper is one by Viola E. Knoche on *The Early Influence of Richard Wagner in America.*

Under the editorship of St. George L. Sioussat, there appeared in March the first number of a new quarterly publication called the *Tennessee Historical Magazine,* published at Nashville by the Tennessee Historical Society. "The venture is not altogether a new one," says the editor, "for we look back with gratification and encouragement to the nine volumes of the *American Historical Magazine,* which, beginning in 1896 under the auspices of the Peabody Normal College, was later continued until 1904, as the organ of the Tennessee Historical Society." Two interesting articles are to be

found in the initial number, namely: *Colonel Burr's First Brush with the Law: An Account of the Proceedings Against Him in Kentucky,* by W. E. Beard; and the first section of a study of *The Indian Policy of the Federal Government and the Economic Development of the Southwest, 1789–1801,* by Donald L. McMurry. Under the heading of "Documents" appear *The Journal of General Daniel Smith, one of the Commissioners to Extend the Boundary Line Between the Commonwealths of Virginia and North Carolina, August, 1779, to July, 1780,* with introduction and notes by St. George L. Sioussat; and a brief diary of *Lieutenant McKenzie's Reconnoissance on Mobile Bay, January 5–14, 1815.* A department devoted to historical notes and news completes the contents. All students of Mississippi Valley history will welcome the appearance of this new and promising publication.

ACTIVITIES

The Wisconsin Archeological Society held its annual meeting at Milwaukee on Monday evening, March 15th.

A conference of the Superintendents of State historical societies in the Upper Mississippi Valley was held in Chicago on June 24th. Plans for coöperation along various lines were discussed.

The sixteenth annual meeting of the Illinois State Historical Society was held at Springfield on May 13 and 14, 1915. The principal address was delivered by Rabbi Emil G. Hirsch.

The Harrison County Historical Society is making an effort to induce the early settlers of that county to write reminiscences and donate to the Society papers, letters, relics, and other historical material.

Henry Van Dyke was reëlected president of the Presbyterian Historical Society at the annual meeting held on January 14, 1915.

A special meeting of the American Historical Association will be held at San Francisco, Berkeley, and Palo Alto on July 21, 22, 23, respectively. The papers read at these sessions will relate almost entirely to Pacific Coast history.

On February 16, 1915, a tablet in memory of the pioneers of Missouri was unveiled by the Missouri Historical Society in the Jefferson Memorial Building at St. Louis.

At the annual meeting of the Missouri Valley Historical Society of Kansas City held on January 12, 1915, the following officers were elected: John B. White, president; W. L. Campbell, vice president; Henry C. Flower, treasurer; and Mrs. Nettie C. Grove, secretary.

Among the recent acquisitions of the Department of Archives and History of Mississippi are the original records, letters, and papers of the Bank of Mississippi from 1809 to 1835.

The following officers were elected at the annual business meeting of the Texas State Historical Association on March 2, 1915: Mrs. Adele B. Looscan, president; Charles W. Ramsdell, secretary-treasurer; and George W. Brackenridge, Miss Katie Daffan, R. C. Crane, and Mrs. Cornelia B. Stone, vice presidents.

At the annual meeting of the Virginia Historical Society held on February 25, 1915, the officers who served during the preceding year were reëlected.

The Biennial Report of the Trustees of the Illinois State Historical Library for the two years ending November 5, 1914, reveals progress in the work of the library during the period indicated. Nearly six thousand books and pamphlets were added to the library, and two valuable volumes of *Collections* were published.

The Maryland Historical Society, through the generosity of its former president, Mr. Mendes Cohen, has recently come into the possession of a large collection of Carroll Papers, including letters from the correspondence of Charles Carroll of Carrollton and Charles Carroll of Annapolis, together with many other papers and documents.

The Annual Report of the Essex Institute for the year ending May 3, 1915, contains the plans and a description of the proposed addition to the building of the Institute. Additional stack room, a large museum room, portrait galleries, and a spacious auditorium are features of the plan. The librarian's report reveals the fact that

nearly 1500 volumes and over 9000 pamphlets and serials have been added to the library during the past year.

The *Seventh Biennial Report* of the executive committee of the State Historical Society of Missouri contains an account of the progress of the Society during the two years ending on December 31, 1914. The most conspicuous activity of the Society during the period in question was in the development and expansion of its exchange department by which its collection of the publications of the other States was more than doubled. The total membership of the Society when the report was issued was thirteen hundred and sixty-five.

At a meeting held at Santa Fe on March 27th there was organized "The Southwestern Anthropological Society", the object of which is to study and investigate the Indians of the Southwest and the folklore of the Spanish colonists. Dr. Livingston Farrand was chosen president; Dr. F. E. Mera, vice president; Paul Radin, secretary; and Justice Richard H. Hanna, treasurer. The home of the president is in Denver, while the other three officers reside in Santa Fe. A committee of research, consisting of a number of prominent ethnologists, was also chosen.

The Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society held its forty-first annual meeting at Lansing on June 2 and 3, 1915. Among the papers and addresses on the program were the following: *Menasseh Cutler's Relations to Higher Education in the Northwest,* by John Cutler Shedd; *Historic Sites in Detroit,* by Clarence M. Burton; *Story of the Government Operations in Surveying and Charting the Great Lakes from the Beginning of the Work in 1841 to the Present,* by John Fitzgibbon; and *The Michigan Fur Trade,* by Mrs. Ida A. Johnson. There was also a conference on "Methods of co-operation on the part of public libraries, patriotic societies and county historical societies with the Michigan Historical Commission in gathering and publishing materials relating to the history of the State."

During the year 1914 the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington published two valuable volumes. One, prepared largely by Charles O. Paullin and Frederic

L. Paxson, is a guide to the materials for United States history since 1783 to be found in London archives; while the other, compiled by Charles M. Andrews, is a guide to similar materials for the period before 1783 located in the Public Record Office of Great Britain. Progress was made in the investigations in the archives in Paris, Seville, Switzerland, Austria, Scotland, the Netherlands, and Russia, but most of this work was interrupted by the outbreak of the European war. Work was also continued along various other lines, such as the gathering and editing of letters of delegates to the Continental Congress, the collection of treaties between European powers having a bearing on American history, and the compilation of the proceedings and debates of Parliament concerning North America from 1585 to 1783 — all of which will eventually be published.

The eighth annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association was held at New Orleans on April 22–24, 1915. Among the papers on the program were the following: *Spanish Reaction Against the French Advance Toward New Mexico,* by William E. Dunn; *The Indian Policy of Bernardo de Galvez,* by Elizabeth West; *Early Louisiana Justice,* by Henry L. Griffin; *The Invasion of the Goths and Vandals,* by Isaac J. Cox; *New Orleans and the First Years of the American Revolution,* by James Alton James; *The West in the Treaty of Peace in 1763,* by Clarence W. Alvord; *Yankee Shipbuilding on the Ohio Before the Embargo,* by Archer B. Hulbert; *Rural Life in the Lower Mississippi Valley About 1803,* by William O. Scroggs; *Memphis as a Gateway of the West,* by St. George L. Sioussat; *Looking Backward to La Salle,* by John Lee Webster; and *Some Geographic Influence in Mississippi Valley History,* by Frederick V. Emerson. At the business session Dunbar Rowland was elected president for the ensuing year; St. George L. Sioussat, first vice president; Charles E. Moore, second vice president; Clarence S. Paine, secretary and treasurer; and M. J. White and James F. Willard, members of the executive committee.

The library of the Minnesota Historical Society contained on January 1, 1915, a total of 117,922 books and pamphlets, which represented an increase of nearly nine thousand during the pre-

ceding biennium. The most important accessions of manuscript materials during that period were the papers of Ignatius Donnelly, Franklin Steele, and William Pitt Murray. The Society is also assisting in an investigation of the public archives of Minnesota. Volume fifteen of the *Collections* of the Society, containing a large number of short papers, will soon be ready for distribution. Hereafter, the *Collections* will be reserved for the publication chiefly of documentary material; while the papers read at meetings and other historical articles will be printed in the new quarterly known as the *Minnesota History Bulletin.* Beginning early in 1916 the Society plans to bring out a three-volume history of Minnesota, written by Professor William W. Folwell; and a volume of *Collections* containing the papers of Alexander Ramsey is now being prepared. The appointment of Dr. Solon J. Buck as Superintendent and Secretary has already been mentioned in these pages.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Dr. Fred E. Haynes has practically completed a monograph on the minor party movements in Iowa political history, which will be published by the Society.

Paul Walton Black, a member of the Society, who spent several years as a student at Drake University and at the University of Iowa, is the writer of an article on *Community Needs and the Community Institute,* published in the May number of *The American City.* Mr. Black is now Community Institute Organizer for the extension division of the University of Wisconsin.

Dr. Louis Pelzer, whose writings are well known to the readers of the publications of the Society, is offering instruction at the Iowa State Teachers' College during the present summer session.

At the regular, biennial business meeting of the Society held on Monday, June 28, 1915, the nine elective Curators who have served during the past two years were unanimously reëlected, namely, Mr. Geo. W. Ball, Mr. J. W. Rich, Mr. Euclid Sanders, Mr. Arthur J. Cox, Mr. Marvin H. Dey, Mr. Henry G. Walker, Mr. Henry Albert, Mr. S. A. Swisher, Mr. Charles M. Dutcher.

Mr. Lorin Stuckey, a member of the Society, received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the State University of Iowa in June, his dissertation being a history of the Iowa Federation of Labor.

Professor Louis B. Schmidt of Ames, a member and contributor to the publications of the Society, is the writer of an excellent article on *The Activities of the State Historical Society of Iowa* which appears in the March number of *The History Teacher's Magazine.*

Dr. E. H. Downey, formerly a member of the research staff of The State Historical Society of Iowa and the author of several of the publications of the Society, has written a scholarly *Report on Old Age Pensions* which has been published by the Industrial Commission of Wisconsin. Dr. Downey at present occupies the position of Statistician for the Commission.

The following persons have recently been elected to membership in the Society: Mr. Grover H. Alderman, Walker, Iowa; Mr. S. G. Bammer, Estherville, Iowa; Miss Lenore Beauchamp, Bedford, Iowa; Mr. R. J. Bixby, Edgewood, Iowa; Mr. H. B. Blackmun, West Union, Iowa; Mr. Sudhindra Bose, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. W. C. Campbell, Harlan, Iowa; Mr. M. E. Clapp, Shelby, Iowa; Mr. R. F. Clough, Mason City, Iowa; Mr. Wm. Cochrane, Red Oak, Iowa; Mr. W. E. Cooper, Harlan, Iowa; Mr. Samuel H. Crosby, Grinnell, Iowa; Mr. Shelby Cullison, Harlan, Iowa; Mrs. M. J. Dannatt, Clinton, Iowa; Mr. Austin Dowling, Des Moines, Iowa; Mr. H. P. Dowling, Harlan, Iowa; Mr. R. F. Eldridge, Dawson, Iowa; Mr. Carl Evans, West Union, Iowa; Mr. C. C. Gardner, Wellman, Iowa; Mr. Chas. A. Herring, Fairfield, Iowa; Mr. Philo C. Hildreth, Fairfield, Iowa; Mr. J. E. Howe, Greenfield, Iowa; Mr. R. D. Hughes, Webster City, Iowa; Mr. Geo. L. Kelly, Pella, Iowa; Mrs. W. H. Lepley, Union, Iowa; Miss Eleanor Lonn, Grinnell, Iowa; Mr. Geo. L. Lovell, Monticello, Iowa; Miss Bessie A. McClenahan, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. J. E. E. Markley, Mason City, Iowa; Mr. Edgar F. Medary, Waukon, Iowa; Mr. Justus A. Miller, Cherokee, Iowa; Mr. George Mueller, Van Meter, Iowa; Mr. R. L. Osborn, Harlan, Iowa; Mrs. Rose M. Parker, Harlan, Iowa; Mr. R. M. Pomeroy, Shelby, Iowa; Mr. R. G. Popham, Marengo, Iowa;

Mrs. H. R. Reynolds, Clinton, Iowa; Mrs. H. T. Rollins, Des Moines, Iowa; Mrs. Eleanor Strawman, Anamosa, Iowa; Mr. Lloyd Thurston, Osceola, Iowa; Mr. Joseph S. Wade, Wellington, Kansas; Miss Lenore Ash, Des Moines, Iowa; Mr. C. C. Bradley, Le Mars, Iowa; Mr. W. C. Burrell, Oskaloosa, Iowa; Mr. L. H. Bush, Des Moines, Iowa; Mr. H. C. Chappell, Independence, Iowa; Mrs. Benjamin B. Clark, Red Oak, Iowa; Mr. Byron M. Coon, Estherville, Iowa; Mr. James A. Devitt, Oskaloosa, Iowa; Mr. H. H. Dorland, Lake Mills, Iowa; Mr. Chris Erickson, Inwood, Iowa; Mr. E. K. Greene, Reinbeck, Iowa; Mr. W. S. Hamilton, Fort Madison, Iowa; Mr. Virgil M. Hancher, Rolfe, Iowa; Mr. C. S. Harper, Ottumwa, Iowa; Mr. I. C. Hastings, Garner, Iowa; Mr. Chas. C. Helmer, Carroll, Iowa; Mr. Charles C. Heninger, Sigourney, Iowa; Mr. N. E. Hessenius, Lone Tree, Iowa; Mr. B. J. Horchem, Dubuque, Iowa; Mr. Geo. G. Hunter, Des Moines, Iowa; Mr. Thomas L. James, Fairfield, Iowa; Mr. Henry Jayne, Muscatine, Iowa; Mr. Charles M. Junkin, Fairfield, Iowa; Mr. Joseph Kelso, Jr., Bellevue, Iowa; Mr. William G. Kerr, Grundy Center, Iowa; Mr. H. H. Kildee, Ames, Iowa; Mr. A. Conn Klinger, Indianola, Iowa; Mr. George Lueders, New Liberty, Iowa; Mr. Edward M. McCall, Nevada, Iowa; Mr. Thos. L. Maxwell, Creston, Iowa; Mr. Wier R. Mills, Pierson, Iowa; Mr. D. J. Murphy, Waukon, Iowa; Mr. Maurice O'Connor, Fort Dodge, Iowa; Mr. J. M. Overbaugh, Goldfield, Iowa; Mr. H. H. Petersen, Lowden, Iowa; Mr. Herbert B. Pierce, Rock Rapids, Iowa; Mr. Ivan L. Pollock, Libertyville, Iowa; Mr. Clyde D. Proudfoot, Indianola, Iowa; Mr. H. S. Rand, Burlington, Iowa; Mr. T. J. B. Robinson, Hampton, Iowa; Mr. Wm. Schultz, Marengo, Iowa; Mr. Henry Silwold, Newton, Iowa; Mr. J. J. Snell, Boone, Iowa; Mr. John L. Stevens, Boone, Iowa; Mr. Emmet Tinley, Council Bluffs, Iowa; Mr. Fred G. Turner, North English, Iowa; Mr. W. E. Van Buren, Tipton, Iowa; Mr. U. S. Vance, Laurens, Iowa; Mr. E. W. Weeks, Guthrie Center, Iowa; Mr. L. T. Bosworth, Manly, Iowa; Mr. A. B. Bowen, Maquoketa, Iowa; Mr. Joseph J. Clark, Mason City, Iowa; Mr. E. W. Cutting, Decorah, Iowa; Mr. Albert M. Fellows, Lansing, Iowa; Mr. Theodore G. Garfield, Humboldt, Iowa; Mr. N. E. Goldthwait, Boone, Iowa; Mr. M. W. Herrick, Monticello, Iowa; Mr.

A. M. May, Waukon, Iowa; Mr. Floyd W. Paul, Mt. Vernon, Iowa; Mr. D. A. Peterson, Dayton, Iowa; Mr. Sherman I. Pool, Waverly, Iowa; Mr. Fred W. Sargent, Des Moines, Iowa; Mr. H. Jeptha Sealey, Harlan, Iowa; Mr. Milton A. Smith, Independence, Iowa; Mr. R. W. Smith, Centerville, Iowa; Mr. E. B. Stillman, Clear Lake, Iowa; Mr. L. L. Taylor, Centerville, Iowa; Mr. Hubert Utterback, Des Moines, Iowa; and Mr. E. T. Wickham, Washington, Iowa.

Mr. W. C. Brown, Chicago, Illinois, and Mr. Parker K. Holbrook, Onawa, Iowa, have been elected to life membership in the Society.

NOTES AND COMMENT

The Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa made provision for the marking of the site of the old State Fair Grounds at Fairfield.

The annual meeting of the Old Settlers' Association of Bremer County was held on June 16, 1915, at Denver, Iowa.

An effort is being made to revive interest in the Lyon County Pioneers Association organized about ten years ago, but which has not held meetings for several years.

Washington Galland, a veteran of the Mexican and Civil Wars and a son of Isaac Galland, one of the earliest settlers of Lee County, died on April 22, 1915. He was eighty-seven years old at the time of his death.

A newspaper item states that a biography of Chief Keokuk, in story form suitable for children's reading, is being written by Everett T. Tomlinson.

The twenty-first annual meeting of the Iowa State Bar Association was held at Fort Dodge on June 24 and 25, 1915.

The fifth annual conference of the Society of American Indians will be held at Lawrence, Kansas, from September 28th to October 3rd.

Under an act of the General Assembly of Indiana two commissioners have been appointed to ascertain and mark the route followed across the State by the Lincoln family on their way from Kentucky to Springfield, Illinois.

The Missouri Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution is making plans for the marking of the El Camino Real — the road connecting the principal settlements in Missouri during the period of the Spanish régime.

Lorenzo Frank Andrews, a pioneer newspaper man of Des Moines, passed away at his home in that city on July 8th. During his later years Mr. Andrews spent much time in historical writing, and from his pen came a large number of articles concerning the early history of Des Moines and the lives of the pioneers of the capital city. He was born in Massachusetts in 1828, and came to Des Moines on December 31, 1863.

On March 20, 1915, at Washington, D. C., occurred the death of Charles Francis Adams, whose historical writings are widely known. He was born in 1835, served with distinction during the Civil War, was interested in railway administration and regulation, and during the last twenty-five years devoted himself largely to research and writing in American history. In 1901 he was president of the American Historical Association, and from 1895 to the time of his death he was president of the Massachusetts Historical Society.

A bronze statue of James Shields, mounted on a granite base, has been erected in the court house yard at Carrollton, Missouri, in accordance with an act of the legislature appropriating $10,000 for that purpose. General Shields, who died at Ottumwa, Iowa, in 1879, had a distinguished career. Besides his military services as Brigadier General during the Mexican and Civil Wars, he was Commissioner of the United States Land Office, Justice of the Supreme Court of Illinois, and United States Senator at different times from Illinois, Minnesota, and Missouri.

An automobile accident which occurred on March 30th resulted in the death of four pioneers of western Washington, all of whom have been greatly interested in the preservation of the history of that region, namely: Mr. Thomas W. Prosch, one of the pioneer journalists on Puget Sound and a man whose historical writings are numerous; Mrs. Prosch, whose father was Morton M. McCarver, one of the founders of Burlington, Iowa, and of Tacoma, Washington; Miss Margaret Lenora Denny, whose father was a leader in the colony which founded Seattle; and Mrs. Harriet Foster Beecher, who lived for many years at Port Townsend and who was the painter of many portraits of early settlers.

PORTRAIT OF THEODORE SANXAY

An excellent oil portrait of Theodore Sanxay, one of the pioneers of Iowa City, has recently been placed in the rooms of The State Historical Society of Iowa by his son, T. F. Sanxay of New York City. The portrait is the work of George H. Yewell, who has long been known in this State because of his numerous portraits of Iowa men.

Theodore Sanxay was born at Cincinnati, Ohio, on March 12, 1819, and he died at Iowa City on December 15, 1892. After receiving an education in the schools of Cincinnati he spent some time in New York City studying the art of engraving. About 1841, however, he came to Iowa City with a little colony of people from Cincinnati, including Dr. Henry Murray and his brother, Malcolm. With the latter Mr. Sanxay embarked in the general merchandise business on Iowa Avenue, in a building believed to have been the first brick store building in Iowa City. Later he engaged alone in the hardware and iron business which he conducted at the northeast corner of Clinton and Washington Streets in buildings erected by him for that purpose. These buildings are still standing — one facing on Clinton and the other on Washington Street. The latter occupies, in part, the site of a large, frame building erected for the use of the Territorial legislature and officers when Iowa City became the capital of the Territory. This old building, known as Butler's Capitol, was purchased by Mr. Sanxay, and for a time was used by him until it was removed to another site when the erection of the new building above mentioned was begun.

Mr. Sanxay continued in the hardware and iron business until about 1870, when he retired from mercantile and practically all active business.

During the period of his business activity the bank which is now known as the Johnson County Savings Bank was organized; and for many years Mr. Sanxay was connected with this bank, either as director, vice president, or acting president. He never accepted the presidency of the bank, however, although he was repeatedly solicited to do so. He was the local authority on the genuineness of bank notes or bills in those days when such issues by banks in various States constituted the currency of the country, even in

sections remote from the place of issue, and the "Bank Note Reporter" was everywhere a necessity until the establishment of a national currency. At the outbreak of the Civil War, at the request of the business community, Mr. Sanxay gave his notes, issued on pasteboard, in denominations representing fractional parts of a dollar, in order to supply the need for small change occasioned by the withdrawal of the silver coin from circulation.

Mr. Sanxay was married at Iowa City in 1842 to Hetty A. Perry, a native of Delaware. To them were born three sons, one of whom is still living. About 1876 he went to Brooklyn, New York, where he lived until 1880. Returning at that time to Iowa City he passed the remainder of his days in the old family home at the corner of Clinton and Market Streets. He was a member of the Presbyterian Church of Iowa City almost from the time of its organization. In politics he was first a Whig and later a Republican, but he was never a candidate for political office.

JUDGE EMLIN MC CLAIN

Emlin McClain was born at Salem, Ohio, on November 26, 1851; and died suddenly at his home in Iowa City on the morning of May 25, 1915. His father, William McClain, was a teacher of wide reputation who established and conducted secondary schools, first in Ohio and later in Iowa.

Judge McClain entered the State University in 1866, graduating in 1871 with the degree of B. Ph. In 1872 he received the degree of B. A., and one year later he graduated from the law department with the degree of LL. B. Thereafter, for about eight years he practiced law in Des Moines where he met and married (in 1879) Ellen Griffiths, daughter of Capt. H. H. Griffiths of that city. In 1881 he returned to his alma mater and began his long career as a teacher of law — a work in which he found his greatest pleasure and for which doubtless he will longest be remembered. In 1887 he became Vice Chancellor and three years later Chancellor of the College of Law, a position which he held for ten years, until he entered upon his twelve-year period as Justice of the Supreme Court of Iowa. Retiring from the bench in January, 1913, he taught for one year at Leland Stanford University, and then re-

turned to the work nearest his heart — becoming once more Dean of the College of Law of the State University of Iowa. He had nearly completed a year in this position at the time of his death.

Judge McClain was widely known as a code-maker and as a compiler and writer of volumes and articles on legal topics. Especially was he an authority on constitutional law. His name will go down in history among those of Iowa's greatest jurists. As a man he was kindly, broad in his sympathies, democratic, and tolerant.

CONTRIBUTORS

Jacob Van der Zee, Research Associate in The State Historical Society of Iowa, and Instructor in Political Science in the State University of Iowa. (See The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for January, 1913, p. 142.)

John Ely Briggs, Research Assistant in The State Historical Society of Iowa. Born near Washburn, Iowa, on July 30, 1890. Graduated from the Eagle Grove High School in 1909; received the degree of A. B. from Morningside College in 1913; and the degree of M. A. from the State University of Iowa in 1914. Author of the *History of Social Legislation in Iowa.*

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

ESTABLISHED BY LAW IN THE YEAR 1857
INCORPORATED: 1867 AND 1892
LOCATED AT IOWA CITY IOWA

FORMER PRESIDENTS

JAMES W. GRIMES, *First President*

RALPH P. LOWE
S. J. KIRKWOOD
F. H. LEE
W. PENN CLARKE
ROBERT HUTCHINSON
M. J. MORSMAN
WILLIAM G. HAMMOND
GEORGE G. WRIGHT
JOSIAH L. PICKARD
PETER A. DEY

OFFICERS

BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH.....SUPERINTENDENT

EUCLID SANDERS.....PRESIDENT
PAUL A. KORAB.....TREASURER
FRANK E. HORACK.....SECRETARY

BOARD OF CURATORS

Elected by the Society

GEO. W. BALL
J. W. RICH
EUCLID SANDERS
ARTHUR J. COX
MARVIN H. DEY
HENRY G. WALKER
HENRY ALBERT
S. A. SWISHER
CHARLES M. DUTCHER

Appointed by the Governor

MARSH W. BAILEY
M. F. EDWARDS
J. J. MCCONNELL
JOHN T. MOFFIT
BYRON W. NEWBERRY
A. C. SAVAGE
E. W. STANTON
W. H. TEDFORD
J. B. WEAVER

MEMBERSHIP

Any person may become a member of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA upon election by the Board of Curators and the payment of an entrance fee of $3.00.

Membership in this Society may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $3,00 annually.

Members of the Society shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society during the continuance of their membership.

Any public, school, or college library in the State of Iowa may be enrolled as a library member upon application and the payment of a fee of $1.00. Such library membership may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $1.00 annually. Libraries enrolled as library members of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society issued during the period of their membership.

Address all Communications to

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY IOWA

THE IOWA JOURNAL of History and Politics

OCTOBER 1915



Published Quarterly by
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
Iowa City Iowa

Entered December 26 1902 at Iowa City Iowa as second-class matter under act of Congress of July 16 1894

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
Assistant Editor, DAN E. CLARK

Vol XIII OCTOBER 1915 No 4

CONTENTS

The Legislation of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa FRANK EDWARD HORACK 475

History of Presbyterianism in Iowa City JACOB VAN DER ZEE 529

Some Publications 581

Western Americana 588

Iowana 590

Historical Societies 600

Notes and Comment 612

Contributors 615

Index 617

Copyright 1915 by The State Historical Society of Iowa

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY
AT IOWA CITY
SUBSCRIPTION PRICE: $2.00 SINGLE NUMBER: 50 CENTS
Address all Communications to
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS
OCTOBER NINETEEN HUNDRED FIFTEEN
VOLUME THIRTEEN NUMBER FOUR

THE LEGISLATION OF THE THIRTY-SIXTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF IOWA

With the American people the berating of legislative bodies has become a habit which is the result of repeated disappointments. In legislation conflicting interests, which are always at work, lead to many compromises. Thus the legislative product often falls far short of clear-cut and effective enactments. Frequently none are more disappointed than the members themselves at the unsatisfactory outcome of months of labor. Moreover, it is the habit of newspapers to freely advise the legislative body as to what it ought to do and then roundly denounce it for not following the advice thus gratuitously offered. During the recent session of the Illinois legislature *The Chicago Daily Tribune* editorially made the following suggestions "for legislative consideration":

We suggest that the house of representatives of the Illinois general assembly round out its career by passing bills:

To prohibit the employment of children under 5 years of age.

To limit the hours of employment of women to ninety-eight in a week, no more than fourteen in any one day thereof.

To persuade each male citizen of the state of 18 years and over to drink at least three glasses of whisky and six bottles of beer daily. (Brands may be specified at the discretion and in the wisdom of the legislature.)

To require that intoxicating liquors shall be sold in dance halls.

To increase the salaries of members of the legislature to $10,000 per annum, with mileage allowance of 25 cents a mile whenever and wherever the legislator may travel, inclusive of travel on street cars.

To prohibit the location of a church within two miles of a saloon except upon the written consent of three-fourths of the saloonkeepers within the ward or, in counties not containing a city of over

200,000 population, in the township in which it is proposed to locate such church.

To make it a misdemeanor to accept membership in any league or any association having for its purpose the prevention of the establishment of saloons.

To make it a criminal offense, punishable by imprisonment, for any grower of corn to feed corn to stock or otherwise dispose of it except upon the written consent of the secretary of the state board of agriculture, which consent shall be given only upon the condition that the requirements of the various distilleries in the state shall have been met.

To make it an offense punishable by fine and imprisonment to suggest the enactment of any laws by the legislature or to criticize any acts of the legislature or any legislator therein or thereof.

We further suggest that each bill so passed shall carry the clause: "Whereas, an emergency exists this act shall take effect upon and after its passage."[1]

Such sarcasm is a fair indication of the esteem in which *The Tribune* held the work of the Illinois legislature. Moreover, from other neighboring States come charges of extravagant, hasty, ill-considered, and special legislation. It will be recalled that in this State the Thirty-fourth General Assembly was frequently designated as a "do-nothing legislature", while the Thirty-fifth General Assembly was as severely criticised for having done too much. And the numerous attempts made in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly to repeal the legislation of preceding sessions gained for it the reputation of being "reactionary".[2]

The Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa was in actual session seventy-six days.[3] During this legislative period

[1] *The Chicago Tribune*, May 28, 1915.

[2] The failure of the Senate to confirm the appointment of Mr. Gardner Cowles, publisher of *The Register and Leader*, for a position on the State Board of Education, was generally conceded to have been due to the fact that many members of the General Assembly resented the vigorous criticisms which appeared in the columns of his paper.

[3] The session began on January 11, 1915, and ended on April 17, 1915.

1279 bills and 35 joint resolutions were introduced, of which 638 were House bills and 641 were Senate bills — there being 12 House resolutions and 23 Senate resolutions. Of these 1279 legislative propositions less than a fourth were enacted into law.[4] And of the more than 300 enactments the Governor vetoed but one.[5]

In outlining the work of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly the writer has considered only those acts which in his opinion seemed to be of prime importance. While the legislation has been classified under general headings, no attempt has been made to make these headings correspond with the *Code* headings.

COMPILATION OF THE LAWS

It will be recalled that the Thirty-fifth General Assembly made provision for the compilation of the laws known as the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913.*[6] The delay in issuing this *Supplement* (the Thirty-sixth General Assembly had been in session over a month before the volume appeared and then without an index) seems to have opened up the question of how to make the laws more available for public officers and attorneys. Heretofore the session laws have been issued by the Secretary of State, who published them in the language of the enrolled bills, each act being designated and numbered as a chapter; but the Thirty-sixth General Assembly repealed the act providing for the publication of the laws on this plan,[7] and authorized the

[4] *Numerical History and Classified Index of House and Senate Bills of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of Iowa,* 1915, published by the Law Department of the State Library, gives the total number of House bills passed as 154 and the total number of Senate bills passed as 178. The writer has been unable to count more than 152 House bills passed as given in the *Index* referred to.

[5] This was Senate File No. 264 by Hilsinger and related to the area that may be placed under quarantine by the Commission of Animal Health.

[6] *Laws of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly,* Ch. 1.

[7] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 133, p. 4.

issue of a volume styled the *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915.* In this volume all laws of a general and permanent nature enacted by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly appear without their enacting clauses. The volume follows the plan of the *Code of 1897* and its *Supplements;* and wherever an act amends, repeals, or expands an existing section of the *Code of 1897* or the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913,* the chapter or section appears in full as the law now stands. The session laws are thus compiled and adjusted to their proper places in the general laws of the State. In the future we are promised but two volumes of statute law: (1) the *Code,* and (2) a biennial cumulative *Supplement* which shall also contain annotations of all decisions not appearing under the particular section in the then existing *Code* and *Supplement.*[8] Under this new arrangement as to the publication of the laws the Supreme Court Reporter becomes ex officio editor of the *Code* and the *Supplement* thereto.[9]

PUBLIC PRINTING

Public printing is always a topic of interest in legislative bodies, and during the session of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly there was considerable discussion within the Assembly, as well as without, as to the cost of the public printing. A prominent Des Moines publisher made a proposition to the Assembly to do the public printing at a greatly reduced rate if he were given the job. The final outcome of the agitation was a revision of the schedules for State printing and binding without material change.[10]

Provision was made for the printing of the House and Senate journals and for their distribution by the Secretary

[8] See explanatory note to *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* p. xi, also Sec. 224-i, p. 17.

[9] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 224-h, p. 17.

[10] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 138, p. 5.

of State at the price of $1.00 for each or $1.50 for both journals. The Secretary of State was also directed to make application for the privilege of sending the journals as second class mail matter.[11]

Chapter 4, Title III, of the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913* relative to the Supreme Court Reporter and the manner of issuing reports was repealed and a new chapter enacted with a view to putting the office on a better business basis.[12]

A more liberal provision was made for the printing of the proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences.[13]

SUFFRAGE AND ELECTIONS

In the matter of suffrage and elections, the activities of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly were, with one important exception, concerned with proposed constitutional amendments which had been transmitted from the Thirty-fifth General Assembly. The woman's suffrage amendment was cordially endorsed in each house;[14] and special provision was made for its submission to the voters at the primary election in June, 1916,[15] so that if the amendment is adopted the women of the State will have an opportunity to vote at the presidential election in the following November.

The amendment proposed and adopted by the Thirty-fifth General Assembly providing for the holding of the general election in 1916 in the same month and on the same day as the presidential election, and thereafter permitting the General Assembly to prescribe the time of holding such

[11] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 132-a, p. 3.

[12] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 224-a to 224-n, pp. 15–19.

[13] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 136, p. 4.

[14] See *Numerical History and Classified Index of House and Senate Bills of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of Iowa,* 1915, p. 283.

[15] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1106-a, p. 100.

election was also approved.[16] But the initiative and referendum amendment after passing the House was killed in the Senate.[17]

The most important act of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly relative to suffrage and elections concerns the so-called absent voter's ballot. This is a long act of fourteen sections providing that any qualified elector of the State of Iowa, who is registered where registration is required and who on account of the nature of his business is absent or expects in the course of his business to be absent from the county in which he is qualified to vote, may vote at any election by making an application to the county auditor or to the city or town clerk for an official ballot. This application is made on a form prescribed by law, with proper safeguards against abuse or fraud. The absent voter must mark his ballot in the presence of an officer authorized by law to administer oaths, but with no other person present. The absent voter must first exhibit the ballot to the officer that he may testify that it was unmarked, then in the presence of such officer, but without his knowing how it is marked the absent voter marks his ballot, folds it, seals it, and sends it by registered mail to the county auditor of the county of his residence. On election day these ballots are cast by the judges of election in the regular ballot box.[18]

An act entitled "Of Offenses against the Rights of Suffrage" makes it a penal offence for any one to write, print, or distribute any literature or advertisement designed either to promote or defeat the nomination or election of any candidate for public office or to influence the voters on

[16] *Appropriation Acts and Joint Resolutions Passed at the Regular Session of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of the State of Iowa,* 1915, p. 34.

[17] *Numerical History and Classified Index of House and Senate Bills of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of Iowa,* 1915, pp. 22, 285.

[18] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1137-b to 1137-o, pp. 100–104.

any constitutional amendment, or to influence the vote of any member of the legislature, unless there appears upon the same in a conspicuous place "either the name of the chairman or secretary or of two officers of the organization issuing the same, or of the person who is responsible therefor with his name and address". Editorial or news advertisements in any magazine or newspaper, and cards, posters, lithographs, or circulars issued by a candidate advertising his own candidacy are exempt from the provisions of the act.[19] This act may properly be classed as corrupt practices legislation.

Three acts were passed increasing the pay of registers and election officials.[20] A change was also made in the number of days prescribed for the filing of certificates of nomination papers.[21]

THE GOVERNOR AND THE EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

It will be recalled that the Thirty-fifth General Assembly authorized the Joint Committee on Retrenchment and Reform to employ expert accountants and efficiency engineers and to institute such changes in the administration of public affairs as would promote efficiency and economy in the administration of the affairs of the State in its various departments. Under this authority the committee employed the firm of Quail, Parker & Co. to make a survey of the offices and departments of the State government located at Des Moines. By this firm there was issued a lengthy report which dealt chiefly with the executive offices and in which a reorganization of the executive department of the State within the existing provisions of the Constitution was recommended. The chief responsibility in the proposed plan centered in the Governor.

[19] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 4931-a, p. 330.

[20] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 1076, 1087-a5, 1093, pp. 96–98.

[21] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 1104, p. 99.

With some modifications the Committee on Retrenchment and Reform accepted the recommendations of the expert accountants and efficiency engineers and framed a bill with a view to enacting these recommendations into law. But the bill was not well received: it was indefinitely postponed in the Senate[22] and soon afterwards was withdrawn from consideration in the House.[23] The committee was rewarded for its efforts to reorganize the executive department of the State government by the introduction of a bill to abolish the committee.[24]

The work of the committee, however, was not altogether in vain; since an act was passed for the establishment of a budget system. This act provides that all departments, institutions, or undertakings which receive annual appropriations from the State treasury, must biennially on or before November 15th, prior to the convening of the General Assembly, submit to the Governor financial statements in detail of receipts and expenditures "with an explanation of the reason for any increased appropriation". The Governor is required to submit along with his official message "a budget which shall contain in detail general information and in general form his recommendations to the general assembly for appropriations for all the different departments and boards and state officials, together with such explanation thereof as he may desire to present."[25] There is nothing, however, in the act which requires the General Assembly to accept the recommendations of the Governor, and it is easy to believe that the legislature will feel free to

[22] *Journal of the Senate of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly,* pp. 1467, 1468.

[23] *Journal of the House of Representatives of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly,* p. 1680.

[24] This bill failed of enactment. See *Journal of the Senate of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly,* p. 1441.

[25] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 191-a, 191-b, pp. 13, 14.

increase or decrease the appropriation items recommended in the budget.

The Governor was given power to appoint not more than four special agents whose duty it shall be, under the direction of the Governor, to aid in the capture, detention, arrest and prosecution of persons committing crime or violating the laws of the State. Such agents are to have all the powers of peace officers and county attorneys anywhere within the State, but they in no way relieve such officers of any duty now or hereafter required by law.[26] This is one of the law enforcement measures which no doubt is intended to make effective the liquor legislation enacted.

STATE JUDICIARY

While there seems to have been no demand in this session for the recall of judges or the recall of judicial decisions, there was a very determined but unsuccessful attempt to repeal the non-partisan judiciary act passed by the Thirty-fifth General Assembly.

The juvenile court law was amended making more specific the provisions for the procedure to be followed in juvenile courts for the disposition of dependent, neglected, or delinquent children.[27]

Provision was made for an additional district judge in the Johnson-Iowa county district, the first selection to take place at the general election in 1916. This will give the district two judges, who may not be residents of the same county. They are, however, directed to alternate as nearly as practicable at the places for holding terms of court, and terms may be held simultaneously at both places.[28]

[26] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 65-a to 65-d, p. 3.

[27] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 254-a15 to 254-a16, pp. 23, 24.

[28] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 227-8ab and 227-8ac, p. 21.

The judges of the district courts and their shorthand reporters were given traveling expense allowances not to exceed $200 per year.[29]

STATE OFFICES AND OFFICERS

The chief acts affecting State officers relate, as two years ago, to increases in salaries, but this time the legislation affects only appointive officers. The Secretary of the Board of Control had his salary raised from $2000 to $2500 per year;[30] and the salary of the Secretary of the Board of Educational Examiners was increased from $100 to $125 per month.[31] The compensation of the Chief Oil Inspector was placed at $1800 and that of other inspectors at $1200 per year, instead of being on a fee basis as heretofore.[32] The bond of the Chief Oil Inspector was raised to twice that of other oil inspectors, being now fixed at $10,000.[33]

The Chief Oil Inspector will hereafter make his reports of all inspections, receipts, and expenditures to the Governor. Heretofore such reports were made to the Secretary of State.[34]

The term of Mine Inspectors was reduced from six to four years;[35] and the Dairy and Food Commissioner was authorized to appoint two additional assistants at $1400 each.[36]

Hotels are now classified according to the number of rooms, and the fees which the Hotel Inspector may charge for inspection are thus classified.[37]

[29] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 253 and 253-a2, p. 22.

[30] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2726-a3, p. 253.

[31] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2634-a, p. 244.

[32] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2507, p. 214.

[33] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2503, p. 212.

[34] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2509-a, p. 215.

[35] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2478, p. 210.

[36] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2515, p. 217.

[37] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2514-s, p. 216.

The custody of the public archives is now vested in the Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, instead of jointly in the State Library and Historical Department as heretofore.[38]

The office of Custodian of Public Buildings was abolished, and the duties of that office were assigned to the Adjutant General.[39] Heretofore the civil engineer member of the State Board of Health was ex-officio Hotel Inspector; but now the State Board of Health will appoint the Hotel Inspector who shall have no other official business.[40]

NEW OFFICES CREATED

The Governor was authorized to appoint, on July 1, 1915, a Document Editor for a term of two years at a salary of $2000 per year. Subsequent appointments must be confirmed by the Senate. The duties of this officer are to receive and receipt for all reports, documents, and publications received from the State Binder, and to certify all bills for the same to the Executive Council. All reports will be delivered to the Document Editor, and he is authorized "to edit, revise and prepare such manuscripts for the printers use". He is authorized to condense and eliminate when in his judgment such action will not lessen the value of the documents, reports, or publications. He has supervision of the printing and indexing of the House and Senate journals and files, and has charge of the distribution of all such reports, documents, and publications.[41] The Document Editor relieves the Secretary of State of much work which formerly fell upon him.

[38] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 2881-o to 2881-t, pp. 268, 269.

[39] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 145–147, p. 9.

[40] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2514-p, p. 216.

[41] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 144-e to 144-p, pp. 7–9.

The Reporter of the Supreme Court was made ex-officio editor of the *Code* and the supplemental supplements. The printing, indexing, and binding of such publications is to be in charge of the Code Editor under the direction of the Supreme Court.[42]

A State Board of Audit was created consisting of the Auditor of State, the Attorney General, or one of his assistants designated by him, and the Secretary of the Executive Council or his first assistant. This board will audit all claims, except salaries fixed by law, and must certify the same before warrants are drawn. The power heretofore vested in the Executive Council, the Board of Trustees of the State Library and Historical Department, and other officers, boards, and commissions to certify claims is now transferred to the State Board of Audit.[43]

A Board of Accountancy was created, consisting of three persons appointed by the Governor. It is the duty of this board to hold examinations and issue certificates to successful candidates to be Certified Public Accountants, who are then entitled to use the abbreviation C. P. A. after their names under the provisions of the statutes and the rules adopted by the board.[44]

COUNTY OFFICERS AND COUNTY GOVERNMENT

The terms of county supervisors will hereafter begin on the second secular day in January instead of the first Monday in January.[45] The procedure to be followed where the number of members of the board of supervisors has been reduced by a vote of the people is defined.[46]

[42] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 224-h to 224-n, pp. 17–19.

[43] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 170-r to 170-w, pp. 10, 11.

[44] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2620-a to 2620-k, pp. 240–243.

[45] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 411, p. 34.

[46] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 410, p. 34.

The board of supervisors is now required to submit for bids any repairs or buildings the cost of which exceeds $2000.[47] Nor may they erect a court house or jail, the probable cost of which exceeds $10,000, without submitting the proposition to a vote of the people.[48] This board may now levy a tax of not to exceed one mill on the dollar for the erection or maintenance of monuments or memorial halls in cemeteries.[49]

In cases where the county or State is a party the duties of the county attorney are made more specific.[50] Where the district court is held at two places in the county the board of supervisors may allow the county attorney $500 additional compensation.[51]

The clerk of the district court may with the consent of the board of supervisors appoint one or more deputies not holding a county office.[52] A new scale of compensation for county auditors was established, which will no doubt operate to increase the salaries of such officers in many counties. The sums remain as heretofore, but population limits were reduced.[53] In counties of 25,000 or over, and in those where the district court is held in two different places in the same county the salary of the first and second deputy auditors is placed at one-half that of the auditor.[54] The same provision was enacted relative to deputy county treasurers.[55]

The compensation of sheriffs[56] and county treasurers[57]

[47] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 422, Par. 5, p. 35.
[48] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 423, p. 37.
[49] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 430, p. 38.
[50] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 301, p. 29.
[51] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 308, p. 30.
[52] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 298, p. 28.
[53] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 479, p. 40.
[54] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 481, p. 41.
[55] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 491, p. 42.
[56] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 510-a, p. 43.
[57] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 490, p. 41.

was fixed at definite sums which depend upon the population of the county. It was also provided that the sheriff,[58] treasurer,[59] and auditor[60] should turn all official fees into the county treasury — the sheriff's mileage being excepted.

TOWNSHIP GOVERNMENT

That the township as a unit of local government is falling into decay is evidenced by the lack of legislation affecting it. One act relating to the duties of the township clerk was passed which requires that officer to post a statement of the receipts and disbursements of his office for the preceding two years instead of for the preceding year only as heretofore.[61]

MUNICIPAL LEGISLATION

Probably the most important municipal legislation enacted by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly was that providing for the adoption of the city manager plan. In fact two different manager plan acts were passed. The first provides that cities and towns, except those under the commission form of government and those of over 25,000 inhabitants, may by ordinance create the office of city manager and fix his duties, powers, and compensation. The manager is to be appointed by a majority vote of the council at a regular meeting and shall hold his office at the pleasure of the council. After the manager has been appointed the council may provide by ordinance that he "shall perform any or all of the duties incumbent upon the street commissioner, or manager of public utilities, cemetery sexton, city clerk and superintendent of markets, and that he shall superintend and inspect all improvements and work upon

[58] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 510-b, p. 44.
[59] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 490-a, p. 42.
[60] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 479-a, p. 40.
[61] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 578, p. 44.

the streets, alleys, sewers, and public grounds of the city or town, and to perform such other and further duties as may be imposed upon him".[62] This has sometimes been called the Clarinda plan.

The other city manager plan, which may be adopted by any city or town, has sometimes been designated as the Waterloo plan and is modelled more closely upon the manager plan as found in operation at Dayton, Ohio. Twenty-five percent of the voters of the city or town petition the council for an election to vote upon the adoption of the plan. If adopted in cities of 25,000 or more inhabitants, five councilmen are elected, and in cities and towns having less than 25,000 inhabitants three councilmen are elected; the terms of office are so arranged that all councilmen will not go out of office at the same time. The council when organized selects one of its own members as chairman, who is designated as mayor and recognized as the official head of the city or town, although he is limited in his activities. The members of the council, who serve without compensation, are required to meet at least once a month, and their meetings are open to the public. This council appoints a city manager, who must be a competent person and "who shall be the administrative head of the municipal government of the city or town in which he is appointed." Appointed without regard to political affiliations, the manager need not be a resident of the city or town at the time of his appointment. In the powers and duties of the manager there are found the essential provisions for a successful city manager plan.[63]

Another important municipal act authorizes any city of 20,000 or over to establish a municipal court upon the petition of not less than fifteen percent of the qualified electors.

[62] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 679-1a to 679-4a, p. 46.

[63] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 1056-b to 1056-b26, pp. 86–95.

If adopted all minor courts, such as the police court, the mayor's court, the justice of the peace court, and the superior court in and for the territory within the municipal court district shall be abolished. There shall be one municipal judge for every 30,000 inhabitants or major fraction thereof; and the judge or judges as well as the clerk and bailiff are to be nominated at a non-partisan city primary and elected at a non-partisan city election for a term of four years. The judges of the municipal court must be qualified electors and residents of the municipal court district, and they must be practicing attorneys at law. The same person may act as judge and clerk of the municipal court; and a member of the police force may act as bailiff. Such courts will have no special term, but must be open for business the whole year round.

The jurisdiction of this municipal court is concurrent with the district court in all civil matters where the amount in controversy does not exceed $1000, except in matters of probate, actions for divorce, alimony, separate maintenance, and those cases directly affecting the title to real estate and juvenile proceedings. But this court has no power to grant injunctions, except where the issuance of the writ is auxiliary to the other relief which is demanded and over which the court has jurisdiction. The criminal jurisdiction of the court is the same as that of the justice of the peace, mayor's, and police courts. It is a court of record. Appeals in civil actions may be taken directly to the Supreme Court; but in criminal actions the defendant has the right of appeal to the district courts the same as he would have from the justice of the peace and the police courts. This act contains fifty-one sections and occupies twelve printed pages in the *Supplemental Supplement.*[64]

Commission-governed cities of the second class, where the

[64] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 694-c1 to 694-c51, pp. 47–58.

census enumerator's report to the county auditor shows a population of 15,000 or more, may proceed to elect a police judge the same as if the Executive Council had canvassed the census and certified the same as official.[65] Vacancies occurring in the council of cities under special charter can no longer be filled by the remaining members unless such vacancy occurs within sixty days of a regular election. In all other cases a special election must be held to fill the vacancy.[66]

Again, cities of 15,000 or over acting under the commission plan *must* provide for civil service commissioners; while cities of over 2000 and less than 15,000 operating under this plan *may* provide for civil service commissioners.[67]

Cities and towns were given authority to regulate and license jitney busses and all motor vehicles operating on the streets and carrying passengers for hire. The owners or operators of such jitneys may be required to file with the city a proper indemnity bond for the protection of the city or public against damages resulting from negligence in the operation of such vehicles.[68]

Cities of 5000 or over, if traversed by a stream two hundred feet wide, are given full control of the bridge fund levied and collected by law. The city is made liable for the defective construction of such bridges, and the county is relieved from liability.[69]

Towns are now given authority to issue bonds for the construction of a town hall.[70] Municipal bonds may be is-

[65] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1056-a26, p. 82.

[66] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 937 to 937-b, pp. 79, 80.

[67] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1056-a32, p. 83.

[68] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 754-a, p. 64.

[69] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 758, p. 64.

[70] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 741-f, p. 62.

sued in sums of not less than $20 nor more than $1000. The minimum limitation has heretofore been $100.[71]

The publication of the proceedings of the city or town council is now required. Heretofore the clerk published them only when ordered to do so by the council.[72]

In addition to the municipal legislation mentioned above, numerous legalizing acts were passed for the benefit of particular cities; and there was considerable legislation couched in general terms that in fact applies to but one city.

PUBLIC UTILITIES

Public utility legislation fared no better in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly than at previous sessions. Numerous proposals for the regulation of public utilities were introduced, but most of them were defeated or lost in the sifting committee.

Towns were permitted to levy a tax of not over five mills in any one year for gas and electric light or power plants.[73] The limit of the indebtedness of companies manufacturing gas, heat, steam, or electricity, or constructing or operating interurban or street railways was placed at twice the paid-up capital.[74] Moreover, the power of the board of supervisors was extended in granting permission to lay water mains or pipes in the public highway to any source of water supply.[75]

HIGHWAY COMMISSION AND GOOD ROADS LEGISLATION

Iowa is still struggling for good roads, and the belief is growing that permanent good roads will be built only under the supervision of the State government. In 1913 the

[71] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 726, p. 61.

[72] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 687-a, p. 47.

[73] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 894, Par. 8, p. 77.

[74] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1611, p. 133.

[75] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1527-b, p. 115.

Thirty-fifth General Assembly reorganized the State Highway Commission, gave it important powers, and supplied it with adequate funds. The activities of this Commission aroused considerable opposition among county and township officers, who objected to being told by a State authority what to do and how to do it. The result was that when the Thirty-sixth General Assembly met in January, 1915, there developed a strong movement to abolish the State Highway Commission, led by Representative James F. Johnston of Lucas County.[76] The Johnston Bill passed the House by a vote of 64 to 43, but was indefinitely postponed in the Senate.[77] The friends of the State Highway Commission were not only able to save the legislation of 1913, but they insisted that they had put more "teeth" into it before the close of the session of 1915.

The members of the State Highway Commission were each put under $5000 bond, and in addition to the compensation allowed them by law they will now be given their necessary traveling expenses — but they shall not incur any expense to the State by sending out road lecturers.

Additional power was given this Commission to make plans for and estimates of the cost of the elimination of danger at railroad crossings and to assist the county board of supervisors and the Attorney General in the defense of patent suits relative to road and bridge construction.

The powers of the Commission to remove county engineers was amended so that this officer may now be removed by the board of supervisors for cause and by the State Highway Commission for incompetency only. The term of the county engineer is now fixed at one year.

The State Highway Commission is made the final arbiter

[76] See House File No. 282.

[77] See *Journal of the House of Representatives of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly*, pp. 982, 985, 986; also *Journal of the Senate of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly*, p. 1414.

between the city and the county where they can not agree upon the improvement of roads located on the corporate line.

The board of supervisors may make application to the Highway Commission for changes in the established county road system when such changes are proposed for the purpose of eliminating dangerous crossings or curves or where such changes would decrease the cost of maintenance. Moreover, the board of supervisors is required to construct and maintain permanent culverts as well as bridges, all of which will now be paid for out of the county bridge fund. The same authority may add to the county road system from the township road system such roads as will materially shorten the direct lines of travel between market towns. Nor are the supervisors any longer required to publish a resolution of necessity in order to build bridges or culverts the cost of which exceeds $300.

Township trustees in designating the township roads to be dragged are now required to include all roads in consolidated school districts and all mail routes.

The State Highway Commission can not refuse to approve plans and specifications for cuts and fills if such plans propose to decrease the hills or inclines at least twenty per cent of the existing incline.[78]

The right of the board of supervisors to purchase or condemn land where necessary to prevent streams from encroaching upon a public highway was repealed;[79] but the supervisors may provide for the drainage of public highways,[80] and on the petition of ten freeholders of any county or the recommendation of the county engineer they may

[78] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1527-s to 1527-s16, pp. 118–125.

[79] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1527-a, p. 115.

[80] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1989-b to 1989-b13, pp. 171–174.

change the course of any part of any road or stream within the county in order to avoid unnecessarily expensive bridges, grades, or railroad crossings or to cut off dangerous corners.[81]

Cities of 2000 or more population may pave such streets as in the judgment of the council constitute main traveled ways into and out of such cities.[82] Cities and towns of less than 8000 inhabitants may levy a tax of not more than one mill on the dollar to be used for dragging the roads or streets of such city or town and for no other purpose.[83]

Weeds along the highways and in other places are now required to be cut two weeks earlier than heretofore.[84] They will probably be allowed to go to seed as usual.

MOTOR VEHICLES

The general use of motor vehicles is largely responsible for good roads legislation; and so the motor vehicle legislation and good roads legislation may well be considered under the same heading. Registration of motor vehicles seems to be a universal practice, and State legislatures have been obliged to enact considerable legislation that will prevent evasion and at the same time inconvenience the owner as little as possible. In Iowa the application for the registration of motor vehicles will no longer need to be verified, and when a car has once been registered future applications only need to contain the name of the owner, with postoffice address and residence, former registration number, factory number, and number of the car.[85]

[81] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1527-r1 to 1527-r7, pp. 115–118.

[82] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 840-h to 840-i, pp. 69, 70.

[83] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 887-a, p. 75.

[84] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1565-a, p. 125.

[85] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1571-m2, p. 126.

Unpaid fees for registering a motor vehicle are made a lien against the motor vehicle until paid with accrued penalties. On May 1st of each year the Secretary of State is directed to send to the county attorney of each county a list of delinquent fees in his county; and it is made the duty of the county attorney to collect the same and all penalties provided by law. The county attorney is entitled to keep ten percent of the fees and penalties so collected. The sheriff is also given power to seize cars not properly registered and for which the fees have not been paid for the purpose of enforcing the lien against such cars.[86]

The Executive Council is required to buy automobile number plates under contract let to the lowest bidder or have them made at a State institution under the Board of Control;[87] but after January 1, 1916, all motor vehicles are to have permanent number plates for a period of three years.[88]

In order that no one should escape registration, the auto dealers are required to notify the Secretary of State of each car sold, giving the name and address of the purchaser, date when sold, make of the car, and factory number.[89]

Ninety percent of the motor vehicle license money will now be apportioned among the several counties of the State in the same ratio as the number of townships in the several counties bears to the total number of the townships of the State. The county treasurer must pay a portion of the county's share of this motor vehicle money to the cities within the county, but not exceeding ten percent, for improving the unimproved streets and roads connecting di-

[86] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1571-m7, pp. 127, 128.

[87] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1571-m5, pp. 126, 127.

[88] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1571-m12, p. 129.

[89] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1571-m14, pp. 129, 130.

rectly with the county or township road systems. The State Highway Commission will hereafter receive but five instead of eight percent of the motor vehicle tax for its purposes.[90]

PUBLIC HEALTH

The Bacteriological Laboratory of the College of Medicine at the State University of Iowa is required to make all analyses of water, when so requested, without charge except for transportation and actual cost of examination, not to exceed two dollars. The laboratory is also authorized to determine the source of epidemics of disease and to suggest methods of overcoming such epidemics and report thereon to the Secretary of the State Board of Health.[91] The appropriation of $5000 for the "Epidemiology Laboratory" was transferred to the Bacteriological Laboratory, and all the laboratory work of the State Board of Health must now be done at or through the Bacteriological Laboratory at Iowa City.[92]

Whooping cough, measles, mumps, and chickenpox must now be reported to the local board of health, and a warning card bearing the name of the disease must be placed on the house of the patient. This is declared not to be a quarantine but only a warning.[93]

Cities and towns are allowed to levy an extra two mills for sewer outlets and purification plants;[94] they are also given the right to control streams and surface waters flowing into sewers.[95] They may likewise provide for the estab-

[90] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1571-m32, pp. 131, 132.

[91] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2575-a7, p. 235.

[92] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2575-a9, p. 235.

[93] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2571-1a to 2571-3a, p. 234.

[94] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 840-g, p. 69.

[95] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 881, p. 75.

lishment of sanitary districts for the collection and disposal of garbage, for oiling and sprinkling, and for flushing and cleaning streets.[96]

PUBLIC SAFETY

A number of provisions in addition to and intended to strengthen the law relative to protection against fire were enacted providing a schedule of fire escapes based on the average number of persons occupying or using the building and on the character of the construction of the building. Fire escapes are classified, and the construction and location of each class is prescribed according to the construction of the building. The doors of practically all buildings where people assemble are required to open outward and must not be fastened against exit or so they can not be easily opened from within. The chief of the fire department, the mayor, and the chairman of the board of supervisors are required to inspect the fire escapes within their jurisdiction, except such buildings as hotels and factories which are especially inspected.[97]

Fire escapes must now be placed on all hotels even if less than three stories in height,[98] and additional fire escapes must be provided for on hotels of three or more stories hereafter constructed.[99] Additional fire escapes are likewise provided for in hotels having rooms opening into a court or light-well.[100]

PUBLIC PARKS

The park and playground movement is rapidly invading even the rural communities. Townships are now authorized

[96] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 696-b, p. 59.

[97] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 4999-a6 to 4999-a11, pp. 336–341.

[98] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2514-i, p. 215.

[99] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2514-o, p. 216.

[100] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2514-n, pp. 215, 216.

to levy a tax for the necessary improvement and maintenance of public parks acquired by gift, devise, or bequest.[101]

Cities and towns may permit soldiers' monuments or memorial halls to be erected in any public park or public ground of the city or town;[102] or such monuments or halls may be erected upon grounds held in trust by a river front improvement commission.[103]

Public squares or plats of ground may be given over to school purposes in towns which have discontinued organization or failed to exercise their municipal powers for a period of more than ten years.[104]

An act intended no doubt for the benefit of Davenport, as the bill was introduced by a representative from that city, provides that cities under special charter now or hereafter having a population of 25,000 or over (there are but two such in the State) shall have power to place by ordinance the exclusive charge, custody, and control of all property outside the lot or property lines and inside the curb lines in the hands of park commissioners. Power may also be conferred upon the park commissioners in such cities to determine the location of permanent sidewalks outside of the property lines. The park commissioners in such cities may also be given charge and control of all trees, shrubbery, flowers, and grass outside the property lines and they may plant, cut, prune, remove, transplant, spray, and care for the same.[105]

PLAYGROUNDS

All cities in Iowa are authorized to provide one or more playgrounds and may issue bonds for the purchase of such

101 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 586, p. 44.

102 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 850-o, p. 72.

103 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 879-o1, p. 73.

104 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 932, pp. 78, 79.

105 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 997-a to 997-c, p. 81.

grounds; and the city council shall appoint a woman peculiarly fitted for such work, who shall be known as "Playground Superintendent", and who shall have charge of the playgrounds and control over the children playing thereon. The council may also adopt rules and regulations for such playgrounds.[106]

Another important playground act reads as follows:

The school board in cities including cities under special charters and commission form, having a population of twenty thousand or more, is hereby empowered to purchase or lease for educational purposes a tract of land outside of the boundaries of such city, for a school garden or school farm in like manner and under the same restrictions as in the case of school property in the said city and to erect suitable buildings thereon, and to furnish the same, and to appoint managers in a suitable manner. The said tract of land to be maintained for the purpose of providing a summer home for pupils of the city who may desire to continue their study all the year round, and for supplying to them an opportunity to perform productive work in such vocational lines as agronomy, olericulture, viticulture, apiculture, pomology, agriculture, and the auxiliary arts, carpentry, masonry, and any other wholesome and voluntary employment, and to diversify such work with open air exercises and recreations of both physical and intellectual character; also for enabling the pupils of the elementary schools and of the high school opportunities for visitation and observational study at all seasons in connection with their school work; it being the intent and purpose of this statute to develop in the state of Iowa the educational principle and work commonly comprised in the name "Park Life", as exemplified experimentally and discussed educationally and sociologically in this state.

Where such school garden or school farm is maintained, the said school board shall seek to correlate its functions with the regular work of the schools in the most practical and efficient manner.[107]

An act which seems to have been passed for the benefit of Council Bluffs states that any city which prior to July 1,

[106] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 879-r to 879-w, pp. 73, 74.

[107] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2823-u7, p. 267.

1880, received from the United States a grant to the title of a meandered lake within its corporate limits for recreation and park purposes and has devoted the lake to such uses for more than twenty years, may by so certifying to the county auditor cause to be collected for the ensuing five years an additional tax not exceeding one-half mill on the dollar for the purpose of improving such lake.[108] Another act relating to meandered lakes with a view to retaining them for recreation purposes is of more importance. It provides for a survey of such lakes by the State Highway Commission and for the classification of those which should be preserved, drained, and retained by the State, and those which should be drained and sold.[109]

CEMETERIES

Cities and towns are authorized to levy a tax of not over one mill on the dollar in any one year for the purchase of land for cemetery purposes.[110] For the purpose of permanently marking and designating certain graves for memorial purposes, the soldiers' relief commission in any county may furnish appropriate metal markers to be placed on the grave of each soldier, sailor, or marine buried within the county, who served with honor in the forces of the United States.[111]

Again, the record-keeping officer of any cemetery within the State is required to make and keep a permanent record of all interments made in such cemetery, which record is to be open to public inspection at all times. The record kept must consist of a copy of the certificate of death and a

[108] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 850, p. 72.

[109] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2900-b to 2900-e, pp. 272, 273.

[110] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 880, p. 75.

[111] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 434-a, p. 38.

record of the exact location of each grave on the cemetery lot.[112]

CHILD WELFARE

The conservation movement has rather tardily taken in the children. Considerable legislation relating to child labor was enacted by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly, but the so-called child welfare bill which proposed to maintain a child welfare station at the State University failed to pass.

Children under fourteen years of age are prohibited from working in a livery stable, garage, place of amusement, or in the distribution or transmission of merchandise or messages, unless such establishment or occupation is owned or operated by their parents.[113]

No person under sixteen years of age can be employed at any of the places or in any of the occupations in which children under fourteen years of age are forbidden to work, before seven A. M. nor after six P. M. nor for more than eight hours in any one day, nor for more than forty-eight hours in any one week. The exemption in favor of canning factories, provided for in Sec. 2477-c of the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913,* is now withdrawn.[114] Nor shall any person under the age of eighteen years be employed in the transmission, distribution, or delivery of goods or messages between the hours of ten P. M. and five A. M. in any city of 10,000 or more inhabitants.[115]

In addition to the occupations prohibited to persons under sixteen years of age, such persons are not allowed to work "in or about any mine during the school term, hotel,

[112] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 587 to 587-b, p. 45.

[113] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2477-a, p. 206.

[114] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2477-c, p. 207.

[115] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2477-c, p. 207.

bowling alley, pool or billiard room, or in occupations dangerous to life or limb''. Women under twenty-one years of age can not now be employed where they must remain constantly standing.[116]

No boy under eleven nor girl under eighteen shall be employed, permitted, or suffered to work at any time in any city of 10,000 or more inhabitants in or in connection with the street occupations of peddling, boot-blacking, the distribution or sale of newspapers, magazines, periodicals, or circulars, nor in any other occupation in any street or public place. Upon recommendation of the superintendent of public schools, the judge of the superior or municipal court may grant a work permit under certain conditions, and one having such work permit must wear a badge showing that he is licensed.[117]

No one is permitted to be employed who is under sixteen years of age, unless the employer keeps on file a work permit and two complete lists of the names and ages of such children under sixteen years of age, one of which lists shall be conspicuously posted near the principal entrance of the place where such children are employed.[118]

As a part of the legislation dealing with the juvenile court an act was passed which should perhaps be considered under child welfare. It provides for a hearing where it is alleged that a child under sixteen years is afflicted with some deformity or suffering from some malady that can probably be remedied; and if the parents or guardian are unable to provide the proper surgical and medical treatment and hospital care, then the judge may enter an order with the consent of the parents or guardian directing that the child be taken or sent to the hospital of the Medical

[116] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2477-b, p. 207.

[117] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2477-a1, pp. 206, 207.

[118] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2477-d, p. 207.

College of the State University for free medical and surgical treatment and hospital care. The Board of Control may send any inmate of any institution under its care to the hospital without a court order. Children so sent can not be treated for any ailment except such as is described in the order of the court without the parents' consent.[119]

LABOR LEGISLATION

The most important piece of labor legislation enacted by the Thirty-fifth General Assembly was the so-called Employer's Liability and Workmen's Compensation Act,[120] which overthrew the doctrine of contributory negligence if the employer refused to accept the provisions of the statute; while he is entitled to plead contributory negligence on the part of the employee if the employee rejects the provisions of the act.

An act of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly declares "that in all actions brought in the courts of this state to recover damages caused by the negligence of the defendant, the burden of proving contributory negligence shall rest upon the defendant." The act applies only to actions brought by an employee against his or her employer, or by a passenger against a common carrier in which cases of contributory negligence may be pleaded in mitigation of damages.[121]

A State Free Employment Bureau was established and placed under the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics. It is the duty of this bureau to send classified lists of applicants for work as well as those desiring to employ labor to the auditors of the several counties and to the clerks of all cities or towns having a population of over

[119] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 254-b to 254-l, pp. 24–28.

[120] *Laws of the Thirty-Fifth General Assembly*, Ch. 147.

[121] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 3593-a, p. 306.

five hundred. Such lists are to be sent out at least once each month and must be posted in an accessible and conspicuous place.[122]

The Commissioner of Labor is also authorized, with the consent of the Executive Council, to issue bulletins containing information of importance to the industry of the State and to the safety of wage-earners.[123]

After November 1, 1916, all motor cars used for the transportation of passengers must be equipped with vestibules enclosing front and rear platforms on all sides, between November 1st and April 1st. Such vestibules must be heated and provided with seats for the use of the motormen and conductors.[124]

Railways are required to pay their employees at least semi-monthly.[125]

The law relative to safety appliances in factories was strengthened.[126]

DEPENDENTS

The act of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly relative to the care of patients in advanced stages of tuberculosis was repealed and a new law enacted by which the approval of the State Board of Control is necessary before the county supervisors can provide for the care and treatment of such persons.[127]

The per capita support for each child in the Soldiers' Orphans' Home was raised from twelve to fourteen dollars per month;[128] and the counties are now made liable to the

[122] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2477-g1 to 2477-g3, pp. 209, 210.

[123] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2470, pp. 205, 206.

[124] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 768-h, p. 65.

[125] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2110-b1, p. 182.

[126] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 4999-a5, p. 336.

[127] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 409-t3, p. 33.

[128] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2691, p. 246.

extent of seven dollars per month, instead of six, for each child, except the children of soldiers, supported in the Soldiers' Orphans' Home.[129]

The so-called omnibus appropriation bill sets aside the sum of $5000 for the purpose of defraying the expenses incurred for medical attention and treatment of friendless girls in maternity cases when such girls are patients in certain homes for friendless women in Iowa.[130] Four instead of three State agents are now authorized to find suitable homes, positions, and employers for inmates of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home, the Industrial School, and the Iowa Industrial Reformatory for Females. The appropriation for the salaries and expenses of these agents was increased to $7000.[131] Finally, a chaplain was provided for the Soldiers' Home.[132]

DEFECTIVES

The act of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly providing for a State colony for epileptics was expanded, and further provision was made for the regulation, management, and discipline of the patients at this institution, which will hereafter be known as "The State Hospital and Colony for Epileptics".[133]

The board of supervisors is authorized to pay $150 per year to blind male persons twenty-one years of age and to blind females eighteen years of age, except charges of any charitable institution of this State or of any county or city thereof, or those whose income is more than $300 per an-

[129] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2692, p. 246.

[130] *Appropriation Acts and Joint Resolutions Passed at the Regular Session of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of the State of Iowa,* p. 31, Sec. 20.

[131] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2692-a, pp. 246, 247.

[132] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2604, p. 239.

[133] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2727-a96, pp. 255–257.

num, or persons who have not resided within the State of Iowa continuously for five consecutive years and in their respective counties one year before applying for such aid.[134]

The Board of Control or its secretary is given full power to examine all parts of the insane hospitals of the State, and to examine the food served. Each patient in such hospitals is guaranteed the right to talk to the hospital visitor alone. The Board of Control may appoint a woman to visit the insane hospitals at a per diem compensation of four dollars and necessary traveling expenses.[135]

The inmates of the hospital for inebriates will now receive one dollar per day for their labor instead of seventy cents, of which fifty cents instead of twenty cents is to be sent to those dependent upon them for support or saved for the individual and paid to him at his release.[136]

The act of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly which provided for the sterilization of inmates of the institutions under the Board of Control, under certain prescribed conditions, was declared to be unconstitutional by the Federal District Court in the case of Davis *vs.* Berry (216 Federal Reporter 413). Accordingly a law was enacted which applies only to inmates of the State hospitals for the insane, and can be administered only upon the consent of wife or husband, parent, guardian, or next of kin.[137]

Provision is made for the transference of insane convicts from the penitentiary at Fort Madison and the reformatory at Anamosa to the department for the criminally insane in the reformatory at Anamosa.[138]

[134] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2722-i to 2722-p, pp. 252, 253.

[135] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2727-a11, pp. 253, 254.

[136] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2310-a37, p. 191.

[137] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2600-s1 to 2600-s5, pp. 238, 239.

[138] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 5709-a to 5709-c, p. 355.

DELINQUENTS

The industrial reformatory for women at Anamosa was abolished, and provision was made for the establishment of such an institution elsewhere — the location to be determined by the Board of Control. The institution will be under the Board of Control, but the immediate management thereof is vested in a woman superintendent appointed by the board at a salary of not to exceed $2000 per year. In addition to those sentenced by the judges of the district and superior courts, justices of the peace may commit all women sentenced to thirty days to this reformatory as long as they can be accommodated. When the reformatory is ready for occupancy all women now confined at the Anamosa reformatory are to be removed to it. The reformatory is chiefly intended for girls and women over sixteen years of age who have been sentenced to imprisonment, but those under sixteen and over twelve years of age may be placed in the industrial school for girls or in the reformatory for females as the court may see fit.[139]

The contract system of labor in the penal institutions of the State was abolished, and the inmates of such institutions may now be employed only for State use and on public works; but no service shall be rendered by the inmates of such institutions for any person, firm, or corporation at a less wage than is paid to free labor for a like service. The Board of Control may make rules for the disposition of money earned by the inmates. Additional provisions for "good time" were made for inmates employed outside the walls of the institution to which they have been sentenced.[140]

The per capita allowance for boys in the industrial school was increased to fourteen dollars per month.[141]

[139] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2713-n1 to 2713-n19, pp. 248–252.

[140] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 5718-a11, 5718-a11a to 5718-a11c, pp. 357, 358.

[141] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2713, p. 248.

The warden of the reformatory at Anamosa was authorized to employ two or more competent persons to hold religious services and give spiritual counsel and advice to the inmates of the institution. The cost of such services and advice is not to exceed $1440 per year.[142]

LIQUOR LEGISLATION

For some years a growing hostility towards the liquor business has been manifest in the General Assembly of Iowa. This anti-liquor sentiment seems to have culminated in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly in the passage of a number of acts designed to wholly abolish the liquor business in Iowa. In the first place the so-called Mulct Law, under which the liquor business has been conducted in Iowa for many years, was repealed to take effect January 1, 1916.[143] The effect of this repeal is to revive statutory prohibition throughout the State. Moreover, by joint resolution of the two houses a prohibitory amendment to the Constitution of the State is proposed.[144] Like all proposed constitutional amendments, this proposition must be adopted by the next succeeding General Assembly before being submitted to the people. In the meantime statutory prohibition will be in force.

In order to make statutory prohibition effective, a number of so-called "law enforcement" acts were passed, the most important of which may be briefly mentioned. Judges of the district and superior courts of the State are authorized to issue search warrants for the seizure of liquor,[145] and are given jurisdiction in the matter of serving notices,

[142] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 5716, p. 356.

[143] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2448-a, p. 201.

[144] *Appropriation Acts and Joint Resolutions Passed at the Regular Session of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of the State of Iowa,* Senate Joint Resolution No. 6, p. 38.

[145] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2413, pp. 196, 197.

trial, and judgment in liquor cases.[146] When a person has been enjoined against selling liquor the injunction is effective throughout the State, instead of only in the judicial district as heretofore.[147] Those who violate an injunction of the court against the selling of liquor a second time are more severely punished than are first offenders.[148] Indeed, anyone convicted a second time for violation of the liquor laws of the State is deemed a persistent violator of such laws and sentence for each subsequent violation of the law shall be imprisonment in the State penitentiary or State reformatory for not more than one year.[149]

It is made unlawful for any railroad, express company, or other common carrier, or for any person, corporation, steamboat, or steamboat line to carry intoxicating liquor into the State or from one point to another within the State for the purpose of delivering the same to any person, company, or corporation within the State except for lawful purposes.[150] All common carriers must keep a detailed record of all liquor handled and must not deliver any liquor to any person but the consignee and then only after he has receipted for it in ink, in legible writing, in a book kept for that purpose, giving his full name and complete address and certified that such liquor is for his own lawful purposes or private consumption.[151] This record must be kept open for the inspection of any peace or law enforcing officer.

In addition to the definition of bootlegger given in the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913,* anyone who accepts

[146] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2415, pp. 197, 198.

[147] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2405, p. 195.

[148] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2407, p. 196.

[149] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2461-m, p. 205.

[150] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2421-a, p. 198.

[151] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2421-b, p. 198.

any order for the sale, shipment, or delivery of intoxicating liquor in violation of law shall be considered a bootlegger.[152] Carrying intoxicating liquor upon one's person or in any hand baggage, suit case, or otherwise upon any railroad, street railway, or interurban car for unlawful purposes is declared to be a misdemeanor.[153]

The permission extended to traveling salesmen by the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913,* Sec. 2382, to solicit orders from persons legally authorized to sell or dispense intoxicating liquors is now withdrawn.[154] Moreover, the collection of payment for liquor sold or shipped within the State to be used for illegal purposes is prohibited.[155] All existing resolutions of consent expire January 1, 1916.[156] And finally, to insure the enforcement of these laws, despite the opposition or indifference of local authorities, the four special agents appointed by the Governor will have full power and authority to make arrests, file information, and otherwise enforce the laws of the State. In addition the so-called Cosson Law will subject local officers to removal for failure or neglect to perform their duties in the enforcement of law. Thus the anti-liquor forces have endeavored to make statutory prohibition effective in the State of Iowa.

EDUCATION

Under this heading legislation affecting the public school system of the State only is considered. Legislation affecting the institutions of higher learning relates chiefly to appropriations and is separately considered.

Probably the most welcome piece of legislation, at least

[152] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2461-a, p. 203.
[153] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2461-g1, p. 203.
[154] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2382, p. 194.
[155] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2423-a, p. 199.
[156] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2461-i, p. 204.

to the school men of the State, is the act authorizing the board of directors of any independent school district of any city or town to elect a superintendent of schools for a term not to exceed three years, after he has served in such a position for one year.[157] The provision of the *Code of 1897* which permitted county superintendents to hold their office without possessing a five-year State certificate or life diploma up to September 1, 1918, was repealed.[158]

Additional provisions relative to the consolidation of independent districts were made,[159] and the total State aid to consolidated schools was increased from $30,000 to $100,000 annually.[160] The law relative to the attendance of pupils at high schools outside of their home districts was amended as to the amount of tuition to be paid under certain circumstances.[161]

Candidates for a certificate of graduation from high school normal courses who fail are permitted to re-take the examinations by paying an additional fee of one dollar;[162] and those attending a twelve-weeks normal training summer school are permitted to take their examination for the teachers' certificate on the last Friday of August and the Wednesday and Thursday preceding, instead of at the times regularly prescribed by law.[163]

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Very little legislation relative to public libraries was passed by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly. Indeed, the

[157] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2778, pp. 261, 262.

[158] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2734-b, p. 259.

[159] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2794-a, p. 262.

[160] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2794-g, pp. 265, 266.

[161] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2733-1a, pp. 257–259.

[162] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2634-b6, p. 244.

[163] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2734-c, p. 260.

only acts of importance increase the annual appropriations for the State Library Commission from $11,000 to $15,000,[164] and grant permission to cities and towns to determine for themselves whether the board of library trustees shall consist of five, seven, or nine members.[165] Heretofore all except commission-governed cities had nine trustees.

ENCOURAGEMENT OF AGRICULTURE

The State accepted the provisions of the Federal Act of May 8, 1914, providing for coöperative agricultural extension work between the agricultural colleges and the United States Department of Agriculture, and the State Board of Education was authorized to accept any grants of money under the act and to organize and conduct agricultural and home economics extension work which shall be carried on in connection with the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.[166]

Domestic science is included in the purposes for which county agricultural, animal husbandry, and horticultural societies may be organized. Such corporations shall have power to establish and maintain a permanent agricultural school in which the science of agriculture, horticulture, animal husbandry, and domestic economy shall be taught.[167] The amount of State aid to county agricultural societies or county fairs was increased.[168]

Several additional acts and minor amendments to the chapters of the *Code* relating to levees, ditches, and drainage were passed by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly.[169]

[164] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2888-h, p. 270.

[165] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 728, p. 61.

[166] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2682-y1, pp. 245, 246.

[167] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1683-a to 1683-c, pp. 138, 139.

[168] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1661-a, p. 138.

[169] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Chs. 2-A, 2-B, pp. 161–174.

ANIMAL AND PLANT HUSBANDRY

For the purpose of encouraging the dairy and beef-cattle industries in Iowa, provision was made for the official recognition of the Iowa State Dairy Association and the Iowa Beef Cattle Breeders Association, both of which are authorized to employ two or more competent persons who are to devote their entire time to making inspections and giving instruction for the benefit of these industries. Such inspectors receive a salary of not to exceed $1800 per year. An appropriation of $7500 was made to each association.[170]

The State Hog Cholera Laboratory at Ames is directed to furnish serum to any practicing veterinarian at the approximate cost of manufacture.[171] The director of said laboratory is vested with power to declare the standard degree of potency of hog cholera serum and no such serum can be offered for sale within the State without first obtaining a permit from the director of the laboratory and paying a fee of twenty-five dollars.[172]

The law relative to the disqualifications of stallions and jacks was made more lenient.[173]

The appropriation for the destruction of San Jose scale was increased from $2000 to $4500.[174]

FISH AND GAME LEGISLATION

Considerable fish and game legislation was enacted by the Thirty-third General Assembly in 1909, but in compiling the laws for the *Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913,* it was discovered that the enrolled bill did not bear the signature

[170] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2528-f4 to 2528-f14, pp. 220, 222.

[171] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2538-w1, p. 223.

[172] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2538-w3, pp. 224, 225.

[173] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2341-h, p. 192.

[174] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2575-a52, p. 236.

of the Speaker of the House. According to the decision of the Supreme Court of Iowa in the so-called "Red Light Case" such legislation could no longer be enforced. By the Thirty-sixth General Assembly the law was reënacted with some changes and modifications. It was made lawful to spear carp, sucker, red horse, or buffalo at any time in the lakes, sloughs, bayous, and waters on the bottom lands and islands of the Mississippi River.[175] The State Fish and Game Warden or his deputies are authorized to seize, without warrant, and dispose of all fish-traps or seines wherever found.[176] Heretofore the legal length of all fish taken from the waters of the State was six inches; but now the legal lengths have been increased to eight, ten, and twelve inches according to the kind of fish.[177] No dam can be built across any of the waters of this State without having a fish-way constructed in accordance with plans and specifications prepared and furnished by the State Fish and Game Warden.[178]

The game license law was reënacted and its provisions now require a license to trap fur-bearing animals or game,[179] and the season for taking protected fur-bearing animals was postponed one month;[180] but the attempt to require a license for fishing failed to pass. Resident aliens are now required to pay a license fee of ten dollars to hunt game within the State the same as non-residents, whereas the citizens of the State pay but one dollar.[181]

An entirely new feature of the fish and game laws of Iowa, and one which will need to be carefully guarded to

[175] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2540, p. 227.
[176] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2540, p. 228.
[177] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2540, p. 228.
[178] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2548, p. 229.
[179] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2563-a1, p. 234.
[180] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2553, p. 230.
[181] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2563-a4, p. 234.

prevent abuse, is a provision which permits persons, by taking out a two-dollar license from the State Fish and Game Warden, to breed and raise in captivity any game birds and to sell the same at any time alive or for food.[182] Provisions similar to this in other States have resulted in the holders of such breeders' licenses becoming the vendors of a great amount of illegally taken game.

Iowa was one of the first States to put a limit upon the number of game birds which could be legally shot in any one day in the open season; but the limit fixed at twenty-five, back in the seventies still represented a fairly plentiful supply of game. It is evident that the bag limits on all game birds should be materially reduced, and the Thirty-sixth General Assembly made a noteworthy step in this direction by reducing the number of prairie chickens which may be shot by any one person in one day to eight and the number of quail to fifteen.[183] Pheasants, Hungarian partridges, and other imported game birds are protected until October 1, 1917.[184]

PRACTICE OF THE PROFESSIONS

Chiropractors are said to have maintained a strong lobby during the session of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly in an attempt to gain legal recognition for their profession, but their efforts were in vain. Osteopathic physicians, however, were authorized to make medical examinations for life insurance policies.[185]

Provision was made for the division of the State into three districts for the purpose of enabling the Commission of Pharmacy to better enforce the laws relating to the practice of pharmacy. One commissioner is to reside in each

[182] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2562-b, p. 233.
[183] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2552, p. 230.
[184] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2563-u, p. 234.
[185] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 1783-b, p. 144.

district and see that the laws are enforced in his district.[186] Moreover, the Commissioners of Pharmacy are now to be paid $1500 per year and necessary expenses like other State officers, instead of being on a per diem basis as heretofore.[187]

PURE FOOD LEGISLATION

The appropriation for the Dairy and Food Commission was increased from $21,000 to $34,000 annually.[188] The law relative to the misbranding[189] and adulteration[190] of foods was strengthened, and vinegar was re-defined[191] in the interest of the consumer.

TRADE AND COMMERCE

Provision was made for the adoption of a trade mark for Iowa butter.[192] The Board of Control was directed to give preference to Iowa producers in the purchase of supplies when such preference can be given without loss to the State.[193]

Scales were classified according to their maximum weights, and the fees for the inspection of scales were fixed accordingly. Products weighed upon scales bearing the inspection card of the Dairy and Food Commissioner may not be required to be reweighed by the ordinance of any city or

[186] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2584, p. 236.

[187] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2587, p. 237.

[188] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 4999-a31f, p. 346.

[189] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 4999-a31c, pp. 344, 345.

[190] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 4999-a31e, pp. 345, 346.

[191] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 4999-a31, pp. 343, 344.

[192] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2515-f, pp. 219, 220.

[193] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2727-a50, p. 254.

town council, nor can the sale of products weighed on such scales at the weights so ascertained be prohibited or restricted.[194]

The Chief Oil Inspector was directed to adjust from time to time the cost of the inspection of oils so that in addition to the cost of inspection it shall yield the sum of $4,000, but in no case should the cost of inspection exceed seven cents per barrel. Gasoline containers must be painted red and plainly marked "gasoline" in such manner as the State Board of Health may prescribe.[195]

BANKS AND BANKING

Every State bank, savings bank, or trust company organized under the laws of this State is authorized to become a member of the Federal Reserve Bank system;[196] and National banks when authorized by federal law may exercise the same powers and perform the same duties as are conferred upon trust companies and State and savings banks.[197]

Savings banks "located in towns having a population of less than three thousand inhabitants"[198] must keep a cash reserve fund equal to fifteen percent of their sight and demand deposits, and eight percent of their savings deposits and time certificates having a fixed and definite time of maturity; and such banks operating in cities and towns of over three thousand inhabitants must keep a reserve fund

[194] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Secs. 3009-m to 3009-n, pp. 280, 281.

[195] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 2505, pp. 212, 213.

[196] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 1889-o, pp. 150, 151.

[197] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915*, Sec. 1889-d, pp. 149, 150.

[198] There are no towns of 3000 inhabitants according to the classification of municipal corporations in the *Code of 1897*. All incorporated communities of over 2000 inhabitants are cities of the second class.

equal to twenty percent of their sight and demand deposits and eight percent of their savings deposits and time certificates.[199] Savings or State banks are permitted to include their surplus as well as their actual paid-up capital in estimating the limit of their liability.[200]

Three additional bank examiners were authorized, making nine in all; and these examiners are now required to have had at least five years experience in the business of banking.[201]

The so-called loan shark bill prohibits any one from charging a greater interest rate than two percent a month, but does not authorize a higher rate of interest than is now provided by law.[202]

INSURANCE

Two acts comprising fifteen sections in the *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* relate to the issuance of policies of fire insurance. One prohibits false or misleading representations by advertisements. The other prohibits the giving either directly or indirectly of any rebate, discount, or reduction of the premium.[203]

Fraternal beneficiary societies were permitted to reincorporate into legal reserve or level premium companies;[204] but no application for the appointment of a receiver for any fraternal beneficiary society or branch thereof shall be entertained by any court in this State unless the same is made by the Attorney General; nor can the At-

[199] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1860, p. 148.

[200] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1870, p. 148.

[201] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1875, pp. 148, 149.

[202] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 3041-a, p. 283.

[203] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1758-e to 1758-s, pp. 141–144.

[204] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1798-b, pp. 144, 145.

torney General act until the Commissioner of Insurance has made an examination of such society.[205]

CORPORATIONS

The so-called "Blue Sky Law" enacted by the Thirty-fifth General Assembly was declared unconstitutional because it imposed a direct burden on interstate commerce, and denied privileges to citizens of other States which were granted to citizens of Iowa.[206] This act was therefore repealed by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly and a new law was enacted which attempts to meet the objections of the courts to the old law.[207]

Any five persons may now organize themselves as a co-operative association, society, company, or exchange for the purpose of conducting any agricultural, dairy, mercantile, mining, manufacturing, or mechanical business. The provisions of this act are liberal for those transacting business on the coöperative plan.[208]

LEGISLATION AFFECTING RAILROADS

The determined attempt of the railroads to increase passenger rates in Iowa failed. At the same time an act was passed requiring railroads to pay their employees semi-monthly.[209]

Interurban railways are now empowered to acquire by condemnation the right of access to all necessary streams or

[205] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1839-m to 1839-o, p. 147.

[206] William R. Compton *vs.* Allen, 216 Fed. 537.

[207] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1920-u1 to 1920-u22, pp. 151–160.

[208] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1641-r1 to 1641-r20, pp. 134–137.

[209] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2110-b1 to 2110-b2, pp. 182, 183.

other sources for the purpose of supplying their power-houses with water.[210]

An additional clause to Section 2125 of the *Code of 1897* defines the switching service of common carriers.[211]

An act which can apply only to Cedar Rapids provides that "any city of this state having not less than thirty thousand nor more than thirty-five thousand inhabitants according to the federal census of A. D. 1910" (Cedar Rapids is the only city which meets these provisions) may permit interurban railways to extend, construct, and operate their lines upon streets where railroad tracks are located; and such cities may compel the railroads to relocate their tracks so that the interurban railway may also use such streets, or require the railroad to permit the interurban railway to use such tracks and make such alterations in attachments to and connections with such railroad tracks so that the tracks may be used in common by electric and steam cars.[212]

The Railroad Commissioners are required to devote their whole time to the duties of their office and their salaries were raised from $2200 to $3000 per year.[213]

CRIMINAL LEGISLATION

No important additions appear to have been made to the criminal laws of the State by enactments of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly. The so-called "Red Light Law" was declared not to have been legally adopted, in the case of *State vs. Lynch* (151, N. W. 81), because of the failure of the Speaker of the House to sign the enrolled bill. The law was therefore reënacted with additions making the owner

210 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2033-l to 2033-m, pp. 179, 180.

211 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2125, pp. 183, 184.

212 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2033-g to 2033-k, pp. 175–179.

213 *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2121, p. 183.

or lessee of any building used for purposes of prostitution guilty of maintaining a public nuisance.[214]

According to a new law newspapers will be liable only for actual damages in libel suits if the defendant can show that the matter charged to be libelous was published through mis-information or mistake — unless a retraction be demanded and refused, then the plaintiff may recover both actual, special, and exemplary damages if his cause of action be maintained.[215]

The anti-tipping law which has frequently been characterized as a piece of freak legislation provides that those who accept, solicit, or give a tip are made liable to fine or imprisonment.[216]

THE STATE MILITIA

Considerable additions were made to the military code of the State. The guard was reduced from four to three regiments. The term of office of the Adjutant-general and the Assistant Adjutant-general was made four years beginning July 4, 1915, and the Assistant Adjutant-general was given the rank of major instead of colonel. The salary of the Adjutant-general was raised from $2200 to $2700 per year, but when serving the United States under the call of the President he shall receive no compensation from the State.

The commissions of division, brigade, and regimental staff officers shall hereafter run for a period of eight years instead of being subject to revocation at any time by the appointing authority.

Each division, brigade, regimental, separate battalion, or separate squadron commander is now allowed the sum of

[214] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 4944-h1 to 4944-h11, pp. 331–335.

[215] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 3592-a, p. 305.

[216] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 5028-u to 5028-w, p. 347.

$300 annually in lieu of all other expenses or charges. Increased allowances for armory rent and for expenses for drill were made; and the annual appropriation for the State militia was fixed at $65,000, an increase of $15,000.

Fines imposed upon members of the guard for absences from drill are to be collected by the county attorney; and when the Governor has ordered out the guard or any portion thereof, the sheriff or any peace officer may arrest any enlisted man who fails to report for duty and deliver him to his commanding officer wherever that officer may direct.

The Governor is given power to change the ranks of officers or terminate the enlistments of enlisted men or transfer such officers or enlisted men to any organizations of the guard when necessary to conform to the regulations of the war department governing the organized militia of the United States.[217]

TAXATION

The movement begun a few years ago looking toward the revision of the tax system of the State has not yet borne much fruit. At the same time a few statutes of minor importance relating to taxation were enacted. To the already long list of exemptions the bonds or certificates issued by any municipality, school district, drainage district, or county are added.

The soldiers' exemption which has been rapidly increased in the last few years has now been raised from $1200 to $1500,[218] but in order to secure the benefit of the exemption the applicant must file with the assessor a statement, under oath, that he is the owner of the real property on which exemption is claimed.[219]

[217] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 2215-f4, 2215-f14 to 2215-f17, 2215-f24, 2215-f25, 2215-f27, 2215-f31, 2215-f36, 2215-f42, 2215-f43, pp. 185–189.

[218] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1304, Pars. 1 and 7, pp. 107, 108.

[219] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1304-1a, p. 108.

Electric transmission lines located wholly within the State and wholly or partly outside of cities or towns are to be taxed at a valuation fixed by the Executive Council; and such lines are not to be otherwise assessed except as to the part of their property which is located within a city or town.[220]

No penalty or interest, except for the first four years, shall be collected upon taxes remaining unpaid for four years or more from the thirty-first day of December of the year in which the tax-books containing the same were placed in the hands of the county treasurer.[221]

Another act provides for the certification of delinquent taxes by the treasurer of one county to the treasurer of another county into which a delinquent has disposed of or removed property upon which taxes are due.[222]

In counties of less than 40,000 inhabitants the board of supervisors may levy a tax for ordinary county revenue of not more than six mills on the dollar.[223]

APPROPRIATIONS

The appropriation acts and joint resolutions passed by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly have been printed separately and are not included in the volume with the general laws. Nevertheless, an examination of the statutes reveals the fact that some of the general laws — such as the acts relative to the State militia and the Library Commission — carried appropriations which, in turn, are not to be found in the separate publication containing the appropriation acts.

[220] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Secs. 1346-k to 1346-t, pp. 108–111.

[221] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1391, pp. 111, 112.

[222] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1409, p. 113.

[223] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 1303, p. 106.

Twelve different appropriation acts aggregating $16,170 were passed to indemnify persons for injuries or death for which the State was declared to be responsible.

The bills for the educational institutions under the State Board of Education, for the institutions under the State Board of Control, and the bill for the payment of "state and judicial officers, state and other expenses" (the so-called omnibus bill) carry the largest appropriations. The educational institutions fared unusually well at this session of the General Assembly. Three appropriation acts relative to these institutions were passed. One act (H. F. No. 248) repeals the old millage tax and appropriates outright for two consecutive years, commencing July 1, 1915, the sum of $150,000 annually for the State University and a like sum for the State Agricultural College, and $75,000 for the State Teachers College, for the erection, repair, improvement, and equipment of buildings. Another act (S. F. No. 242) makes special appropriations for the several institutions for the ensuing biennium for the purchase of land, equipment and improvements as follows: to the State University, $133,000; to the Agricultural College, $180,000; to the State Teachers College, $16,600; and to the College for the Blind, $23,500.

The third act making appropriations to the educational institutions (S. F. No. 288) is a noteworthy measure. The funds of these institutions had come to represent many separate acts, each of which had to be kept as a separate account on the books of the several institutions. In the course of time it became almost impossible for anyone not connected with the fiscal administration of these institutions to know exactly what the income of any institution was at any given time. Now, by the act of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly just referred to, all of the appropriations for each institution under the Board of Education were funded, in-

cluding the increases for annual support granted by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly, into one appropriation act. By this act the State University now appears to have a permanent annual support of $700,000, the Agricultural College of $940,000, the State Teachers College $285,000, and the College for the Blind $41,600. These amounts do not include the sums given for buildings, land, equipment, and improvements.

The appropriations for the penal and charitable institutions under the Board of Control were also funded and made into a definite appropriation in lieu of the millage tax. Thus $350,170 is divided among these institutions "for the construction, repair, furniture, improvement and contingent funds", and $675,000 is likewise divided among these institutions "for the erection, repair and improvement of buildings, for appurtenances and connections thereto, for furniture, fixtures and furnishings, for the purchase of land, for the purchase of live stock, farm machinery and equipment, for establishing and maintaining industries, and for improvements, equipment and appliances needed in any or all the institutions" named. Both of these acts are for the biennial period 1915–1917 only.

Over $150,000 was appropriated to compensate persons for stock killed by order of the federal and State authorities on account of the foot and mouth disease and to provide a fund for future indemnifications for the same purpose.

A sum of $75,000 was appropriated "to provide a creditable exhibit of resources of the state of Iowa in the Panama-Pacific international exposition".

The sum of $39,000 was appropriated for a sewer system and sheep barns at the State Fair Grounds. This appropriation met with considerable opposition from those who had urged in vain an appropriation for child welfare. They declared that Iowa always had millions for hogs but not a cent for humanity.

Two appropriations were made to the State Railroad Commission, in addition to the increase in the salaries of its members already noted. One of these acts appropriates the sum of $15,000 for the prosecution of the western railroad rate cases and the other appropriates $50,000 for the investigation of rates and the prosecution of future cases.

The so-called "Omnibus Bill", which makes appropriations for State and judicial officers, State and other expenses, appropriates, in addition to the salaries of State officers fixed by law, the sum of $726,332.51 for the ensuing biennium. The total appropriations granted by the Thirty-sixth General Assembly are said to exceed three millions of dollars.

An act to simplify the bookkeeping of the State and make available unexpended balances in various appropriation acts heretofore passed, provides for the return of unexpended balances in seventeen such appropriation acts to the general State revenue fund.[224]

MISCELLANEOUS ACTS

Pawnbrokers, junk dealers, or dealers in second-hand goods in cities of 10,000 or more inhabitants must report the receipt or purchase of tools to the police, giving the name of the person from whom they are purchased or received. Such tools can not be sold or disposed of for forty-eight hours after such notice.[225]

The maximum amount which a woman may recover for personal injury was raised from $6000 to $15,000.[226]

The Bulk Sales Bill was amended by including the fixtures as well as the stock of merchandise.[227]

[224] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 170-q, p. 10; *Appropriation Acts and Joint Resolutions Passed at the Regular Session of the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of the State of Iowa,* No. 19, p. 40.

[225] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 701-a, p. 59.

[226] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 3477-a, p. 300.

[227] *Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915,* Sec. 2911-a, pp. 273, 274.

A number of new rules of law and procedure were established; and provisions relative to the taking of the State census for 1915 were passed.

In conclusion it may be said that the session of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly is notable mostly for what it seemed likely to do but failed to accomplish. Of the more than three hundred laws passed, fifty-five were legalizing or enabling acts (which have not been published); thirty-five were strictly appropriation acts; and fifteen acts correct the misuse of words or other defects in the language of the statutes. Thus a third of the legislation enacted is accounted for. Of the rest, with the exception of the few really important new laws enacted, the bulk of the enactments of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly consists of acts amendatory or explanatory of existing laws.

Frank Edward Horack

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

HISTORY OF PRESBYTERIANISM IN IOWA CITY

[On September 26, 1915, the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City celebrated its seventy-fifth anniversary. The following paper by Mr. Van der Zee was read on that occasion.— EDITOR]

The first three decades of the nineteenth century witnessed the phenomenal spread of the American nation from the Atlantic seaboard to the Mississippi. Gradually the empty places of the West lured thousands of emigrants from the homes and communities of the East. Whole families cut loose from old associations to brave the dangers and the hardships of an unknown but promising life upon the fertile acres of a newer world. One will never tire of the story of how they penetrated a wilderness and planted there the seeds of civilization. To be sure there was scum on the crest of the emigrant wave as it advanced into Ohio, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin, Illinois, and Missouri — no doubt a rough, licentious element dwelt upon the American frontier as it spread out farther and farther. True it is that the wild West was reflected in the rough dress and the simple manners of even the better pioneers. And so, one need not be surprised if westerners were at first regarded by their brethren in the East as a pack of lawless vagabonds and renegades unworthy of the fostering care of the American government.[1]

And yet, although the pioneer settlers of Illinois and Wisconsin did not affect the culture of society in the East, deep down in the hearts of the men and women who took up residence on the lands relinquished by the Indian inhabit-

[1] See Mr. Kenneth Colgrove's articles in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, Vol. X, p. 3; Vol. XI, p. 196.

ants lay the human qualities which make a nation strong and virile. To most pioneers, work in such western wilds as early Iowa four score years ago meant a change of sky but not a change of fundamental practices and habits.

Straggling villages and farms had scarcely reached the eastern bank of the Mississippi in Illinois and Wisconsin when a large band of Sacs and Foxes resolved to make a final attempt to reoccupy the village site and corn-fields which they believed Americans had seized without a show of right. Then followed a brief military campaign and a treaty of peace by which the United States exacted from the vanquished natives a strip of land in what is now eastern Iowa. The country thus obtained as an indemnity, but known in history as the "Black Hawk Purchase", was to become the property of the American government on the first of June, 1833, when all Indian rights in it should end, and the land itself was to be an uninhabited, uncultivated waste — a sort of barrier protecting the exposed pioneers of Illinois and Wisconsin from future Indian attacks.[2]

How different was the government's plan from what in fact took place! Government and law did not stand guard upon the Iowa bank of the Mississippi when the first day of June, 1833, arrived. Not even the dictates of religion restrained men from crossing the great river to seize upon choice spots for towns and farms; the land had not been surveyed nor offered for sale nor even opened for settlement, but a host of settlers nevertheless took possession. Trespassers in the eye of the law — "squatters" they were called by those who affected to despise them — the pioneers of Iowa entertained the highest respect for each other and banded together for several years to protect their claims until the government was ready to accept their money in return for legal titles.

[2] Kappler's *Indian Affairs*, Vol. II, p. 349.

At first they found no market ready for their surplus products except as new emigrants arrived among them. Politically they soon became citizens of the Territory of Michigan and two years later, in 1836, recognized their allegiance to the Territorial government of Wisconsin. Thus local political institutions found a place where there had been need for none before. At the same time log-cabin schools sprang up wherever people congregated in communities and very soon, too, home missionaries and circuit riders and priests visited them occasionally to lead in the worship of God. Indeed, in the very wake of the intelligent men and women who pioneered in search of material blessings went other men ordained to minister to their spiritual wants in this vast wilderness. And so the spirit of the Christian religion was nourished here and kept alive, almost beyond the pale of civilization.

PRESBYTERIAN BEGINNINGS IN IOWA

Scattered throughout the Iowa District of Wisconsin Territory dwelt the adherents of Roman Catholicism and almost every sect in Christendom. The existence of widely separated groups of Presbyterian families paved the way for the first Presbyterian missionary effort, that of the Rev. Launcelot Graham Bell, the "Father of Presbyterianism in Iowa". Politically incorporated in the Territory of Wisconsin, all trans-Mississippi Presbyterians in Iowa were subject in religious matters to the Synod of Illinois and more particularly to the Schuyler Presbytery of that Synod. Armed with the authority of this Presbytery "Father" Bell set out in the autumn of 1836 "to form churches wherever it may be found expedient, on the west of the Mississippi".[3] He seems to have spent some time in Burlington and its vicinity and passed the winter at Monmouth, Illinois. Returning to Burlington in the spring of 1837 he resumed

[3] Rankin's *Historical Sketch of the Schuyler Presbytery*, p. 3.

the ministerial labors which resulted in the organization of twenty-eight congregations before his death in the year 1868.[4] The first of these Presbyterian societies took root at West Point in Lee County on the 24th of June, 1837.

Before Mr. Bell could found another church in the Iowa country, the Presbyterians of America separated into two hostile camps known as Old School and New School Presbyterians: henceforth each body held its own General Assembly as the only true constitutional assembly of the Presbyterian Church in America. And so it is at the outset of this lamentable breach that the history of Iowa Presbyterianism begins. The membership of Presbyterian churches in the East everywhere suffered from the bitter quarrel, and Presbyterians emigrating to the Territory of Iowa bore their partisanship with them. Accordingly the formation of two rival Presbyterian congregations oftentimes injured the cause of religion in frontier towns where there was room for only one. Little bands of Old School Presbyterians formed societies at Kossuth, Mount Pleasant, and Davenport, and adherents of the New School somewhat later planted infant churches at Yellow Springs, Keosauqua, Troy, and Muscatine.[5] For all these evidences of zeal in early Iowa, home missions must be given the credit.[6]

THE FIRST PRESBYTERIAN IN IOWA CITY

While these small beginnings of Presbyterianism were being made in the counties of eastern Iowa, what was hap-

[4] Rev. J. C. McClintock in *The Interior*, Vol. XXIII, No. 1152, June 23, 1892.

[5] Information relative to the founding of early Presbyterian churches in Iowa can be found in *The Interior*, June 23, 1892; Rev. J. B. McBride's article in *Historical Lectures upon Early Leaders in the Professions in the Territory of Iowa* (published by The State Historical Society of Iowa), pp. 120–124; Hubbard's *History of the Presbyterian Church in Iowa*, pp. 3, 5. See also T. S. Parvin's sketch of Launcelot Graham Bell in the *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. IX, pp. 433–446.

[6] *The Interior*, June 23, 1892.

pening in Johnson County? Most of the county and the present site of Iowa City were purchased from the Sac and Fox Indians in 1837. In the month of May, 1838, the county boasted a population of two hundred and thirty-seven souls. One year later the Legislative Assembly of the Territory in session at Burlington appointed three commissioners to select a location for the future capital of Iowa. Enchanted by its wild scenery the commissioners on May 4, 1839, chose the site of Iowa City on account of its "health, beauty of location, good water, and convenience to timber and stone suitable for building".

Selected by his colleagues as Acting Commissioner, Chauncey Swan, a lead miner and a Presbyterian from Dubuque County,[7] employed surveyors to lay out the capital city. On the first of July, 1839, he began the survey of the new town plat: lots, streets, public squares, and school reserves were soon staked off, while four half-blocks (two on Church Street, one on Jefferson Street, and one on Iowa Avenue) were reserved as sites for churches.[8]

After these preliminary preparations Iowa City had not long to wait for a population. By June 1, 1840, the new capital contained 630 residents, ranking third among the towns of the Territory, and presented "all the appearance, bustle, and activity of a city of years". It was indeed a

[7] Chauncey Swan was a member of the House of Representatives of the First Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Iowa. He was born in New York State in 1799. Besides building and operating Swan's Hotel in the early days of Iowa City, he served as president of the Iowa City Manufacturing Company which constructed a mill dam two and a half miles above the town. Mr. Swan severed his relations with the Old School or North Presbyterian Church and joined the New School or South Presbyterian Church of Iowa City in August, 1847. He went overland with the gold-seekers in 1850, and returning from California by sea, died while entering New York harbor. See A. B. Walker's letter in *The Iowa City Citizen*, September 8, 1915; *Session Records of the First Constitutional Presbyterian Church of Iowa City*, p. 8; *The Annals of Iowa* (First Series), Vol. VI, pp. 28, 193.

[8] Shambaugh's *Iowa City: A Contribution to the Early History of Iowa*, pp. 30, 31; Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, pp. 125, 126, 127.

magic city: its selection as the seat of government had at once "directed the attention of hundreds of enterprising and industrious emigrants hither, many of them possessing wealth, refinement, and influence".[9]

Upon the shoulders of Chauncey Swan rested the responsibility of superintending every day in person "the rearing and finishing" of the capitol, now the centre of the State University. Accordingly, as Superintendent of Public Buildings he saw the laying of the corner-stone on July the fourth, 1840.[10]

A FRONTIER PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

Among the earliest inhabitants of Iowa City were a few Presbyterians. For nearly one year after they began to take up their abode at the Iowa capital Rev. John Stocker, pastor of an unaffiliated Presbyterian congregation at Bloomington[11] (now called Muscatine), made an overland journey once a month to preach to them. At first he held services outdoors, later in school-houses, unfinished buildings, store houses, or hotels, and it is said that all the people attended without regard to denomination.[12] This must have been a common feature of religious life upon the Iowa frontier, for a keen observer informed prospective emigrants that in general "amongst the great mass of the people, there are quite as many professors of religion of some description or other, and as much evidence of genuine piety, in proportion to the population, as in most of the old and enlightened

[9] Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, pp. 84, 129.

[10] Shambaugh's *Iowa City*, pp. 59–65.

[11] This statement was made in *Historical Lectures upon Early Leaders in the Professions in the Territory of Iowa*, pp. 120, 121.

[12] Dr. Osmond in *The Iowa City Daily Press*, October 2, 1876. Mr. Stocker received five dollars for each visit. A Rev. Mr. Cole is also reported as preaching to the Presbyterians of Iowa City before they organized a society. According to Dr. Osmond the first Methodist services in Iowa City were held in the autumn of 1839 at the house of P. B. Moore, a Presbyterian, and not long afterwards it was arranged to have Mr. Stocker come.

states of the east. The party walls of sectarianism have never yet embittered the pure fountains of Christian fellowship. . . . There is an expression of liberal feeling amongst the different religious denominations in interchanging and attentively listening to the preachers of each other."[13]

As the result of Chauncey Swan's policy of setting aside certain half-blocks for church purposes, the Territorial legislature by a law enacted in July, 1840, gave particular impetus to the building of churches in Iowa City: every denomination which erected and completed a meeting-house or place of worship within three years at an expense of at least $1000 should receive a title in fee simple to the lot on which it built.[14] Five congregations later availed themselves of this opportunity, but the Presbyterians were not among the number.

Iowa City was a little more than a year old; streets had been opened and lots cleared of timber, the inhabitants had erected frame, log, and clapboard houses and had finished one story of the capitol, when the Rev. Launcelot Graham Bell and the Rev. Michael Hummer[15] arrived, commissioned by the Schuyler Presbytery of Illinois. On September the twelfth, 1840, they organized a congregation to be known as the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City.[16] The orig-

[13] Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, pp. 68, 69. In his account of religious life upon the Iowa frontier in 1840 Newhall declared: "The Presbyterians are a devout and highly respectable portion of the religious community."

[14] *Laws of Iowa*, 1840, p. 47; Shambaugh's *Iowa City*, p. 90.

[15] Rev. S. M. Osmond in *The Iowa City Daily Press*, October 2, 1876. Rev. Edward Newton Barrett in his *Manual of the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City, Iowa*, p. 3, declares that the Schuyler commission consisted also of Rev. Leonard Freely, but according to a certificate bearing the date of June 16, 1849, Messrs. Bell and Hummer were the ministers who presided at the organization meeting.

[16] The organization meeting took place, according to some, in Choate's school house at 121 Market Street, and according to others, in a store at 121 Iowa Avenue. See Dr. Osmond's sketch in *The Iowa City Daily Press*, October 2, 1876.

inal members according to one writer numbered thirteen, according to another writer thirteen women and one man.[17] However that may be, and information concerning the first years is scant enough, John McConnell seems to have been the ruling elder. For about one year after the founding of the society Rev. John Stocker preached on alternate Sundays "sometimes under a mighty oak hard by Butler's tavern, on the corner of Clinton and Washington streets, often in the 'barroom' of the inn itself."[18]

Mr. Stocker continued his bi-monthly journeyings back and forth over the thirty-three mile road between his struggling church at Muscatine and his charge at Iowa City until sometime in the autumn of 1841, when Rev. Michael Hummer appeared upon the scene as the first regular pastor. On the 31st of December, 1842, "being desirous of placing themselves in an attitude to receive conveyances of real estate and to build a house of worship thereon and to transact such secular business as might be necessary to effectuate the object of their organization," the society caused a record of incorporation to be made. At that time John McConnell still served as elder; Diodate Holt was deacon; and Chauncey Swan, Joseph Schell, George G. Huey, Robert Hutchinson, J. W. Margrave, and Diodate Holt comprised the board of trustees.[19]

It was in the spring of 1843 that the board of trustees ap-

[17] Unfortunately no church records of the first eight years of the Iowa City Presbyterian Church have come to light. Almost the only testimony relative to that period rests upon the authority of Dr. Osmond who wrote a historical sketch of the church in 1876, depending largely upon hearsay. Dr. Barrett's sketch published in 1890 differs in some details from Dr. Osmond's. Both historians placed the original membership at thirteen, but Mrs. W. P. Coast in *Fifty Years of Woman's Work* gave fourteen as the number. See *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890.

[18] Barrett's *Manual of the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City, Iowa*, p. 4.

[19] These facts form part of a preamble to the constitution adopted in 1849, a document found among the church archives.

pointed Mr. Hummer agent of the congregation to collect funds for the erection of a church building. In November, 1843, a subscription paper was circulated to raise funds for a building to be commenced in the spring of 1844, which "in point of size, taste and durability" the trustees pledged themselves should be inferior to no church then being finished in Iowa City. Chauncey Swan headed the list of subscribers with the sum of $300 including a lot valued at $100: the present site of the church which he had deemed the pick of all the lots in Iowa City by reason of its elevation. The sums of money promised by some forty-seven persons totaled only a little over $900, and as that amount made possible only a beginning of building operations Mr. Hummer visited the eastern States to solicit funds, a common practice whenever the pioneers needed assistance in their projects. Those were the years when the men and women of Iowa had "to bend their energies to meet the necessity of a roof over their heads and a supply of bacon and meal for their table." It was a time when the struggle with nature in a wilderness took precedence of everything else, when the West frankly owned its dependence upon the East for many material things.

Mr. Hummer journeyed to the East in the spring of 1844. At New York he received a letter from one of his church members saying that the church was "up to the square", that window frames were ready, that glass might be ordered sent from Louisville, and that the subscribers were not disposed to do anything as the contractor "screws them up pretty tight and I suppose they think he is making too much money." The writer added: "I am afraid he will prove our match, he wants extra pay for everything not specified in the contract when these things are only necessary for the completion of the building and his only cry is 'mony, mony, mony'." In October, 1844, the same correspondent in-

formed Mr. Hummer that the contractor, after returning from a trip to Boston, had made no progress and was then waiting for shingles to be bought at St. Louis. Mr. Hummer was also urged to induce people to subscribe "a few Locks, pew fastners and Butts". The second letter closed as follows: "Your friends are all well and anxious to see you back and I will just say that they will deserve considerable scolding when you return so will please prepare yourself."[20]

Just when Mr. Hummer returned from this eastern tour and how much money he succeeded in collecting can not be ascertained. For pioneer days a $5500 church building (such as the contract called for) was a very ambitious undertaking. Mr. Hummer appears to have seconded the outlay proposed by the trustees, who in turn seem to have had unbounded faith in Hummer's ability to see the project through to completion. On July 24, 1845, they made him agent to settle with the contractor and to superintend future operations. It seems that the contractor had put up the walls and the rafters, when a disagreement arose resulting in the rescission of the contract and Mr. Hummer's undertaking to complete the job.[21]

Until the basement of the new building was ready church services during the first three or four years of Mr. Hummer's ministry were held in such available places as Choate's school house, Berry's Academy on College Street just west of Clinton, Mechanics' Academy (now Mercy Hospital), Butler's State House, and finally in the Council Chamber of the new capitol building. As the expensive church edifice planned proved to be altogether beyond the capacity of the purses of Iowa City Presbyterian pioneers, it became necessary to enlist the aid of Easterners a second and even a third time:[22] how much Mr. Hummer collected

[20] Two letters written by Theodore Sanxay, an Iowa City merchant.

[21] These facts are gathered from a cross-bill in equity filed by the board of trustees in the district court of Johnson County in 1851.

[22] So alleged in the cross-bill in equity above referred to.

can not be learned, but he returned with a bell and in 1847 secured a little over $600 in New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia.[23]

Over two years, it is alleged, were consumed on these collection trips and for his trouble Mr. Hummer received ten percent of the amounts collected, as well as traveling expenses. In the course of time relations between pastor and congregation became strained and matters were aggravated when it dawned upon the people that Mr. Hummer on his expeditions "had embraced Swedenborgianism, which soon took on the worst phase of modern Spiritualism." Whatever his faults might be, Hummer was by no means a commonplace man: he came to be recognized as "an able, original, striking, and to some extent effective preacher," and strangers stopping in Iowa City, it is said, were apt to go to hear him. Excitable and visionary at all times, he at length showed such violence that his parishioners believed him insane. Accordingly, he and the board of trustees reached an arrangement whereby Mr. Hummer obtained possession of the communion service, two Bibles, pulpit furniture, twelve lamps, and other property as part payment of the church's indebtedness to him, and the trustees also executed a note to the amount of $658.22, securing that instrument by a mortgage on the church's real estate. Under such circumstances did Mr. Hummer end a checkered pastorate and depart for Keokuk, followed soon after by J. W. Margrave, sole ruling elder.[24]

[23] From Hummer's account book showing the persons and places credited with the sums subscribed and the itemized expenses of his journey.

[24] For these facts the writer is indebted to Dr. Osmond's historical sketch and the cross-bill in equity already referred to.

Michael Hummer was born in Kentucky in the year 1800 and became an infidel at the age of twenty, signing a covenant that he would renounce Christianity and give himself to money-making. Soon after he was converted by "Father Martyn". Graduating from Indiana College in 1831 and later from Princeton Theological Seminary, he ministered to the churches at Terre Haute

CRITICAL TIMES

The events of Mr. Hummer's pastorate present a fairly vivid picture of the infant church at the extreme limits of American civilization. Poor and struggling and isolated, it was obliged to appeal humbly to the East for help in its internal difficulties, and at no time gave promise of vigorous life. And yet, despite its poverty and insignificance, it was a duly settled and regularly organized branch of the Presbyterian Church of America.

In that day of small things, with a wolf at the door, the members of the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City summoned Rev. Silas H. Hazard to the very formidable task of setting the house in order. Having labored ably and earnestly for many years in the South and with failing health the new pastor arrived upon the ground in November, 1848. What he found was almost as remarkable as what he did not find: there were no ruling elders, no records of the church session, no records of the board of trustees, no roll of members, while the basement of the church (where services were held) was stripped of its valuables. An uncompleted church edifice with its mortgage of nearly $700, and a congregation distracted and discouraged — these things comprised the handicap which Mr. Hazard set about to overcome.[25]

and Lafayette, Indiana, and from there went to Rock Island and Marion, Illinois. The difficulties at Iowa City led to his removal from the ministry.

Rev. John Crozier, a man who knew Hummer perhaps better than any one else, afterward wrote: "Undoubtedly his mind became unsettled. He was a man of vigorous intellect & an orator, but of *ungovernable temper.* That Scotch-Irish, Virginia-Kentucky blood which is but another name for *'old Adam'* unsanctified was often too much for him. But in many of the things charged against him he 'was *more sinned against than sinning.*' His brethren became distrustful of him & suspicious and sought to find charges against him & failed to establish anything except *Contumacy* & in a fit of passion prompted by unkind and uncharitable treatment [he] 'declined their jurisdiction' and denounced them in terrible terms. And yet I do believe that had a course of Christian tenderness been taken it is possible many years of efficient labor might have been wrought by him."— A letter to Rev. E. N. Barrett, dated September 25, 1890.

[25] Osmond's sketch in *The Iowa City Daily Press,* October 2, 1876.

A considerable sensation greeted the beginning of his pastorate in Iowa City: Messrs. Hummer and Margrave arrived from Keokuk to remove the church bell from the steeple. The purpose of their presence in the capital city was soon whispered about and when Mr. Hummer had climbed to the belfry, a mob collected and removed the ladder, while a team and wagon drove up, received the descending bell, and disappeared in a northerly direction to deposit its load in the Iowa River. Meanwhile the irate ex-minister hurled loose boards and unbecoming language at the jeering crowd below. After a period of captivity in that place, Mr. Hummer was at length enabled to get down, thanks to the efforts of his colleague, Mr. Margrave. A lawyer was engaged to help obtain possession of the bell, but as that object could nowhere be found, Mr. Hummer summoned a young woman who had served as a seance medium: in her trance she described a deep well as the hiding place, but the searching of many wells proved altogether fruitless.[26] Mr. Hummer's claim to the bell rested upon the agreement made with the board of trustees previous to his departure from Iowa City:[27] to liquidate the church's indebtedness to him they offered the bell, it seems, along with the other articles, which Hummer had borne with him to Keokuk. Deprived of his property after such a fiasco he never recovered it, for someone mysteriously removed the bell from its resting-place in the river.[28]

[26] See an article by Gil R. Irish in *The Iowa City Citizen*, May 4, 1911.

[27] Such was Hummer's allegation in a suit to foreclose the mortgage on the church's real estate. See his reply to the defendant's cross-bill in equity filed in the office of the clerk of the district court in Johnson County.

[28] It developed afterwards that two Mormons in the spring of 1849 packed the bell into an ox wagon and bore it to Salt Lake City. A few years later one of the clerks of the Mormon president addressed the following letter to his brother, Charles M. Calkin:

"Dear Brother

"Some two or three years since Brigham Young purchaced a large Church bell of some persons on their way to California.

The sixteenth day of June, 1849, marked a fresh start in the history of the First Presbyterian Church: an unbroken series of volumes of session records and the membership roll date from that time. The happenings of that day were really so important in the life of the congregation of twenty members that it will not be out of place to quote extensively from the record:

Iowa City June 16th 1849

The 1st Presbyterian Church of Iowa City, being by death or removal of its Ruling Elders, without a Session and thus brought into a state of partial disorganization the Rev. S. H. Hazard, being at this time laboring in this congregation did, with a view, to effecting a reorganization of the church invite Elder C. B. Campbell of the Washington [Iowa] Church, and Elder J. H. Wallace of the Bloomington [Iowa] Church, to visit this place, and with himself to form a Session for the time being, for the reception of members and otherwise to assist in the reorganization of the church. These Elders being present, a meeting of Session was convened this day and opened with Prayer. Elder J. H. Wallace was appointed Clerk and Rev. H. S. Hazard took the chair as Moderator, after which Session proceeded to business — Mrs. Margaret Crosier presented herself before Session and asked admission to the sealing ordinances

"Since that time he has heard of the loss of the bell from the presbyterian Church in Iowa City & thinks it may possibly be the same bell. The inscription if there was any has been cut off.

"Mr. Young desired me to write to the owners of *that* bell & say to them, that he would still pay them a reasonable & fair price for it if they wish, or they can have the bell again if it can be made to appear that it is the same. I understand that the ownership of that bell was in dispute at the time it was taken away, & as I do not know who the true owners are, will you be kind enough to ascertain & inform them of these facts?

Your Brother

A. CALKIN"

Such was the indifference of the church trustees that Charles M. Calkin wrote back to his brother that they did not wish to interfere in the matter. Interested in the fate of the bell Dr. Osmond wrote to Brigham Young and received the following reply:

"Salt Lake City, U. T., 3d November, 1868.

"Rev. S. M. Osmond, *Iowa City, Iowa:*

"*Sir* — Your favor of the 18th inst. is before me. It is now several years since I first learned the history of the bell about which you write me, and I at

of the church. Whereupon Session proceeded to examine her upon her acquaintance with experimental Religion which was sustained and she was accordingly recieved as a member of this church —

Baxter B. Hutton and Sara Maria his wife and Miss Esther E. Robison, Mrs. Delia H. Hazard and Miss Jane L. Hazard were also recieved as members of this church on Certificate.

Adjourned with prayer —

S. H. Hazard, Mod.
J. H. Wallace, Clk.

On the same day "a large majority" of the members of the church met for the election of ruling elders: Baxter B.

once caused Mr. Asa Calkins, one of my clerks, who resided at Iowa City at the time the occurrence took place, and who was acquainted with all the circumstances relating thereto, to write to the Pastor and Deacons of the Church to which it belonged, telling them it was laying here, was no use to us, and was subject to their order, and would be delivered to them on their meeting the expenses.

"Your letter is the first I have heard about the matter since that time. The bell is still laying here idle, as it always has done, and is at your disposal on the same conditions, whenever you please to send for it, accompanied with sufficient evidence that you are authorized to receive it for the congregation for whom it was manufactured.

Yours respectfully,

Brigham Young."

An attempt was then made to raise funds to get the bell but for some reason the plan failed and the bell was forgotten. Some Iowa City tourists in the West declared that they saw the historic relic at Salt Lake City in 1895. Early in 1911 Mr. Walter M. Davis addressed a letter of inquiry to Joseph F. Smith, President of the Mormon Church, in the hope that the Presbyterians of Iowa City might acquire possession of the bell because of its historical interest. The President's secretary gave no clue to the whereabouts of the relic. An attempt to reveal the identity of a bell in the Deseret Museum in Salt Lake City has not verified the supposition that it is the long lost Presbyterian bell of other days.

The story of this church bell has been handed down from lip to lip for sixty-five years and has lost nothing in the telling so that one can not judge what is truth or fiction in the matter. Some cleverly drawn pen-and-ink sketches of Hummer's part in the performance are now in the possession of The State Historical Society, and the artist, George Yeweil, has since achieved considerable fame as a portrait painter. Accounts of the bell may be found in the *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. IV, p. 39, and Vol. XV, pp. 570, 571; *The Annals of Iowa* (First Series), Vol. II, pp. 332, 333, Vol. VI, pp. 304–307, Vol. VII, pp. 69–75; *The Annals of Iowa* (Second Series), Vol. II, pp. 27, 28; *History of Johnson County* (1883), pp. 433–435; Aurner's *History of Johnson County*, Vol. I, pp. 326–329; *The Iowa City Citizen*, May 4, 1911; Schell's *Story of a Pioneer Bell* (Manuscript).

Hutton and John Brandon were chosen and on the following Sunday were solemnly ordained "by Prayer and the imposition of hands — After wh the Lord's Supper was administered and thus this church, were again privileged after a long season of deprivation to sit down together as a church at the Table of their Lord and commemorate his dying Love — The occasion was one of deep interest".[29]

A second meeting of the members of the congregation occurred on the 13th of August of the same year to consider "the propriety of adopting a suitable constitution preliminary to a more complete organisation of the Society, and preliminary also to its incorporation in accordance with the more recent existing statutory provisions of the State of Iowa". Accordingly a committee of three drafted the constitution which has been the fundamental law of the society as a corporation ever since. In the words of the preamble, "the Laws of the Land in regard to the incorporation of Religious Societies" had greatly changed since 1842 and the society was "desirous to place their temporal affairs on a safe footing" under existing laws. The new board of trustees, elected for one year, consisted of Rev. Silas H. Hazard, John Shoup, John Brandon, Thomas Hughes, Hugh D. Downey, Henry Murray, and Samuel H. McCrory. A record of the day's proceedings was then filed in the county recorder's office.[30]

The trustees led by their president, Mr. Hazard, lost no time in hastening the completion of the church building — a work that had already dragged on for over five years. In their need a friend appeared in the person of Miss Mary S. Legaré, a South Carolina artist and writer of reputation, then residing at Cedar Rapids. She had heard that the church building "was going to decay by exposure to the

[29] *Session Records*, Vol. I, pp. 1–4.

[30] Records in the office of the recorder of Johnson County, Iowa, Vol. VII, pp. 514–516.

weather," and "that the Bell-deck had been torn up by some hand of violence and the Bell taken to parts unknown." Deeply interested in the welfare of the struggling church she offered $1000 for twenty years at six percent interest. The trustees accepted her loan and secured their note for the amount by executing a mortgage deed on the church's real estate which legal counsel represented to be free of all incumbrances.[31]

Despite failing health Mr. Hazard put all his strength into the work of finishing the house of worship. Besides doing manual labor — seats and tables were long pointed out as the product of his handicraft — he solicited and secured funds from friends in the East. Great must have been his joy when the building was at last so far completed that he could preach the sermon dedicating it to the service of God on February 24, 1850.[32] The edifice, built of brick, forty-two feet wide and seventy-five feet long, presented a neat appearance with its high portico and Grecian columns and cupola. Its total cost was in the neighborhood of $5000.[33]

Mr. Hazard's pastorate showed some signs of prosperity, but before its termination Mr. Hummer created further consternation by instituting a suit to foreclose the mortgage on the church property. He first filed his bill in equity in July, 1850. Represented by two of the ablest lawyers of that day, the board of trustees of the church seems not to have answered with a cross-bill until the March term of the

[31] The original mortgage deed and the note entered in Volume VII of the records in the county recorder's office, have attached to them red wax seals depicting the original church building with its four Grecian columns and cupola.

As to matters which induced Miss Legaré to lend the money, see her petition to be made a party in the suit of Michael Hummer *vs.* The Trustees of the First Presbyterian Church begun in March, 1851.

[32] *Session Records,* Vol. I, p. 6; Osmond's sketch in *The Iowa City Daily Press,* October 2, 1876.

[33] Osmond's sketch. *The Interior,* June 23, 1892, contains a picture of the original church building.

district court in Johnson County in 1851. Meanwhile a jury in Lee County had found Mr. Hummer "a Monomaniac upon the subject of Communications with the Spirits of another world, purporting to be made to him through one Mary Margrave"; also that "he Submits to be directed and controlled by said Communications and is *therefore* incompetent to take care of his property." Consequently guardians were appointed to look after his affairs.

The manuscript pleadings filed in the office of the clerk of the district court in the case of Michael Hummer *vs.* The Board of Trustees of the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City are very bulky and their contents are interesting throughout. The trustees resisted Hummer's petition to foreclose on the ground that the note and the mortgage executed by the trustees in March, 1848, had totally lacked consideration — in other words the church had received nothing in return. They declared that when Hummer asked for the note and the mortgage he represented "that it was not for the purpose of selling the property in order that he might get what he claimed, but as he was going away, and there being no minister to supply his place, and the house being in an unfinished condition, he was fearful it might fall into improper hands; that his object was, that the church property might be in safe hands, and out of the reach of any enemies the church might have; and as for his pay, he never intended to trouble the church for it, and had no idea of getting it in any other way than by collecting it himself by contribution".

The trustees averred that when Hummer came to Iowa City he was in destitute circumstances; that the members of his church were few and unable to contribute much to his support; that after he became their agent "he rapidly acquired property and purchased real estate"; that he got and kept large amounts of clothing, books, furniture, dry goods and other things meant for the use of the church;

that he sold hundreds of dollars worth of building materials and kept the money; and in short that Hummer was indebted to the church. They had just completed the church building after an additional expenditure of $2000, and now, besides an accounting to see what Hummer owed them, they asked the court to decree that "note and mortgage deed may be cancelled, and said defendant perpetually enjoined from collecting the same; and for such other and further relief as equity and good conscience may require."

Mr. Hummer, assisted by Ralph P. Lowe (afterwards Governor of Iowa), made reply to these allegations one year later in a very straightforward manner. Meanwhile the board of trustees had commenced a new action against him, claiming damages in the sum of $1000 for the trespass he had committed at the time of the bell episode. Mr. Hummer denied all their accusations and asserted that his work for the Iowa City church was a work of love; that he had sold property in Indiana and had given freely of his means to help his Iowa City flock; that he was considerably poorer when he left; and that the congregation had promised him a salary of $400 per annum and actually paid him not over $300 in seven years. Furthermore, he alleged that the trustees in 1848 had not been tricked into making the note: on the contrary, from an inspection of his accounts, they were satisfied they were making a business transaction, although he, Hummer, may have expressed a fear at the time the mortgage was executed "from some movements he had seen that an effort was being made by the Mormons to get" the church building, and he was also very anxious to do something more to hasten the completion of the work.

The whole wretched business was further complicated when Miss Legaré, holder of another mortgage, asked to be made a party to the action, claiming that she had a lien prior to Hummer's and that Hummer's mortgage bound the trustees merely in their individual capacity. Towards the

end of the year 1852 Mr. Hummer filed a motion for a change of venue to Linn County "as he verily believes the inhabitants of Johnson County are so prejudiced he cannot expect an impartial trial."[34] The squabble from beginning to end illustrates a seamy side in the character of a new community.

THE PASTORATE OF REV. JOHN CROZIER

Mr. Hazard served as stated supply of the Iowa City church until the autumn of 1851. When he relinquished his charge on account of ill health, he had increased the membership from twenty to forty-five and had received from his flock an average salary of about $150 per annum.[35] Pastorless for almost two years, the congregation called Rev. John Crozier in May, 1853. On the Fourth of July the people of the church met "to consider the subject of congregational singing and to take measures for improvement in that part of divine service", and Mr. Thomas Snyder was selected "as a suitable person to lead in singing."[36]

Mr. Crozier's brief ministry of four months was characterized by hard work to clear up the church's indebtedness. He informed the board of trustees that $170 of interest was due to Miss Legaré and he suggested that "*Honesty and every principle of honor* require that this claim should be provided for forthwith." He also reported that at his own expense he had traveled about and collected $342 in Davenport, Dubuque, Galena, and Iowa City. Most important and fortunate it was for all concerned when years of undignified and unchristian litigation came to an end:

[34] All the pleadings in the case may be found filed in the office of the clerk of the district court of Johnson County.

[35] *Session Records*, Vol. I, last pages. Silas H. Hazard was born at Stonington, Connecticut, in 1804, studied theology at Bloomfield, New Jersey, was licensed to preach by the Presbytery of Mississippi in 1828, labored in the North after 1847, and died at Solon, Iowa, in 1853.

[36] *Session Records*, Vol. I, p. 17.

Mr. Crozier must receive credit for bringing about peace. After repeated requests, he succeeded in securing an interview of several hours with Mr. Hummer early in October, 1853, and reported the upshot of the negotiations as follows: Hummer agreed to settle for $400 in cash, $100 at the end of a year at ten percent interest, and all court costs and attorney's fees up to $50. To quote from Mr. Crozier's letter to the trustees: "Humiliating as I consider the proposition here enclosed I would nevertheless say *accept*! Agree with thine adversary quickly." Accordingly a bargain was struck: in the final settlement with Hummer the missing bell was charged up to him and its value deducted from his claim — it "was certainly his at last whether it was his at first or not."[37]

THE PRESSURE OF HARD TIMES

After a short pulpit vacancy the North Presbyterian Church of Iowa City extended a unanimous call to Rev. Frederick A. Shearer, who accepted and began his pastoral services in January, 1854. The church's roll had dwindled somewhat by reason of the organization of a new Presbyterian society at Solon and the removal of members to other parts of the country, for during those years the pioneers roamed about, never firmly attached to any locality.

The Presbyterian spirit of those days cropped out in the following preamble and resolution adopted by the elders of the church and read to the congregation:[38]

[37] Letter written by Rev. John Crozier to Rev. E. N. Barrett in 1890; reports by Rev. John Crozier to the Board of Trustees in 1853. According to the *Record of Deeds*, Vol. VI, p. 304, Hummer's mortgage was paid off on October 25, 1853.

John Crozier, a resident of North Bend, Johnson County, united with Mr. Hummer's Iowa City Presbyterians on profession of faith in 1842. After attending an academy at Manchester, Ohio, he graduated from Miami University, studied theology at New Albany, Indiana, and preached at Palestine, Illinois, from 1850 until his removal to Iowa City.

[38] *Session Records*, Vol. II, pp. 4, 5.

Whereas, members of the Church of Christ in Iowa City are in the habit of attending balls, and social dancing parties, and thereby proving a stumbling block to the impenitent and bringing reproach upon the church, and

Whereas, Such conduct has been winked at in the Church, not however without feelings of sorrow and utter condemnation of such conformity to the world and

Whereas — That no undue advantage may be taken of any one, and the discipline of the church exercised without due notice — Therefore —

Resolved, that any member of this church, who shall hereafter be found guilty of participating with the people of the world in such scenes of mirth and folly as the ball room presents, shall be dealt with as offenders against the peace and prosperity of the church, and as unworthy of a place amongst the consistent members of Christ's family.

On January 18, 1855, the General Assembly of the State of Iowa took compassion upon the struggling Presbyterians and donated to them the south half of block No. 13 on Church Street (reserved many years before but never used for church purposes).[39] A few months later Governor James W. Grimes affixed his name and the State seal to the deed of conveyance to trustees Henry Murray, George W. Clark, Harvey W. Fyffe, Thomas S. Lindley, Andrew Hunter, Andrew Douglass, Thomas Hughes, and their successors in office. They must have felt duly grateful because the legislature had authorized them to sell the land and to apply the proceeds to the payment of church indebtedness and the balance, if any, to the improvement and completion of their house of worship. The gift was later used to satisfy Miss Legaré's loan of $1000, thus wiping out the mortgage which had encumbered the church's property since 1849.[40]

The elders of this church have not often looked into the private life of members to ferret out and expose unchristian

[39] *Laws of Iowa*, 1854, pp. 49, 50.

[40] A copy of the deed may be found among the church records. See also Dr. Barrett's sketch in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890.

conduct, but they did so once in the year 1855. That case may well be cited as an illustration of the authority wielded by the session. Confronted with certain charges, the accused brother appeared, pleaded not guilty, and demanded a hearing. Three members of the church then gave their testimony substantiating to some extent the charges preferred. After due deliberation the session resolved that although the accused "acted improperly in involving his friends in pecuniary difficulties when he himself was greatly embarrassed and that he has manifested an unkind spirit in his conduct toward these brethren yet in the judgment of charity" his conduct "can all be reconciled with honest intentions and therefore, we unite in pronouncing him not guilty".[41]

Buoyed up and encouraged at this time, the congregation, nevertheless, had fresh tribulation in store. In the early spring of 1856 their house of worship was extensively repaired and thoroughly re-decorated at an expense of several hundred dollars. In the midst of rejoicing at the prospect of occupying such elegant quarters the complete destruction of the building by fire on May 19th dashed all their hopes. And yet, encouraged by the sympathy of the community and the prospect of growth, it did not take them long to rally from disaster. Indeed, the morning after the fire, while the ashes were still smoldering, the trustees met and "Dr. Murray, Dr. Cochran and H. D. Downey were appointed a committee to procure a draft of a plan and specifications for a new church to be erected in place of the one now in ruins".[42] Pastor and trustees sent out a printed letter calling "for a helping hand" and "sympathy manifested in a substantial way." After the fire church services were held

[41] *Session Records*, Vol. II, pp. 10–12.

[42] See Dr. Barrett's sketch in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890. The fire started from a spark wafted from a planing-mill then standing on the lot west of the church.

for two years in various places: the capitol, a building called the Athenaeum, the stone church on Burlington Street, the Universalist church, and even in a store-room.[43]

Liberal subscriptions began to flow in, headed by four for $500 apiece, two for $250, and several for $200 and $100 each. A large amount of money was collected and the building of the present edifice commenced. But the enthusiasm at first displayed gradually turned into despair, for the worst financial panic in American history swept over the country and dealt Iowa City enterprises a heavy blow. Added to this was the determination of the State legislature to remove the capital to Des Moines, and the actual transfer of State government activities to that city. And so the destruction of the church, the difficulties incident to rebuilding, and the adversity of the times engendered such an unfavorable state of feeling that Mr. Shearer was notified that the congregation could not longer maintain his services: he therefore tendered his resignation, preaching his farewell sermon in the basement of the new house of worship on July 24, 1858.[44] Though Mr. Shearer's pastorate of more than four and a half years was blessed by the addition of one hundred and seventy-four names to the roll of membership, so depleted were the finances of the people that they were obliged to let their minister depart from the city without a goodly portion of his salary.[45]

During the nine months that elapsed before the congregation called Rev. Oliver O. McClean to the vacant pulpit, the

[43] *Session Records,* Vol. III, letter pasted on fly-leaf; Mr. Shearer's account in *The Iowa State Press,* September 17, 1890.

[44] See subscription book, and Mr. Shearer's remarks in *The Iowa State Press,* September 17, 1890.

[45] The Presbytery to which the Iowa City church belonged soon afterwards ordered the congregation to adjust their indebtedness.— *Session Records,* Vol. II, pp. 24, 25.

Frederick A. Shearer began life in Franklin County, Pennsylvania, on January 1, 1812, was graduated from Jefferson College, and was later licensed by the Carlisle Presbytery.

spirits of all drooped to the lowest mark. Having lost significance as the political center of the State, Iowa City ceased to grow and her trade life was sadly crippled. In those days of almost universal business depression the finances of the Presbyterian Church were very seriously embarrassed and a deep division of feeling characterized the members of the society. In the words of another historian: "There were fightings (or nearly so) within, and fears without," but good sense and principle prevailed sufficiently to enable the church to meet its obligations to former pastor Shearer. Though elected in April, 1859, Mr. McClean did not enter upon his duties until the following October. So deeply involved was the church financially that the sale of its property was threatened. To avert the danger the pastor and George W. Clark invaded the East for reinforcements. In a report to the trustees in July, 1860, Mr. McClean expressed himself greatly disappointed, especially with Philadelphia, and urged that Cincinnati and Louisville be tried again: even so he accounted for a collection of $1000 and remarked that things looked brighter than at any other time. This sum, together with funds raised on the ground, finally freed the church from debt.[46]

Certain members of the society having constituted a disturbing element for some time past, the elders met in session in August, 1860, and authorized their pastor-elect to announce from the pulpit that "all entitled to receive certificates who feel that they cannot remain in peace and comfort in the Church, and who feel that they cannot any longer cooperate with this Organization to apply *forthwith* for certificates of dismission". For the sake of the peace and prosperity of the Church, as well as for their own comfort, and for the promotion of the usefulness and comfort of the pastor-elect, the elders solemnly vowed their pur-

[46] Osmond's sketch in *The Iowa City Daily Press*, October 2, 1876; Mr. McClean's letter to the board of trustees.

pose "to be more united than ever in sustaining order and discipline amongst us, and in doing all we can to hold up the hands of our Minister." They resolved also "to visit all the families belonging to the congregation especially such as for some time past have absented themselves from the Ordinances, with instructions to those persons, who do so, that if they continue thus to do, without sufficient reasons, they shall be cited before the session, and upon their refusal to appear, or their not giving proper satisfaction for their delinquencies, shall be proceeded against according to the laws of the Church." They furthermore expressed entire and increasing confidence in Mr. McClean and most earnestly desired "him in the fear of his Master and free from the fear of man, to go forward declaring the whole counsel of the Lord."[47]

Never actually installed as pastor, Mr. McClean served the church faithfully and closed his ministry in May, 1861. The people deeply deplored his departure and declared him deserving of their lasting gratitude and affection for "his successful efforts to build up our church, and relieve our congregation of a large debt, and his otherwise devoted interest in our spiritual and temporal welfare".[48] In the autumn of this year they selected Rev. Jacob Winters as stated supply, extended him a call as pastor in April, 1862, and when he declined acceptance, bade him farewell sometime in June.[49]

THE PASTORATE OF REV. SAMUEL M. OSMOND 1862–1879

The longest pastorate in the history of the parish began when Dr. Samuel M. Osmond took charge of the regular services on the first Sunday of October, 1862. One great task awaited performance: the completion of the house of

[47] *Session Records*, Vol. II, pp. 29–32.

[48] *Session Records*, Vol. III, pp. 1, 2.

[49] *Session Records*, Vol. III, p. 9.

worship which had been in process of intermittent construction since 1856. Accordingly, in the spring of 1863 he commenced an earnest campaign to raise subscriptions. The booklet used for that purpose contained the conditions to which subscribers agreed: after the amount of money collected justified commencing the work and the upper room was finished for use, four-fifths of the seats or pews should be appraised upon a graduated scale in proportion to location and value so that the aggregate appraisement might amount to at least the cost of finishing the building. The pews should be offered for sale at public auction, and no bid should be received for less than the appraised value of the pew.

Moreover, the amount subscribed and paid by each person should be allowed in payment of any pew or pews purchased by the subscriber, and the title-deed given for the pews sold to each purchaser should convey the right to sell and transfer upon condition that the owner was not indebted to the church. Future expenses of the church should be provided for by an assessment upon the pews sold and rented, the amount of assessment to be determined and fixed by vote of the congregation and increased or diminished at the annual meetings, according to the necessities of the church and the appraised value of each pew. It was further provided that a pew-owner, so desiring, might be released from the payment of assessments by surrendering the use of the pew at any annual meeting of the congregation, and the trustees might then rent the pew for the year. Finally, all assessments should be paid quarterly, and pews upon which assessments remained unpaid more than six months after due might be rented for the use of the church at any time thereafter.[50]

By Christmas day of 1863, the sum of $3000 had been subscribed and $2000 more was required to complete the

[50] The subscription book contains these conditions.

building: all this and more poured in during the next two years and, including a loan of $1500 from the University Fund, reached a grand total of over $7700 in August, 1868. One man signed his name for "$100 (if cattle don't fall in 2 weeks $150)", and a woman subscribed on condition that she sold a certain tract of land near Fort Dodge. Such progress was made in the work that the church building was dedicated on August 13th, 1865. The session gratefully recorded the special goodness of God toward the church during the year closing in April, 1866, "1st In permitting us to complete and dedicate to His Service the house of worship for many years in process of erection and secondly, granting us more than ordinary indications of His precious presence, in the quickening of the zeal of the membership, and in conversion of Sinners."[51]

Especially noteworthy during the early years of Mr. Osmond's ministry were the accessions to his church from two disbanded congregations. Founded in 1856 the Congregational Church was hard hit by the financial reverses of 1857: the dull times that followed caught the members (but newly arrived in Iowa City) "unsettled in business and floated many of them off until the remainder found the load too much to carry and suspended operations." This action in 1863 brought into fellowship with the Presbyterian Church some of its most valued and benevolent families, among them Mr. and Mrs. Dana F. Stone and Mr. and Mrs. J. T. Turner. Other persons who joined the Presbyterian society a few years later had belonged to a congregation whose history may well be set forth at this point.[52]

THE NEW SCHOOL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF IOWA CITY

One year after the founding of the Old School Presbyterian Church of Iowa City (on November 10th, 1841) a

[51] See the subscription book and the *Session Records*, Vol. III, p. 35.

[52] *Iowa City Republican*, July 25, 1866; Barrett's sketch in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890.

New School Presbyterian society was organized. As the rival and competitor of the older society it assumed the name "First Constitutional Presbyterian Church of Iowa City". Rev. William W. Woods, the founder and first pastor, has been described as a man "always with apostolic consecration seeking a field on the extreme frontier."[53] He at once exerted every possible effort to raise a suitable house of worship for his little congregation. In the spring of 1843 Charles M. Calkin visited the East to solicit donations, and soon after his return there was begun the erection of the "Stone" or "South Presbyterian" church, a building which ten years ago stood in a very dilapidated condition west of the quarters now occupied by the Farmers' Co-operative Supply Company on Burlington Street. Rev. Samuel Storrs Howe and Rev. J. D. Strong filled the pulpit there from 1849 to 1854. Rev. Peter S. Van Nest began a five-years' pastorate in 1856 and appears to have effected a temporary revival in the church.[54]

Rev. G. D. A. Hebard, a direct descendant of the Pilgrim Fathers, entered upon his labors for the church on December 1, 1861. Always weak in numbers and always struggling to get along in a satisfactory manner, despite the addition of new members to their ranks when the Congregationalists of Iowa City disbanded in 1863, the board of trustees and the congregation passed the following resolutions on July 9th, 1866:

Whereas This Church and Society is involved in debt equal or nearly so to the value of its assets, and without any prospect of increase in its pecuniary ability

[53] Hubbard's *History of the Presbyterian Church in Iowa*, p. 259; *Session Records of the First Constitutional Presbyterian Church*, p. 5. Just when the writer of this sketch on Presbyterianism in Iowa City had given up all hope of ever seeing any records of the New School Presbyterian society Miss Sara L. Hart produced a manuscript volume which contains the minutes of the session during the whole of the church's history. This book she kindly presented to The State Historical Society of Iowa.

[54] *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XII, p. 557, Vol. XV, pp. 572, 573; Hubbard's *History of the Presbyterian Church in Iowa*, p. 122.

And Whereas; We are in need of a more commodious house of worship, and without any prospect of being able to supply that need

And Whereas; All efforts to secure from other and Denominational Sources the necessary aid to enable us to meet our pecuniary obligations, and erect another house of worship have failed

Therefore; Resolved; That we recommend the abandonment of the enterprise, and that the Session of the Church be invited to join the Board of Trustees in this recommendation, and unite in calling a meeting of the Church and Society to take action on this recommendation.

The session, of which Professor Nathan Ransom Leonard was clerk, then resolved that the preambles above quoted stated "simple incontrovertible facts"; that the recommendation indicated the only course left to pursue; and that the board of trustees be invited to confer with the session on the subject. The society having by a majority vote decided to disband, fifty-six members took out letters of dismission in order to join the Congregational Church of Iowa City, a revival of which was then in contemplation. Inasmuch as there were at the time two other Presbyterian societies in Iowa City — the Old School and the United Presbyterian — the adoption of a policy to dissolve was regarded as the part of wisdom and economy. Financially embarrassed, conscious of a problematic existence in a field too small for three Presbyterian churches, and sympathizing with the Congregationalists rather than with the Old School Presbyterians (the New School denomination had virtually coöperated with the Congregational Church in missionary and educational work), most of the members of the New School congregation and twenty-seven others formed a religious society under the leadership of Mr. Hebard, worshipping at first in the New School church and later in the United Presbyterian church until their own tabernacle was finished on North Clinton Street.[55]

[55] The United Presbyterians formed a society at Iowa City in 1863 and built a brick church on or near the site of the present Unitarian Church on Iowa

Mr. Hebard and Elders N. R. Leonard, B. S. Holmes, and Joseph Love desired to continue as members of the New School church until a satisfactory adjustment of its affairs could be made. These officers then sent a letter to the Presbytery of Iowa City asking concurrence in what had taken place and requesting "that they would appoint a Committee to consult with the Trustees and Session in regard to the final disposition of the pecuniary and other matters of the Church."

The Presbytery decided that the Congregational Church had been irregularly formed out of the New School Church; that Joseph Love was the only elder left; and that the acts of Messrs. Hebard and Leonard after securing letters of dismission were irregular, null, and void so far as the New School Church was concerned. Accordingly the session, of which Samuel Storrs Howe acted as moderator, resolved in May, 1867, that "in view of the disruption of the church and the condition of its temporal affairs, their property being now embarrassed with debts and subjected to litigation by means of the dismissed members, with general letters to the Congregational Church of Iowa City, the remaining resident members be requested to remain together, till these matters are settled and the Presbytery shall further direct with reference to the continuance of the church."

Gradually the New School adherents melted away, some by removal from the city and a few by letters of dismission to the North Presbyterian Church, until the Presbytery of Iowa City in session at Malcolm on April 20, 1870, ordered the Iowa City church "to convey, by a good and sufficient deed, the property of the Church to the Board of Trustees of Synod, in full satisfaction of the notes and mortgages held by said Board against said property;" and it further

Avenue. Nothing further of their history can be furnished here except that they gave up their organization some time after the year 1868. See *The Annals of Iowa* (First Series), Vol. VI, p. 310; Dr. Barrett's sketch in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890; also Mr. Healy's sketch of Congregationalism in Iowa City published in 1876.

recommended that "the remnant members of said Church connect themselves with the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City, under the pastoral care of the Rev. Samuel M. Osmund."

The seventeen resident members who had held the New School church property and successfully resisted the claims of the Congregationalists,[56] through Samuel Storrs Howe, offered to sell certain things to the trustees of the First Presbyterian Church and somewhat later in the year 1870 donated all funds and personal property to aid the older organization in the payment of its indebtedness.[57] On July 12, 1870, Mr. Howe granted letters of dismission to the remaining members and formally dissolved the church organization.[58] This action of one branch of the Presbyterian family in Iowa City followed the coalition in May, 1869, of those Presbyterians in America who had been separated into two hostile groups since 1837 on account of what some claimed was an unconstitutional act of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church. The Old School and the New School people had thus for over thirty years entertained "no more, if as much, sympathy for each other as for Baptists or Methodists." The New School General Assembly having resolved to return to the fold, their dissolu-

[56] A. B. Walker's letter in *The Iowa City Citizen*, September 8, 1915.

The State Historical Society of Iowa occupied the New School Presbyterian church building from 1868 to 1884.— *The Annals of Iowa* (Second Series), Vol. III, p. 92.

Mr. B. F. Shambaugh in the *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XV, p. 573, declares: "Mr. Howe, being a very eccentric man, deemed it his duty, after the disintegration of the New School, to take care of the old stone church. Half crazy, he lived alone in the cold, damp basement for many years, keeping watch of the sacred property."

[57] Letters of Samuel S. Howe and the board of trustees.

[58] For an account of the disbanding of the New School congregation see *Session Records of the First Constitutional Presbyterian Church*, pp. 52–66.

S. S. Howe, Librarian of The State Historical Society of Iowa, named and edited *The Annals of Iowa* (First Series) and later edited and published the second or Howe's series in three volumes (1882–1884).— *The Annals of Iowa* (Second Series), Vol. I, p. 1; Vol. III, p. 91.

tion as a national body led nearly all the New School Presbyterian people of Iowa City to become members of the Old School or North Presbyterian Church of Iowa City.[59]

A DECADE OF PROSPERITY

All in all the decade from 1860 to 1870 constituted one of the most flourishing periods in the material history of the Iowa City church. With a membership of two hundred and sixty-six and an average Sunday School enrollment of two hundred and fifty pupils the church gave about $350 to the cause of home missions and as much to foreign missions, nearly $1600 to educational work, $300 toward the erection of churches elsewhere, and $856 for miscellaneous purposes. In 1874 Mrs. George Thacher founded the women's foreign missionary society and Miss Louise Hughes organized the

[59] Rankin's *Historical Sketch of the Schuyler Presbytery*, p. 3.

The Old School Presbyterian Church of Iowa City was one of the nine Iowa congregations separated from the Schuyler Presbytery when the Presbytery of Iowa was established. This presbytery first met on November 6, 1840, at Bloomington (Muscatine), with Rev. Michael Hummer as moderator. In 1851 the Synod of Illinois subdivided the Presbytery of Iowa into three new presbyteries, and the next year the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church created the Synod of Iowa which met and organized at Muscatine on October 14, 1852, under the moderatorship of Rev. Launcelot Graham Bell.

The New School Presbyterian Church of Iowa became a member of the Presbytery of Des Moines, organized in April, 1842, and of the (New School) Synod of Iowa created in 1853.

In 1870 the Old School and the New School synods of Iowa were united and the State was divided for church government purposes into the Synod of Iowa North and the Synod of Iowa South. Since 1881 there has been one State-wide synod in Iowa.— Hubbard's *History of the Presbyterian Church in Iowa*, pp. 3–7.

The Iowa City church lost its most earnest charter member by removal in June, 1869. Born at Basel, Switzerland, John Shoup made his way to America, and in the course of time walked from Ohio to the newly selected capital of the Territory of Iowa in 1839. After the organization of the church and "during all of its discouragements he faithfully performed his part in sustaining & fostering it, accomplishing more by his untireing devotion, and undoubting faith than many persons possessing greater advantage in education and wealth. To his new home in Missouri he carries the affectionate remembrance, and the regret of the whole church at his departure." — *Session Records*, Vol. III, p. 71.

home mission society soon afterward. Especially worthy of note was the expenditure, during the decade, of $28,689 for congregational purposes of all kinds, including the pastor's salary and the cost of materials and labor upon the church home. This was the largest sum expended by any Presbyterian society in the State.[60] It is no wonder, therefore, that the congregation came to be described as having "a very spacious, elegant house of worship, one of the finest in the State".[61]

Dr. Osmond's pastorate, marked both by temporal and spiritual prosperity after years of trial and some discord, was destined to suffer one great calamity before its close. Just as the church had emerged from the shadow of debt, a terrific windstorm on the twentieth of June, 1877, demolished the elegant spire and brought down the 2800 pound bell, doing a damage reckoned at not less than $6000. The debris was at once cleared away, the bell replaced, and the present stately battlement tower was constructed. Early in 1879, having received an urgent call from the State University city of Kansas, Mr. Osmond tendered his resignation and bade farewell to a large and regretful congregation.[62]

THE PASTORATES OF REV. WILLIAM R. HENDERSON AND REV. GEORGE P. FOLSOM

A period of five and a half months elapsed before Rev. William Rossman Henderson came to fill the vacant pulpit

[60] Statistics relative to the Old School and the New School Presbyterian congregations in Iowa City can be found on the last pages of the *Session Records*, Vol. I, and in Hubbard's *History of the Presbyterian Church in Iowa*, pp. 41, 43, 48, 52, 53, 56, 63, 74, 85.

Congregational expenses during the years from 1840 to 1850 totalled $150, the largest of any Presbyterian church in Iowa, and during the years 1850 to 1860 amounted to $14,200, the fifth largest amount in the State.

[61] *Iowa City Republican*, July 25, 1866. See also a paper on *Woman's Work in the Church*, by Mrs. W. P. Coast, in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890.

[62] *The Iowa State Press*, June 27, 1877; Barrett's sketch and *Manual*. During Mr. Osmond's pastorate a sum of over $55,000 was raised for congregational uses and nearly $7000 for benevolences.

for about one year when, owing to the continued affection of his throat, he felt compelled to abandon preaching altogether. During his ministry the pews were re-assessed and the plan of monthly instead of quarterly collections was adopted. The session of elders bore "emphatic testimony to the earnestness, fidelity, and ability" which distinguished his pastorate.[63]

Rev. George P. Folsom, called in 1880 to supply the church for six months, proved so acceptable that the people kept him until the autumn of 1887. Mr. Folsom has been described as a strong, clear-headed thinker, a preacher of sound, spiritual truth, and an active worker in the interests of temperance reform. Indeed, the congregation frankly praised him for his zeal, ability, and faithfulness. Thanks to his energetic administration, the church auditorium in 1883 received a new coat of oil, as well as recarpeting and refurnishing at an expense of $1400. In the same year occurred the death of Mr. Dana F. Stone, a man "unobtrusive gentle and kind in his intercourse with his brethren, and ever ready to help the needy and unfortunate." To the munificent legacies of $4000 left by both Mr. and Mrs. Stone the Presbyterian Church is to-day indebted for its session fund, its splendid organ and largely, also, for the pastor's house.[64]

It is interesting to note that at about this time title-deeds to the pews were unanimously surrendered to the church so that henceforth revenue might be raised from the rental of pews as well as by subscriptions. As an illustration of the harmony which has always obtained between Presbyterians and other denominations in Iowa City mention must be made of the union services of Presbyterians and Methodists in 1884 when the latter lost their house of worship by fire: until a new building could be raised, the two pastors

[63] Barrett's *Manual*, p. 8; *Session Records*, Vol. III, p. 136.

[64] *Session Records*, Vol. III, p. 169; Vol. IV, p. 43.

preached on alternate Sundays, presided together at communion services, and Dr. Fellows led the young people's societies.[65]

THE PASTORATE OF REV. EDWARD NEWTON BARRETT

Following the resignation and departure of Mr. Folsom in the autumn of 1887 the Presbyterians remained pastorless until they elected and later inaugurated Rev. Edward Newton Barrett on August 26, 1888. At the same time they dedicated the new Johnson pipe organ. Soon after the installation exercises the elders revised the roll of membership by erasing many names and placing others upon the reserve list so that henceforth only active members of the church were counted. At the annual meeting of 1890 the congregation decided to secure a location for a parsonage. Besides the generous Stone legacy and the money realized from the sale of the old South Presbyterian church on Burlington Street (donated by the Synod of Iowa) other funds were raised to buy and refit the third dwelling-house west of the church: at an expense of $4200 a "commodious, convenient and altogether elegant manse" was added to the society's belongings and occupied in September, 1890.

Unique and memorable in the history of the Presbyterian Church of Iowa City was the four-day jubilee celebration in commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of the society. On the evening of September 11th, a praise and thanksgiving service opened the event. On the following day a banquet was served in the church parlors and all those who had regularly ministered to the congregation (save Messrs. McClean and Winters) participated in the festivities, greeting the banqueters with post-prandial remarks of a reminiscent nature. At a reminiscence social later, many persons spoke briefly, Mrs. W. P. Coast reading

[65] Barrett's sketch in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890; Aurner's *History of Johnson County*, Vol. I, p. 302; *Session Records*, Vol. IV, p. 10.

an entertaining paper on "Woman's Work in the Church". Sunday, September 14th, was marked by special Sunday School exercises, and an excellent historical discourse by Mr. Barrett. In the evening a young people's commemorative service preceded the union congratulatory service of all the Protestant churches which filled the auditorium to overflowing, even to the steps of the organ platform, and scores were turned away at the door because there was not standing-room even in the halls. When the benediction had been invoked after a series of short addresses by the pastors of the other churches of the city, the semi-centennial of the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City had been fittingly celebrated.[66]

Some very important matters were considered by the congregation and the session during Dr. Barrett's pastorate: the pews were declared free and open to all comers and pew rentals gave way to voluntary contributions as a means of raising revenue for the church.[67] Introduced by Elder Willis in April, 1900, the following resolutions were unanimously adopted by the session to be presented at the meeting of the Presbytery:[68]

Whereas, The Westminster Confession of Faith was written some Two Hundred & Fifty years ago, is long cumbersome, and contains many statements of doctrines which are not held by a large number of the members of the Presbyterian Church of to-day, and Whereas, applicants for membership today are not asked to subscribe to said confession of Faith as a condition of membership, and Whereas, The Church is deprived of the services of many earnest, consecrated men as elders because they cannot conscientiously subscribe to said confession of Faith in all its statements, and Whereas, many thoughtful applicants for Church membership call for a written statement of the Creed of the Presbyterian Church and are not will-

[66] *Program of the Jubilee Exercises; The Iowa State Press,* September 17, 1890; *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 50, 51, 53, 60, 91–96.

[67] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 153, 206.

[68] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 218, 219.

ing to endorse said confession of Faith in its entirety, and yet are devoted Christian people who would be a power for good in the Church, and Whereas, the present prevailing condition of Christian thought demands a change,

Therefore, be it Resolved, That it is the sense of the Session of this Church, that a shorter, more devotional creed, a simple, working creed, easily understood, embodying all that is vital in Christian life and belief, a creed more in harmony with the belief of a large number of the consecrated Christian men and women in the Presbyterian Church of today, should be substituted for the Westminster Confession of Faith.

Be it further Resolved, that our delegates to Presbytery be and hereby are instructed to present the Resolutions to the Presbytery and ask that the Presbytery overture the General Assembly to take such action as will accomplish this result.

Although one cannot trace the history of the idea embodied in these resolutions, it is nevertheless proper to say that anyone who now presents himself for membership in the Iowa City or any other Presbyterian church need only "give credible evidence of faith in the Lord Jesus Christ", for to demand public assent to an extended creed is "not according to the letter or the spirit of Presbyterian law." The elders' examination of persons on their religious experience and the formality of admitting them into the church has come to be simplicity itself as compared with the procedure of other days. And search the records of the session as one may, the elders have almost never looked into the private life of members: one person was charged with immoral conduct and publicly dismissed in accordance with the book of discipline, and two members who neglected to support the church by paying their pew rents were confronted by a committee of the session. Otherwise, relations between the session and members of the congregation have been exceptionally free from difficulties.[69]

[69] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 6, 7, 12. The minutes of meetings held by the elders contain the names of persons dismissed by certificates to other churches, the names of persons examined or received on certificate, a record of baptisms, and other proceedings.

The record of Mr. Barrett's pastorate reveals a gradually increasing congregation: after the number had been reduced from 273 in 1887 to 215 in 1890 by dropping from the roll those who had regularly absented themselves from the services, it rose gradually to 317[70] before Dr. Barrett passed away. Taken ill early in January, 1901, and confined to his bed for nearly four months he welcomed the relief which death brought on the morning of May 8th. And so the church lost one who had endeared himself by more than twelve years of faithful service, an able preacher and a willing minister who had "labored assiduously to advance the cause of the Master."[71]

THE PASTORATE OF REV. DWIGHT WITHERSPOON WYLIE

Satisfied as to the ministerial qualifications of Rev. Dwight Witherspoon Wylie,[72] then regularly engaged at the Mt. Ida Presbyterian Church of Davenport, the Presbyterians of Iowa City called him to the pastoral office of their congregation on January 26, 1902. Mr. Wylie accepted, commenced his duties on the first Sunday of the following March, and was installed in April, 1903. Since then important developments have marked the progress of his pastorate.[73]

In the first place, in response to a demand for some definite men's movement to promote the spiritual and social interests of the church and the development of Christian character among men, the Presbyterian Brotherhood came into existence in January, 1908. Secondly, the congregation elected a board of deacons in April, 1909, the first since the election of Diodate Holt during the early forties. Among

[70] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 48, 59, 74, 83, 100, 114, 129, 141, 155, 165, 176, 202, 216, 225.

[71] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp 228, 230.

[72] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 234, 235. An Ohioan by birth, Mr. Wylie is a graduate of Wooster University and McCormick Theological Seminary.

[73] *Session Records,* Vol. IV, pp. 234, 253.

the improvements effected upon the property of the church must be mentioned the thorough remodelling of the basement for Sunday School classes, the installation of a steam heating plant, the renovation of the manse for the minister's use (it had been rented to others for several years), the redecoration of the gallery, and the construction of an addition to the church to afford room for a Bible School attendance that had nearly doubled in the three years preceding 1911. All this work necessitated the collection and expenditure of some thousands of dollars. Furthermore, the seventieth anniversary celebration took place in May, 1911: President George E. MacLean of the University preached a sermon in the morning, while all the Protestant churches of the city showed their spirit of good will and Christian fraternity by joining in the evening services.[74] Most significant of all was the inauguration of the university pastor movement at Iowa City, a history of which is given below.

Among other matters discussed by the elders at their meetings in recent years should be mentioned the proper means of church advertising, that bugbear of modern religious conditions; and also President Taft's appointment of James Wilson of Iowa as honorary chairman of the International Brewers' Association. The clerk of the session was directed to lodge a protest against this action and ask that the name be withdrawn. They likewise gladly dismissed evening services during the progress of revival meetings in Iowa City and permitted the Knights Templar and the local Grand Army Post to hold their services in the church. Like their predecessors who devised ways and means of reaching the backsliders and the indifferent, the elders considered the spiritual condition of the church and the advisability of evangelistic efforts to revive religious

[74] *Session Records*, Vol. V, pp. 26, 30, 84; printed minutes of the sixty-eighth and seventieth annual meetings of the congregation in 1909 and 1911.

life. They also sent a representative to the Conference of Religious Workers in State Universities held at Lawrence, Kansas.[75]

From a pecuniary point of view a very significant step was taken in 1911 when the board of trustees adopted the budget plan of dealing with church finances: the budget set forth the sums needed for church expenses and obligations and the amount considered to be the church's fair contribution to the various charitable boards of the Presbyterian Church in America. In general since then the aim has been to give a sum equivalent to about one-tenth or a tithe of all other estimated expenses to the cause of benevolence at home and abroad, and collections for special purposes have been discontinued.[76] As the calculable and visible token of the favor attending Mr. Wylie's ministry, let the following comparative table relative to benevolences and congregational expenses suffice:[77]

	1862–1900	*1900–1915*
Home Missions	$ 4045	$ 3510
Foreign Missions	3954	2907
Education of ministry	2621	317
Publication and Sunday School Work	560	363
Church erection	1354	167
Ministerial relief	722	214
Freedmen (since 1868)	4505	458
College aid	238	109
General Assembly	925	588
Miscellaneous purposes	4516	3193
Total benevolences, approximately	$ 23,440	13,826
Total congregational expenses	$120,331	69,857

[75] *Session Records*, Vol. IV, p. 35, Vol. V, pp. 80, 95, 97, 128.

[76] *Session Records*, Vol. V, pp. 85, 86, 174; *Minutes of the Board of Trustees*, pp. 6, 7.

[77] The figures for the years from 1862 to 1900 were compiled from the table prepared by Dr. Barrett in 1890 and the statistics found on pp. 63, 74, 85, of Hubbard's *History of the Presbyterian Church in Iowa*. The totals for the past fifteen years were obtained by adding the figures found in the annual *Minutes of the General Assembly*.

THE UNIVERSITY PASTOR MOVEMENT

Ever since they began to resort to Iowa City and the halls of the State University in search of wisdom, undergraduates have found their way into the churches of the city. From the beginning many have worshipped in the Presbyterian Church. Hailing from religious homes in every part of the State they received a welcome from the pastors and the members of this congregation, and also took advantage of the abundant opportunity to do Christian service by active membership in the young people's societies. The early Presbyterian ministers felt their obligations to the young men and women of a non-sectarian institution: they recognized the possibilities of closer relations with them. On the occasion of his visit to Iowa City in 1890, Mr. Folsom, a former pastor, admitted that he "looked upon this church, in the Athens of Iowa, as having a most important field of work. What was done was not for itself alone, but for every part of the state"; and he spoke of students who had been converted in Iowa City.[78] Dr. Barrett, a friend of education, had many warm friends and admirers among the members of the faculty and the student body of the University, but it remained for the present pastor, Mr. Wylie, definitely to initiate a new period in the history of the Presbyterian Church of Iowa City and the State.

During the first years of the twentieth century, therefore, the Presbyterian Church occupied new ground: influenced by new ideas and working under new conditions, it adapted itself to new needs. The church awoke more and more to its responsibilities toward the student population. If it was established on a firm and lasting foundation when Mr. Wylie came, he undoubtedly stirred up fresh life in the congregation. To use the words of another writer: "the magic of personal influence, not the strength of sturdy institutions, was the inspiring force." At the same time his

[78] *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890.

efforts were ably seconded by others, as a sketch of the movement will show.

As early as the spring of 1905 the Presbyterian congregation gathered to hear the report of a committee on ways and means of bringing Presbyterian students into more intimate relations with the local church. At that meeting, Mr. Wylie and Mr. George E. MacLean, President of the State University and also a Presbyterian minister, were appointed to present the Iowa City situation to the national or General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in America. Their report at Winona Lake, Indiana, in 1905 started a nation-wide movement which has since resulted in the establishment of the position of University Pastor at several State Universities.[79]

In May, 1906, the elders voted a sum of $125 for the work of a student pastor among the Presbyterian students in the University. Mr. Wylie's plan to issue a circular letter to students allied with or friendly to the Presbyterian Church also met with their approval. Although progress was later reported in regard to the student pastor matter, it was not until March 5, 1907, that Mr. Roy S. Olin received the appointment as "Student Assistant Pastor". In the autumn of the same year a motion carried to enlist students as associate or affiliate members of the church.[80]

In March, 1909, the session passed a motion to continue the new office another year and also approved a letter which was sent out to interest ministers of the Presbytery: caring for the young people who were to be the State's future lawyers, doctors, teachers, and leaders in other callings came to

[79] At the meeting of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church held at Des Moines in 1906, a resolution passed to investigate and report upon a plan for work in State Universities. The committee then appointed reported one year later when the university movement was definitely and officially begun in the Presbyterian Church in America.— *Minutes of the General Assembly*, 1906, p. 56; 1907, p. 353.

[80] *Session Records*, Vol. V, pp. 15, 17, 21, 29.

be looked upon as a matter worthy of more serious attention by Presbyterians throughout the State. At the same time the ministers of Iowa City churches succeeded in getting the University faculty to establish courses in religious education,[81] and Dr. Wylie gave a series of lectures on Christian Ethics. In the same year began the Bible School classes for men and women students, which have been continued to this day. Professor George F. Kay's course of study on "The Bible and Modern Science" has been well attended and very successful ever since.[82] Mr. George A. Chickering, a University student, was employed to assist the pastor, supported by the Home Mission Committee. So satisfactory was his work that Mr. Chickering retained his position as student pastor to the end of the academic year 1909–1910.[83]

The attendance of 400 Presbyterian students at the University in 1910 led a committee headed by Mr. Wylie to apply to the Board of Education of the Presbyterian Church in America for $200 to be used in a campaign of publicity showing the need of a student pastor and the need of raising funds for his support, although the Synod of Iowa through its Committee on Religious Work in State Institutions had decided to put the work at the State University on a permanent basis. In June, 1910, the ladies of the Presbyterian Church of Iowa City served a dinner to former Presbyterian students and graduates of the University who were

[81] *Calendar of the State University of Iowa,* 1908–1909, pp. 71, 199, and the two years following.

[82] Members of the State University staff past and present who have been allied with the Presbyterian Church are the following: Presidents James Black, George E. MacLean, and Thomas H. Macbride, and Professors Theodore S. Parvin, Samuel Calvin, C. C. Nutting, George F. Kay, Gilbert L. Houser, Forest C. Ensign, Charles B. Wilson, Harry G. Plum, Malcolm G. Wyer, Glenn L. Merry, John T. McClintock, William G. Raymond, Walter L. Bierring, Ervin E. Lewis, Marlow A. Shaw, Irving King, J. Van der Zee, Lorin Stuckey, Dan E. Clark, Arthur W. Hixson, and others.

[83] *Session Records,* Vol. V, pp. 43, 44, 45, 58.

in the city to attend commencement exercises. This alumni dinner, first given to stir up interest in the student pastor movement, has been a regular feature of commencement week since that time.[84]

The national movement had gained such momentum that in March, 1910, Rev. Richard C. Hughes received the appointment as National Secretary for University Work in the United States. He began at once to spur Iowa Presbyterians on to raise money for the support of a University Pastor in Iowa City. It was in the summer that the Synod of Iowa through its Committee on Work among Presbyterian Students in State Institutions invited Rev. Francis M. Fox to become the Synod's representative among the Presbyterian students of the State University. This action having been endorsed, Mr. Fox came to Iowa City in November, 1910, and was installed as University Pastor. Supported by the Synod of Iowa and independent of the local church except for its hearty coöperation, Dr. Fox set about his work to become the personal counsellor and friend of every Presbyterian student in the University. His interviews with them and their relations with him were of a purely personal nature; there was nothing spectacular about the work, but results were highly gratifying.[85]

The Synod of Iowa at its meeting in 1912 entered into an agreement with the national Board of Education and the First Presbyterian Church of Iowa City for coöperation in the work among Presbyterian students at the State University. The Synod contracted to send a representative to the State University to work with the First Presbyterian Church and also independently as a counsellor. At a cost

[84] *Session Records*, Vol. V, pp. 52, 58; *Minutes of the Synod of Iowa*, 1909, p. 389; editorial in *The Iowa City Citizen*, June 15, 1910.

[85] *Minutes of the General Assembly*, 1910, p. 380; *Minutes of the Synod of Iowa*, 1910, p. 390; *Session Records*, Vol. V, p. 64; printed minutes of the seventieth annual meeting of the Iowa City church in 1911.

of about $8000 the Iowa City society thereupon erected an addition to the north end of its house of worship to accommodate the students and also to provide offices, with heat and light, for the University Pastor. Working on that agreement and aided by the Presbyterian Board of Education of the United States of America, the Synod in 1913 purchased a house to be called the Synod House as a residence for the University Pastor.[86]

Towards the end of the year 1912 the session of the church passed the following resolutions:[87]

Inasmuch as the work of the University Pastor for the Synod of Iowa has now taken definite form among the students of the University and in the Presbyterian Church of Iowa City, and inasmuch as this work is proving notably successful, therefore be it resolved:

1. That the Session of this church hereby endorses the work of the University Pastor as being distinctly helpful to the students and stimulating to the members of this church and congregation.

2. That the Session hereby invites the University Pastor to attend all regular meetings of the Session, to present such recommendations as, in his judgment, are demanded by the work among the students, in which field the University Pastor is regarded by this church as the authoritative leader, and to participate freely in all discussions pertaining to such work.

3. That the Pastor and the University Pastor be and are hereby authorized jointly to arrange for such student and evangelical services on Sunday evenings as the work among our young people may demand, and that in such work the University Pastor be expected to assume active leadership, it being understood that all young people of the church and congregation shall be included in such services.

Dr. Fox performed his duties for two years and a half until called away to be associate secretary of the national Presbyterian Brotherhood.[88] Having accepted the vacant position, Rev. E. A. Bess of Clinton, Iowa, chairman of the Committee on Colleges and Education of the Synod of Iowa,

[86] *Minutes of the Synod of Iowa*, 1912, p. 267.

[87] *Session Records*, Vol. V, pp. 124, 125.

[88] He is now pastor of the Fullerton Avenue Presbyterian Church of Chicago.

became the next incumbent by induction into office in November, 1913. He had already had much to do in giving impetus to the University Pastor movement,[89] and was therefore well qualified to assume the work.

The whole University Pastor idea has been in process of evolution and the financial problem involved remains still to be solved. Appointed by the Synod of Iowa, which is the representative assembly of the Presbyterians of the State, the workers at both Ames and Iowa City are supported very largely out of funds advanced by the national Presbyterian Board of Education with the understanding that the Synod will reimburse the Board. In 1914 the Synod contributed so little that fear was expressed lest the Presbyterians of Iowa would forfeit the Board's coöperation.[90] Nevertheless, the work has also been partially dependent upon the gifts of individuals. That the whole Iowa enterprise will one day be self-supporting is quite possible, since the Synod's plan of establishing an endowment was first broached about two years ago.

In conclusion, the national view-point of conditions at State University centres may well be set forth by the following quotation from the most recent report of the church Board of Education:[91]

> The work among the 25,000 Presbyterian students at State Universities has taxed the resources of the Board. Fifteen university pastors are being supported wholly or partly by the Board. Hundreds of students have been led to unite with the Church and declare themselves for the ministry or the missionary life. Nearly 5,000 have been gathered into Bible classes and organizations for Christian Social Service. The work of the able and

[89] *Minutes of the Synod of Iowa*, 1913, pp. 407, 409; editorial in *The Daily Herald* (Clinton), July 11, 1910.

[90] *Minutes of the Synod of Iowa*, 1914, pp. 601, 602. More recently the Board of Education has levied upon each Presbyterian church in Iowa a suitable proportion to carry on the work at Ames and Iowa City.

[91] *Minutes of the General Assembly*, 1915, pp. 404, 405.

devoted men at these strategic centres of learning is bearing tremendous fruitage in eternal values. The secular influences of the university are being met with strong evangelical appeals and the most earnest spiritual counsel. The Secretary for University Work has traveled many thousands of miles and spoken at hundreds of gatherings, in an effort to strengthen this work both financially and spiritually. We are now on the eve of great blessings for that large body of youth who have been attracted to these great State foundations. Nearly 3,000 of our own young people graduate from the State colleges and universities yearly. Will the Church adequately provide for this work so that these thousands may enter into the life of our nation and of the Church to become strong Christian influences in the building of the Kingdom of God?

THE PROSPERITY OF DR. WYLIE'S PASTORATE

Such blessings have attended the pastorate of Dr. Wylie that when the congregation became aware that he was considering a call from the Presbyterians of Lincoln, Nebraska, in November, 1913, a joint committee of the session and the board of trustees waited upon him with a formal letter[92] which was so expressive of the feelings of all concerned that it deserves to be quoted at this point.

You have been the pastor of this church for twelve years and during that time the church has grown in numbers and influence in a remarkable degree. At no time has its growth been more rapid than now. This growth in numbers and influence has not been accidental.

You have been one of those most active in developing the movement that has resulted in a student pastor, a Synod house for his use, and an enlarged church building. Unselfishly you have effaced yourself and given of yourself to the aid of this new work. The newly inducted pastor is leaning on you for support and is depending on you to be the magnet that will draw and hold the young men and women who are with us for a little time from the Presbyterian homes of the state.

With wonderful tact and intuition you have been all things to all

[92] *Session Records*, Vol. V, pp. 145–148. This letter was signed for the committee by William G. Raymond.

men. You have stood four square for righteousness and yet you have held the respect and esteem of those whose ideals are not your ideals. You have been a scholar and an artist with scholars; you have been the interested and interesting companion of the merchant and the professional man; and like another minister, you have been the trusted friend of the lowly, the publican and the sinner. You have ministered acceptably to the Gentile and the Jew alike, and in twelve years you have won for yourself a position of affectionate regard, of trust and of influence in this community above that of any other member of it.

It is the unanimous opinion of the Session of this church and the Board of Trustees that your work here is but just begun. We feel that should you leave it now, this church would suffer to a degree that your modesty prevents you from realizing. The Synod's new pastor is just entering upon his new duties and, while he has undertaken his task with a knowledge that changes may come, yet he has begun his work with the assumption that for the present he would have the assistance of an organized church under a strong leader. He will be seriously embarrassed with only a leaderless and otherwise busy congregation behind him. We feel that the church will be checked in its growth and will sustain a loss of influence for good in the city from which it will not recover for many years. We feel that the Christian work in the city will suffer seriously in the loss of that Christian leader to whom her people look with confidence for sane and wise counsel in time of need. Unfortunate as it may be, it is nevertheless true that there is rarely found a minister of the Gospel who combines a plainly abiding faith with that tolerance and breadth of view that wins the confidence and respect of young men and women who are just beginning to think for themselves, and with the departure of such an one the state will sustain a loss not likely to be made good for a long time.

The pastorate of this church is one of exceptional influence in the state, probably greater than any other in Iowa. It is probable that a much wider territory is influenced than even the largest church in Des Moines can claim as its own.

It is really a wonderful field that you have in this little provincial place, a wonderful field that you have made for yourself, and we wonder whether you have fully seen its length and breadth. You yourself must be the final judge between the opportunities of this and the other field that you are considering, but in reaching your

decision we hope that you will give full weight to the value of twelve years of successful ministry that has not been to a church alone but to a city and state as well, not to a sect alone but to the whole brotherhood of man.

We hope too that you will give due weight (perhaps it should not be much) to the value of the affectionate regard of this people for you and your good wife. You have done what few ministers have been able to do; you have taken a wife from your congregation without dividing your church or causing the friction and distress that such an action usually entails. For this due credit must be given to the wife as well as to yourself. By her simple sincerity, sweetness, and tact, she has won a place in the hearts of all of your people that another will with difficulty fill.

It usually happens that the members of a family are slow to show the depth of affection that exists among them until one is stricken or is about to leave the family group. Perhaps too much so has it been with this church family, and you have not realized the extent to which you have endeared yourself to us. You have buried our dead, you have married our children, you have visited our sick and ministered comfort that only one with a sensitive, intuitive nature could supply. For twelve years you have done these things and in the doing have so endeared yourself to us all that we find it impossible to speak with calmness of a separation. You are loved by your people, you are loved by the men and women of the city, you are loved by the men and women of the state who have been privileged to know you here, and this should weigh a little in determining the extent of your usefulness.

If you decide to break the tie that has been growing stronger and stronger with the years, we shall know that you feel that you have good reason. We shall bid you Godspeed, we shall love you still, but our hearts will be exceeding sore.

The members of the congregation welcomed the news that Mr. Wylie would remain as their minister. His reward came in due season: a crowded auditorium every Sunday morning for two years has proved all too clearly that the church built before the Civil War can not meet present-day needs.[93]

[93] According to the *Minutes of the General Assembly*, 1915, p. 578, the present church roll contains 418 names, while the Bible School enrollment numbers 419.

CONCLUSION

Many facts and incidents have been omitted from this historical review. Want of time and space precluded the listing and naming of all those who have in various ways served the church: elders, trustees, deacons, officers and teachers in the Bible School, organists, members of the choir, and many others. Indeed, a considerable study might have been devoted to the growth and development of the Sunday School. So the story of how church music has evolved from a free-will offering at first dependent upon a tuning-fork for the pitch and later accompanied by bass viols and flutes, the melodion, and finally the pipe-organ — that story also might be interesting.

How bare floors gave way to carpeting, white walls to oil and frescoes, wood stoves and sparkling frost to furnaces, tallow candles and lard lamps to gas and electric light; how the minister's pittance of a few hundred dollars was paid in cash and in kind such as fire-wood, vegetables, corn-meal, flour, and eggs and butter; how the women scrubbed, swept, and dusted the church in the olden days and to raise money provided "donation parties", sewing bees, dime socials, "fancy fairs" for the sale of their handiwork, dinners, tableaus, and wax-works[94] — all that would make good reading.

Moreover, the writer has scarcely mentioned the self-sacrificing organizations within the church such as the Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies, the Ladies' Aid Society, the Christian Endeavor Society, the Young Ladies' Guild, the Presbyterian Brotherhood, the Paton Circle, and others that have existed at one time or another. Each of them has a history of its own. All have done efficient service, and not a little of the benevolent work of the Presbyterian Church in America and foreign coun-

[94] See Mrs. Coast's *Woman's Work in the Church* in *The Iowa State Press*, September 17, 1890.

tries has been directly due to their activity. Much of the church's charity in Iowa City may be traced to their endeavors.

But all that is a story of temporal things. Have the Presbyterians of Iowa City by such means and by their whole career as a congregation attained the end for which any church exists? Have they done the work of the Master and spread the kingdom of God on earth? The sum-total of their beneficent influences can not be computed: the output of their church life "in the highest realms of mind and spirit" can not be catalogued or tabulated. Unrecorded are the names of all the men and women who went out from here to serve as pastors and missionaries in this and other lands. Surely the Presbyterian Church of Iowa City has fulfilled its mission if it has played some part, however small, in the making of Iowa City and the Commonwealth, if it has been a leaven for the upbuilding of Christian character everywhere. To know the vital and essential history of this church, therefore, it would be necessary to follow into their homes, into business, and all the varied associations of life all those countless individuals who have listened and worshipped here. Such history no mortal man can undertake to sketch.

Jacob Van der Zee

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin at its Sixty-second Annual Meeting. Madison: State Historical Society of Wisconsin. 1915. Pp. 286. Portraits, plates, map. In addition to the usual reports and proceedings this volume contains six important contributions to the history of Wisconsin and the Upper Mississippi Valley. First comes the annual address by Worthington C. Ford on *The Treaty of Ghent, and After,* which is enriched by frequent quotations from the writings and correspondence of John Quincy Adams now being published under Mr. Ford's editorship. A brief sketch of the career of *James Allen Reed: First Permanent Settler in Trempealeau County and Founder of Trempealeau,* by Eben D. Pierce, is of interest to Iowans because the subject spent some time as a trader among the Indians in the Iowa country.

An interesting article of fifty pages, with illustrations, on *The Taverns and Stages of Early Wisconsin,* by J. H. A. Lacher, gives evidence of careful preparation and a thorough search for data. Frederick Merk is the author of a paper on *The Labor Movement in Wisconsin During the Civil War.* Under the title of *A Semi-Historical Account of the War of the Winnebago and the Foxes* Paul Radin presents a legend, both in the Winnebago text and in English translation, concerning the war between the Fox and Winnebago Indians in 1730. Finally, there is *A Narrative of Life on the Old Frontier: Henry Hay's Journal from Detroit to the Miami River,* edited by Milo M. Quaife, which presents a very clear picture of life at the old French trading-post of Miamitown and in the surrounding region in 1790.

The Critical Period 1763–1765. Edited with introduction and notes by Clarence Walworth Alvord and Clarence Edwin Carter. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Library. 1915. Pp. lvii, 597. Portraits, plates. This is volume ten of the *Collections of the Illinois State Historical Library,* and the first volume of the

"British Series", which when completed will contain five or six volumes, with an index in each volume and a general index at the close. Several years have been spent in collecting, from all available sources, the documentary material relative to British Illinois; and in the preface to the volume mention is made of the serious loss occasioned by the destruction of the Sir William Johnson papers in the disastrous fire at Albany.

About ten pages are devoted to a general introduction to the series dealing with British Illinois from 1763 to 1778. Following this there is a special introduction of thirty pages concerning the British occupation of the Illinois country from 1763 to 1765, the period covered by this volume. The documents are arranged under the following eleven chapter headings, which indicate something of the character of the contents: organization of the western territory, banishment of the Jesuits, the proposed colony of Charlotina, the journal of M. Dabbadie, Major Loftus attempts to reach the Illinois, accounts from the Illinois, the regulation of Indian affairs, letters about the Indians, close of the Indian war, British messengers are sent to the Illinois country, and the first British agents reach the Illinois country. An appendix contains some documents relative to early preparations to occupy the Illinois country. A thorough index completes the volume. The value of work such as this can not be overestimated.

Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society, Volume XV. Edited by WARREN UPHAM. St. Paul: The Minnesota Historical Society. 1915. Pp. xv, 872. Portraits, plates, maps. This is the last volume of this series to be published under the editorial supervision of Mr. Warren Upham before retiring from the position of Secretary of the Society. It contains the papers and addresses presented at the meetings of the Society during the past six years. It will be possible in this place to mention only a few of the papers contained in the volume.

The first and most extensive contribution is a monograph on *Railroad Legislation in Minnesota, 1849 to 1875,* by Rasmus S. Saby, in the last half of which considerable attention is paid to the Granger movement in Minnesota. *The Five Million Loan,* an ad-

dress by William W. Folwell, is of general interest. A report of the museum committee of the Society on *The Kensington Rune Stone* contains an elaborate statement of the facts and arguments concerning this much-discussed stone. Among the other articles are: *The Public Lands and School Fund of Minnesota,* by Samuel G. Iverson; *Narratives of the Sioux War,* by Marion P. Satterlee; *Northern Minnesota Boundary Surveys in 1822 to 1826, under the Treaty of Ghent,* by William E. Culkin; *The Sale of Fort Snelling,* by William W. Folwell; *Experiences in Southwestern Minnesota, 1859 to 1867,* by Lorin Cray; and *Reminiscences of Minnesota Politics,* by Henry A. Castle.

Reminiscences. By William Fletcher King. New York and Cincinnati: The Abingdon Press. 1915. Pp. 716. Portrait. President William F. King of Cornell College publishes this reminiscent volume begun some time ago, at the close of his eighty-second year. The inspiring account conveys to the reader something of the events occurring from early childhood to the close of his service as president, and also an interesting description of his cruise around the world among many world journeys. Each of the thirty-four chapters is full of facts which his colaborers and pupils, to whom he inscribes the volume, should fully appreciate. The general reader likewise must admire the character which is clearly discernible in the story of the man's life.

His account of the early training bestowed upon him reveals the sturdy nature of his family and points to the source of early habits of activity acquired under pioneer conditions in Ohio. These first scenes and their environment are very forcibly described, while the parental instructions and control which the boy came to appreciate in later life are illustrated. Among the first in his rural settlement to fulfill the plans of parents in completing a college course, he was not only summoned from his graduating class to become an instructor in his alma mater, but was soon required to determine concerning his immediate future by making one of three possible decisions, namely, study abroad for which he had planned; enlistment in the army for which he had trained; or the acceptance of the chair of Latin and Greek in Cornell College for which, without his knowl-

edge, he had been recommended. Circumstances combined, it seems, to cause a conclusion favorable to the last of these three and in 1862 the work was begun. After one year events transpired which led to his appointment as president of the institution, an office which he held for forty-five years.

The reminiscences, therefore, dwell upon the principal events of these years, from the trying times of Civil War through the many crises surrounding a growing pioneer College, and the joys and sorrows of family life. There are chapters which show the growing usefulness of the institution and the influence of its president in State and national movements; and others which describe in the sincerest manner, the remarkable results arising from personal investments whereby the College became the beneficiary of thousands of dollars. Again, his travels are described; while in no instance does he forget to mention many of his associates who sacrificed by his side for the good of Cornell. And finally, it may be assumed that the following words from his own pen express the ideal of his later days: "The intelligent octogenerian is likely to be cosmopolitan in his tastes, indulging in alluring excursions in a wide range of subjects." And further: "Associated with leisure is that sweet rest which is characterized by peace within and without. Such is the period of well-rounded old age waiting for its crown. In youth there was restless aspiration, in manhood, laborious toil, and in old age the compensations of rich knowledge, enchanting memories, developed character, and restful peace."

Collections of the State Historical Society of North Dakota. Volume IV. Edited by Orin G. Libby. Fargo: State Printer. 1913. Pp. 944. Portraits, plates, maps. This volume, which was just recently distributed, contains many important contributions to the early history of that State and surrounding country. Among the longest and most carefully prepared articles is a study of *The Hudson's Bay Company and the Red River Trade,* by Hattie Listenfelt. Over two hundred pages are devoted to another valuable contribution throwing much light on the operations of this famous trading company, namely, *The Minutes of the Council of the Northern Department of Rupert's Land, 1830 to 1843,* with an intro-

duction by Isaac Cowie, who was formerly a "wintering partner" in the Hudson's Bay Company. Furthermore, there is reprinted a *Summary of Evidence in the Controversy between the Hudson's Bay Company and the North-West Company.* Other articles which should be mentioned are: *History of the Early Presbyterian Church in North Dakota,* by Jas. P. Schell; and *The Location and Survey of the Northern International Boundary Line,* by Ethel J. May.

Victor Hugo Paltsits is the author of a description of *The Manuscript Division of the New York Public Library* which has been printed in pamphlet form.

Western North Carolina: A History, covering the period from 1730 to 1913, is the title of a volume by John Preston Arthur, printed at Raleigh, North Carolina, by the Edwards and Broughton Printing Company.

The Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics, 1869–1915: A Sketch of its History, Organization and Functions, by Charles F. Gettemy, is a booklet of over one hundred pages.

The *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* for May contains *A List of Works on County Government,* compiled by Rollin A. Sawyer, Jr.

Promotion as the Cause of Crises, by Minnie Throop England; and *The British Taxes on Land Values in Practice,* by Rufus S. Tucker, are among the articles in the August number of *The Quarterly Journal of Economics.*

George M. Wrong of the University of Toronto is the author of a volume on *The Fall of Canada: a Chapter in the History of the Seven Years' War.*

Letters of a Virginia Cadet at West Point, 1859–1861, with an introduction by Kate Mason Rowland; and an article on *Socialist Participation in the World War,* by Harvey E. Wildes, are among the contributions in the July number of *The South Atlantic Quarterly.*

A "Fort Sumter Memorial" volume, handsomely printed in a limited edition, has been distributed by Mrs. James M. Lawton of New York City. A contemporary sketch of *The Fall of Fort Sumter;* an account of the ceremony of *Replacing the Flag upon Sumter,* by an eyewitness, William A. Spicer; and a biographical sketch of *General Robert Anderson,* by Edward S. Cornell, make up the contents of the volume.

Volume fourteen of the annual *Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada* has been issued by the University of Toronto. Publications of the year 1914 are reviewed in this volume which, like its predecessors, will be of much value to the student.

The April number of the *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* contains Mrs. Lodisa Frizzell's journal of a journey *Across the Plains to California in 1852,* from the Little Wabash River in Illinois to Pacific Springs in Wyoming, edited by Victor Hugo Paltsits. In the July number there is a supplemental *Checklist of Newspapers and Official Gazettes in the New York Public Library,* compiled by Daniel C. Haskell.

The issue of *The Nation* for July 8, 1915, is a semi-centennial number, commemorating the completion of fifty years of the magazine's existence. Among the numerous articles is one on *Historical Writing: Its Trend During the Years 1865–1915 and the Opportunities which the Present Holds Forth,* by William Roscoe Thayer.

America's Interests After the European War is the general topic of discussion in the September number of *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.* The numerous articles are grouped under four main headings, namely: America's industries as affected by the European War, stability and development in America's international trade, American industrial supremacy through efficiency in business organization, and industrial conservation through world peace.

How the Commission-Manager Plan is Getting Along, by Richard S. Childs; *Recent City Plan Reports,* by Charles M. Robinson; *Unemployment in American Cities: the Record for 1914–1915,* by Frances A. Kellor; and *Are Women a Force for Good Government?,*

by Edith Abbott, are among the articles in the *National Municipal Review* for July.

The first in a series of *Chapters in the History of Halifax, Nova Scotia,* by Arthur Wentworth Hamilton Eaton, appears in the April number of *Americana.* In this and the succeeding (May) number there are continuations of the following studies: *For Conscience Sake,* by Cornelia Mitchell Parsons; and *History of the Mormon Church,* by Brigham H. Roberts.

The meeting of the constitutional convention in New York has been the occasion for much activity in the way of governmental surveys in that State. The New York Bureau of Municipal Research, in coöperation with other agencies, has prepared two large volumes: one devoted to the *Government of the State of New York,* and the other to the *Government of the City of New York.* In both cases the organization and functions of the government in all branches are set forth in great detail. Furthermore, in the May number of its monthly publication called *Municipal Research* the Bureau has published a more critical and condensed discussion of *The Constitution and Government of the State of New York.*

The July-September, 1914, number of *The Journal of American History* is a "Latin-American Number". Among the articles are the following: *Historic Relations Between the United States and Latin America,* by Mabel T. R. Washburn; *The Emancipation of South America,* by Henry Clay; *Henry Clay's Advocacy of the Cause of Latin-American Independence,* by Daniel Mallory; and *The Deeper Union of the Americas,* by Woodrow Wilson. The October-December number is also devoted to material of a similar character. Among the contents may be mentioned the following: *The Bones of Columbus,* by Frank Allaben; *Spanish-America in 1810,* from a contemporary account; *Venezuela's Declaration of Independence; The Entry of San Martin into Lima,* from the diary of Captain B. Hall; and *Theodore Roosevelt's Outlook on the Monroe Doctrine.*

Eight articles and papers are to be found in *The American Political Science Review* for August, namely: *Education for the Bar in*

the United States, by Simeon E. Baldwin; *The Bicameral System in State Legislation,* by James D. Barnett; *The Presidential Preference Primary,* by Francis W. Dickey; *Scientific Management of the Public Business,* by Morris L. Cooke; *City Manager Plan in Ohio,* by L. D. Upson; *Some Reflections on the City Manager Plan of Government,* by Herman G. James; *Court Organization for a Metropolitan District,* by Herbert Harley; and *Repeal of the Judiciary Act of 1801,* by William S. Carpenter. The *Legislative Notes and Reviews,* conducted by John A. Lapp, contain valuable information on such subjects as present tendencies in judicial reform, legislative reference for Congress, civil service legislation, the administration of mothers' pension laws, the initiative and referendum, commission and city manager government, and the regulation of the jitney bus.

WESTERN AMERICANA

The September number of the *Bulletin of the Indiana State Library* contains a select bibliography of Indiana historical material in the Indiana State Library.

Two numbers of the *Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History* recently issued are as follows: *Prehistoric Bronze in South America,* by Charles W. Mead; and *The Sun Dance of the Crow Indians,* by Robert H. Lowie.

Bulletin 46 issued by the Bureau of American Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution contains *A Dictionary of the Choctaw Language,* prepared by Cyrus Byington, who spent about fifty years among those Indians as a missionary. The volume is edited by John R. Swanton and Henry S. Halbert.

Volume four, number two of the *University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences* consists of a monograph by William A. Oldfather and Howard V. Canter on *The Defeat of Varus and the German Frontier Policy of Augustus.*

A small volume entitled *The Illinois-Wabash Land Manuscript,* with an introduction by Clarence W. Alvord, has been privately printed by Cyrus H. McCormick of Chicago. The four documents involved are reproduced in facsimile.

The Nebraska Legislative Reference Bureau has published, under authority granted by an act of the Nebraska legislature in 1913, *The Nebraska Blue Book and Historical Register 1915,* edited by Addison E. Sheldon. The volume contains the material usually found in such works, which are very useful for reference purposes.

Edward Van Dyke Robinson is the author of a comprehensive study of *Early Economic Conditions and the Development of Agriculture in Minnesota* which appears as number three of the *Studies in the Social Sciences* published by the University of Minnesota. The six chapters, each divided into numerous sections, deal with physical features and climate; early travel, trade, and exploration; settlement, and the development of pioneer agriculture; the period of specialized wheat farming, 1860–1880; the development of diversified farming, 1880–1890; and recent tendencies in agriculture. The work is profusely illustrated by maps, tables, and diagrams; and there is an appendix containing statistical material. There is no index.

An address on *The Evolution of America,* by Frank L. McVey, delivered at the University of Christiana, occupies the opening pages of *The Quarterly Journal of the University of North Dakota* for July. After an introduction the address deals with the period of colonial adjustments, the period of national formation, the rise of the West, the conflict of sections, railroad and industrial development, the period of consolidation and monopoly, and the era of political reform and social awakening. Other articles in this number of the *Quarterly* are: *Law versus Prerogative: A Sketch of British Democracy,* by Chester Martin; *Some Debt Histories of North Dakota Cities,* by James E. Boyle; and *Some Facts Concerning the Germans of North Dakota,* by William Godfrey Bek.

Number two of the *Studies in the Social Sciences* published by University of Minnesota consists of a monograph on *Federal Land Grants to the States with Special Reference to Minnesota,* by Matthias Nordberg Orfield. Part one, dealing with colonial precedents, contains brief discussions of land grants for the support of common schools, the ministry, and seminaries and colleges; for mili-

tary purposes; and for the promotion of industries and undertakings of public interest. The second part, devoted to land grants to the States and Territories, is made up of eleven chapters which have to do with the following subjects: the origin of the public domain, federal land grants for the support of schools, universities, and agricultural colleges, the salt spring land grants, the public building lands, the five percent fund, the conditions of the federal land grants, federal land grants for internal improvements, the swamp land grants, and the authority of the federal government over the public domain. Part three, comprising nearly half of the volume, is devoted to the administration of the public lands in Minnesota. Students of history will find the volume very useful.

IOWANA

The *First Annual Report of the Iowa State Highway Commission,* covering the period from April 9, 1913, to December 1, 1914, has appeared.

The First Half of the Wilson Administration is the title of a paper read by Albert F. Dawson before the Contemporary Club of Davenport which has been printed by the Club.

An article containing a brief history of the *Iowa State Teachers' Association,* by Homer H. Seerley; and a discussion of *The Aims of Vocational Guidance,* by E. E. Lewis, are among the contents of *Midland Schools* for September.

An Appreciation of Richard C. Barrett, by F. F. Faville; and a biographical sketch of Abner E. Hitchcock, are to be found in the July number of *The Alumnus of Iowa State College.*

Masonry in War-time, by William C. Shelley, is an article in the August number of *The American Freemason,* in which may be found a brief discussion of the situation in that organization during the Civil War in this country.

Jeannette M. Drake tells *How to Increase your Tax Levy* for library purposes in the April-June number of the *Iowa Library Quarterly.*

Parts two and three of an article on *Industrial Coöperation: Its Value and Meaning,* by John W. Rushton, are printed in the July and August numbers of *Autumn Leaves.* The July number also contains an account of *The Battle of Vera Cruz,* by B. L. Maynard, who was a member of the American landing party. In the September number the *Last Hunt of the Pawnees* is described by J. F. Bixby.

Under the heading of *The Situation* in the July number of the *Journal of History,* published at Lamoni by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, Heman C. Smith briefly traces the history of the First Presidency of the church. Following this there is an account of the *Great Western Move,* copied from a Nauvoo newspaper of the year 1845. There are also continuations of the *Autobiography of Charles Derry;* of the *Biography of Joseph F. Burton,* by Emma B. Burton; and of the *History of the Presidents of the Seventy,* by James F. Mintun.

The Iowa Legislature is the heading of an article in the July number of *American Municipalities* in which George F. Tucker briefly discusses the municipal legislation of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly. Here also may be found several *New Iowa Municipal Laws.* Two articles in the August number are: *Local Self-government for Municipalities,* by F. F. Dawley; and *Taxation of Public Utilities,* by Delos F. Wilcox. In the September number there is printed a decision of the Supreme Court of Minnesota declaring *Preferential Voting Unconstitutional.*

SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS BY IOWA AUTHORS

Alden, Cynthia May Westover,
Foster Mother of the Blind (Literary Digest, July 10, 1915).

Archibald, Andrew W.,
Biblical Nature Studies. Boston: Pilgrim Press. 1915.

Beecher, Milton F.,
An Investigation of Iowa Fire Clays. Ames: Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. 1915.

Betts, George Herbert,
My Chance to Achieve. Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Co. 1915.

Botsford, George Willis,
Hellenic Civilization. New York: Lemcke & Bros. 1915.

Brainerd, Eleanor Hoyt,
Pegeen. New York: The Century Co. 1915.

Brigham, Johnson,
Iowa: Its History and Its Foremost Citizens. Chicago: S. J. Clarke Publishing Co. 1915.

Collier, Paul Stanley,
Minimum Wage Legislation in Australasia. Albany, New York: J. B. Lyon Co. 1915.

Dale, Robert B.,
Arithmetic for Carpenters and Builders. New York: Wiley & Sons. 1915.

Dawson, Albert F.,
The First Half of the Wilson Administration. Davenport: The Contemporary Club. 1915.

Ferber, Edna,
Emma McChesney & Co. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co. 1915.

Ficke, Arthur Davison,
Chats on Japanese Prints. New York: Frederick A. Stokes Co. 1915.

Fitch, George,
Homeburg Memories. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1915.

Flickinger, Robert Elliott,
The Choctaw Freedmen. Fonda, Iowa: Journal and Times Press. 1914.

Gibbs, Jessie Wiseman,
Peace Sonnets. Villisca, Iowa: Published by the author. 1915.

Higbee, Frederick G.,
The Essentials of Descriptive Geometry. New York: Wiley & Sons. 1915.

Hillis, Newell Dwight,
Studies of the Great War: What Each Nation has at Stake. New York and Chicago: Fleming H. Revell Co. 1915.

Hutchinson, Woods,
Community Care of Children (Good Housekeeping, July, 1915).

Kegley, Howard C.,
Ute Fiesta in the Garden of the Gods (Overland, July, 1915).
Keyes, Charles Rollin,
Complexity of the Alexandrian Series (Science, June 11, 1915).
Kilburn, Lucian M.,
History of Adair County, Iowa. Chicago: The Pioneer Publishing Co. 1915.
Kracher, Francis W.,
Edle Herzen; drei Erzählungen von Heinrich Seidel und Peter Rosegger. New York: C. E. Merrill Co. 1915.
Lees, James H.,
Iowa Academy of Science (Science, June 25, 1915).
Norton, Roy,
The Man of Peace. New York: [Oxford University]. 1915.
Pammel, Louis H.,
Major John F. Lacey Memorial Volume. Iowa Park and Forestry Association. [Cedar Rapids: The Torch Press.] 1915.
Richardson, Anna Steese,
Mrs. Larry's Adventures in Thrift (Woman's Home Companion, April-August, 1915); *Safeguarding American Motherhood* (McClure's Magazine, July, 1915).
Roberts, George E.,
Economic Effects of the War. New York: National City Bank of New York. 1915.
Shimek, Bohumil,
The Plant Geography of the Lake Okoboji Region. Iowa City: The State University of Iowa. 1915.
Stonebraker, Beaumont E.,
Past and Present of Calhoun County, Iowa. Chicago: The Pioneer Publishing Co. 1915.

SOME RECENT HISTORICAL ITEMS IN IOWA NEWSPAPERS

The Des Moines Register and Leader

Sketch of the life of Lorenzo F. Andrews, July 9, 1915.
General Weaver's Homestead Becomes a Public Park for Bloomfield, July 11, 1915.

The Bedford Murder, July 10, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Enos D. Hunt, July 15, 1915.

Sketch of the life of G. B. Brackett, August 6, 1915.

T. B. Perry of Albia Recalls Public Men of Early Days, August 8, 1915.

Iowa Great State Fair — A Contrast Between 1887 and 1915, August 15, 1915.

Tomahawk Island — the Graveyard of an Ancient Civilization, August 15, 1915.

Mechanic Arts and the Morril Act, by R. A. Pearson, August 16, 1915.

When George A. Jewett Walked into Town, August 18, 1915.

An Appreciation of Gen. James B. Weaver, by Harry C. Evans, August 18, 1915.

Herbert C. Hoover, Unofficial Diplomat, August 19, 1915.

Little Lenox College Sends out Big Man — Charles E. Merriam, August 29, 1915.

Des Moines Woman Claims Relationship with Daniel Boone, August 29, 1915.

First Bicycle in Iowa, August 29, 1915.

Oldest Traveling Man in America, James Fenlon of Des Moines, August 29, 1915.

Horse Trading as a Fine Art in Northern Iowa a Half Century Ago, August 29, 1915.

Log Cabin Homes of the Pioneers, August 29, 1915.

Reminiscences of Carrie McCrary Walker, Daughter of Iowa's Secretary of War in President Hayes' Cabinet, September 5, 1915.

Greenbackers, the Grange and Grasshoppers in Iowa, September 5, 1915.

Union Leaders Under Whom Crocker's Iowa Brigade Distinguished Itself, September 12, 1915.

Civil War Stories Told by Veterans, September 17, 1915.

Grand Review of the Grand Army After Fifty Years, September 26, 1915.

Frank O. Lowden — Iowa Man Likely to be Governor of Illinois, September 26, 1915.

Miscellaneous

Jesse Wroten brought first Thresher to Buchanan County, in the *Independence Conservative,* June 30, 1915.

Sketches of the lives of Cyrus H. Cotter and Martin Hackett, in the *Osage News,* July 1, 1915.

Oldest Settler of Warren County, in the *Milo Motor,* July 1, 1915.

Weather Conditions in Early Days in this State, in the *Corning Free Press,* July 2, 1915.

Ox Team in Council Bluffs over Half a Century Ago, in the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil,* July 4, 1915.

Lead Mining in Iowa, in the *Shenandoah Sentinel-Post,* July 6, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Robert S. Scott of Hedrick, in the *Ottumwa Courier,* July 7, 1915.

Sketch of the life of John Dundas, Pioneer of Emmet County, in the *Estherville Republican,* July 7, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Jasper N. Barr, in the *Independence Conservative,* July 7, 1915.

Old Marion County, running in the *Knoxville Express.*

Alex Duncan — Seventy Years in Taylor County, in the *New Market Herald,* July 8, 1915.

Sketch of the life of George Martin Stoughton, Pioneer of Mitchell County, in the *Osage News,* July 8, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Judge N. W. Rowell, in the *Leon Journal,* July 8, 1915.

The Frontier Sketches, running in the *Burlington Post.*

Sketch of Early Iowa, in the *Osage Press,* July 14, 21, 1915.

Sketch of the life of John Myers, in the *Sioux City Tribune,* July 14, 1915.

Legend of Lover's Leap near Colfax, in the *Colfax Tribune,* July 15, 1915.

Old Diary Shows no Summer in 1816, in the *Dubuque Times-Journal,* July 17, 1915.

French Settlers of Early Dubuque, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* July 17, 1915.

Sketch of the life of George W. Ball, in the *Iowa City Press,* July 19, 1915.

Experiences of the Pioneers in 1851, in the *Logan Observer,* July 22, 1915.

James Crawford Brown, a Pioneer of Southeastern Iowa, in the *Morning Sun Herald,* July 22, 1915.

Early Day Bandits of Iowa and Missouri and their Crimes, running in the *Farmington Democrat.*

Sketch of the life of William McClain, in the *Iowa City Press,* July 28, 1915.

Number of Indians in Iowa, in the *Altoona Herald,* July 29, 1915.

First Pioneer Church in Fort Des Moines, in the *Des Moines Plain Talk,* July 29, 1915.

More of Dubuque's French Settlers, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* July 29, 1915.

The First Telegram, in the *Eldon Forum,* July 29, 1915.

Keokuk's Farewell Speech, in the *Boone Democrat,* July 29, 1915.

Majestic Pike's Peak near McGregor, Iowa, in the *McGregor Times,* July 29, 1915.

Pioneer Lawyers and Judges of Iowa, in the *Burlington Hawk-Eye,* August 1, 1915.

Interesting Incidents of the Pioneer Days, by Frank Shinn, in the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil,* August 1, 1915.

The Summer of 1859 in Iowa, in the *Shell Rock News,* August 5, 1915.

Memory of Early Days around Farley, in the *Farley Advertiser,* August 5, 1915.

Sixty Years in Iowa, by W. P. Nutting, in the *Indianola Herald,* August 5, 1915.

Vinton's Oldest Citizen — John F. Pyne, in the *Vinton Eagle,* August 6, 1915.

Reminiscences of Early Centerville, in the *Centerville Iowegian,* August 6, 1915.

When Indians Lived on the Banks of the Mississippi, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* August 8, 1915.

How an Iowan led the Grand Review in 1866, in the *Clinton Advertiser,* August 10, 1915.

Tribute to Thomas S. Martin, in the *Sioux City Tribune,* August 11, 1915.

Early Iowa History, in the *Milton Herald,* August 4, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Richard Horswell, in the *Estherville Enterprise,* August 11, 1915.

Sketch of the life of J. S. Ely, who was born in Keosauqua in 1836, in the *Oskaloosa Herald,* August 12, 1915.

Grasshopper Days, in the *Le Mars Sentinel,* August 13, 1915.

Early Waterloo Settler Finds Site of Old Log Cabin, in the *Waterloo Courier,* August 14, 1915.

Semi-centennial of Early Settlers' Association of Dubuque County, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* August 15, 1915.

Sketch of the life of A. M. Garrett, in the *Muscatine News-Tribune,* August 16, 1915.

Some Early History of Madison County, in the *Winterset Madisonian,* August 25, 1915.

The Three Greatest Iowans, in the *Cedar Rapids Times,* August 30, 1915.

Early History of Marion County, in the *Pleasantville News,* September 2, 9, 16, 1915.

Across the Plains to Salt Lake in 1858, by William Clark, running in the *Ogden Reporter* in August and September, 1915.

Sketch of the life of James Carr, in the *Nevada Representative,* September 3, 1915.

Iowa History in Early Fifties, in the *Ames Times,* September 3, 1915.

William T. Whitney Tells of Some Old Timers in Waterloo, in the *Waterloo Courier,* September 4, 1915.

Sketch of the life of L. L. Treat, in the *Webster City Freeman Tribune,* September 7, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Reuben Eshelman, in the *Mt. Pleasant News,* September 8, 1915.

Early History of Union Township, Hardin County, in the *Eldora Herald,* September 9, 1915.

Lincoln's Only Farm, in Iowa, in the *Germania Record,* September 9, 1915.

Pioneer Days in Pottawattamie, Mills, and Fremont Counties, by C. H. Babbitt, in the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil,* September 12, 1915.

Blackberrying in Early Days, in the *Shenandoah World,* September 14, 1915.

A. B. Dowell, a Resident of Iowa for Eighty Years, in the *Waterloo Courier,* September 14, 1915.

Sketches of the History of Des Moines County, running in the Sunday issues of the *Burlington Hawk-Eye* for September.

Jefferson County Historical Notes, by H. Heaton, in the *Fairfield Journal,* September 14, 1915.

How they Bound Grain in Early Days, by Cyrenus Cole, in the *Vinton Eagle,* September 14, 1915.

An Early Indian Plot to Sack Fort Madison, in the *Fort Madison Democrat,* September 16, 1915.

Early Day Schools in Iowa, in the *Spirit Lake Beacon,* September 16, 1915.

The Publisher, John H. Alden, from Iowa, in the *Johnson County Independent,* Iowa City, September 16, 1915.

Reminiscences of Clayton County, in the *Elkader Register and Argus,* September 16, 1915.

Address by Ross Calhoun at Old Settlers' Reunion of Van Buren County, in the *Keosauqua Republican,* September 16, 1915.

Sketch of the life of Judge John W. Harvey, in the *Leon Journal,* September 16, 1915.

Some Great Iowans, in the *Fort Madison Democrat,* September 17, 1915.

Sketch of the Organization of Van Buren County, in the *Keosauqua Democrat,* September 17, 1915.

Early History of Polk County, in the *Altoona Herald,* September 22, 1915.

Sketch of the life of E. A. Harris, in the *Red Oak Express,* September 24, 1915.

Glimpses of Pioneer Life, in the *Waterloo Courier,* September 25, 1915.

When Iowa Was First Mentioned — Book by Albert M. Lea, in the *Keokuk Constitution-Democrat,* September 25, 1915.

Early Days on the Mississippi, in the *Keokuk Constitution-Democrat,* September 25, 1915.

The Early Pioneers, in the *Washington Press,* September 29, 1915.

Amana Community — Famous Colony of Germans in Iowa, in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald,* September 26, 1915.

Iowa's Own War Governor, in the *Davenport Democrat,* September 26, 1915.

A Few of the Old Settlers who are now Residents of Washington, in the *Washington Press,* September 29, 1915.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

PUBLICATIONS

The principal address in the *Proceedings of the Bunker Hill Monument Association* for 1915 is one by Worthington C. Ford on *The Language of War.*

The July number of the *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* is devoted entirely to a monograph of about three hundred pages, entitled *A History of Banking and Currency in Ohio Before the Civil War,* by C. C. Huntington.

Bulletin No. 3 issued by the Indiana Historical Commission contains suggestions relative to the proposed observance of the Indiana centennial in 1916.

Volume fifteen of the *Collections of the Connecticut Historical Society* consists of the third and concluding volume of the *Correspondence and Documents During Jonathan Law's Governorship of the Colony of Connecticut.* The material in this volume covers the period from January, 1747, to October, 1750.

The American Historical Association has published the essay on *Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington, Secretary of State to Charles II,* by Violet Barbour, which was awarded the Herbert Baxter Adams Prize in European History for 1913.

The Medford Historical Register for July contains two articles, namely: *The Withington Bakery,* by Moses W. Mann; and *Turell Tufts and his Family Connections.*

The monograph on *The Germans in the Gubernatorial Campaign of Iowa in 1859,* by F. I. Herriott, which was noted in the July number of the JOURNAL, has been reprinted from the *Jahrbuch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Historischen Gesellschaft von Illinois,* volume fourteen.

The Story of the Pinna and the Syrian Lamb, by Berthold Laufer; and *Songs and Rhymes from the South,* by E. C. Perrow, are among the contents of the April-June number of *The Journal of American Folk-Lore.*

Two articles which appear in the *Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society* for January are: *Newark Town Government from 1666 to 1833,* by John L. Rankin; and *Newark Settled by a Congregational Church,* by T. A. Moffat.

The May-August number of the *German-American Annals* is occupied with continuations of the following articles: *The German Drama in English on the Philadelphia Stage,* by Charles F. Brede; and *The German Drama in English on the New York Stage to 1830,* by Louis Charles Baker.

A study of *The Lac Court Oreilles Region,* by Charles E. Brown; and a short article on *Our Indebtedness to the American Indian,* by Leo J. Frachtenberg, are contributions in the July number of *The Wisconsin Archeologist.*

An interesting and valuable piece of source material is the *Journal of Francis Collins, an Artillery Officer in the Mexican War,* edited by Maria Clinton Collins, and published in the combined April and July numbers of the *Quarterly Publication of the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio.*

Continuations of Henry A. M. Smith's monograph on *Old Charles Town and its Vicinity,* and of the *Order Book of John Faucheraud Grimké* are the principal items in the April number of *The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine.*

Volumes seventeen to twenty of the *Collections of the Maine Historical Society,* published in 1913 and 1914, contain further installments of *The Baxter Manuscripts,* edited by James Phinney Baxter.

The *Nineteenth Biennial Report of the Board of Directors of the Kansas State Historical Society* contains, besides reports and the proceedings of annual meetings, *A Roster of Kansas for Sixty Years,* which consists of a list of all the Territorial and State officials in Kansas since 1854.

Among the articles in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* for March are the following: *Les Indiens du Canada depuis la découverte,* by C. M. Barbeau; *The Loyalist Settlements on the Gaspé Peninsula,* by Wilbur H. Siebert; and *The Temporary Settlement of Loyalists at Machiche, P. Q.,* by the same author.

Browsing Around Among Old Books, by Daniel Wait Howe; *An English Colony in Floyd County,* by John Poucher; *Vevay and Switzerland County,* by Julia Leclerc Knox; *Indiana Methodism 1816–1832,* by Ruth Price; *The Centennial Pageant for Indiana; Suggestions for its Performance,* by George McReynolds; and *The Era of Tassements or Stockaded Trading Posts,* by Hubert M. Skinner, are articles in the September number of the *Indiana Magazine of History.*

Prentice Statue Unveiled in Louisville the Second Time, by Ella Hutchinson Ellwanger; *Report of Boone Day,* June 7, 1915, by Mrs. Jennie C. Morton; *Streets of the Capital of Kentucky,* by Mrs. Jennie C. Morton; *Conservation of Our Resources,* by Miss Cora Benedict; and *"Heads of Families" in Franklin County, Census of 1810,* by A. C. Quisenberry, are among the contents of *The Register of the Kentucky State Historical Society* for September.

Volume eleven of the *Collections of the New Hampshire Historical Society,* edited by Otis Grant Hammond, contains a monograph on *The Indian Stream Republic and Luther Parker,* by Grant Showerman. About half of the volume is taken up with a biographical and historical account, while the remaining half is devoted to documentary material, including Ellen Parker's journal from 1852 to 1856. Luther Parker was a pioneer of New Hampshire, and later was the first permanent settler in Muskego Township, Waukesha County, Wisconsin.

Abner Cheney Goodell, A. M., by George G. Putnam; *James Lesslie of Topsfield, Mass. and Some of his Descendants,* by M. V. B. Perley; *"Groton", Salem in 1700,* by Sidney Perley; and a *Fragment of a Diary Kept by Rev. Samuel Fiske of Salem, 1719–1721,* are among the contents of the *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute* for July.

Among the papers to be found in volume eighteen of the *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society* are the following: *Wolfe's Men and Nova Scotia,* by Beckles Willson; *Jonathan Belcher, First Chief Justice of Nova Scotia,* by Charles J. Townshend; *Dockyard Reminiscences: An Account of the Action Between the "Chesapeake" and the "Shannon",* by Charles Roche; and *Early Scottish Settlers in Cape Breton,* by Mrs. Charles Archibald.

An interesting paper entitled *Six Periods of Missouri History,* by Floyd C. Shoemaker, occupies the opening pages of *The Missouri Historical Review* for July. In another article the same writer suggests some *"Missouri Day" Programs for Missouri Club Women.* With this number the *Review* appears in a new and more attractive dress, under the editorship of Floyd C. Shoemaker.

Some Material for a Biography of Mrs. Elizabeth Fergusson, née Graeme, by Simon Gratz, is the opening contribution in the July number of *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography.* Then follow some *Extracts from the Diary of Thomas Franklin Pleasants, 1814.* Clarence Edward Macartney discusses *The Passing of the Harmonites;* there is some interesting data under the heading *Six Months on the Frontier of Northampton County, Penna., During the Indian War, October, 1755–June, 1756;* and there is a *Letter of John Morton to Anthony Wayne, 1776.*

Nelson C. Titus is the writer of an article on *The Last Stand of the Nez Perces* which occupies first place in the July number of *The Washington Historical Quarterly.* Oshima Shoichi presents some *Japanese Views of the Monroe Doctrine.* George H. Himes is the compiler of some data relative to the *Organizers of the First Government in Oregon.* Under the heading of "Documents" there is printed a *Journal of Occurrences at Nisqually House, 1833,* edited by Clarence B. Bagley.

Continuations of *Texas versus White,* by William W. Pierson, Jr.; *Harris County, 1822–1845,* by Adele B. Looscan; and *British Correspondence Concerning Texas,* edited by Ephraim Douglass Adams; and an article on *Local Government in the Spanish Colonies as Provided by the Recopilacion de Leyes de los Reynos de las*

Indias, by O. Garfield Jones, make up the contents of *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* for July.

The opening pages of *The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for July are occupied with *Acts, Orders and Resolutions of the General Assembly of Virginia at Sessions of March, 1643–1646.* Another installment of the study of *The Virginia Frontier in History — 1778,* by David I. Bushnell, Jr., is devoted to incidents connected with the military operations of General Lachlan McIntosh.

The State Historical Society of Wisconsin has initiated a new series of publications known as the "Calendar Series". The first volume contains a calendar of *The Preston and Virginia Papers of the Draper Collection of Manuscripts* in the library of the Society, with a prefatory note by Milo M. Quaife. The papers of William Preston cover the period from about 1730 to 1790; while the Virginia manuscripts bear dates ranging from 1651 to 1901. A thorough index makes the contents of the volume readily accessible.

An Unpublished Chapter in the Early History of Chicago, by Jesse W. Weik, is the opening contribution in the *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* for January. Then follows an address on *Credit Island, 1814–1914,* delivered by William A. Meese at the celebration of the one hundredth anniversary of the battle. *The County Records of Illinois* are briefly discussed by Theodore Calvin Pease. Charles M. Thompson presents a brief study of *Elections and Election Machinery in Illinois, 1818–1848;* while Wayne E. Stevens is the writer of an article on *The Shaw-Hansen Election Contest.*

The September number of the *Maryland Historical Magazine* opens with a paper on *The Discovery of Maryland or Verrezzano's Visit to the Eastern Shore,* by Harvey Franklin Covington. There is another installment of *Extracts from the Carroll Papers,* consisting of letters from the correspondence of Charles Carroll from 1758 to 1760. Bernard C. Steiner is the writer of a brief sketch of *Noah Webster in Maryland;* while the closing contribution consists of *Uria Brown's Journal* of a journey in 1816 from Baltimore through parts of Pennsylvania, Virginia, Ohio, and Maryland.

Among the contributions in *The History Teacher's Magazine* during the past few months are the following: *By What Standards Shall we Judge the Value of Civic Education?*, by Arthur W. Dunn; and a list of *Historical Text-Books Published before 1861*, compiled by W. T. Russell (April); *The Agrarian History of the United States as a Subject for Research*, by William J. Trimble; *The New York Constitutional Convention*, by Edgar Dawson; and the *Report of the Committee of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association on the Certification of High School Teachers of History* (May); *The Study of State History*, by Claude S. Larzalere; and *Extracts from the Letters of a Nantucket Forty-Niner*, by B. H. Nye (September).

The volume of *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society for the Year 1913* contains, among others, the following papers: *Benjamin Lundy: A Pioneer of Freedom*, by George A. Lawrence; *The Disciples of Christ in Illinois and their Attitude Toward Slavery*, by N. S. Haynes; *The History of Presbyterianism in Illinois*, by H. D. Jenkins; *Anti-Slavery Struggle in Illinois as it Affected the Methodist Episcopal Church*, by John H. Ryan; *Stephen A. Douglas, the Expansionist*, by Frank E. Stevens; *Colonie du Sieur de la Salle*, by John F. Steward; and *The Tragedy of Starved Rock*, by William A. Jones.

In the June number of the *Journal of the Presbyterian Historical Society* there appear some *Biographies of Pastors and Stated Supplies of the Presbyterian Church of Shrewsbury, New Jersey, 1734–1914*, by Thomas Little. A short article on *Presbyteries Organized in Philadelphia*, by William P. White; and a continuation of the *Letters and Reports of the Rev. John Philip Boehm*, edited by William J. Hinke, are other contributions. In the September number, besides another installment of the letters just mentioned, there is another section of *The Diaries of the Rev. Seth Williston, D. D.*, edited by Rev. John Quincy Adams.

Two articles of special interest to students of the early exploration of the Mississippi Valley are to be found in *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review* for September. Herbert E. Bolton dis-

cusses *The Location of La Salle's Colony on the Gulf of Mexico;* and Susan M. Reed writes on *British Cartography of the Mississippi Valley in the Eighteenth Century.* An article on *The First Legations of the United States in Latin America,* by William S. Robertson; and a survey of *Historical Activities in Canada, 1914–1915,* by Lawrence J. Burpee, are other contributions. Under the heading of *A Journey through the Indian Country beyond the Ohio, 1785,* there is printed the journal of Samuel Montgomery, with introduction and notes by David I. Bushnell, Jr.

In the *Eighth Annual Report of the Ohio Valley Historical Association* there may be found the following papers: *The West Virginia Department of Archives and History,* by H. S. Green; *Incidents in the Pioneer, Colonial and Revolutionary History of the West Virginia Area,* by J. T. McAllister; *Early Pioneer Experiences at North Bend,* by Miss Jean Howell; *The Tories of the Upper Ohio,* by Wilbur H. Siebert; *Wilkinson's First Break with the Spaniards,* by Isaac Joslin Cox; *Land Grants in Southeastern Ohio,* by H. W. Elson; *Social Conditions in the Mountain Counties of Eastern Kentucky and West Virginia,* by J. R. Robertson; *Early Development of Transportation on the Monongahela River,* by W. Espey Albig; *The Relations of American Sectionalism to Transportation Routes,* by Archer B. Hulbert; and *Ohio River Improvements,* by Wm. M. Hall.

Herbert A. Kellar presents a discussion of *The Minnesota State Archives, their Character, Condition, and Historical Value* in the May number of the *Minnesota History Bulletin.* The documents here printed include a letter relative to the Sioux massacre in Minnesota in 1862, and data relative to conscription in England during the Napoleonic War, and funeral expenses in England a century ago. In the August number of the *Bulletin* there are two contributions, namely: *Tribal Dance of the Ojibway Indians,* by William E. Culkin; and *Recent Activities of the Wisconsin Historical Society,* by Solon J. Buck. The documents in this number consist of selections from the papers of William Pitt Murray in the possession of the Society. Both numbers contain book reviews and notes relative to historical activities and publications in Minnesota and other States.

In the April number of *The New York Genealogical and Biographical Record* there may be found, among other things, a short sketch of the life of *Lucas Brodhead,* by Aitcheson A. Bowman; some *Washington County, N. Y., Quaker Records,* copied by Butler Hoag; and a description of *The New Site of the New York Genealogical and Biographical Society,* by Clarence W. Bowen. The contents of the July number include a biographical sketch of *James Congdell Fargo,* one of three brothers who were prominently connected with the development of the express business in the West, by William C. Fargo; a brief biography of *General Edward Francis Winslow,* who was an early railroad builder in this State and entered the Civil War as Captain of the Fourth Iowa Cavalry, by William Forse Scott, formerly Adjutant of the same cavalry company; and an article on *The Earliest "Bouweries" in Brooklyn, and their Owners,* by Joel N. Eno.

W. L. Westermann is the writer of an article on *The Economic Basis of the Decline of Ancient Culture* which appears in the opening pages of *The American Historical Review* for July. George Burton Adams discusses *Magna Carta and the Responsible Ministry.* A study of *Anglo-French Commercial Rivalry, 1700–1750: the Western Phase,* by Charles M. Andrews, is devoted largely to the rivalry in the sugar trade. Two other articles are *The United States and Spain in 1822,* by William Spence Robertson; and *The Russian Fleet and the Civil War,* by F. A. Golder. Under the heading of "Notes and Suggestions" George L. Burr tells *How the Middle Ages got Their Name;* while the documents printed in this number include some official observations relative to the plan proposed by the British in 1764 for the management of Indian affairs, and a letter written to the Hudson's Bay Company by officials of the Mormon Church at Salt Lake City in 1847.

The March number of *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* opens with an address by the late Thomas W. Prosch on *The Indian War in Washington Territory.* Mrs. R. S. Shackelford discusses *The Methodist Mission Claim to the Dalles Town Site.* There are some *Reminiscences of William H. Packwood,* by Fred Lockley; and J. Neilson Barry is the writer of a brief article on *Spanish and*

French Relics in America. Finally, the last forty pages are taken up with the *Correspondence of the Reverend Ezra Fisher,* a pioneer missionary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society in Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, and Oregon. Rev. Fisher was a circuit rider in southeastern Iowa during the early forties. In some of the letters he refers to Rev. Hezekiah Johnson, who lived in Iowa from 1838 to 1845 and then went to Oregon. The June number of the *Quarterly* is given up to papers and addresses concerned with the Columbia and Willamette rivers and their opening to navigation.

In an article entitled *The Story of an Emigrant Train,* which appears in the opening pages of the *Annals of Iowa* for July, J. W. Cheney presents an interesting account of the ill-fated expedition from Iowa to California in 1858, led by L. J. Rose. The *Evolution of the General Rock Scheme in Iowa* is described by Charles Keyes. Isabella Powers writes on the subject of *"The Little Brown Church in the Vale": Its Author and its Inspiration.* This well-known song was inspired by and first sung in the Congregational church at Bradford in Chickasaw County, Iowa, and its author was William Savage Pitts. The fifth installment of *The Writings of Judge George G. Wright,* here printed, consists of brief notes concerning his associates in the legislature, among whom were Francis Springer, John J. Selman, Enos Lowe, John P. Cook, Warner Lewis, John T. Morton, Evan Jay, George Hepner, and Milton D. Browning. Finally, there is another installment of the list of *Iowa Authors and their Work,* by Alice Marple. Among the editorials is one on *Motion Picture Films as Historical Material.*

Volume eighteen of the *Buffalo Historical Society Publications,* edited by Frank H. Severance, contains material appropriate to the centennial anniversary of peace between England and the United States. It bears the title *Peace Episodes on the Niagara,* and the first five articles, all by the editor of the volume, relate definitely to the subject indicated by the title. These five articles deal in a very interesting manner with the peace conference at Niagara Falls in 1914, the peace conference at the same place in 1864, Niagara's consecration to peace, the Niagara peace mission of Ephraim Douglass in 1783, and the centenary of peace in relation to the

region of the Niagara and the Great Lakes. Other contributions in the volume are: *The Quaker Mission Among the Indians of New York State,* by Joseph Elkinton; *Notes on the Literature of the War of 1812,* by Frank H. Severance; *The Case of Brig. Gen. Alexander Smyth,* by the same writer; and a translation, by H. F. De Puy, of an immigrant guide-book of the year 1803 entitled *Le Pour et le Contre.*

ACTIVITIES

"Boone Day" was observed on June 7, 1915, in the rooms of the Kentucky State Historical Society at Frankfort.

The Madrid (Iowa) Historical Society has recently added a number of interesting historical relics to its collection — among them being a stone axe in an excellent state of preservation.

Among the recent acquisitions of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania is a large collection of the papers of the late Jay Cooke.

An effort is being made to secure provision for the collection and safe preservation of prehistoric relics through the agency of the Harrison County Historical Society. Many such relics have been found in that county in recent years.

A gun once owned by Daniel Boone has recently been donated to the Historical Department of Iowa by Harry H. Polk of Des Moines.

The Michigan Historical Commission has completed the translation of the Pierre Margry papers. Since some time will doubtless elapse before the translation, which is now in the Burton Historical Collection in the Detroit Public Library, will be printed, provision has been made whereby copies of particular portions of the manuscript can be furnished to those who so desire.

In accordance with action taken at a meeting of the Board of Directors of the Nebraska State Historical Society on May 3, 1915, a committee consisting of over one hundred and fifty citizens of that State was appointed to devise plans for the proper observance of the semi-centennial of the admission of Nebraska into the Union in 1917.

In May, 1915, Mr. F. A. Sampson, who for many years has been Secretary and Librarian of The State Historical Society of Missouri, resigned. His successor in these positions and as editor of the *Review* published by the Society is Mr. Floyd C. Shoemaker, formerly Assistant Librarian of the Society. Mr. Sampson hereafter will devote his time to collecting historical material and compiling bibliographies for the Society. It is expected that the Society will soon be settled in the new fireproof library building of the University of Missouri, now practically completed.

The Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa made two small appropriations to enable the Historical Department of Iowa to encourage the preservation and marking of historic sites in this State. Miss Alice Marple of the Department is devoting much time to the enlargement and completion of the list of publications by Iowa authors which will eventually be published in book form. Students of Iowa history will also be interested to know that the Department has acquired the correspondence of the late John F. Lacey, which is now being arranged and classified for preservation.

The Minnesota Historical Society has been devoting considerable attention during the last year to the cleaning, classifying, and arranging of the manuscripts in the possession of the Society. This work has revealed the fact that the valuable collection of Ignatius Donnelly papers, first estimated at about thirty thousand in number, really contains nearly fifty thousand separate items. Furthermore, there was discovered a trunk full of the papers of James W. Taylor, who was prominent in political and business circles first in Ohio and later in Minnesota and Canada. A special effort is also being made to collect material relative to the history of the Scandinavian element in the population of the United States.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

The third and fourth volumes of Dr. C. R. Aurner's *History of Education in Iowa,* dealing with secondary education and the three State educational institutions, are now in press.

Mr. Ivan L. Pollock, who is pursuing graduate work in the State

University of Iowa, has been appointed Research Assistant in the Society. He is preparing a monograph on the history of economic legislation in Iowa.

An oil portrait of William McClain, who for a long period of time was prominent in Iowa as an educator, has been presented to The State Historical Society of Iowa by Mrs. Emlin McClain.

Dr. Fred E. Haynes, formerly of Morningside College, who has for several years been pursuing researches for the Society, has been appointed as instructor in the Department of Political Economy and Sociology at the State University of Iowa.

The Pilgrim Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution at Iowa City has presented to the Society a handsome memorial tablet made of metal recovered from the battleship "Maine".

At the regular monthly meeting of the Board of Curators of the Society on September 1st, Mr. George E. Grier was elected resident Curator to fill the vacancy on the Board occasioned by the death of Mr. George W. Ball. Mr. Grier is cashier of the Citizens Savings and Trust Company of Iowa City. He has been a member of the Society for many years.

Dr. Frank E. Horack, who for many years has been the Secretary and Custodian of the Society, has been appointed to a full professorship in the Department of Political Science in the State University of Iowa. Moreover, Mr. Jacob Van der Zee, Research Associate in the Society for many years, has been appointed assistant professor in the same department. Both Mr. Horack and Mr. Van der Zee have therefore severed their official connection with the Society.

The following persons have recently been elected to membership in the Society: Mr. Pierre McDermid, Fontanelle, Iowa; Mr. Frank T. Nash, Oskaloosa, Iowa; Mr. Conger Reynolds, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. Jacob Sims, Denison, Iowa; Mr. G. M. Curtis, Clinton, Iowa; Miss Helen B. Loos, Iowa City, Iowa; Mr. Wiley S. Rankin, Mason City, Iowa; Mr. S. M. Stouffer, Sac City, Iowa; Mr. John Mahin, Chicago, Illinois; Mr. Geo. F. Robeson, Iowa City, Iowa; and Mr. Cyril B. Upham, Iowa City, Iowa.

NOTES AND COMMENT

The twenty-sixth annual meeting of the Iowa Library Association was held at Colfax on October 12–14, 1915.

August 11th was the date of the thirty-first annual reunion of the old settlers of Madison and Warren counties at St. Charles. Joseph H. Allen was the principal speaker.

The eighteenth biennial reunion of Crocker's Iowa Brigade was held at Des Moines on September 15 and 16, 1915.

A log cabin has been erected on the county fair grounds in Buchanan County for use as a meeting-place for the old settlers of the county. The cabin was formally dedicated on August 18th.

An address by Ross Calhoun was the main feature of the Old Settlers' Reunion in Van Buren County on September 8, 1915.

A newspaper item states that an effort will be made to induce the General Assembly to purchase and set aside as a State park the spot on the Mississippi River, a short distance south of McGregor, which Zebulon M. Pike in 1805 recommended as the site for a government fort.

The annual reunion of the Pioneer Society of Pottawattamie, Mills, and Fremont Counties was held at Malvern on September 9th. The principal address was one by C. H. Babbitt of Washington, D. C.

On August 18, 1915, the Dubuque County Early Settlers' Association celebrated the semi-centennial of its organization.

W. L. Carpenter, who was for years the secretary of the State Grange in Iowa and who served as mayor of Des Moines in 1888 and for the four succeeding years as custodian of the capitol building, died at his home in Des Moines on September 26, 1915.

Former Congressman S. F. Prouty delivered the principal address at the annual reunion of the Polk County Early Settlers' Association at Mitchelville on September 15th.

Craig L. Wright, formerly of Sioux City and one of the most prominent lawyers in northern Iowa, died in California on August 6th. He was born at Keosauqua on December 5, 1846, and was the son of Judge George G. Wright.

Congressman H. M. Towner was the principal speaker at the dedication of Harvey Park in Leon, Iowa, on September 9th. This park was presented to the city by Mrs. E. E. Harvey as a memorial to the late John W. Harvey, who was district judge in the third judicial district from 1883 to 1890.

The legislature of Indiana has appropriated the sum of $25,000 to defray the expenses of a fitting celebration of the one hundredth anniversary of the admission of that State into the Union — the exact day being December 11, 1916. A permanent, non-partisan historical commission, created by the same act, will have charge of the plans for the celebration.

On August 18, 1915, occurred the dedication of the homestead and estate of the late Gen. James B. Weaver at Bloomfield, Iowa, to public use. The house will become a community house, serving various purposes as needs arise; while the four acres of ground will be known as "Weaver Park", and here in the future the sessions of Davis County Chautauqua will be held. Addresses were delivered at the time of the dedication by William Jennings Bryan, who was an intimate friend of General Weaver, and by James B. Weaver, Jr. of Des Moines.

Former public officials of Iowa who have recently died are the following: George H. Purdy, State Representative from Floyd County in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly, who died on April 23rd; A. M. Garrett of Letts, State Senator in the Thirty-fourth and Thirty-fifth General Assemblies, who died on August 15th; Melvin H. Byers, Adjutant General of Iowa from 1898 to 1905, and Chief Oil Inspector since 1909, who died on July 27th; Christopher Jones of Des Moines, Clerk of the Supreme Court from 1895 to

1903, who died on September 16th; and Thomas D. Foster of Ottumwa, a member of the State Board of Education for a short time, who died on July 20th.

GEORGE W. BALL

George Washington Ball was born on June 7, 1847, near Fairfield, Iowa. His early life was spent on his father's farm, his education being received in the common schools, in a private school at Fairfield, and in the Iowa Wesleyan University at Mt. Pleasant. Entering the Law Department of the State University of Iowa in 1868, he was graduated two years later, and that same winter (December, 1870) he began the practice of law. In 1874 he located at Iowa City and entered into partnership with Charles Baker, a relationship which was continued until the death of Mr. Baker in 1910.

Mr. Ball held many official positions. He was a member of the city council of Iowa City from 1881 to 1883, and mayor of the city from 1905 to 1909. As the Representative from Johnson County he served in the Twenty-first General Assembly of Iowa, and he was later State Senator in the Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth General Assemblies. Moreover, he was for many years a member of the Board of Curators of The State Historical Society of Iowa. At a meeting of that Board shortly after Mr. Ball's death the following resolution was adopted and spread on the minutes:

"Be it resolved by the Board of Curators of the State Historical Society of Iowa that in the death of our colleague, Mr. George W. Ball, we recognize not only a great personal loss but also the passing of one upon whose advice and judgment we have been accustomed to depend in all matters connected with the conduct and welfare of the Society. Mr. Ball was a member of this Board for twenty-six years, having been first elected on June 24, 1889; and throughout those years, when health permitted, he was faithful and punctual in his attendance at the monthly meetings of the Board. His untiring interest and wise counsel contributed largely to the growth and development of the Society."

CONTRIBUTORS

Frank Edward Horack, Professor of Political Science in the State University of Iowa. Born in Iowa in 1873. Graduated from the State University of Iowa in 1897. Studied in Germany. Received the degree of Ph. D. from the University of Pennsylvania. Secretary of The State Historical Society of Iowa, 1903–1915. Author of *Constitutional Amendments in Iowa, The Organization and Control of Industrial Corporations, The League of Iowa Municipalities, A Brief History of the Political Science Club, Primary Elections in Iowa, The Government of Iowa, The Work of the Thirty-fourth General Assembly of Iowa, The Legislation of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly of Iowa, Reorganization of State Government in Iowa,* and *Equal Suffrage in Iowa.*

Jacob Van der Zee, Assistant Professor of Political Science in the State University of Iowa. (See The Iowa Journal of History and Politics for January, 1913, p. 142.)

AN INDEX

TO THE

IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

VOLUME THIRTEEN

1915

INDEX

NOTE — The names of contributors of articles in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. The titles of books, articles, and papers referred to are printed in *Italics*.

Abbott, Edith, article by, 587
Abbott, F. M., 301
Abbott, Keane, book by, 278
Abel, Annie Heloise, book by, 270
Abercrombie, Captain, 331
Abercrombie, John J., 50
Abernethy, Alonzo, 176, 316, 392, 408; sketch of life of, 282, 286, 304, 305; Nash appointed deputy by, 406; election of, as president of Chicago University, 407
Absent voters, law relative to voting by, 480
Academies of Indiana, 292
Academy of Science, Iowa, Proceedings of the, for 1914, contents of, 276
Accountancy, Board of, law relative to, 486
Accountants, Certified Public, law relative to, 486
Actor, Recollections of an Old, 135
Adair County, 86
Adair County, Iowa, History of, 593
Adams, Abel, sketch of life of, 448
Adams, Albert M., sketch of life of, 283
Adams, Charles Francis, article by, 292; sketch of life of, 467
Adams, Charles S., 336
Adams, Ephraim Douglass, correspondence edited by, 134, 290, 455, 603
Adams, George Burton, article by, 607
Adams, Herbert Baxter, winner of prize offered by, 600
Adams, John Quincy, public land policy of, 264; writings of, 581
Adams, John Quincy, Letters of William Vans Murray to, 293
Adams, Rev. John Quincy, diary edited by, 452, 605
Adams, Richard, Letters of, to Thomas Adams, 132
Adams, Thomas, Letters of, 1768-1775, 288
Adams, T. S., article by, 273
Adams County, 86; Mexican war veterans in, 127; grasshoppers in, 355
Adel, grasshoppers at, 357; bank robbery at, 444
Adjutant General, term of office and salary of, 522
Adulteration of food, 517
Africa, locust plague in, 349
Agency City, 220, 257
Agents to find homes for children, 506
Agrarian History of the United States as a Subject for Research, The, 139, 605
Agricultural extension work, 513
Agricultural products, amount of, raised by Indians, 253, 339; amount of, issued to Indians, 336
Agricultural schools, county, 513
Agricultural society, plan for, 339; formation of, 340
Agricultural societies, 513
Agriculture, text-books in, 90, 100-105; effect of grasshopper ravages on, 389-391; legislation for encouragement of, 513
Agriculture, United States Department of, grants by, 513
Agriculture — A Text for the Farm, 442
Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Iowa State College of, 513; appropriations for, 525, 526
Aird, James, 15, 17
Akers, John W., 69; report of, 70, 71
Alabama, cost of text-books in, 100, 106
Alabama, The Black Code of, 117
Albany (New York), fire at, 582
Albert, Henry, 462
Albia, early days in, 594
Albig, W. Espey, article by, 606
Alden, Cynthia May Westover, article by, 591
Alden, John H., work of, as publisher, 598
Alderman, Grover H., 463
Aldine's primer, 90
Alexandrian Series, Complexity of the, 593
Alfrey, Jacob P., sketch of life of, 129
Algebra text-books, 60, 64

Alien and Sedition Laws, The Enforcement of the, 293
Alimony, actions for, 490
Allaben, Frank, article by, 587
Allamakee County, Painted Rock in, 18; reference to, 83, 342
Allen, James, 333
Allen, Joseph H., speech by, 612
Allen's Reminiscences of Texas, 1838-1842, 289
Allender, Nicholas B., sketch of life of, 283
Allfree, H. B., 301
Allison, William B., services of Jacob Rich in behalf of, 168-170
Allison, W. H. H., article by, 274, 439
Altwegg, Jacob, sketch of life of, 448
Alumni Association, The Early Days of the, 122
Alumni dinner of Presbyterian Church, 572, 573
Alvord, Clarence W., address by, 137, 289, 299; article by, 430, 461; book edited by, 581; introduction by, 588
Amana Community, 599
Ambler, C. H., article by, 298
America, The Evolution of, 589
America, The French in the Heart of, 430, 431
America, The Wars Between England and, 270
America and Peace, 279
America and the European War, 271
America in the Making — Illinois and Iowa, 435
American colonies, rebellion of, 5
American Colonies, The Anglican Outlook on the, in the Early Eighteenth Century, 132
American Composers, 280
American Fur Company, 37, 44, 45, 155, 156, 317, 324, 418, 420; competitors of, 158; Half-breed Tract abandoned by, 159; opposition of, to removal of Indians, 319
American Historical Association, meeting of the, 140, 458; prize offered by, 296, 297; Pacific Coast Branch of, 297; reference to, 467; essay published by, 600
American Historical Association, Annual Report of the, contents of, 291, 293
American Historical Association, The Meeting of, in Chicago, 455
American Historical Review, The, Trudeau's *Journal* in, 116; contents of, 132, 295, 455, 607
American Historical Magazine, 457
American History, Contemporary, 117, 434
American History, The Journal of, contents of, 587
American History, The West in, 299
American History and American Democracy, 140, 295
American History to 1783, Guide to the Materials for, in the Public Record Office of Great Britain, 118
American Ideals, The West and, 134
American Law Schools, meeting of Association of, 143
American Life, Beginnings of, 432
American Municipalities, contents of, 277
American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological Papers of the, contents of, 120
American Opinions Regarding the West, 1778-1783, 430
American Spirit, Herr Director Meets the, 444
American traders, operations of, 5
American War of 1861-65, The Name of the, 297
Americana, Western, 118, 273, 436, 588
Americana, contents of, 118, 271, 433, 587
Americanists, Nineteenth International Congress of, postponement of, 143
Americans, relations of, with Indians, 9; respect of Indians for, 17; attempts of, to trade at lead mines, 30; wanderings of, 36; reference to, 37
America's Greatest Achievement in the Light of Europe's Colossal Failure, 277
America's Interests After the European War, 586
Americas, The Deeper Union of the, 587
Ames, Edward Scribner, book by, 279
Ames, first train in, 286; reference to, 514; student pastor at, 575
Amherst Township, settlement of, 128
Ammunition, Indians supplied with, 3, 6
Anamosa, 507, 508, 509
Anderson, D. R., publication edited by, 435
Anderson, Frank Maloy, article by, 293
Anderson, Mrs. G. E., 142
Anderson, "Kentuck", trading operations of, 34
Anderson, General Robert, 586
Andrews, Charles M., bibliography by, 118; article by, 132, 454, 456, 607; book by, 461
Andrews, Lorenzo F., 128, 282; death of, 467; sketch of life of, 593
Angell, Norman, article by, 271
Anglo-French Commercial Rivalry, 1700-1750; The Western Phase, 455, 456, 607
Anglo-Saxon Sheriff, The, 297
Animal and plant husbandry, legislation relative to, 514
Animal Health, Commission of, 477
Animal husbandry societies, 513

Ann Arbor, 180
Annals of Iowa, contents of, 136, 293, 455, 608
Annuities, delivery of, 31; payment of, to Winnebagoes, 254, 318, 327; reference to, 334, 340, 344
Antagna, 7
Antaya, Pierre, 8
Anthracite Coal Combination in the United States, The, 280
Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, contents of, 274, 436, 439, 588
Anti-mission Baptists, 223
Anti-Slavery Struggle in Illinois, 605
Anti-tipping law, 522
Antiquarian Society, Proceedings of the American, contents of, 132, 453
Apache Indians, 270
Appanoose County, 86
Appeals, 490
Applegate, General E. L., Recollections of, 456
Appleton's physiology, 89
Applied History Series, Iowa, 142
Appropriations, budget system for making of, 482; reference to, 497, 506, 513, 514, 517, 523; analysis of, 524-527
Apthorp, William P., 146
Aquoqua, 33
Arabs, description of grasshoppers by, 353
Arbitration and Industrial Peace, 440
Archer, M. B., article by, 454
Archibald, Andrew W., book by, 591
Archibald, Mrs. Charles, article by, 603
Archives, public, custody of, 485
Archives, Principles of Classification of, 137, 455
Archivists, Conference of, 137, 140, 455
Arikara Indians, Societies of the, 436
Arithmetic, Economy of Time in, 280
Arithmetic for Carpenters and Builders, 592
Arithmetics, 56, 59, 60, 64, 90; cost of, 100-105
Arizona, cost of text-books in, 100, 106
Armageddon and the Peace Advocate, 434
Arsenal, 212, 213
Arthur, John Preston, book by, 585
Asakawa, K., article by, 132
Ash, Miss Lenore, 464
Ashe, Thomas, travels of, 295
Ashworth, John H., article by, 433
Assistant Adjutant General, term, rank, and salary of, 522
Astor, John Jacob, 37
Astoria Railroad, History of, 456
Astronomy text-book, 64
Athenaeum, 552
Atkinson, Henry, 42, 48, 330; Winnebagoes removed by, 327; location for fort selected by, 328; orders to, 419
Attorney General, 486, 493, 519, 520
Atwater, Caleb, 39; visit of, in southeastern Iowa, 155-157
Audit, State Board of, law relative to, 486
Auditor of State, 486
Augusta, 225, 428
Augustus, German Frontier Policy of, 588
Aurner, Clarence R., books by, 123, 141, 279, 300, 610
Austin, Henry S., 244, 248
Australia, locust ravages in, 349, 350
Austria, archives of, 461
Automobile number plates, 496
Automobiles (see motor vehicles)
Autumn Leaves, contents of, 122, 276, 442, 591
Autumn Notes in Iowa, 126
Avon, 222

Babbitt, C. H., address by, 597, 612
Babcock, Kendric Charles, book by, 266
Baber, George, article by, 453
Backenstos, Mr., 123
Bacteriological Laboratory, legislation relative to, 497
Bag limits, 516
Bagley, Clarence B., article by, 603
Bailey, A. S., 285
Bailey, C. M., 373
Baker, Charles, 614
Baker, Louis Charles, article by, 450, 601
Baker, Nathaniel B., labors of, in behalf of grasshopper sufferers, 373-378, 384, 387; supplies forwarded to, 376, 377; reference to, 385; death of, 387
Baker's Drug Store, 213
Bakewell, Samuel H., death of, 302
Balances, act relative to unexpended, 527
Balch, Thomas Willing, paper by, 432, 454
Baldwin, Orrin, 246
Baldwin, Simeon E., article by, 588
Baldwin's readers, 89
Balkan Question, The, 118
Ball, George W., 462; sketch of life of, 595, 614; successor to, 611
Ballot, casting of, by absent voter, 480
Baltimore, 158, 408, 604
Bammer, S. G., 463
Bancroft, T. D., reminiscences of, 286
Bancroft History Assembly, 302
Bandelier, Adolph F. A., a Tribute and a Reminiscence, 275
Bandits, 596
Bangor (Maine) Historical Society, proceedings of, 130
Bank Deposit Guaranty, 120

Bank Deposits, A History of Guaranty of, 119
Bank examiners, 519
Bank Guarantee System Unjust, 277
Banking, legislation relative to, 518, 519
Banking and Currency in Ohio, A History of, 600
Banking measures, list of, 277
Banks, legislation relative to, 518, 519
Baptist Church, early history of, at Des Moines, 202-237; State associations of, 220; Lutheran College building purchased by, 392, 393; early history of college of, 392-415
Baptist Frat, The, 441
Baptist Home Mission Society, American, post assigned to Nash by, 178, 179, 180; reference to, 185, 203, 224, 225, 226
Baptist missionaries, 262
Barba, Preston A., article by, 132; memoirs edited by, 452
Barbeau, C. M., article by, 602
Barbour, Violet, essay by, 600
"Bargain of 1844", The, as the Origin of the Wilmot Proviso, 296
Barnes, Will C., article by, 275
Barnes' history, 89
Barnes's Natural Slant, 89
Barnett, James D., article by, 588
Barr, Jasper N., sketch of life of, 595
Barrett, Edward Newton, pastorate of, 564-567; death of, 567; reference to, 570
Barrett, Dr. John, sketch of life of, 441
Barrett, Richard C., An Appreciation of, 590
Barrett, A Memorial to Former Professor, 440
Barry, "Jimmie", sketch of life of, 126
Barry, J. Neilson, article by, 607, 608
Baseball Stars in the Seventies, 441
Basel (Switzerland), 561
Baskin, R. N., book by, 437
Bassett, Mrs. Charles W., article by, 298
"Batavian Republic", minister to, 293
Bates, Albert Carlos, article by, 132
Bates, David G., 37
Bates, Frederick, 240
Bates, George W., article by, 277
Battle Creek (Michigan), 180
Baxter, James Phinney, manuscripts edited by, 601
Baxter Manuscripts, The, 601
Bayard's civil government, 60
Beal, Foster E. L., books by, 442
Bean, Jonathan L., 311, 322, 323; desire of, to survey Neutral Ground, 314; Boone accompanied by, 315
Beans, raising of, by Indians, 336, 339
Beard, Charles A., book by, 117, 434
Beard, W. E., article by, 458
Bears, 321
Beauchamp, Miss Lenore, 463
Beauregard, Jacques Toutant, Instructions of, to his Son concerning a Voyage to the Illinois, 135
Beauregard, Nettie Harney, translation by, 135
Beaver, trapping for, 22; reference to, 321
Bebee, Calvin, 244
Beck, W. E., 301
Becker, Carl, article by, 293, 432
Beckman, J. W., book by, 124
Bedford murder, The, 594
Beebe, J. O., sketch of life of, 447
Beebe's primer, 90
Beecher, Milton F., book by, 591
Beechley, Nathaniel K., 301
Beecher, Mrs. Harriet Foster, death of, 467
Beef Cattle Breeders Association, Iowa, 514
Beef-cattle industry, encouragement of, 514
Beer's system of writing, 64
Bek, William Godfrey, article by, 589
Belcher, Jonathan, 603
Belgian Relief Measures, 124
Bell, Launcelot Graham, missionary labors of, 531, 532; church organized by, 535; reference to, 561
Bell, church, episode of, at Iowa City, 541-544, 549
Bell's spellers, 89
Bellefontaine, 30
Bellevue, 15
Beltrami, J. C., voyage of, up Mississippi, 35
Benedict, Cora, article by, 602
Benevolences, amount contributed for, 569
Benevolent Funds, The Misapplication of, 442
Bennet, Henry, 600
Bennett, John, article by, 451
Bennett, Richard, biographical sketch of, 131
Benson, Monsignor Robert Hugh, 289
Benton, Elbert Jay, introduction by, 130
Benton, Thomas Hart, public land policy of, 264
Benton, Thomas H., Jr., text-books recommended by, 59
Benton County, 86
Bently, Col., 231
Bernard's History of the United States, 61
Berns, M. A., article by, 122
Berry's Academy, 538
Berthelotte, Mr., 22
Bess, Elmer A., service of, as university pastor, 574, 575
Bessey, Charles E., tribute to, 276; biographical sketch of, 440

Bete Puante River, 35
Better Babies, 125
Better Babies Work in Two Southern Cities, 125
Betts, George Herbert, book by, 442, 591
Bible, record of locust plagues in, 349, 352, 353
Biblical Nature Studies, 591
Bicameral System in State Legislation, The, 588
Bicknell, Frank W., 282
Biddle, A. R., 137
Bierring, Walter L., 572
Big Canoe (Chief), Indians under, 326
Big Head (Chief), Indians under, 326
Big Island, 427
Big Sioux River, 312
Biggar, Henry P., article by, 293
Billiard rooms, child labor in, 503
Billips, Thomas, 336
Billon, Frances E., 242
Bills, number of, introduced, 477
Binford, Thaddeus, address by, 137
Binford, Mr. and Mrs. Thaddeus, sketches of lives of, 128
"Binding Out", system of, 127
Birch, Jesse S., article by, 136
Bird, Thompson, 200, 202, 213
Bird's Run, 213, 214
Birds Useful to the Farmer, Some Common, 442
Birdzell, Luther E., article by, 273
Bissell, Anson M., 244
Bixby, J. F., article by, 591
Bixby, R. J., 463
Black, James, 572
Black, Paul Walton, article by, 462
Black Hawk, faction under, 27; reference to, 45, 419; refusal of, to cross Mississippi, 418; defeat of Indians under, 421, 422; holding of, as hostage, 424
Black Hawk County, 86; pioneers of, 129; history of, 278
Black Hawk Purchase, 51, 316, 317, 320, 342, 530; desire of Craig to survey, 322; trespasses of whites on, 424, 425; rush of squatters to, 426-428
Black Hawk Purchase Treaty, terms of, 422-424
Black Hawk War, 46, 47, 163, 241, 316, 324, 530
Black Hawk War and the Treaty of 1832, The, by Jacob Van der Zee, 416
Black Hills Expedition, The, 116
Blackberrying, 598
Blackmun, H. B., 463
Blair, John Inslee, work of, 128
Blair, John I., and his Associates in Railway Building in Iowa, 136
Blaisdell's physiology, 89
Blind, College for, appropriations for, 525, 526
Blind persons, sums to be paid to, 506
Blizzard of 1888, anniversary of, 284
Blondeau, Maurice, 17, 20, 151, 154; visit of Atwater at farm of, 156; death of, 157; visit of Larpenteur with, 158, 159
Bloody Run, 323
Bloom, Lansing B., monograph by, 274, 438
Bloomfield, park at, 593, 613
Bloomfield (New Jersey), 548
Bloomington (Muscatine), 534, 542, 561
Blossom, Robert H., article by, 135
Blue Earth River, 416
Blue Sky Law, 520
Board of Control, 496, 504, 505, 508; power of, to examine insane hospitals, 507; preference given to Iowa producers by, 517; appropriations for institutions under, 525, 526
Board of Control, Secretary of, increase in salary of, 484
Board of Health, State, laboratory work of, 497; reference to, 518
Board of supervisors (see county supervisors)
Boas, Franz, article by, 450
Boats, old, 286
Boehm, Rev. John Philip, Letters and Reports of the, 131, 605
Boilvin, Nicolas, 239
Bolton, Charles K., paper by, 291
Bolton, Herbert E., discovery by, 145; reference to, 297; article by, 605, 606
Bonaparte, 218
Bond, A. F., sketch of life of, 129
Bonds, plans for issuing of, 385; issue of, 491, 492, 499; exemption of, from taxation, 523
Booker, Elder Alma, Autobiography of, 122
Bookkeeping of State, act to simplify, 527
Book-keeping text-books, 60, 64
Bookplates in Iowa, 126
Boomers, The, 125
Boone, Daniel, 315; relative of, 594; gun owned by, 609
Boone, Henderson and, 132
Boone, James, 316
Boone, Nathan, survey of Neutral Ground by, 315, 316; expense account of, 316; reference to, 322, 323
Boone (Iowa), 403
Boone County, 86; history of, 278
Boone Day, observance of, 609
Boone Day, Report of, 602
Boot-blacking, 503
Booth, Harman, 245
Booth, John Wilkes, capture of, 446

Bootlegger, definition of, 510, 511
Bose, Sudhindra, 463
Boston and New York after the Revolution, 292
Bosworth, L. T., 464
Botany text-books, 60, 64
Botsford, George Willis, book by, 592
Botts, John Minor, Anti-secessionist, 435
Boucher, Letters of Rev. Jonathan, 294, 454
Boundary line of 1825, 416
Bounties, 387, 389
Boutele, Mrs., 231
Bowen, A. B., 464
Bowen, Clarence W., article by, 293, 607
"Boweries", The Earliest, in Brooklyn, and their Owners, 607
Bowling alleys, child labor in, 503
Bowman, Aitcheson A., article by, 607
Boyd, William K., article by, 453
Boyen's Military Law, 455
Boyer River, 322
Boyle, James E., article by, 272, 589
Brabrook, B. F., 202, 225
Brackenridge, George W., 459
Brackett, G. B., sketch of life of, 594
Bradbury, John, travels of, 451
Bradbury's school music, 64
Braddock Trail, The, 298
Bradford, Gamaliel, article by, 295
Bradford, Gamaliel, Memoir of, 292
Bradford, J. E., article by, 298
Bradford, 608
Bradley, C. C., 464
Brainerd, Eleanor Hoyt, book by, 592
Brandon, John, 544
Branson, E. C., article by, 453
Braham (Minnesota), 436
Brede, Charles F., article by, 601
Bremer County, old settlers' association of, 466
Brennan, James F., article by, 289
Brennan, Thomas J., article by, 289
Brewer, Luther A., book by, 442
Brewers' Association, International, 568
Brick, difficulty in getting, 207; cost of, 229, 230
Bridge fund, control of, 491
Bridges, liability for defective construction of, 491; reference to, 494, 495
Briggs, George N., article by, 122
Briggs, John E., book by, 141, 279, 301; paper by, 142, 441; reference to, 471
BRIGGS, JOHN E., *The Grasshopper Plagues in Iowa*, 349
Brigham, C. S., article by, 272; bibliography by, 454
Brigham, Johnson, address by, 137; book by, 592
Brigham, Stephen D., book compiled by, 300
Brighton, pioneer family of, 128
Brinson, William, reminiscences by, 298
Brisbois, B. W., 345
Brisebois, Mr., 22
British, capture of Prairie du Chien by, 26; work of, in Illinois, 582 (see also English)
British Administration in West Florida, Some Aspects of, 134
British Correspondence Concerning Texas, 290
British Democracy, A Sketch of, 589
"British Series", 582
British Taxes on Land Values in Practice, 585
British traders, activities of, 26, 27
Broadhead, G. C., note by, 291
Broadhead, Garland Carr, 290
Brocklesbly's text-books, 64
Brodhead, Lucas, 607
Brooke, General, 330
Brookfield's First Book, 61
Brooks, Edward, deposition of, 239-249
Brooks, Quincy Adams, Letter of, 296
Brooks, Virginia C., 242, 246
Brooks's readers, 89, 90
Brooksby, Salem, in 1700, 132
Brothers, H. P., sketch of life of, 287
Broughton Letters, 288
Brouwers, The Rev. Theodore, Missionary in the West Indies, and Pioneer Priest in Western Pennsylvania, 134
Brown, Abner R., sketch of life of, 282
Brown, Charles E., article by, 420, 601
Brown, Miss Hollyce D., paper by, 441
Brown, James Crawford, sketch of life of, 596
Brown, John, raid of, on Harper's Ferry, 128
Brown, John, Walker and, 1858, 292
Brown, Leonard, 237
Brown, Mary G., list copied by, 291
Brown, O. B., 382
Brown, O. P., 285
Brown, W. C., 465
Brown's, Uria, Journal, 604
Browne, Benjamin F., article by, 132
Browne, E. H., article by, 294
Browne, J. B., 244
Browne, Mary N., article by, 131
Browning, Milton D., 608
Brownson, Lucy, 344
Brownson, Minerva, 344
Bruce, Philip Alexander, article by, 270
Brumbaugh's primer, 90
Brush, Edward Hale, article by, 433
Bryan, William J., address by, 613

Bryan, Democracy's Goat, 443
Buchanan, Charles M., article by, 452
Buchanan County, 87, 88, 166; history of, 143, 278, 595; erection of log cabin by, 302, 612
Buchanan County Guardian, 166, 167
Buck, George S., paper by, 433
Buck, Solon J., election of, 140; survey by, 456; reference to, 462; article by, 606
Budget system, act providing for, 482
Buena Vista County, 86; grasshoppers in, 359; early history of, 447
Buffalo, 321
Buffalo (New York), 180
Buffalo Bill and the Overland Trail, 126
Buffalo fish, spearing of, 515
Buffalo Historical Society Publications, contents of, 608, 609
Bulk Sales Bill, 527
Bullion's grammar, 62
Bunker Hill Monument Association, Proceedings of the, 600
Burdette, Robert J., early work of, 129; recollections of, 129, 283; book by, 279; tribute to, 282
Burgess, S. A., article by, 122, 276
Burgess, William, 445
Burlington, description of site of, 14, 15; railroads from, 166; reference to, 221, 225, 257, 347, 425, 428, 533; year 1914 in, 283; old times in, 283; chronology of events in, 283; fifty years ago in, 283; land sales at, 426; early settlers on site of, 427, 428; fugitive slave case at, 446; founder of, 467; early preacher at, 531
Burlington Collegiate Institute, 397
Burlington Hawk-Eye, The, items in, 283, 445
Burlington House, 347
Burnett, Edmund C., letters edited by, 296
Burnham, Charles, 146
Burns, Charles, sketch of life of, 285
Burpee, Lawrence J., article by, 455, 606
Burr, George L., 607
Burr, The Aaron, Conspiracy in the Ohio Valley, 454
Burr's, Colonel, First Brush with the Law, 458
Burrell, W. C., 464
Burritt's Atlas of the Heavens, 60
Burton, Clarence M., article by, 457, 460
Burton, Emma B., article by, 275, 439, 591
Burton, Joseph F., Biography of, 591
Burton Historical Collection, 302
Bush, L. H., 464
Bushnell, David I., Jr., article by, 604; journal edited by, 606
Business the Heart of the Nation, 281
Bussey, Cyrus, sketch of life of, 282; death of, 302
Butler County, 86; reunion of old settlers of, 143
Butler County, Iowa, History of, 124
Butler's Capitol, 468
Butler's State House, 538
Butler's tavern, 536
Butter, trade mark for, 517
Butterworth, Apostle C. A., Autobiography of, 122
Butterworth, Julian E., article by, 279
Byers, Melvin H., death of, 613
Byers, S. H. M., book by, 442
Byington, Cyrus, dictionary prepared by, 588

Cabanne, John P., 25
Cabell Descendants in Missouri, The, 291
Caldwell, Henry Clay, service of, as soldier, 283; sketches of life of, 285
"Caleb Cope" (steamboat), 218
Calendar Series, 604
Calendar and the Almanac, Notes on the, 132
Calhoun, Christiana Jane, 178
Calhoun, John C., public land policy of, 264
Calhoun, John C., The Political Philosophy of, 272
Calhoun, Ross, address by, 598, 612
Calhoun County, history of, 302
Calhoun County, Iowa, Past and Present of, 593
California, State publication of text-books in, 77, 110, 111; expeditions to, 269; trip to, 446; reference to, 533, 541; expedition from Iowa to, 608
California, Across the Plains to, in 1852, 586
California, The Early Sentiment for the Annexation of, 133, 289
California, University of, Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, contents of, 118, 274
California Anti-Alien Land Law, Japanese Naturalization and the, 297
Calkin, Asa, letter by, 541; reference to, 543
Calkin, Charles M., letter to, 541, 542; reference to, 557
Calkins, J. E., 282, 283
Call, D. F., 413, 414
Calvé, 6
Calvert, Charles, 290
Calvin, Samuel, 572
Camanche, 15
Camp Atkinson (see Fort Atkinson)

Camp Cold Water, 32
Camp Des Moines, 241
Camp Missouri, 32
Campbell, C. B., 642
Campbell, Glenn H., article by, 440
Campbell, Isaac R., life of, in Iowa, 154; reference to, 155, 157, 158; trading operations of, 159
Campbell, W. C., 463
Campbell, W. L., 459
Campbell's Island, battle of, 293
Canada, 4, 8
Canada, A Study of Military Operations on the Frontier of Lower, in 1812, 130
Canada, Historical Activities in, 606
Canada, Review of Historical Publications Relating to, 586
Canada, The Fall of, a Chapter in the History of the Seven Years' War, 585
Canada, Trade Reciprocity with, 292
Canada, Transactions of the Royal Society of, contents of, 130, 435, 602
Canandaigua (New York), 145
Canning factories, 502
Canter, Howard V., monograph by, 588
Cape Breton, Early Scottish Settlers in, 603
Capital, removal of, to Des Moines, 552
Capitol, building of, at Iowa City, 534
Caramanee (Chief), Indians under, 326; refusal of, to move, 327
Carey's Grove, 218
Carhart, Mrs. L. D., suffrage work of, 282
Carlisle Presbytery, 552
Carnegie Institution, Department of Historical Research of, work of, 118, 460
Carondelet, Baron de, petition of Dubuque to, 10, 11
Carp, spearing of, 515
Carpenter, Cyrus C., 369, 384, 385; statement by, 377, 378
Carpenter, S. D., 49, 425
Carpenter, W. L., 612
Carpenter, William S., article by, 588
Carr, James, sketch of life of, 127, 597
Carrington, Thomas S., pamphlet by, 119
Carroll, Charles, letters of, 459, 604
Carroll County Marriage Record, 291
Carroll Papers, Extracts from the, 454, 604
Carrollton (Missouri), statue at, 467
Carson, Christopher, biography of, 264, 265
Carter, Clarence E., article by, 134; book edited by, 581
Cartwright, Otho Grandford, paper by, 433
Carver, Thomas Nixon, articles by, 124; book by, 442
Casady, P. M., reminiscences of, 447
Casady, Mrs. P. M., sketch of life of, 127
Case, O. P., sketch of life of, 285
Cash Reserves and Farm Loans, 277
Cass, Lewis, 38, 47, 161, 316, 322, 419
Cass County, Illinois, The County Seat Battles of, 292
Castle, Henry A., article by, 583
Castleman, General John Breckinridge, 453
Catfish Creek, 3, 17, 24, 42
Catholic Documents, Preservation of, 450
Catholic Historical Society, Records of the American, contents of, 134, 289, 450
Catholic priest, employment of, as teacher recommended, 162; desire of Winnebagoes for, 343
Catholic priests, work of, among Indians, 263
Catholics, 531
Cavalry Association, Journal of the United States, 117
Cavalrymen, Forgotten, 117
Cawcroft, Ernest, paper by, 433
Cedar Pond Region, Salem, 1700, 289
Cedar Rapids, 83, 521
Cedar River (see Red Cedar River)
Cedar Valley Seminary, 413
Cemeteries, legislation relative to, 501
Cemetery sexton, 488
Census, Bureau of, digest issued by, 270; work of, 432
Census, State, provision for taking of, 528
Census, The Story of the, 1790-1915, 432
Centennial Exposition, 408, 409
Centerville, survivor of Custer Massacre at, 284; reminiscences of early, 596
Central Baptist Association, 230, 400
Ceremonial Knives, 288
Cerro Gordo County, 86
Chambers, John, treaty made by, 258; statement by, 330; council of, with Indians, 330, 331; report of, 331
Champoeg, Marion County, the First Grain Market in Oregon, 456
Chance to Achieve, My, 591
Channing, Edward, articles by, 292
Chaplain, 506
Chappell, Harry C., county history by, 278; reference to, 464
Chappell, Katharyn J., county history by, 278
Charitable institutions, appropriations for, 526
Charitable and Correctional Institutions, A Report on, 275
Charities and Corrections, Proceedings of the Sixteenth Iowa State Conference of, contents of, 44
Charity, Constructive, and the Crisis, 441
Charleston (West Virginia), 297
Charles Town, Old, and its Vicinity, 451, 601

Charlotina, colony of, 582
Charter Situation, The, 438
Chase, Charles P., article by, 277
Chemistry text-books, 60, 64
Cheney, J. W., article by, 608
Cherokee County, 86
Cherokee Indians, John Ross and the, 437
Chicago, meeting at, 140; national convention at, in 1888, 169; route to, from east, in 1850, 180; reference to, 203, 218, 251, 393, 408, 574
Chicago, An Unpublished Chapter in the Early History of, 604
Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad, 191
Chicago, The Nineteen Local Governments in, 437
Chicago and Galena Railroad, 181
Chicago Bureau of Public Efficiency, report of, 437
Chicago Daily Tribune, The, suggestions to legislature by, 475, 476
Chicago Historical Society, address before, 132; annual report of, 288
Chicago Reserve Bank, Facts About the, 277
Chicago Road, The Old, 136
Chicago Subway Problem, 280
Chicago University, Abernethy as president of, 407
Chickasaw County, 86, 608
Chickenpox, 497
Chickering, George A., service of, as student pastor, 572
Child labor, 475; laws relative to, 502, 503
Child Labor Act, Iowa's, The Need for Improving, 441
Child Labor Laws, Administration of, 432
Child Labor Legislation in Iowa, 142, 280
Child welfare, legislation relative to, 502-504
Child welfare station, failure of bill for, 502
Children, medical treatment of, 503, 504
Children Who Never Grew Up, 443
Childs, C., 44
Childs, J. F., 392, 394
Childs, Richard S., paper by, 433, 586
Chilula Texts, 118
China, locust ravages in, 350
China, The Parliament of the Republic of, 118
Chinch Bugs, 349
Chippewa Indians, land ceded by, 334; war between Sioux and, 334
Chiropractors, 516
Choate's school, 535, 538
Choctaw Academy, 260
Choctaw Freedmen, The, 592
Choctaw Language, A Dictionary of the, 588
Chouteau, Auguste, claim of, to lead region, 13; reference to, 21; indebtedness of Dubuque to, 22; efforts of, to secure lead mines, 25, 26
Chouteau, Pierre, Jr., efforts of, to secure lead mines, 24-26
Chouteau family, agent of, at Galena, 48; efforts of, to gain control of mines, 49, 52
Christian Endeavor Society, 599
Church Patronage in Virginia, 132
Churches, beginnings of, in Des Moines, 199, 200; early, in Iowa, 532; land reserved for, 533, 535; building of, in Iowa City, 535
Cincinnati, 553
Circuit riders, coming of early, 531
Cities, legislation relative to government of, 488-492; care of streets in, 495; apportionment of motor vehicle license money to, 496, 497; health measures of, 497, 498; erection of monuments and memorial halls in, 499; playgrounds in, 499-501; power of, to purchase cemeteries, 501; board of library trustees in, 513
Cities, Home Rule for, in Iowa, 121
Cities, Unemployment in American, the Record for 1914-1915, 586
City, arbiter between county and, 493, 494
City clerk, 480, 488, 492, 504
City council, relation of, to city manager, 488, 489; vacancies in, 491; publication of proceedings of, 492; reference to, 495; powers of, 500
City manager, powers and duties of, 488, 489
City Manager Commission Form of Government, The, and its Practical Operation in Morris, 438
City manager plan, paper on, 144; legislation providing for, 488, 489
City Manager Plan in Ohio, 588
City Manager Plan of Government, Some Reflections on the, 588
City Manager Plan, the Latest in American City Government, The, 118
City Plan Reports, Recent, 586
City Planning for Iowa Towns, 440
Civic Education, By what Standard Shall we Judge the Value of, 605
Civics text-books, 60, 61, 89; cost of, 100-105
Civil service commissioner, law relative to, 491
Civil War, recollections of, 127, 448, 594; relics of, 139; monuments to veterans of, 303
Civil War, A Neglected Critic of Our, 294

Civil War, Plantation Memories of the, 270
Civil War, Reminiscences of Quincy and, 293
Civil War, Southern Politics Since the, 271
Civil War and Andersonville, 452
Civilization and Health, 124
Claims, auditing of, 486
Clapp, E., 196
Clapp, Mrs. Martha, sketch of life of, 285
Clapp, M. E., 463
Clarence-Tacony-Archer, The Cruise of the, 294
Clarinda plan, 489
Clark, Mrs. Benjamin B., 464
Clark, Dan E., editorial note by, 250, 392; book by, 279, 300; reference to, 307, 572; article by, 430, 442
CLARK, DAN ELBERT, *Some Episodes in the Early History of Des Moines,* 175
Clark, E. E., 138
Clark, George Rogers, conquest of Old Northwest by, 115
Clark, George W., 550, 553
Clark, Joseph J., 464
Clark, William, 42, 162, 311, 318, 319, 424, 425; activities of, in Indian affairs, 44, 45; treaty made by, 311-313; survey of Neutral Ground arranged by, 314, 315; orders to, 419
Clark, William, 597
Clark, William, Jr., 311
Clark's, William, Journal of General Wayne's Campaign, 135
Clark's grammar, 62
Clarke, Charles F., 128
Clarke, George W., tribute of, to Iowa, 446
Clarke, James, 333
Clarke, John, sketch of life of, 127
Clarke County, history of, 143; grasshoppers in, 357
Clarkson, Frank, reminiscences of, 445
Clarkson, James S., 448
Clarkson, K., 196
Clay, Henry, public land policy of, 264; speech by, 587
Clay County, 86, 367; grasshoppers in, 359
Clayton County, Spanish land grant in, 34; reference to, 242; reminiscences of, 598
Clayton County Bar Association, pamphlet published by, 121
Cleland, Robert Glass, article by, 133, 289
Clement, Edward H., article by, 292
Clerk of district court, deputies to, 487
Clerk of municipal court, 490
Cleveland (Ohio), 250
Cleveland's Financial Condition, 277
Cliff Ruins, The, 276, 442
Clinton, 83, 126, 574; cost of text-books in, 85, 86; sixtieth anniversary of, 129
Clinton County, 86
Clothing, amount of, sent to settlers, 376, 377
Clough, R. F., 463
Coal, finding of, by Long, 30; amount of, sent to settlers, 376, 377
Coal Field, A Study in the Economic History of a, 452
Coast, William P., sketch of life of, 286; death of, 302
Coast, Mrs. W. P., death of, 141; paper read by, 536, 564, 565
Cochran, Dr., 551
Cochrane, William, 463
Code editor, 478; duties of, 486
Code of 1897, social legislation since adoption of, 301; reference to, 478 (see also *Supplement*)
Code Pleading in Iowa: Selected Cases, 281
Coden River, 338
Codes, the Iowa, History of, 122
Coffin, L. S., sketch of life of, 282; death of, 303
Coffin, N. E., 303
Cohen, Mendes, gift of, 459
Colburn and Perkins's arithmetic, 59
Cole, Arthur C., article by, 134
Cole, Rev., 534
Coleman, C. B., 297
Coleman, William, 244, 245
Colfax, legend of Lover's Leap near, 595; meeting at, 611
Colgate University, 177
College of Medicine of State University of Iowa, 497
Collier, Paul Stanley, book by, 592
Collins, Francis, Journal of, 601
Collins, Maria Clinton, journal edited by, 601
Colonial Commerce, 132
Colonial Days, 1722-1723, A Local Incident of Early, 134
Colorado, first school in, 282; reference to, 351, 387, 435
Colton and Fitch's geographies, 61
Columbia (South Carolina), meeting at, 430
Columbia Law Review, contents of, 121, 271, 432
Columbia River, 608
Columbia River Basin, The Fur Trade in the, Prior to 1811, 295, 456
Columbus, The Bones of, 587
Columbus, The New, 293
Coman, Katharine, article by, 293
Commerce, desire for expansion of, 12; legislation affecting, 517
Commercial History, The International Character of, 293

Commercial rivalry, 5
Commission government, legislation relative to cities under, 488, 490, 491
Commission Government in St. Cloud, The Practical Operation of, 138
Commission-Manager Plan, How the, is Getting Along, 586
Common carriers, law relative to carrying of liquor by, 510; switching service of, 521
Community Care of Children, 592
Community Needs and the Community Institute, 462
Comparet and Starke's Hardware Store, 197, 220
Competition in sale of text-books, 110, 112, 113
Confederacy, The Women of the, 133
Conference of Religious Workers in State Universities, 569
Conger, A. L., 297
Conger, Omar T., 413
Congregational Church, history of, in Iowa, 146
Congregational Church (Iowa City), disbanding of, 556; revival of, 558, 559
Congress, 13, 49; claim to Dubuque's mines in, 25; memorial to, 160; action of, relative to land grant, 240, 241; appropriation by, 313, 324, 385, 386; laws by, in favor of settlers, 383, 384; entomological commission established by, 388
Congress, Sub-committees of, 273
Conklin's grammar, 90
Connecticut, Correspondence and Documents During Jonathan Law's Governorship of, 600
Connecticut, Employment Certificate System of, 432
Connecticut, The Charter of, 293
Connecticut Almanacs, 1709-1850, Check List of, 132
Connecticut Historical Society, Collections of the, contents of, 600
Conner, J. E., article by, 278
Connolly, John, 155; letter from, 161, 162
Connor, R. D. W., manual compiled by, 451
Consent, resolutions of, 511
Conservation of our Resources, 602
Consolidated school districts, roads in, 494
Consolidated School in Iowa, Early History and Development of the, 123
Contemporary American History, 434
Constitution of Iowa, proposed amendments to, relative to suffrage and elections, 479, 480; amendment to, 509
Constitutional Questions, Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States on, 1911-1914, 273
Continental Congress, Journals of the, 1774-1789, contents of, 272
Contract system in penal institutions, abolition of, 508
Contributors, 147, 307, 471, 615
Contributory negligence, 504
Conwell, Bishop, Life of, 450
Cook, John P., 608
Cooke, Jay, papers of, 609
Cooke, Morris L., article by, 588
Cookinham, Henry J., paper by, 433
Cookingham, Edward, 297
Coolidge, Archibald C., article by, 432
Coon, Byron M., 464
Coon Row, 199
Cooper, Isaac, 236
Cooper, James Fenimore, 236
Cooper, Pomeroy, 236
Cooper, W. E., 463
Coöperative associations, 520
Copi, 191
Copley, John Singleton, Letters and Papers of, 291
Corn, amount of, raised by Indians, 253, 336, 337, 339; destruction of, by grasshoppers, 365, 369; amount of, sent to settlers, 376; amount of, furnished by State, 382
Cornell, Edward S., biography by, 586
Cornell College, president of, 583
Corning, cost of text-books in, 86
Coronado, 274
Corporations, legislation relative to, 520
Corrupt practices legislation, 481
Corwin, Thomas, letters of, 131
Cory, J. C., 218
Cory's Grove, 218
Cosson Law, 511
Cotter, Cyrus H., sketch of life of, 595
Cottet, Jules Leon, A Short Sketch of the Life of, 293
Cotton Factorage System of the Southern States, The, 456
Council, visit of Quakers to, 258
Council Bluffs, 83, 355, 356; cost of text-books in, 85; pioneers of, 284; act for benefit of, 500, 501; ox-team in, 595
Counties, plans for relief of sufferers by, 385; apportionment of motor vehicle license money to, 496, 497; liability of, for children in orphans' home, 505, 506; agricultural schools in, 513
County, arbiter between city and, 493, 494
County, The Vital Study of a, 453
County attorneys, 483, 496, 523; duties and compensation of, 487
County Auditor, The, 433
County auditors, 480, 488, 491, 501, 504; compensation of, 487

County board of education, powers of, 75, 76; choice of text-books by, 91-97; composition of, 112, 113
County bonds, exemption of, from taxation, 523
County Charities, Administration of, 433
County engineers, removal of, 493; reference to, 494
County fairs, 513
County government, legislation relative to, 486-488
County Government, A List of Works on, 585
County Government, Some Needs to be Considered in Reconstructing, 433
County Histories, How Can We Secure the Writing of, 453
County History, A New Type of, 453
County Judiciary, The, 433
County Manager Plan, The, 433
County officers, legislation relative to, 486-488
County Records of Illinois, The, 604
County road system, changes in, 494
County superintendents, 63, 400, 401, 512; attitude of, toward county uniformity, 91-97
County supervisors, terms of, 486; powers of, 487, 493-495; reference to, 492, 493, 498, 505, 506, 524
County treasurers, compensation of, 487, 488; reference to, 496, 524
County uniformity of text-books, 64, 65, 100, 110; present situation with regard to, 79-82; working of, in Iowa, 86-97
Coursey's writing books, 89
Court houses, vote on question of erection of, 487
Court Organization for a Metropolitan District, 588
Courts or by Commission, Administration by, 434
Covington, Harvey F., article by, 604
Covington, Lieut., 50
Cowdery, Oliver, Progenitors of, 441
Cowdy's Elementary Moral Lessons, 61
Cowie, Isaac, introduction by, 585
Cowles, Gardner, sketch of life of, 277; reference to, 476
Cox, Arthur J., 462
Cox, Isaac J., address by, 133; article by, 298, 461, 606
Craig, James, survey of Neutral Ground by, 316; completion of survey by, 321, 322; report of, 322, 323; expense of survey by, 323
Crane, R. C., 459
Crapo Park, history of, 283
Cray, Lorin, article by, 583
Credit, accepting of, by settlers, 364
Credit business, evil effects of, 365, 366
Credit Island, battle of, 293
Credit Island, 1814-1914, 604
Creed, resolution relative to, 565, 566; change in, 566
Creston, 81; history assembly at, 302
Crime, early punishment for, 160
Criminal, The Curing of the, 276
Criminal legislation, 521, 522
Criminals, authority of special agents in regard to, 483
Critical Period 1763-1765, The, 581
Crittenden's, John J., Maryland Correspondents, 454
Crocker's Iowa Brigade, leaders of, 594; reunion of, 612
Crops, destruction of, by grasshoppers, 349-391; alternation of, 391
Crosby, Enoch, the Continental Soldier, the Original of Cooper's Harvey Birch, 118
Crosby, Samuel H., 463
Crosier, Mrs. Margaret, 542
Cross, William T., paper by, 442
Crossley, Bruce, sketch of life of, 276
Crossman, G. H., 241, 243, 244
Crow Indians, The Sun Dance of the, 588
Crozier, John, statement by, 540; pastorate of, 548, 549; sketch of life of, 549
Cruikshank, E. A., article by, 130
Crum, the Great Sprinter, an Example of Right Living, 441
Crydenwise family, 176, 177
Cuba, Archivo Nacional de, documents in, 304
Cuddeback, Mary E., 239
Cudderback family, 245
Culkin, William E., article by, 583, 606
Cullison, Shelby, 463
Culture, The Economic Basis of the Decline of Ancient, 607
Culver, John, 153, 155
Culverts, 494
Cumberland Presbyterian Church, 342
Cumberland Road, Work on the, 457
Curator of Historical Department of Iowa, 485
Curators, Board of, election of new members of, 611; resolution of, 614
Currency Law, How the, will Help Us, 121
Currier, Joshua, 231
Curtis, G. M., 611
Custer, With General George A., on the Northern Pacific Surveying Expedition in 1873, 441
Custer Massacre, only survivor of, 284
Cut Nose, Chief, village of, 154
Cut worms, 349
Cutler, Calvin and Eunice, text-book of, 60

Cutler's, Manasseh, Relations to Higher Education in the Northwest, 460
Cuts, plans and specifications for, 494
Cutler's physiology, 64
Cutting, E. W., 464
Cyr's readers, 89

Dabbadie, M., journal of, 582
Dabney, Charles William, address by, 437
Daffan, Katie, 459
Dairy Association, Iowa State, 514
Dairy industry, encouragement of, 514
Dairy and Food Commissioner, assistants to, 484; appropriation for, 517; inspection card of, 517
Dale, Robert B., book by, 592
Dallas Center, First Brethren church of, 284
Dallas County, text-book uniformity in, 65; reference to, 86
Dalles Town Site, The Methodist Mission Claim to the, 607
Dakota, grasshopper raids in, 355, 359, 362; reference to, 387 (see also North Dakota and South Dakota)
Dams, fish-ways in, 515
Dancing, resolution against, 550
Dandridge, A. S., article by, 454
Dandy (Chief), Indians under, 326
Danes, immigration of, 266
Daniel, John Moncure, 435
Daniels, H. B. M., sketch of life of, 286
Daniels, Captain Wilson, memoirs of, 452
Dannatt, Mrs. M. J., 463
Daughters of the American Revolution, work of, 143, 144; marking of road by, 466; gift of, 611
Dauphin, Louise, 159
Davenport, Frederick M., article by, 435; reference to, 445
Davenport, George, Indian trade begun by, 28, 30, 45, 153, 156, 159, 424; trading operations of, 34; protest of, 37; journey of, to Washington, 46, 418, 419-421; influence of, over Indians, 418; advice of, to Indians, 421
Davenport, George L., claim taken by, 427
Davenport, Marmaduke S., miners removed by, 47; reference to, 48, 425
Davenport (Iowa), 15, 185, 186, 199, 220, 548, 567; railroad from, 166; route to Iowa City from, 187; treaty said to have been made on site of, 422; land on site of, given to Le Claire, 424; powers of park commissioners in, 499; early church at, 532
Davenport, Contemporary Club of, 300, 440, 590
Davenport, The Financial Growth of, 440
Davenport Academy of Sciences, collections of, 144
Davenport Baptist Association, 220
Davenport Township (Scott County), early settler in, 427
Davidson, W. T., sketch of life of, 283
Davies, George R., article by, 273
Davies' Legendre, 61
Davies' Surveying, 61
Davis, Andrew M., article by, 292
Davis, A. L., 261
Davis, Henry C., article by, 133
Davis, Jefferson, activities of, in Iowa country, 45; miners removed by, 50, 51
Davis, Walter M., letter by, 543
Davis County, 86
Dawley, F. F., article by, 591
Dawson, Albert F., paper by, 590, 592
Dawson, Edgar, article by, 605
Dayton (Ohio), city manager plan in, 489
Deacons, elections of board of, 567
Dean, Henry Clay, 136, 448
Deaths, certificates of, 501
Death's Head, 26, 36
Death's Head Creek, 31
Decorah (Chief), Indians under, 326
Deemer, Horace E., lectures by, 302; article by, 441
Deer, abundance of, 17; reference to, 321
Defectives, legislation relative to, 506, 507
Deformity, medical treatment of, 503, 504
De Gon, R. L., article by, 277
Deity, attitude of Indians toward, 253
De Land, Charles E., article by, 116
Delavan, Edward C., 245
Delaware County, history of, 128, 278
Delaware Memorial at Valley Forge, 291
Delinquent children, 483
Delinquent taxes, certification of, 524
Delinquents, legislation relative to, 508, 509
Dellenbaugh, Frederick S., book by, 269
Democracy, A Constitution of,— Wisconsin, 1847, 456
Democracy, American History and American, 295
Democracy, The Essence of, 273
Democratic party, corruption in, 171; reference to, 409
Democratic Party Organization in the Northwest, 1824-1840, 289
Denison, pioneer of, 129; grasshoppers at, 360
Denny, Margaret Lenora, 467
Denominational colleges, character of history of, 392
Dependent children, 483
Dependents, legislation relative to, 505, 506

Depew, Chauncey M., 169; book by, 432
Deputy county auditors, compensation of, 487
Deputy county treasurers, compensation of, 487
De Puy, H. F., translation by, 609
De Quienan, Blondeau, 7
Derry, Charles, Autobiography of, 591
Descriptive Geometry, The Essentials of, 592
Des Moines, 83, 282, 392, 467, 571; cost of text-books in, 85; ride to, fifty years ago, 127; pension agencies consolidated at, 170; picture of life in, 175; life of Nash at, 178, 179; Nash assigned to, 178, 180, 185, 186; journey of Nash to, 180-196; description of, by Nash, 196-202; sources of early population of, 201; early history of Baptist Church in, 202-237; early crimes at, 204, 205; description of rainy season in, 207-219; difficulty of securing provisions for, 215; plan for relief of, 215; Fourth of July at, in 1851, 216-218; arrival of steamboat at, 218; pastoral and educational activities of Nash in, 219-237; meeting at, 303, 304; relief committee formed at, 385; early history of college at, 392-415; strange things in, 444; beginning of, 445; early days in, 445; early Italians in, 445; early newspapers in, 445; flood at, 445; reception of Lee's surrender in, 446; survey of State offices at, 481; removal of capital to, 552; relative of Daniel Boone in, 594; early mayor of, 612
Des Moines, Pioneer Club of, meeting of, 138
Des Moines, Some Episodes in the Early History of, edited by DAN E. CLARK, 175
Des Moines Baptist Association, 220
Des Moines College, 178; later history of, 392; connection of John A. Nash with, 392-415
Des Moines College, John A. Nash and the Early History of, 392
Des Moines County, 86; history of, 302, 598
Des Moines Rapids, 35, 38, 154, 163, 238, 239, 240; early settlements above, 156
Des Moines River, rapids near mouth of, 14; reference to, 20, 22, 28, 29, 32, 151, 185, 195, 199, 207, 208, 229, 312, 315; exploration of, by Long, 30; town site at mouth of, 162; high water on, 209-214; plan to secure steamboat on, 215; steamboats on, 218, 282; early days on, 286; surveyors on, 322
Des Moines Row, 199
Desmond, William, appointment of, as United States marshal, 445
Detroit (Michigan), 180, 250, 302, 317, 581
Detroit, Historic Sites in, 460
Detroit During the Revolution, 457
Deutschamerikanische Dichter und Dichtungen des 17 und 18 Jahrhunderts, 457
Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Illinois, Jahrbuch der, contents of, 457
Deutschamerikanertum vor hundert Jahren und der Krieg von 1812-15, Das, 457
Devillez, Henry, reminiscences by, 452
Devine, Edward Thomas, articles by, 124, 279, 442
Devitt, James A., 464
De Wolf, I. H., 405
Dey, Marvin H., 462
Dickerson, O. M., article by, 430
Dickey, Francis W., article by, 588
Dickinson, W. H., 231
Dickinson, Mrs. W. H., 231
Dickinson, Z. Clark, monograph by, 120
Dickinson County, 86, 385; first sheriff of, 284; grasshoppers in, 357, 359, 361; destruction of crops in, 369
Dictionary, 59, 60, 61, 64
Dinwiddie, J. M., article by, 277
Direct Legislation in Iowa, 142, 282
Discipline, enforcement of, by church, 550, 551, 553, 554
Disease, warning of, 497
District Court, petition to, 246; appeals to, 490
District judge, provision for additional, 483
District judges, traveling expenses of, 484; powers of, in liquor cases, 509
Ditches, 513
Divorce, actions for, 490
Dixon, Roland Burrage, article by, 132
Dixon (Illinois), 181, 183
Dobson, Mr., 73
Document Editor, powers and duties of, 485
Dodd, W. E., book by, 433
Dodd, W. F., article by, 275, 432
Dodge, Augustus Caesar, 296; campaign of, 457
Dodge, Grenville M., book by, 114, 279; recollections of Grant and Lincoln by, 283; letter from, 294; eighty-fourth birthday of, 445
Dodge, Gen. G. M., 268
Dodge, Henry, 319, 325, 328; council of, with Indians, 332, 333
Dodson, William, 316
Domestic science, 513
Domestic science department of Indian school, 347

Donaldson, A. B., article by, 116
Doner, David, sketch of life of, 284
Donnelly, Ignatius, papers of, 462, 610
Doors on public buildings, 498
Dorland, H. H., 464
Doty, Mary, 231
Douglas, Stephen A., debates of, 285
Douglas, Stephen A., and the Split in the Democratic Party, 430
Douglas, Stephen A., the Expansionist, 605
Douglas Debates, The Lincoln and, 132
Douglass, Andrew, 550
Douglass, Ephraim, peace mission of, 608
Douglass, Truman O., work of, 146
Dousman, Hercules, 324
Dowell, A. B., sketch of life of, 598
Dowling, Austin, 463
Dowling, H. P., 463
Downey, Ezekiel Henry, articles by, 124, 463; report by, 443
Downey, Hugh D., 544, 551
Downing Street, A Crisis in, 292
Dowville, grasshoppers at, 360
Dragging of roads, 494
Dragoons, post of, 241; stationing of, at Fort Atkinson, 329; distribution of, 329; activities of, 333
Drainage, 494, 513
Drainage bonds, exemption of, from taxation, 523
Drake, Jeannette M., article by, 590
Drannan, William F., article by, 275
Drawing books, 59
Dress, description of, of Indians, 252
Drought, 349
Druet, Samuel, sketch of life of, 447
Drums of the 47th, The, 279
Dubois, Etienne, protest against license to, 37
Dubuque, Julien, Mines of Spain operated by, 6-12; permission to operate lead mines given to, 7; early life of, 8; name given to, by Indians, 8; influence of, over Indians, 8, 9; petition of, to Carondelet, 10, 11; Spanish land grant to, 11; claim of, to lead region, 13; part of claim sold by, 13; visit of Pike to, 16, 17; business career of, 21-24; description of, 21, 22; letter written by, 22, 23; death and burial of, 24; litigation over claim of, 24-26; reference to, 26, 33, 47; interpreter of, 31; burial place of, 32, 37, 39; monument on grave of, 33; romance of, 128
Dubuque's mines, sources of history of, 8; settlement of claims to, 25, 26; events at, from 1810 to 1815, 26, 27; visitors at, 29-32; accounts of, by Kearny and Schoolcraft, 32, 33; whites excluded from, by Indians, 34; visit of Beltrami at, 36, 37; trade at, from 1823 to 1828, 37-39; abandonment of, by Fox Indians, 39, 40; rush of whites to, in 1830, 40-43; regulations drawn up at, 43; removal of intruders from, 43, 44, 47-52; sale of, to United States, 44-46; second rush of miners to, 47, 48; second removal of miners from, 48-52; licenses issued to miners at, 51, 52; Muir at, 153; reference to, 319; desire of Indians to sell, 420; intrusion of miners at, 425; occupation of, 426 (see also Lead mines)
Dubuque, first ferry to, 39; coming of Langworthy brothers to vicinity of, 41, 42; reference to, 143, 180, 251, 257, 548; ferry at, discontinued, 144; death of Jacob Rich at, 165; coming of Jacob Rich to, 166; railroads from, 166; career of Jacob Rich at, 168-174; lead mining at, 286; land sales at, 426; French settlers in, 595, 596
Dubuque and Pacific Railroad, 166
Dubuque County, early history of, 128; reference to, 533
Dubuque County Bar Association, history of, 128
Dubuque County Settlers' Association, semi-centennial of, 597, 612
Dubuque Daily Times, 168, 170
Dubuque public library, 173, 174
Dubuque street railway company, 173
Ducharme, 6
Dudley, C. A., 138, 234
Dulany, Henry F., 336
Duncan, Alex, sketch of life of, 595
Dundas, John, sketch of life of, 595
Dunn, Arthur W., article by, 605
Dunn, Henry W., article by, 440
Dunn, Jacob P., 297
Dunn, William E., article by, 461
Dunning, William Archibald, volume inscribed to, 271
Durand, E. Dana, article by, 117
Durrett Collection, The, 119
Dutcher, Charles M., 462
Dutton, Aaron, 146
Dutton, Thomas, 146

Eads, James D., text-books recommended by, 60, 61
Earl, John A., address by, 299
Early days, reminiscences of, 286; dwellings of, 445; story of, 447
East, funds for church collected in, 537, 545, 553, 557
East Dubuque (Illinois), 39
East River Township (Page County), 79

Eastman, Captain, 334
Eaton, Arthur W. H., article by, 271, 433, 587
Eaton, Rachel Caroline, book by, 437
Economic Effects of the War, 593
Economic legislation, history of, 611
Economics, The Quarterly Journal of, contents of, 117, 585
Edes, Henry H., biographical sketch by, 451
Edinburgh University, 153
Editors of early Iowa, 286
Education, amount of legislation relative to, 53; legislation relative to, 511, 512
Education, Board of, of Presbyterian Church, university pastor movement supported by, 572-576
Education, Liberal, A Reinterpretation of, 277
Education, National Board of Popular, 201
Education, Public, Some Fallacies Concerning the History of, in the South, 117
Education, State Board of (1858), creation of, 62; text-books recommended by, 62-65; abolition of, 65
Education, State Board of (1909), 476, 513; appropriations for institutions under, 525, 526
Education and Social Economy, 279
Education for the Bar in the United States, 587, 588
Education in Iowa, History of, 123, 141, 610
Education in the United States, Vocational, 122
Educational Examiners, Secretary of Board of, increase in salary of, 484
Educational institutions, character of history of, 392; appropriations for, 525, 526
Edwards, Agnes, article by, 433, 434
Edwards, Morgan, 395
Eels, Edwin, article by, 134
Efficiency and Economy Committee, Report of the, 275
Efficiency engineers, work of, 481, 482
Effigy Group, A "Lost", 288
Eggleston's history, 89
Eichelberger, F. W., sketch of life of, 128
El Camino Real, marking of, 466
Eldridge, R. F., 463
Election judges, 480
Election Laws, Revision of, 437
Election literature, law relative to, 480, 481
Election officials, pay of, increased, 481
Elections, legislation relative to, 479-481
Elections and Election Machinery in Illinois, 604
Electric light plants, levy of taxes for, 492; limit on debts of, 492
Electric rates, 441
Electric transmission lines, taxation of, 524
Electricity and Magnetism, Advanced Theory of, 280
Elgin (Illinois), 181
Eliassof, Herman, paper by, 457
Elk, 321
Elkhart Township (Polk County), 218
Elkinton, Joseph, article by, 609
Elliott, Francis Perry, book by, 279
Elliott, J. A., 196
Elliott, T. C., journal edited by, 134, 135, 295; article by, 452, 456
Elliott, W. P., recollections of, 283, 446
Ellwanger, Ella Hutchinson, article by, 453, 602
El Paso District, The Beginnings of Spanish Settlement in the, 275
Elson, H. W., article by, 298, 606
Ely, J. S., 597
Emerson, Frederick V., article by, 461
Emerson, Oliver, 146
Emerson, Thomas P., 146
Emerson, Willis George, book by, 443
Emery, Henry C., article by, 271
Emigrant Train, The Story of a, 608
Emigration to America Reflected in German Fiction, 132
Emigration to West, 529
Emmet County, 86, 385; grasshoppers in, 359, 361; destruction of crops in, 369; contributions for sufferers in, 374; pioneer of, 595
Employer's liability, 504
Employers, list of child employees required of, 503
Employment Bureau, State Free, work of, 504, 505
Empty Pockets: A Novel, 443
England, Minnie Throop, article by, 585
England, acquisition of territory by, 4; rivalry of Spain and, for Indian trade, 4, 5; claims surrendered by, 5
England and America, The Wars Between, 270
English, William E., 297
English, relations of, with Indians, 9 (see also British)
English Colony in Floyd County, An, 602
English traders, operations of, 5
Eno, Joel N., article by, 607
Ensign, Forest C., 572
Entomological Commission, work of, 388
Epidemics, investigation of, 497
Epidemiology Laboratory, 497
Epileptics, State Hospital and Colony for, 506

Episcopal church, history of an, 445
Equal Suffrage in Iowa, 142, 280
Equitable Life Insurance Company, work of, in Iowa, 127
Erickson, Chris, 464
Ericson, John, monument to, 384
Ermatinger, C. O., letter contributed by, 135
Esarey, Logan, book by, 429; article by, 430
Eshelman, Reuben, sketch of life of, 597
Essex, Old, as a Factor in the Settlement of the Great Northwest, 271
Essex, "The City Beautiful", 441
Essex County, Massachusetts, Newspaper Items Relating to, 454
Essex Institute, Historical Collections of the, contents of, 132, 289, 454, 459, 602
Ethnology, American, Bureau of, publications of, 431
Europe, shipment of furs to, 5; reference to, 168; locust ravages in, 350; distance of locust flights in, 351
European Conflict, The Fundamental Causes of the, 277, 278
European Food Situation, 124
European War, Masonic views of, 121; articles on, 271, 434, 586
Evans, Carl, 463
Evans, Harry C., tribute by, 594
Evening School, Problem of, 125
Ewing, William, 14
Executive Council, 485, 486, 491, 496, 505, 524
Executive Council, Secretary of, 486
Executive department, legislation relative to, 481-483
Exemptions from taxation, 523
Exhibit at exposition, 526
Expansion and Conflict, 432, 433
Express companies, law relative to carrying of liquor by, 510
Extension Division, The Activities of the, 277

Factories, 498; safety appliances in, 505
Fair Grounds, State, improvements on, 526
Fairall, Samuel H., 379
Fairchild, D. S., article by, 440
Fairfield, 143, 202, 614; marking of fair grounds at, 466
Fairlie, John A., article by, 275
Fairview Township (Allamakee County), 83, 342
Fales, Mrs. Joseph T., 190
Famine, causes of, 349, 350
Far West, Historical Research in the, 293
Fargo, James Congdell, 607
Fargo, William C., article by, 607
Faribault, Jean Baptiste, 24; trade of, with Indians, 26
Farley, early days around, 596
Farm, recommendation of, for Winnebagoes, 317
Farm implements, making and repairing of, for Indians, 340
Farm for Winnebagoes, history of, 335-341
Farmer, George E., 142
Farmers, attitude of, toward tariff, 172
Farming, plan to instruct Indians in, 336
Farming, Permanency of, as a Vocation and its Educational Significance, 123
Farmington, appointment of Baptist minister to, 185, 186
Farnham, Russell, 45, 155, 418
Farrand, Livingston, 460
Farrand, Max, paper by, 140
Farrar, Amos, 34, 37
Farrar, Victor J., article by, 295
Farrell, Dennis, article by, 268
Faville, F. F., article by, 590
Fayette County, 86
Fayne, James A., article by, 273
Fayon, John L., 323
Federal Control of Navigable Rivers, 440
Federal Land Grants to the States with Special Reference to Minnesota, 589
Federal Reserve Bank system, 518
Federal Trade Commission, The: The Development of the Law Which Led to its Establishment, 273
Fellner, Felix, article by, 134
Fellows, Albert M., 464
Fellows, Stephen N., 564
Fenlon, James, 594
Ferber, Edna, book by, 592
Fergusson, Mrs. Elizabeth, Some Material for a Biography of, 603
Ferry, first, to Iowa, 39; reference to, 184, 185
Ferry Museum, death of curator of, 137
Fever River, lead from mines on, 28; reference to, 161
Fewkes, J. Walter, article by, 119
Ficke, Arthur Davison, article by, 124, 279; book by, 443, 592
Fidelity: A Novel, 443
Fidler, William W., article by, 456
Fields, Mrs. James T.: The Passing of the Last of a Group of Famous Bostonians, 433
Fiftieth Iowa, flag of, 283
Fills, plans and specifications for, 494
Filson Club Publications, contents of, 452
Finley, John, book by, 430, 431
Fire, protection against, 498
Fire Clays, An Investigation of Iowa, 591
Fire department, chief of, 498

Fire escapes, laws relative to, 498
Fire insurance, 519
Fire Prevention, 441
Fish, William, sketch of life of, 284
Fish's arithmetic, 90
Fish and game legislation, 514-516
Fish and Game Warden, powers of, 515, 516
Fish-traps, 515
Fish-ways in dams, 515
Fisher, Captain, 18
Fisher, Maturin L., report of, 61
Fisher, Reverend Ezra, Correspondence of the, 608
Fiske, Rev. Samuel, Fragment of a Diary Kept by, 602
Fitch, George, articles by, 279, 443; book by, 279, 592
Fitzgibbon, John, article by, 460
Five Civilized Tribes, 270
Five Million Loan, The, 582
Flagg, Charles A., list compiled by, 434
Fleming, Walter L., introduction by, 295
Fleming, William H., 139, 303
Fletcher, Jonathan E., 333, 334; plan of, for agricultural society, 339
Flick, Lawrence F., article by, 450
Flickinger, Robert Elliott, book by, 592
Flint, Charles W., sketch of life of, 445
Flint Hills, 15, 32, 428; intrusion of settlers at, 425
Flippin, Percy Scott, monograph by, 436
Flom, George T., articles by, 266
Floods, 349
Florida, cost of text-books in, 100, 106; American claims to, 268
Floyd, John, and Oregon, 297
Floyd County, 86
Floyd County, French Settlements in, 292
Floyd River, 311, 360
Flower, Henry C., 459
Follen, Karl, letters of, 457
Follett, Oran, letters of, 131, 453
Folk-Lore, American, The Journal of, contents of, 133, 450, 601
Folsom, George P., pastorate of, 563, 564; reference to, 570
Folsom, Joseph, biographical sketch by, 451
Folwell, William W., book by, 462; article by, 583
Fond du Lac County Antiquities, 420
Fontigny, Joseph, 7
Food, amount of, sent to settlers, 376, 377
Foods, A Study in, 126
Foot, S. A., public land policy of, 264
Foot and mouth disease, 526
Foot of the Rapids, 154
Forcade, Eugene, periodicals edited by, 294
Ford, Guy Stanton, paper by, 455
Ford, Henry Jones, book by, 436
Ford, Worthington C., address by, 139, 581, 600; article by, 292; letters edited by, 293
Fordham, Elijah, 244
Forest fire, 37
Forest Home Seminary, 237
Forsyth, John, 155
Forsyth, Thomas, trading operations of, 31, 32; letter from Warner to, 40, 41; removal of, 42; recommendations of, 162
Fort, location for, 322
Fort Armstrong, 28, 31, 32, 40, 47, 48, 164, 425, 428; Beltrami at, 36; treaty made at, 422
Fort Atkinson, 251, 332, 334; establishment of, 328, 329; description of, 329; troops at, 329; activities of dragoons at, 333; change of garrison at, 333; abandonment of, 335; Winnebago school near, 345
Fort Atkinson (town), 329
Fort Crawford, 28, 29, 42, 43, 48, 50, 164, 312, 323, 328, 341, 342, 419, 428; military road to, 329; troops at, 329; massacre near, 417
Fort Dearborn, massacre at, 295; early days at, 448
Fort Des Moines (No. 1), establishment of, 241; abandonment of, 243
Fort Des Moines (No. 2), 178, 196; route from Iowa City to, 191; march of dragoons from, 333; Indian agency building at, 445; early church of, 596 (see also Des Moines)
Fort Dodge, 129, 303, 556; grasshoppers at, 357; convention at, 373, 385; contributions from, 374; meeting at, 466
Fort Edwards, 28, 30, 32, 153, 156
Fort Independence, 272
Fort Leavenworth (Kansas), 297
Fort Madison, 14, 26, 27, 151, 152, 153, 164, 246, 261, 421, 428, 507; Long at, 30; Kearny at, 32; ruins of, 35; plot to sack, 598
Fort Madison (city), early church history of, 446
Fort Orleans, Has the Site of, Been Discovered?, 135
Fort Snelling, 32, 154, 334; troops at, 329
Fort Snelling, The Sale of, 583
Fort Sumter, The Fall of, 586
Fort Winnebago, 318, 319
Forty-niner, Extracts from the Letters of a Nantucket, 605
Foster, F. M., 300
Foster, John W., report by, 119
Foster, Thomas D., death of, 614

Foster's book-keeping, 60, 62
Four Mile Creek, 195, 212
Fourth of July, celebration of, at Des Moines in 1851, 216-218
Fowke, Gerard, address by, 296
Fox, Francis M., service of, as university pastor, 573, 574
Fox, George R., article by, 288
Fox Indians, lead mining by, 7; permission to operate mines given to Dubuque by, 7; name given to Dubuque by, 8; village of, 15, 16, 17, 29, 37; habitat of, 20; number of, 21; reference to, 21, 36, 41, 311; Dubuque buried by, 24; Chouteau welcomed by, 24, 25; lead mined by, 26, 33, 36, 37; visitors at villages of, 32, 33; traders with, 34; trade with, at lead mines, 37-39; abandonment of Dubuque's Mines by, 39, 40; removal of, to Rock Island, 40; description of village of, 42; return of, to lead mines, 44; Dubuque's mines sold by, 44-46; life of, in Kansas, 119; relics of, 144 (see also Sac Indians and Sac and Fox Indians)
Fox River, 317
Fox wars, 4
Foxes, A Semi-Historical Account of the War of the Winnebago and the, 581
Frachtenberg, Leo J., article by, 601
France, Louisiana receded to, 11; treaty between United States and, 240
France and Canada: Dieppe-Quebec, 1639; Quebec-Dieppe, 1912, 435
Francis, Charles, sketch of life of, 440
Francis, John, 336
Franco-German War, 171
Franklin, William Suddards, book by, 280
Franklin County, text-book uniformity in, 66
Franklin County, Iowa, History of, 126
Franklin County (Pennsylvania), 552
Franklin County, Heads of Families in, 602
Fraternal beneficiary societies, 519
Frazer, George E., report by, 275
Frazer, Mr., 18, 19
Freely, Leonard, 535
Freemason, The American, contents of, 276, 590
Freight rates, 172
Fremont County, pioneer days in, 597; meeting of pioneers of, 612
Fremont and '49, 269
French, Burton L., article by, 273
French, Harvey Ellsworth, article by, 119
French, dependence of Indians upon, 3; end of régime of, 4; lead mining by, 4; relations of, with Indians, 9
French in the Heart of America, The, 430
French merchants, 5
French Settlers at Gallipolis, The, 457
French-Canadian traders, operations of, 5; reference to, 30, 153, 238
Friendless women, homes for, patients in, 506
Friends, visit of, to Indians in Iowa, 250-263
Fries, Miss Adelaide, article by, 453
Frizzell, Mrs. Lodisa, journal of, 586
Frontier, protection of, 425, 530
Frontier, A Narrative of Life on the Old, 581
Frontier and Secession, The, 271
Frontier life, glimpse of, 158-160
Frontier of Northampton County, Penna., Six Months on the, 603
Frontier sketches, 128, 286, 447, 595
Fry's geography, 89
Fuller, George N., paper by, 456
Fuller, Levi, 382
Fuller, Levi H., article by, 441
Fullerton's music books, 90
Fur-bearing animals, trapping of, 515
Fur trade, rivalry in, 4-6; profits of, 6
Fur traders, 153, 158, 159, 416; influence of, in Indian councils, 417-419 (see also Traders)
Fur Traders Among the Indians of the Iowa Country, 300
Furs, markets for, 5; trade of Dubuque in, 21-24
Fyffe, Harvey W., 550

Galena, 39, 40, 47, 49, 51, 154, 155, 251, 424, 548
Galena Mines, 153
Galena River, 3, 36, 38, 39; lead mines on, 6; trading-post on, 34, 37
Galland, Eleanor, 247
Galland, Isaac, 156; coming of, to Iowa, 157; claim of, to land in Half-breed tract, 247, 248, 249; son of, 466
Galland, Washington, sketch of life of, 447; death of, 466
Galland (Iowa), early history of, 157, 158; reference to, 247
Gallatin, Albert, report of, relative to Dubuque claim, 25
Gallipolis, The French Settlers at, 457
Galvez, Bernardo de, letter-books of, 304
Galvez, Bernardo de, The Indian Policy of, 461
Game, wild, 321; scarcity of, 331
Game birds, limit on number of, which can be shot, 516
Game laws, 387
Game legislation, 514-516

Ganong, W. F., article by, 435
Garbage, collection and disposal of, 498
Garcitas River, La Salle's settlement on, 145
Garden seed, amount of, furnished by State, 382
Gardenier, J. R. B., 45
Gardens, destruction of, by grasshoppers, 356
Gardner, C. C., 463
Gardner, Emelyn E., article by, 133
Garfield, Theodore G., 464
Garner, James W., volume edited by, 271; article by, 275
Garrett, A. M., sketch of life of, 597; death of, 613
Garver, Frank Harmon, paper by, 443
Gas plants, levy of taxes for, 492; limit on debts of, 492
Gasoline containers, 518
Gay, W. D., article by, 441
Gay, William H., article by, 293
Gaylord, Reuben, 146
Genealogy and History, 291
General Assembly, conditions in northwestern Iowa investigated by, 365, 367, 368, 376, 379, 380; provision for relief of settlers made by, 381, 382; lot given to church by, 550 (see also Thirty-sixth General Assembly)
General Assembly of Presbyterian Church, 561; university pastor idea proposed in, 571
General election, time of holding, 479, 480
Geographies, 59, 61, 64, 89; errors in, 63; cost of, 100-105
Geology text-book, 64
Geometry text-book, 64
Georgia, cost of text-books in, 101, 106
Georgia Historical Society, Annals of, 451
German Alliance, committee on education of the, prize offered by, 304
German American Annals, contents of, 132, 420, 601
German American Jews, 457
German Civilization, The Influence of, on the State of Indiana, 304
German Drama in English, 450, 601
German Economics and the War, 271
Germans, colony of, in Iowa, 599
Germans in North Dakota, Some Facts Concerning the, 589
Germans in the Gubernatorial Campaign of Iowa in 1859, The, 457, 600
Geronimo and the Navaho Indians, 270
Gerrard River, 320, 321
Gessell, Gerhard A., article by, 119, 122
Gettemy, Charles F., book by, 585
Gettysburg, Lincoln's speech at, 285
Ghent, Letters Relating to the Negotiations at, 1812-1814, 132
Ghent, The Treaty of, 131, 139, 581
Giard, Basil, 8, 18, 144; confirmation of land grant of, 34; patent to land of, 242; Spanish land grant of, 323
Giard, early days in, 448
Giard River, 18, 320, 321, 342
Gibbs, Jessie Wiseman, book by, 592
Giddings, Joshua R., letters of, 453
Gilbert, C. L., 138
Gilbert, J. W., 137
Gillette, E. H., 303
Gillette, John Morris, article by, 273
Gilliland, S. B., 379
Gillin, John Lewis, book by, 124, 141; paper by, 142, 443
Gillis, Daniel, 316
Gillispie, James C., 301
Gilstrap, William H., death of, 137
Glasgow, J. D., article by, 122
Glaspell, Susan, book by, 443
Glass, Alice Remley, article by, 122
Glasson, William H., article by, 434
Goddard, Pliny Earle, article by, 118, 274
Godfrey, George L., sketch of life of, 447
Goebel, Julius, book edited by, 457
Goff and Mayne's agricultural text-book, 90
Goldenweiser, A. A., article by, 450
Golder, F. A., article by, 607
Goldsborough, Hon. Robert, Barrister, 1733-1788, 454
Goldthwait, N. E., history edited by, 278; reference to, 403, 464
"Good Friends", Story of the Ship, 291
Good roads legislation, 492-495
Goodell, Abner Cheney, M. A., 289, 602
Goodnow, Frank J., article by, 118
Goodrich, Herbert F., 122
Gophers, 349
Gordon, Hazel, paper by, 299
Gould, Clarence P., article by, 271
Goulette, Emma D., article by, 433
Governor, bill vetoed by, 477; legislation relative to office of, 481-483; budget to be submitted by, 482; special agents appointed by, 483, 511; reference to, 484; Document Editor to be appointed by, 485; powers of, 523
Governors, convention of, 387
Governors of Iowa, facts concerning, 284
Grady, John, article by, 441
Graham, W. T., paper by, 442
Grain, amount of, sent to settlers, 376, 377; appropriation for purchase of, 381, 382
Grammars, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 90; cost of, 100-105
Grand Army, review of, 594, 596

Grand Army Post, 568
Grand Forks (North Dakota), 298; meeting at, 430
Grand Lodges, Establishment and Early History of, 276
Grand Macouttely River, lead mine on, 31
Grange, grasshopper sufferers aided by, 372, 377, 378, 384, 385, 386; reference to, 594, 612
Granger, Mrs. Barlow, sketch of life of, 445
Granger, Charles, 146
Granger movement, facts concerning, 582
Grant, Ulysses S., 172, 446, 447; recollections of, 114, 279, 283
Grant's prairie, 15
Grant's Southern Policy, 271
Granville's Line, Lord, 271
Grasshopper days, 597
Grasshopper Plagues in Iowa, The, by JOHN E. BRIGGS, 349
Grasshoppers, instances of ravages of, 349, 350; entomological description of, 350-354; other names for, 350; use of, 350; habitat of, 350, 351; enemies of, 351; causes of migrations of, 351, 352; method of migration of, 352; habits of, 352-354; dates and extent of ravages of, 354-363; loss and privation caused by, 363-370; relief of settlers suffering from, 371-387; efforts to destroy, 387-389; effects of raids of, on settlement and agriculture, 389-391; reference to, 594
Gratiot, Henry, 324
Gratiot, Mr., 41
Gratz, Simon, article by, 603
Great Britain and our War of 1846-1848, 292
Great Lakes, 5
Great Lakes, Limitation of Armament on the, 119
Great Lakes, Story of the Government Operations in Surveying and Charting the, 460
Great Lakes, The Ships of the, 297
Greeley, Horace, 173
Green, Alice L., article by, 292
Green, C. R., series by, 119
Green, H. S., article by, 606
Green River Section of Kentucky, Reminiscences of the, 453
Greenback movement, 173
Greenbackers, 594
Greene, Evarts B., article by, 132
Greene, E. K., 464
Greene's Grammars, 61
Greene County, 86, 359
Greger, Darling K., bibliography by, 290
Gregg, Thomas, 244
Gregory, Charles Noble, article by, 271, 443
Grey's botany, 62, 64
Gridley, J. N., article by, 292, 293
Grier, George E., election of, as Curator, 611
Griffin, Henry L., article by, 461
Griffin, Martin I. J., article by, 450
Griffith, Helen Sherman, book by, 124
Griffith, J. M., 215
Griffith, Mrs. Phoebe, sketch of life of, 285
Griffith, T. S., 392
Griffiths, Col., 228
Griffiths, Ellen, 469
Griffiths, Mary Winton, 231
Grimes, Dr., 219
Grimes, James W., 167, 550; vote of, in Johnson impeachment case, 167; letter to Rich from, 171, 172; portrait of, 446
Grimes-Kirkwood-Allison wing of Republican party, 167
Grimké, John Faucheraud, Order Book of, 133, 288, 451, 601
Grinnell, 83, 146; pioneer days of, 284
Grinnell chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, work of, 143
Grinnell Review, The, contents of, 276
Grist-mill, 338
Grove, Mrs. Nettie C., 459
Grundy County, 86
Guns, Indians supplied with, 3, 6
Guthrie County, 86

Hackett, Charles W., review by, 275, 439
Hackett, Martin, sketch of life of, 595
Hadley, Arthur T., article by, 271
Hadley, E. D., 283
Hagy, Mary E., sketch of life of, 127
Hailstorms, 349
Halbert, Henry S., book edited by, 588
Half-breed claimants, 241, 242, 244, 247, 248, 249
Half-breed Tract, treaty establishing, 151; witnesses to treaty establishing, 151, 152; authorship of treaty establishing, 152, 153; early history of, 153-155; Atwater's visit to, 155-157; intrusion of whites upon, 157, 158; frontier life on, 158-160; memorial of Missouri citizens relative to, 160; requests for division of, 161, 162; survey of, 162, 163, 241; later history of, 163, 164; title to lands in, 238-239; title of Galland to lands in, 249; reference to, 316, 427
Half-breed Tract, The, by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 151
Half-breeds, character of, 161; recommendation of school for, 161, 162; reference to, 339 (see also Half-breed Tract)

Halifax, Nova Scotia, Chapters in the History of, 587
Hall, B., diary of, 587
Hall, Clayton, article by, 290, 454
Hall, M. G., article by, 441
Hall, Wm. M., article by, 606
Hall's arithmetic, 90
Halton, A. R., article by, 277
Hamilton, Ernest C., 301
Hamilton, Goldy M., article by, 133
Hamilton, W. S., 464
Hamilton (New York), 177
Hamilton County, 359
Hamilton Indian School, 262
Hamilton Literary and Theological Institution, 177
Hamlin, L. Belle, papers edited by, 131, 453
Hammond, O. A., article by, 275
Hammond, Otis Grant, book edited by, 602
Hampton, 431
Hancher, Virgil M., 464
Hancock, J. W., Indian school taught by, 345
Hancock County, grasshoppers in, 359
Handon's music book, 90
Hanks, Ethel E., article by, 432
Hanna, Richard H., 460
Harbach's furniture store, 214
Harbour, R. R., 377
Hardin County, 86; historical society in, 138
Hardy, Virginia, article by, 450
Hare, Michael H., 200, 216, 217
Harkins, Robert J. J., article by, 134
Harlan, Edgar R., 282
Harlan, James, defeat of, by Allison, 169
Harlan wing of Republican party, 167
Harley, Herbert, paper by, 433, 588
Harmonites, The Passing of the, 603
Harmony Mission and Methodist Missions, 291
Harmony Mission, 452
Harper, C. S., 464
Harrell, Mrs. S. S., article by, 452
Harrington, Henry W., letters of, 131
Harrington, John, article by, 272
Harris, E. A., sketch of life of, 598
Harris County, 1822-1845, 134, 289, 454, 603
Harris Grove, grasshoppers at, 360
Harrison, Benjamin, 169
Harrison, George W., land surveyed by, 51
Harrison, William Henry, treaty made by, 12
Harrison County, 86; grasshoppers in, 355, 357, 360
Harrison County Historical Society, activities of, 458, 609
Hart, Irving H., book by, 124
Hart, Sara L., manuscript donated by, 557
Hartford (Iowa), 222, 223, 400
Hartman, John C., history by, 278
Hartshorn, E. J., 378, 379
Harvesting in early days, 598
Harvey, Mrs. E. E., 613
Harvey, John W., sketch of life of, 598; memorial to, 613
Harvey Park, dedication of, 613
Harvey's grammar, 90
Harvey's language books, 89
Hasbach, Wilhelm, article by, 273
Haskell, Daniel C., list compiled by, 586
Haskins, Charles H., article by, 132, 295
Hastings, I. C., 464
Hastings, L. M., reminiscences of, 440
Haupt, Herman, letters edited by, 457
Hawk, Henry, 298
Hawley, Price, 247
Hawley, Zeriah K., 146
Hayhurst, L. W., 397, 398
Hayne, Robert Y., public land policy of, 264
Haynes, Fred E., researches of, 141; paper by, 142; book by, 280, 462; appointment of, 611
Haynes, N. S., article by, 605
Hcy's, Henry, Journal from Detroit to the Miami River, 581
Hays, John, 197
Hazard, Mrs. Delia H., 543
Hazard, Jane L., 543
Hazard, Silas H., 189, 542, 543, 544; pastorate of, 540-548; sketch of life of, 548
Health (see public health)
Heating plants, limit on debts of, 492
Heaton, Hiram, 282, 286, 598
Hebard, G. D. A., 557, 558, 559
Hebard, Grace Raymond, article by, 443
Hebrews, The Property Concepts of the Early, 440
Heilman, Ralph E., article by, 280
Hellenic Civilization, 592
Helmer, Chas. C., 464
Henderson, Archibald, articles by, 132, 134, 453
Henderson, Richard, and the Occupation of Kentucky, 1775, 134
Henderson, William R., pastorate of, 562, 563
Henderson and Boone, 132
Heninger, Charles C., 464
Henry, Albert, 323
Henry, Edward A., pamphlet by, 119
Henry County, 245
Henshaw, Miss Leslie, article by, 454
Hepburn, Addison J., 231

Hepburn, Mary E., 225
Hepner, George, 608
Hermann, Eugene, paper by, 297
Herrick, M. W., 464
Herring, Chas. A., 463
Herriott, F. I., monograph by, 457, 600
Herzberg, Max J., article by, 117
Hessenius, N. E., 464
Hickey, W., civics by, 61
Higbee, Frederick G., book by, 592
Higgins, Charles, article by, 433
Higgins, Joseph, 336
Higgins, Lafayette, paper by, 441
Higginson, Thomas Wentworth, Memoir of, 292
High schools, tuition in, 512
High Schools, Preparation of Teachers for, 281
High School Tuition, Evaluation of Methods for Providing Free, 279
Hightower, Clement, 274
Highway Commission, State, legislation relative to, 492-495; portion of motor vehicle tax received by, 497; reference to, 501
Highway Commission, Iowa State, First Annual Report of the, 590
Hildreth, Philo C., 463
Hileman, Michael, sketch of life of, 447
Hill, B. M., 179, 224
Hill, C. F., letter of, 284
Hill, Charles P., article by, 438
Hill, Daniel Harvey, address by, 133
Hillis, Newell Dwight, book by, 592
Hills, Louis E., recollections by, 441
Hills, William Sanford, 130
Himes, George H., diary edited by, 296; article by, 603
Hinke, William J., article by, 131; letters edited by, 605
Hirsch, Rabbi Emil G., address by, 458
Historia, contents of, 131
Historical Books, The Reviewing of, 293
Historical Department of Iowa, work of, 139, 609, 610; portrait presented to, 297; list of authors compiled by, 298; reference to, 485
Historical Materials, Reciprocity in, 455
Historical Societies, publications of, 130, 288, 450, 600; activities of, 137, 296, 458, 609; conference of, 140
Historical Societies, Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Conference of, contents of, 291
Historical Society of Iowa, The State, 242; early home of, 560; editor of early publications of, 560; activities of, 610, 611
Historical Text-books Published before 1861, 605
Historical Work, The Relation of the State to, 137, 289, 299
Historical Writing: Its Trend During the Years 1865-1915, 586
History, Journal of, contents of, 122, 123, 276, 441, 591
History, Report on the Certification of High School Teachers of, 605
History, The Components of, 297
History Teachers' Magazine, The, contents of, 605
History text-books, 59, 60, 61, 64, 89; cost of, 100-105
Hitchcock, Abner E., biographical sketch by, 590
Hitchcock, Allen B., 146
Hitchcock, Thomas B., article by, 130
Hitchcock's geology, 64
Hixson, Arthur W., 572
Hoag, Butler, 607
Hoar, George Frisbie, 169
Hodder, Frank H., paper by, 139
Hog Cholera Laboratory, State, functions of, 514
Hog cholera serum, 514
Holbrook, John C., 146
Holbrook, Norman B., 73
Holbrook, Parker K., 465
Holbrook's drawing book, 59
Holcombe, J. I., reminiscences of, 284, 446
Holden, J. E., 142
Hollingsworth, Horace S., paper by, 441
Holman, Frederick V., 297
Holmes, B. S., 559
Holmes, Israel, 146
Holmes, Lorenzo D., 316
Holt, Diodate, 536, 567
Home economics extension work, 513
Home missions, 532
Home rule, 69
Home Rule, The Case for, 280
Home Rule for Cities in Iowa, 121
Home Rule in Iowa, 142, 281
Home Rule Question, Some Phases of the, 437
Homeburg Memories, 279, 592
Homeburg's Leisure Class, 443
Homeburg's Worst Enemy, 279
Homer, Iowa, Indian Mound at, 144
Homesteaders, loss and privation caused to, by grasshoppers, 363-370; special privileges given to, 383, 384
Homesteaders' Protective Association, appeal by, for aid, 372, 373
Honoré, Louis (see Tesson)
Hooper, John H., article by, 450
Hoover, Herbert C., work of, 594
Hopkirk, William, 379
Horack, Frank E., paper by, 141, 142,

280; appointment of, 611; reference to, 615
HORACK, FRANK EDWARD, *The Legislation of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa*, 475
Horack, H. C., articles by, 276
Horchem, B. J., 464
Hornaday, William Temple, book by, 124; memoir by, 293
Horne, Ashley, memorial presented by, 133
Horse-stealing, early days of, 284
Horse-thieves, experience of Nash with, 187-189
Horse trading, 594
Horsewell, Richard, 597
Horticultural societies, 513
Hospital, State University, sending of children to, 503, 504
Hotel Inspector, fees of, 484
Hotels, classification of, 484; fire escapes on, 498; child labor in, 502
Houghton, Horace L., paper by, 441
House journals, printing and distribution of, 478, 479; printing and indexing of, 485
House of Representatives (Iowa), Chief Clerk of, 165, 167
Houser, Gilbert L., 572
Howard County, 86; pioneer days of, 285, 286
Howay, F. W., article by, 452
Howe, Daniel Wait, 297; article by, 602
Howe, Judge Daniel Wait, and the "Political History of Secession", 292
Howe, Mrs. H. J., 299
Howe, J. E., 463
Howe, Joel, 136
Howe, Marie J., 445
Howe, Samuel Storrs, 557, 559, 560; eccentricities of, 560; publications edited by, 560
Howe, Colonel Robert, Letters of, 435
Howell, Jean, article by, 606
Howland, Benjamin, 316
Hoyt, William Henry, papers edited by, 289
Huffbaur, Hugo, 127
Hudson's Bay Company, letter from Mormons to, 607
Hudson's Bay Company, Controversy between the, and the North-West Company, 585
Hudson's Bay Company and the Red River Trade, The, 584
Hudson's Bay Company's Monopoly of the Fur Trade at the Red River Settlement, 1821-1850, The, 430
Huey, George G., 536
Hughes, Andrew S., desire of, to survey Neutral Ground, 314; Boone accompanied by, 315; reference to, 322, 323
Hughes, Anne E., review of study of, 274, 275
Hughes, Louise, 561
Hughes, Richard C., 573
Hughes, R. D., 463
Hughes, Rupert, book by, 124, 280, 443
Hughes, Thomas, 544, 550
Hugins, Roland, article by, 434
Hulbert, Archer B., book by, 270; article by, 294, 456, 461, 606
Humboldt, pioneer editor of, 283
Humboldt County, grasshoppers in, 359; destruction of crops in, 369; contributions from, 374
Hummer, Michael, church organized by, 535; pastorate of Iowa City church assumed by, 536; money collected by, 537-539; departure of, from Iowa City, 539; sketch of life of, 539, 540; attempt of, to secure bell, 541; suit of, against church, 545-549; reference to, 561
Hungerford, J. B., 301
Hunt, Enos D., sketch of life of, 594
Hunt, Gaillard, journals edited by, 272
Hunt, George, experiences of, at lead mines, 26, 27
Hunt's spellers, 89
Hunter, Andrew, 550
Hunter, George G., 464
Hunting, employment of Indians in, 252; abandonment of, by Indians, 337; licenses for, 515
Huntington, C. C., monograph by, 600
Huntington brothers, sketch of lives of, 284
Hurst, Alfred, sketch of life of, 286
Hutchins, C. B., 445, 448
Hutchins, Stilson, sketch of life of, 282
Hutchinson, M. B., article by, 121
Hutchinson, Robert, 536
Hutchinson, Woods, articles by, 124, 280, 443, 592
Hutchinson's physiology, 89
Hutsonpiller, Henry, 286
Hutton, Baxter B., 543, 544
Hutton, Sara Maria, 543
Hygiene, text-books on, 60

Icarian Community, A Former Member of the, 293
Ida County, 86; grasshoppers in, 355
Idaho, 351, 387; cost of text-books in, 101, 106
Ide, George A., 301
Illinois, 3, 26, 30, 34, 37, 46, 47, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 161, 244, 251, 387, 419, 420, 424; lead mines in, 6; land in, ceded by Indians, 12; movement to-

ward lead mines in, 31; government regulation of lead mines in, 34; advancement of frontier in, 38; text-book question in, 54; journey of Nash across, 181-184; Scandinavians in, 266; Indian depredations in, 325; promise of Indians to leave, 325; intrusion on Indian lands in, 418, 419, 421; Indians driven from, 419, 420; Black Hawk War in, 421, 422; last Indian war in, 422; suggestions to legislature of, 475, 476; settlement of, 529, 530; history of, under British, 582; early missionary in, 608
Illinois, A Report on the Accounts of the State of, 275
Illinois, A Report on the Administration of Labor and Mining Legislation in, 275
Illinois, Centennial History of, 140
Illinois, Efficiency and Economy Committee of, report of, 275
Illinois, Synod of, 531
Illinois, University of, Studies in the Social Sciences, contents of, 274, 439, 588
Illinois and Iowa, 435
Illinois Central Railway, 166
Illinois River, 20
Illinois State Historical Library, Collections of the, contents of, 581
Illinois State Historical Library, The Biennial Report of the Trustees of the, 459
Illinois State Historical Society, meeting of, 458
Illinois State Historical Society, Journal of the, contents of, 292, 604
Illinois State Historical Society, Transactions of the, contents of, 605
Illinois — Wabash Land Manuscript, The, 588
Illinois Whigs Before 1846, The, 439
Income Tax, Some Aspects of the, 272
Indebtedness, limitation on, 492
Independence, newspaper at, 166; postmaster at, 166
Independent school districts, consolidation of, 512
Indian, American, Our Indebtedness to, 601
Indian, How Shall the, be Treated Historically, 268
Indian, The American, as Slaveholder and Secessionist, 270
Indian, The American, in the United States, 269
Indian affairs, 582; British plan of 1764 relative to, 607
Indian agent, 39, 40, 42, 47, 50, 162, 239, 240, 251, 258, 261, 314, 316, 324, 327, 332, 333, 334, 342, 343, 344, 416, 421, 425, 426
Indian Character and Life as Influenced by Geology, 296
Indian Country, A Journey through the, 606
Indian fight in 1864, 127
Indian lands, intrusion on, 40-44; removal of intruders on, 43, 44, 47-52
Indian Mode of Life in Missouri and Kansas, 133
Indian Office, United States, 269
Indian Place-nomenclature of the Maritime Provinces of Canada, 435
Indian Policy of Bernardo de Galvez, The, 461
Indian Policy of the Federal Government and the Economic Development of the Southwest, 1789-1801, 458
Indian Pottery of the Oneota or Upper Iowa River Valley in Northeastern Iowa, 277
Indian Rights Association, pamphlet issued by, 119
Indian Remains on Washington Island, 288
Indian's Right of Occupancy, The, 273
Indian School Employee, Higher Standards in Civil Service for the, 433
Indian Schools, Industrial and Vocational Education in, 433
Indian Stream Republic and Luther Parker, The, 602
Indian Student, The Value of Higher Academic Training for the, 433
"Indian Territory", 34
Indian trade, measures of government to regulate, 28
Indian Tribes of the Plains, Life Among the, 268
Indian War, Life in a Frontier Fort During the, 455
Indian Wars of Washington Territory, The, 297
Indian Woman, The, 268
Indiana, limit on price of text-books in, 54; period of text-book contracts in, 57; cost of text-books in, 101, 106; workings of State uniformity in, 107-109; reference to, 112, 201, 223, 547; notes and bibliographies concerning, 120, 588; marking of road in, 466; settlement of, 529; plans for centennial of, 600, 613; early missionary in, 608
Indiana, A History of, from its Exploration to 1850, 429
Indiana, Academies of, 136, 292
Indiana, Constitution Making in Early, 135
Indiana, County Seminaries in, 452
Indiana, Home Life in Early, 135
Indiana, The Centennial Pageant for, 602

Indiana, The Organization of the Jacksonian Party in, 430
Indiana Before the Civil War, The Flow of Colonists to and from, 292
Indiana College, 539
Indiana Historical Commission, bulletin of, 600
Indiana Historical Society, officers of, 297
Indiana History, Readings in, 114
Indiana History in the Schools, 135
Indiana Magazine of History, contents of, 135, 292, 452, 602
Indiana State Federation of Labor, The, 292
Indiana State Library, Bulletin of the, contents of, 120, 588
Indiana State Teachers' Association, History Section, book by, 114
Indiana Territory, land west of Mississippi attached to, 12
Indiana's Growth 1812-1820, 136
Indians, dependence of, upon French, 3; rivalry for trade of, 4, 5; transformation in life of, 6; English aided by, 6, 7; influence of Dubuque over, 8, 9, 21, 23; attitude of, toward Europeans, 9; use of, by Dubuque, 10; respect of, for Americans, 17; vegetables raised by, 20; lead mined by, 26; lead mines protected by, 30, 31, 33, 34; encroachments on lands of, 38; commissioners to secure mineral lands from, 155; school for, recommended, 161, 162; homes of, 251; customs of, 252, 253; government interference in wars between, 311; desire of, to have Neutral Ground surveyed, 314; opposition to removal of, 317-320; councils with, 333; instruction of, in agriculture, 335-341; school for, 341-348; grasshopper ravages among, 355; abandonment of expedition against, 356; influence of traders over, 417-419; reference to, 447; home of, in Iowa, 596; number of, in Iowa, 596 (see also various tribes)
Indians, American, Society of, meeting of, 466
Indians, American, The Quarterly Journal of the Society of, contents of, 117, 141, 273, 433
Indians, North American, Mythology and Folk-Tales of the, 450
Indians, North American, Religion of the, 450
Indians of New England and the Maritime Provinces, The Early Migrations of the, 132
Indians of the Yukon and Tanana Valleys, Alaska, The, 119
Indians of Iowa in 1842, The, 250
Indians of North America, The Social Organization of the, 450
Indiens du Canada depuis la decouverté, Les, 602
Individualism, The Higher, 279
Industrial Coöperation — Its Value and Meaning, 442, 591
Industrial Democracy Viewed Under Sidelights from the Farm, 440
Industrial Opportunity, The American, 434
Industrial Reformatory for Females, agents to find homes for children in, 506; law relative to, 508
Industrial School, agents to find homes for children in, 506; per capita allowance for boys in, 508
Inebriates, hospital for, pay of inmates of, 507
Ingham, Harvey, 139
Ingram, George H., article by, 452
Inheritance Tax, The, 272
Initiative, failure of amendment providing for, 480
Injury, amount recoverable for, by woman, 527
Injunctions, 490, 510
Insane, legislation relative to, 507
Insane hospitals, examination of, 507
Insurance, legislation relative to, 519, 520
Insurance, Commissioner of, 520
Insurance companies, growth of, in Iowa, 127
Interments, record of, 501
Interstate commerce, 520
Interurban railways, power given to, 520, 521
Inventions, 282
Iowa, only Indians in, to-day, 8; marking of southern boundary of, 28, 29; trip of Kearny across, 32; first ferry to, 39; purchase of land in western and northern, 45; acquisition of eastern, 46; textbook situation in, 55, 56, 78-86; history of text-book legislation in, 58-78; errors relative to, in geographies, 63; activities of publishing houses in, 67; workings of county uniformity in, 86-97; amount spent for text-books in, 97, 99; cost of text-books in, 105, 106, 107, 109, 110; suggestions relative to text-book regulation in, 111-113; retrenchment and reform in, 121; meaning of name of, 128; events in early history of southeastern, 153-155; career of Jacob Rich in, 165-174; land grants to railroads in, 166; ill treatment of Grimes in, 167; attitude of farmers of, toward tariff, 172; journey of Nash to, 180-196; plan for fur-

nishing teachers for, 201; source of population of, 201; rainy season of 1851 in, 207-219; first patent to land in, 242; Scandinavians in, 266; pioneer days in, 283; facts concerning governors of, 284; map of, in 1854, 285; northwestern, fifty-nine years ago, 285; tax system of, 285; winter of 1856 in, 285; editors of early, 286; trapping in northwestern, 286; early settlements in, 287; textbooks on government of, 300; cession of land in western, 312, 313; observations concerning northern, 315, 316; surveying of lines in northeastern, 315, 316, 321, 322; description of northeastern, by Street, 320, 321; line surveyed in western, 321, 322; removal of Winnebagoes from, 334, 335; removal of Pottawattamies from, 335; hardships and privations of settlers in, 349; grasshopper plagues in, 349-391; early locust visitation of, 355; first serious grasshopper raid in, 355; law of Congress in favor of settlers of, 383; amount contributed for grasshopper sufferers in, 386; early farming in, 445; tribute to, 446; names of streams of, 447; early history of, 448, 595, 597; political history of, 462; Black Hawk Purchase in, 530; early settlement of, 530, 531; beginnings of Presbyterianism in, 531, 532; early bandits of, 596; sixty years in, 596; first mention of, 598; war governor of, 599; early missionary in, 608; expedition to California from, 608

Iowa, Territory of, southern boundary of, 29; reference to, 251, 326; military expeditions in, 333

Iowa, An Introduction to the History and Government of, 279

Iowa, Illinois and, 435

Iowa: Its History and Its Foremost Citizens, 592

Iowa, Medicine in, from its Early Settlement to 1876, 440

Iowa, Public Archives of, 455

Iowa, Societies of the, 439

Iowa, Text-book Legislation in, by O. E. KLINGAMAN, 53

Iowa, The Doctrine of Mutuality in, 276

Iowa, The Germans in the Gubernatorial Campaign of, in 1859, 457, 600

Iowa, The Government of, 279, 307

Iowa, The Grasshopper Plagues in, by JOHN E. BRIGGS, 349

Iowa, The Great Seals of, 293

Iowa, The Indians of, in 1842, 250

Iowa, The Oldest Land Titles in the State of, edited by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 238

Iowa, The Pioneer Road Boosters in, 441

Iowa Academy of Science, printing of proceedings of, 479

Iowa Academy of Science, 593

Iowa Alumnus, The, contents of, 122, 277, 441

Iowa authors, some recent publications by, 123, 278, 442, 591

Iowa Authors and their Works, 136, 294, 608

"Iowa Band", members of, 146

Iowa Bureau of Municipal Information, 122

Iowa City, text-book case at, 80, 81; means of travel to, 186; route from Davenport to, 187; journey of Nash to, 187-189; visit of Nash at, 189-191; route to Fort Des Moines from, 191; reference to, 196, 221, 232, 392, 404; visit of pioneer to, 445; bacteriological laboratory at, 497; history of Presbyterianism in, 529-580; first Presbyterian in, 532-534; founding of, 533; organization of Presbyterian Church at, 535; Hummer's bell episode at, 541; removal of capital from, 552; history of New School Presbyterian Church of, 556-561; semi-centennial of First Presbyterian Church of, 564, 565; history of University Pastor movement at, 570-576

Iowa City, History of Presbyterianism in, by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 529

Iowa City Manufacturing Company, 533

Iowa City's Springtime Charms, 441

Iowa country, Perrot's post in, 3; events in, from 1700 to 1788, 4-6; removal of Fox Indians to, 7; journey of Pike along eastern, 14-21; description of, by Pike, 20, 21; business career of Dubuque in, 21-24; inclusion of, in St. Charles County, 25; British traders in, 26, 27; events of year 1816 in, 27-29; name "Savage Lands" given to, 34; Beltrami's descriptions of, 35-37; first steamboat along eastern, 35; Atwater's description of, 157; first white child born in, 157, 247; first school teacher in, 158; first land survey in, 162, 163; first permanent settlement in, 164; first Indian agent in, 239, 240; first government purchase of land in, 312; exploration of, by Winnebagoes, 319; Indian warfare in, 416; desire of Indians to sell land in, 420; purchase of eastern, 422-424; trespasses of whites in, 424, 425; rush of squatters to, 426-428; trader in, 581

Iowa Country, Fur Traders Among the Indians of the, 300

Iowa Country, Early History of Lead Mining in the, by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 3

Iowa County, history of, 302; early settler in, 427; additional judge for district including, 483
Iowa District, 531
"Iowa Educational History", 393
Iowa Engineering Society, Proceedings of the Twenty-seventh Annual Meeting of the, contents of, 440
Iowa Federation of Labor, history of, 463
Iowa Law Bulletin, contents of, 122, 276, 440
Iowa Legislature, The, 591
Iowa Library Association, meeting of, 612
Iowa Library Quarterly, contents of, 590
Iowa newspapers, some recent historical items in, 126, 282, 444, 593
Iowa Pioneer Law-makers' Association, meeting of, 303
Iowa producers, preference given to, 517
Iowa River, 20, 31, 32, 35, 423, 424; Indians on, 335, 338; Indian farms on, 339; Indian village on, 418; Keokuk's reserve on, 423; bell deposited in, 541
Iowa State Bar Association, meeting of, 466
Iowa State College, The Alumnus of, contents of, 122, 276, 440, 590
Iowa State Institutions, Bulletin of, contents of, 276
Iowa State Teachers' Association, 440, 590
Iowa State Teachers' Association, Proceedings of the Sixtieth Annual Session of the, contents of, 277
Iowa to Oregon, Emigration from, in 1843, 456
Iowa Towns, City Planning for, 440
Iowa Volunteer Infantry, history of 28th, 128
Iowa Wesleyan University, 139, 614
Iowa Women, The Blue Book of, 123
Iowana, 121, 275, 440, 590
Iowans, some great, 597, 598
Ioway Indians, village of, 15; habitat of, 20, 21, 30, 313; number of, 21; reference to, 311, 314, 322
Isham, Norman M., articles by, 272
Isthmian Canal Commission, 168
Irish, John P., 139
Irving Institute, founding of, 126
Iverson, Samuel G., article by, 583
Ivins, Lester S., article by, 123

Jacks, disqualifications of, 514
Jackson, Andrew, 155, 311, 314, 342, 418, 419, 420; public land policy of, 264
Jackson, Charles T., book by, 443
Jackson, Russell L., paper by, 271
Jackson, Sally, catalogue compiled by, 131
Jackson, W. C., article by, 453
Jackson (Michigan), 180
Jackson County, 15
Jackson County Prior to 1850, 135
Jacksonian Party, The Organization of the, in Indiana, 430
Jails, vote on question of erection of, 487
James, A. E., article by, 272
James, Edwin, article by, 291
James, Herman G., article by, 118, 588
James, James Alton, article by, 430, 461
James, Jesse, visit of, to Le Mars, 283
James, Thomas L., 464
James River, 311
Janney, Mrs. A., memorial address on, 137
Japan, Our Relations with, 118
Japan, The Origin of the Feudal Land Tenure in, 132
Japanese Naturalization and the California Anti-Alien Land Law, 297
Japanese Prints, Chats on, 592
Jarret, Francis, 43
Jasper County, 86, 193, 366, 447
Jaune Rivière, 18 (see also Yellow River)
Jay, Evan, 608
Jayne, Henry, 464
Jefferson, Thomas, 12
Jefferson, Thomas, as a Man of Letters, 117
Jefferson, grasshoppers at, 357
Jefferson College, 552
Jefferson County, history of, 143, 598
Jefferson County, Old Settlers' Association of, 143
"Jeffreon River", identification of, 294
Jenkins, H. D., article by, 605
Jenkins Ferry, The Engagement at, 136
Jennings, Berryman, school taught by, 158
Jessup, Walter A., article by, 123, 277, 288
Jesuit priests, work of, among Indians, 263
Jewett, George A., 594
Jitney busses, licensing of, 491
Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science, contents of, 271, 433, 436
Johnson, Allen, book by, 432, 443
Johnson, Amandus, article by, 455
Johnson, Andrew, reconstruction policy of, 167
Johnson, E. E., Indian mound discovered by, 144
Johnson, E. L., article by, 277
Johnson, G. J., 221, 225
Johnson, Hezekiah, 608
Johnson, Ida A., article by, 460
Johnson, Judge John M., An Appreciation of a Citizen, 452
Johnson, John W., 151, 152, 153, 156, 158, 163; suggestions of, 161
Johnson, Richard M., 314
Johnson, Sveinbjorn, article by, 273
Johnson, S. B., 202

Johnson, Sir William, destruction of papers of, 582
Johnson County, 82, 86, 548, 549; early settler in, 427; capital located in, 533
Johnson-Iowa County judicial district, additional judge for, 483
Johnston, Colonel, life of, in Des Moines, 444
Johnston, James F., 493
Joint resolutions, number of, 477
Jones, Christopher, death of, 613
Jones, Eliot, book by, 280
Jones, Herschel H., paper by, 441
Jones, George Wallace, lead purchased and smelted by, 38, 39
Jones, O. Garfield, article by, 603, 604
Jones, William A., article by, 605
Jones County, 86
Jordan, Mr., 166, 167
Jordan, John W., journal edited by, 134; reference to, 291
Judges, recall of, 483 (see also District Judges, Municipal Judges, etc.)
Judicial decisions, recall of, 483
Judiciary, legislation relative to, 483, 484
Judiciary Act of 1801, Repeal of the, 588
Judson, Frederick N., article by, 273
Judy, Arthur M., paper by, 440
Junk dealers, 527
Junkin, Charles M., 139, 464
Justice of the peace court, 490
Juvenile court, law relative to, 483, 503, 504; proceedings in, 490
Juvenile Court Laws, Iowa, Needed Changes in the, 441

Kalamazoo (Michigan), 180
Kansa Organizations, 439
Kansas, 8, 356, 361, 385, 387, 435; operations of State uniformity in, 53; limit on price of text-books in, 54; cost of text-books in, 101, 106; effect of State uniformity in, 108; state printing of text-books in, 110, 111; bank deposits in, 119; grasshopper raids in, 355, 370; State aid to grasshopper sufferers in, 382, 383; efforts to destroy grasshoppers in, 389
Kansas, A Roster of, for Sixty Years, 601
Kansas-Nebraska Act, The Genesis of the, 139
Kansas River, 28, 313, 321, 335
Kansas State Historical Society, Nineteenth Biennial Report of the Board of Directors of the, 601
Kaufmann, Charles B., book by, 125
Kay, George F., 300, 572
Kearny, Stephen W., account of lead mines by, 32; reference to, 241
Keefe, Harry L., article by, 268
Keel-boats, 154
Kegley, Howard C., articles by, 280, 593
Kegley, W. H., 142
Keith, Rev., 414
Kellar, Herbert A., paper by, 299, 606
Kellogg, Geo. J., Narrative of, from 1849 to 1915 and Some History of Wisconsin Since 1835, 438
Kellogg, Louise Phelps, note by, 457
Kellogg, Martin M., 244
Kellor, Frances A., article by, 586
Kelly, George L., 463
Kelly's Bluff, history of, 128
Kelso, Joseph, Jr., 464
Kennedy, Mrs. Maria, sketch of life of, 284
Kenney, J. E., 415
Kensington Rune Stone, The, 583
Kentucky, emigrant family from, 36; cost of text-books in, 102, 106; Indian school in, 260; reference to, 539
Kentucky, Petitions of the Early Inhabitants of, 452
Kentucky, Streets of the Capital of, 602
Kentucky and West Virginia, Social Conditions in the Mountain Counties of, 606
Kentucky Mountains Transportation and Commerce, 1750 to 1911, The, 452
Kentucky Resolutions, 295, 296
Kentucky State Historical Society, Boone Day observed by, 609
Kentucky State Historical Society, Catalogue No. 4 of the, contents of, 131
Kentucky State Historical Society, The Register of the, contents of, 288, 453, 602
Keokuk (Chief), 222, 425; speech by, 258; village of, 418; attitude of, during Black Hawk War, 421; biography of, 466; farewell speech of, 596
Keokuk, early dry goods house of, 127; tablet at, 144; first cabin on site of, 153, 155; early names of, 154; early settlers on site of, 155; visit of Atwater to, 155-157; naming of, 155, 156; reference to, 158, 159, 162, 185, 215, 218, 239, 261, 392, 421, 541; frontier life at, 159, 160; survey of site of, recommended, 161; survey of site of, 163; historic spots of, 286; removal of Hummer to, 539
Keokuk and Hamilton Power Company, 160
Keokuk's Prairie, 222, 223, 224
Keokuk's Reserve, establishment of, 423
Keosauqua, early church at, 532; reference to, 597, 613
Kerr, William G., 464
Ketchum, N. S., sketch of life of, 282, 283; death of, 303

Kettle, Chief, village of, 33; reference to, 40
Keyes, Calvin W., 231
Keyes, Charles, article by, 125, 136, 277, 593, 608
Kilburn, Lucian M., book by, 593
Kildee, H. H., 464
Killbourne, David W., 244, 245, 248
King, Irving, 142, 572
King, William Fletcher, book by, 444, 583
Kingsley, Nelson, A California Argonaut of 1849, Diary of, 130
Kinzie, John H., 324
Kirby, George F., memorial address on, 137
Kirk, E. R., 375
Kirkwood, Samuel J., 457, 599
Kirkwood, Mrs. S. J., 127
Kirkwood Hotel, 206, 219
Kissel, Addison G., 142
Kit Carson Days, 1809-1868, 264
Klingaman, O. E., article by, 122, 277; reference to, 147
KLINGAMAN, O. E., *Text-book Legislation in Iowa,* 53
Klinger, A. Conn, 464
Knickerbocker, C. J., 301
Knight, Edgar W., article by, 434
Knights Templar, 568
Knoche, Viola E., paper by, 457
Knoepfler, Karl, 238
Knox, Julia Leclerc, article by, 602
Kossuth, early church at, 532
Kossuth County, pioneers of, 129, 138; fifty years in, 284; grasshoppers in, 361; reference to, 368, 385; destruction of crops in, 369
Kossuth County Historical Society, meeting of, 138
Kracher, Francis W., book by, 593
Kroeber, A. L., article by, 274
Krohn's physiology, 89
Krone, Charles A., article by, 135
Krout, John, account of 445
Kruse, Paul J., article by, 125
Ku Klux document, 295

Labor and Mining Legislation in Illinois, A Report on the Administration of, 275
Labor legislation, 504, 505
Labor Legislation, American Association for, 432
Labor Legislation, Constitutional Amendments Relating to, 432
Labor Legislation Review, American, contents of, 432, 434
Labor Movement in Wisconsin During the Civil War, The, 581
Labor Statistics, Commissioner of, report of, 69, 70; duties of, 504, 505
Lac Court Oreilles Region, The, 601
Lacey, John F., papers of, 610
Lacey, John F., 293
Lacey, Major John F., Memorial Volume, 593
Lacher, J. H. A., article by, 581
Ladd, E. R., 323
Lafayette, Letters from, to Luzerne, 1780-1782, 296, 456
Lafayette (Indiana), 540
La Garde River, 36
Laird, Mrs. F. R., 231
Lake, Alberta M., article by, 276
Lake City, grasshoppers at, 357
Lake Michigan, 180, 250
Lake Okoboji Region, The Plant Geography of the, 593
Lake Superior, 398
Lakes, title to meandered, 501; retention of, for recreation purposes, 501
Lakes-to-Gulf canal, 438
Land Commissioners, Board of, Dubuque's claim filed with, 13; Dubuque's claim approved by, 24; reversal of decision of, 25; reference to, 240
Land Grants in Southeastern Ohio, 606
Land sales, attitude of settlers toward, 426; first, in Iowa, 426
Land titles, confusion in, 238; oldest, in Iowa, 239; deposition relative to, 239-249
Land Titles in the State of Iowa, The Oldest, edited by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 238
Land Values, The Recent Increase in, 273
Lander, H. F., 43
Lane, Daniel, sketch of life of, 136
Lane, Dr., 30
Lane, William Coolidge, article by, 453
Language text-books, 89
Langworthy, James L., explorations of, 39; coming of, to lead mining region, 41, 42; reference to, 43
Langworthy, Lucius H., coming of, to lead region, 41 42; statement by, 49, 50
Lansing, 302
La Pomme River, 36
Lapp, John A., notes by, 118, 588
La Revue des Deux Mondes, 294
Larpenteur, Charles, visit of, at Half-breed Tract, 158, 159
Larry's, Mrs., Adventures in Thrift, 444, 593
Larzalere Claude S., article by, 605
La Salle, location of settlement by, 145; death of, 145
La Salle, Colonie du Sieur de, 605
La Salle, Looking Backward to, 461
La Salle's Colony on the Gulf of Mexico, The Location of, 606

Latané, John, article by, 118
Latin America, Historic Relations Between the United States and, 587
Latin America, The First Legations of the United States in, 606
Latin-American Independence, Henry Clay's Advocacy of the Cause of, 587
Laufer, Berthold, article by, 601
Lauré, Martin John, article by, 440
Law, new rules of, 528
Law and Organization, 273
Law versus Prerogative, 589
Lawrence, George A., article by, 605
Lawrence (Kansas), 274, 562, 569; meeting at, 466
Laws, number of, enacted, 477; provisions for compilation of, 477, 478
Lawson, L. M., article by, 135
Lawton, Mrs. James M., 586
Lawton, historical sketch of, 284
Lawyers, early, in Iowa, 596
Layard, Mrs. B., 231
Lazell, Frederick J., book by, 444
Lazenby, John C., article by, 135
Lea, Albert M., book by, 598
Lead, use of, by Indians, 4; importance of, as export, 6; methods of mining, 10, 33; amount of, mined by Dubuque, 16; trade in, 21-24, 28, 37-39; mining of, by Indians, 26, 27; regulations relative to mining of, 43; amount of, mined by Indians, 44
Lead mines, operation of, by Perrot, 3, 4; events at, from 1700 to 1788, 4-6; operation of, by Dubuque, 6-12; litigation over Dubuque's claim to, 24-26; traders at, 30; government regulation of, 34; visit of Beltrami at, 36, 37; trade at, from 1823 to 1828, 37-39; sale of, to United States, 44-46; Muir at, 153; reference to, 154 (see also Dubuque's Mines and Perrot's Mines)
Lead Mining, 286, 595
Lead Mining in the Iowa Country, Early History of, by Jacob Van der Zee, 3
Learned, Henry Barrett, paper by, 140
Le Claire, Antoine, land given to, 424; cabin built by, 424
Le Claire, Mrs. Antoine, 424
Le Claire (Iowa), 15; history of, 282; sale of land on site of, 424
Lee, Major-General Charles, Letters of, 435
Lee, Mr. and Mrs. John H., journey of, 447
Lee, Richard Henry, 435
Lee, Robert E., 287, 446
Lee, Samuel, sketch of life of, 446
Lee, William E., 245
Lee County, Spanish land grant in, 34; history of, 143; reference to, 225, 245, 246, 532, 546; confusion in land titles in, 238; deposition relative to land titles in, 239-249; old apple orchard in, 239; land in, owned by Mormons, 244; first settlements in, 427
Lee County, Iowa, Story of, 278
Lees, James H., article by, 593
Legalizing acts, 492
Legaré, Mary S., loan made by, to church, 544, 545, 547, 548; payment of loan of, 550
Legate, Captain, 51
Leghorn, James F., article by, 437
Legislatures, attitude of public toward, 475, 476
Leland, Waldo G., proceedings reported by, 291; letters edited by, 296, 456
Le Mars, naming of, 136; visit of Jesse James to, 283; monument at, 303, 448
Lemert, R. J., article by, 276
Lemmons, Jacob, 336
Lemoliese, 154
Lemon, Ann, 344
Leon, dedication of park at, 613
Leonard, Nathan R., 558, 559
Leopold hill, 15
Lepley, W. H., 463
Le Rossignol, James E., article by, 268
Leslie's song book, 90
Lesslie, James, of Topsfield, Mass., 602
Le Sueur, voyage of, 3, 4
Letcher, John, 323
Levees, 513
Lewis, E. E., article by, 123, 590; reference to, 142, 572
Lewis, Warner, 608
Lewis, William, 244, 245
Lewis and Clark, expedition of, 12, 27
Lewis and Clark Expedition, Some Newfound Records of the, 457
Libby, Orin G., review by, 294; collections edited by, 584
Libel, law relative to, 522
Liberal Republican movement, 171, 173
Libraries, public, legislation relative to, 512, 513
Library Association, Iowa, meeting of, 144
Library Commission, State, appropriation for, 513, 524
Library trustees, board of, 513
Licenses for hunting, 515
Life Insurance Contracts, The Total Disability Provision in American, 434
Lincoln, Abraham, 166; friend of, 282; recollections of, 283; debates of, 285; Gettysburg speech by, 285; assassination of, 285; death of, 286; farm owned by, in Iowa, 597
Lincoln, Abraham, Reminiscences of, 293

Lincoln, President Abraham, Personal Recollections of, 114, 279
Lincoln-Douglas debates, 132, 285
Lincoln (Nebraska), 576
Lincoln's chemistry, 60
Lindley, Thomas S., 550
Linn County, 86, 548
Linton, John, 336
Linton, Thomas, 336
Lippincott, Isaac, book by, 437
Liquor, sale of, to Indians, 6, 158, 254, 255, 257, 258-260
Liquor dealers, influence of, over Indians, 326; opportunity for, 333
Liquor legislation, measures to insure enforcement of, 483; digest of, 509-511
Listenfelt, Hattie, article by, 584
Little, Thomas, article by, 605
"Little Brown Church in the Vale, The", 608
Little Hill (Chief), speech of, 255, 256, 257
Little Maquoketa River, lead mine on, 31; reference to, 44
Little Night, 7, 8
Little Priest (Chief), Indians under, 326
Little Rock (Illinois), 181
Little Sioux River, 360
Little Soldier (Chief), Indians under, 326
Little Wabash River, 586
Littlefield, George E., article by, 132
Living Lake Church, history of, 445
Loan sharks, law relative to, 519
Local Governments in Chicago, The Nineteen, 437
Local History, Importance of the Study of, 268
Lockley, Fred, article by, 607
Lockwood, John H., 345
Lockwood, Mrs. A., 347
Locusts (see Grasshoppers)
Lodges of Indians, description of, 251
Loftus, Major, 582
Logan, William, article by, 277
Lohr, Otto, discussion by, 457
Long, Byron R., biography by, 454
Long, Enoch, 293
Long, G. Frank, article by, 293
Long, Moses, sketch of life of, 293
Long, Stephen H., expedition of, on Mississippi, 29, 30, 291; reference to, 293
Lonn, Eleanor, 463
Loos, Helen B., 611
Looscan, Adele B., article by, 134, 289, 455, 603
Loretto of America, A Visit to the, 450
Lotz, Louis, paper by, 297
Louisa County, Pike in, 15; text-book uniformity in, 65; reference to, 86
Louisiana (Province), 4; transfers of, 11, 12; division of, 12; effort to ascertain boundaries of, 14
Louisiana (State), admission of, 25; cost of text-books in, 102, 106
Louisiana, District of, establishment of, 12
Louisiana, Territory of, 25; adjustment of land titles in, 240
Louisiana, An Echo of the Old Order of Church and State in, 134
Louisiana Justice, Early, 461
Louisiana Purchase, American exploration of, 29-32
Louisiana Purchase, A History of the Western Boundary of the, 1819-1841, 267
Louisville (Kentucky), 537, 553
Love, Joseph, 559
Love, Lucy, 231
Lovell, George L., 463
Lowden, Frank O., 594
Lowe, Enos, 608
Lowe, Ralph P., 547
Lowie, Robert H., monograph by, 436, 439, 588
Lowry, David, visit of Quakers at agency of, 251-257; reference to, 257, 324, 329, 336, 337; talk of, with Indians, 327; suggestion of, 329, 330; removal of, 332; report of, 337; appointment of, as teacher of Winnebago school, 342; Winnebago school conducted by, 342-348; return of, to Indian school, 346; statement by, 348
Lowry, Sylvanus, 344
Lowry, William, 138
Loyalist Settlements on the Gaspé Peninsula, The, 602
Loyalists at Machiche, The Temporary Settlement of, 602
Lucas, C. L., county history by, 278
Lucas, Robert, 328
Lucie, G., 31
Luecders, George, 464
Lumber, difficulty in getting, 206, 228, 229
Lundy, Benjamin, A Pioneer of Freedom, 605
Lutheran College, purchase of building of, 392, 393
Lutherans in Iowa, 293
Lynch, William O., article by, 292
Lynde, Isaac, 328
Lyon County, 380; proposed reorganization of pioneers' association of, 466
Lyons, railroad from, 166

McAllister, J. T., article by, 606
Macbride, Thomas H., 572
McCabe, Robert A., 343

McCall, Edward M., 464
McCall, Samuel B., book by, 431
Macartney, Clarence E., article by, 603
McCarver, Morton M., 467
McChesney & Co., Emma, 592
McClain, Emlin, article by, 121, 122, 273; sketch of life of, 441, 445, 447, 469, 470
McClain, Mrs. Emlin, 611
McClain, William, 469; sketch of life of, 596; portrait of, 611
McClean, Oliver O., pastorate of, 552-554; reference to, 564
McClellan, Mrs. Georgia Wade, relics donated by, 139
McClenahan, Miss Bessie A., 463
McClintock, John T., 572
McClure, James, sketch of life of, 440
McConologue, J. H., paper by, 276
McConnell, I. C., recollections of, 283
McConnell, John, 536
McCormick, Cyrus H., book printed by, 588
McCormick Theological Seminary, 567
McCrory, Samuel H., 544
McCulloch, Albert J., article by, 118
McCutcheon, W. T., 316
McDermid, Pierre, 611
McDevitt, Philip R., article by, 289
Macdonald, J. H., address by, 277
McDowell, Abner, 344
McDowell, Nancy, 344
Mace, Wrandle, 244
McElligott's Young Analyzer and Manual, 59
McElroy, Robert, book by, 115
McElroy, W. O., tribute to, 122
McGavren, John S., 301
McGillicuddy, D. J., article by, 434
McGonnegal, Mrs., 231
McGrane, R. C., journal edited by, 135
McGregor, James, Jr., appointment of, as Indian agent, 332
McGregor, recommendation for fort near, 18; Spanish land grant at, 144; monument at, 303; attempt to secure State park near, 612
McGregor and Sioux City Railroad, 378
McGuffey's readers and spellers, 60, 64
McIntosh, Lachlan, 604
McIntyre, George A., article by, 277
Mack, E. E., 137
McKay, William, 196, 197, 206
McKenney, Thomas L., letter from, 44
McKenzie's, Lieutenant, Reconnoissance on Mobile Bay, January 5-14, 1815, 458
Mackinac, 15, 22, 23
Mackinaw boats, 320
McKinley, William, 170
McLaughlin, Andrew C., address by, 140, 295
McLaughlin, John, letter of, 135
MacLean, George E., 568, 571, 572
McMahon, Joseph H., article by, 289
McMaster's history, 89
McMurray, Donald L., article by, 458
McNally, John, 449
McNally's geography, 89
M'Niel, General, 155
McPheeters, James, 43
McPherson, Smith, death of, 141; sketch of life of, 145, 278, 282
McReynolds, George, article by, 602
McVey, Frank L., address by, 589
MacVicar, Mrs. John, 176
Macy, V. Everit, paper by, 433
Macy and Geiser's civics, 89
Macy's history, 89
Madison (New York), 177
Madison County, 86; history of, 143, 597; reunion of old settlers of, 612
Madison County, Historical Society of, meeting of, 298
Madison University, 177, 189
Madrid Historical Society, acquisitions of, 609
Magna Carta and the Responsible Ministry, 607
Magnolia, grasshoppers at, 360
Mahan, Alfred T., death of, 302
Mahaska County, 86; historical society in, proposed, 137
Mahin, John, 282, 611
Mail, Liability in Tort of Carriers of the, 121
Mail routes, 494
Maine, battleship, tablet made from metal of, 447, 611
Maine Historical Society, Collections of the, 601
Malcolm, Roy, article by, 297
Malcolm, 559
Mallory, Daniel, article by, 587
Malvern, meeting at, 612
Manatt, James Irving, sketch of life of, 276
Manchester (Ohio), 549
Manigault, Peter, Six Letters of, 133
Mann, Moses W., article by, 130, 600
Manning, William R., paper by, 294
Mansfield's Political Grammar, 60
Manual training among Indians, 344, 345, 346, 347
Manufactures in the Ohio Valley to the Year 1860, A History of, 437
Maquanquitois River, 10
Maquoketa River, 10, 39
Marengo, 191
Margrave, J. W., 536, 539, 541
Margrave, Mary, 546
Margry Papers, translation of, 300, 609

Marias des Cygnes Valley, Tales and Traditions of the, 119
Marines, marking of graves of, 501
Marion (Illinois), 540
Marion County, early days in, 128, 285, 446, 595, 597; history of, 278
Markets, superintendent of, 488
Markley, J. E. E., 463
Marks, Louis M., 142
Marple, Alice, list of authors compiled by, 136, 294, 298, 608, 610
Marsh, Samuel, 245
Marsh, Lee and Delavan, 245, 246, 248
Marshall, D. B., 282
Marshall, Thomas M., book by, 267
Marshall County, 86
Marshall County, Historical Society of, meeting of, 137, 299, 300
Marshalltown, 83, 303
Martin, Chester, article by, 430, 589
Martin, Ethyl E., 141
Martin, Mr., 49
Martin, Thomas S., tribute to, 596
Martyn, Father, 539
Marvin House, 214
Maryland, 604
Maryland, Archives of, contents of, 290
Maryland, Money and Transportation in, 1720-1765, 271
Maryland Historical Magazine, contents of, 131, 294, 454, 604
Maryland Historical Society, publication of, 290; meetings of, 298; acquisition of papers by, 459
Mason, Lieut.-Colonel, 243
Masonry in War-time, 590
Masons and Mexican Affairs, 276
Massachusetts, Church and State in, 1691-1740, 274
Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics, The, 1869-1915, 585
Massachusetts Historical Society, 292, 467
Massachusetts Historical Society, Collections of the, contents of, 290, 291
Massachusetts Historical Society, Proceedings of the, contents of, 292
Massachusetts Magazine, The, contents of, 434
Massacre, account of, 417
Massicotte, E. L., article by, 435
Massure, Lee, reminiscences by, 446
Maternity cases, care of friendless girls in, 506
Mathews, John M., reports by, 275
Matthieu, Francis Xavier, A Memorial Address Commemorating the Life, Character and Services of, 135
Maxwell, Thomas L., 464
May, A. M., 465
May, Ethel J., article by, 585
Mayhew's book-keeping, 62
Maynard, B. L., account by, 591
Maynard, S. B., article by, 431
Mayor, 489, 498
Mayor and Council, Powers of, 277
Mayor's court, 490
Mazzuchelli, Samuel Charles, 343, 449
Mead, Charles W., article by, 588
Meade, General George Gordon, A Portrait of, 295
Meany, Edmond S., journal edited by, 134, 295; address by, 297
Measles, 497
Mechanic arts, 594
Mechanics' Academy, 538
Medary, Edgar F., 463
Medford Historical Register, The, contents of, 130, 450, 600
Medicine in Iowa from its Early Settlement to 1876, 440
Medicine in New York, Early History of, 271
Medicine Man, The, and Some of His Modern Successors, 119
Meek, Basil, article by, 454
Meek, Seth Eugene, Memorial Note on, 277
Meeker, Ezra, sketch of, 285; pamphlet by, 436
Meese, William A., article by, 604
Melrose, John, sketch of life of, 129
Melyn Papers, 1640-1699, 290
Memorial halls, 487, 499
Memphis as a Gateway of the West, 461
Menard, Pierre, 155
Menominee Indians, 40, 312; murder of, by Sacs and Foxes, 417
Menominee mines, 39
Mera, F. E., 460
Mercer County, Some Early Industries of, 453
Mercy Hospital (Iowa City), 538
Merk, Frederick, paper by, 581
Merriam, Charles Edward, article by, 272, 280; reference to, 594
Merit System, The: Its Application to State Government in Iowa, 142, 282
Merry, Glenn L., 572
Merry, John F., history by, 278
Mesquabysnonques River, 10
Metcalf's grammar, 90
Metcalf's language books, 89
Meteorology text-books, 64
Methodism in Ruthven, early days in, 284
Methodist Church, minutes of the Iowa Conference of, 139; beginnings of, at Des Moines, 199, 200
Methodist Church Influence in Southern Politics, 294

Methodist Circuits in Indiana, Early, 136
Methodist Episcopal Church and Reconstruction, The, 292
Methodists, union services of Presbyterians and, 563, 564
Mexican War, 115, 286, 333
Mexican War, Journal of Francis Collins, an Artillery Officer in, 601
Miami Indians, request of, for trading-post, 3
Miami University, 549
Miamitown, life at, 581
Michelson, Truman, collection of relics by, 144
Michigan, 250; settlement of, 529
Michigan, Territory of, 38, 420, 531
Michigan Biographies, 300
Michigan Central Railroad, 180
Michigan Fur Trade, The, 460
Michigan Historical Commission, report of, 299; activities of, 609
Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, meeting of, 460
Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections, contents of, 300
Michigan Territory, Settlement of, 456
Middle Ages got their Name, How, 607
Midland Schools, contents of, 123, 440, 590
Military posts, suggestions for, 20
Military road, building of, 329
Militia, State, legislation relative to, 522, 523, 524
Miller, Alex, 139
Miller, D. L., 286
Miller, Ebenezer, biography of, 123
Miller, John S., trade of, at mines, 30
Miller, Justus A., 463
Miller, Robert, article by, 123
Miller, Robert D., part of, in Morgan's raid, 444
Mills, Joseph, 344
Mills, Mrs. Joseph, 344
Mills, Wier R., 464
Mills, situations for, 321
Mills County, 86; grasshoppers in, 356; pioneer days in, 597; meeting of pioneers of, 612
Milne's arithmetics, 90
Milton, Essays on, 281
Milwaukee (Wisconsin), meeting at, 297
Mine Inspectors, term of, 484
Miners, encroachments of, on Indian lands, 38; rush of, to Dubuque's Mines in 1830, 40-43, 424, 425; regulations drawn up by, 43; removal of, from Dubuque's mines, 43, 44, 47-52; second rush of, to mines, 47, 48; petition of, 48; second removal of, 48-52; licenses issued to, 51, 52
Mines, child labor in, 502
Mines of Spain, operation of, by Dubuque, 6-12
Minimum Wage Legislation in Australasia, 592
Minnesota, first steamboat in, 35; text-book law in, 66; operation of free text-book system in, 84, 85; Scandinavians in, 266; attempt to remove Winnebagoes to, 330, 333; military expeditions into, 333; removal of Winnebagoes to, 334, 335; fields in, prepared for Winnebagoes, 340; reference to, 347, 363; grasshopper raids in, 354, 355, 359, 362, 386, 387; law of Congress in behalf of settlers of, 383; State aid to grasshopper sufferers in, 383; appropriation for purchase of seed in, 385; efforts to destroy grasshoppers in, 389; bounties in, 389; proposed history of, 462; Granger movement in, 582; federal land grants to, 589, 590
Minnesota, Early Economic Conditions and the Development of Agriculture in, 589
Minnesota, Experiences in Southwestern, 1859 to 1867, 583
Minnesota, Municipal Ownership in, 122
Minnesota, Railroad Legislation in, 1849 to 1875, 582
Minnesota, The Public Lands and School Fund of, 583
Minnesota and Red Rivers, Explorations and Surveys of the, 430
Minnesota Boundary Surveys in 1822 to 1826, under the Treaty of Ghent, Northern, 583
Minnesota Historical Society, meeting of, 137, 299; new superintendent of, 140; publication of, 289; proposed purchase of cabin at Spirit Lake by, 303; library of, 461; activities of, 610
Minnesota Historical Society, Collections of the, 299, 462, 582
Minnesota History Bulletin, contents of, 289, 299, 462, 606
Minnesota Law Concerning Uniformity in Municipal Accounting and Reporting, The, 438
Minnesota Politics, Reminiscences of, 583
Minnesota Public Utility Rates, 119
Minnesota River, 334, 335
Minnesota State Archives, The, 299, 606
Minnesota State Teachers' Association, 66
Minns, Thomas, 451
Minto, John, articles by, 456
Mintun, James F., article by, 591
Misbranding of food, 517
Missionaries, coming of early, 531
Missionary, correspondence of early, 608

Missions, amount contributed to, 569
Mississippi, cost of text-books in, 102, 106; paper of Bank of, 459
Mississippi, Steam-boating on the, Before the Civil War, 452
Mississippi River, end of French régime west of, 4; land west of, receded to France, 11; Indian villages on, 12, 20; expedition of Pike up, 14-21; reference to, 17, 21, 24, 151, 162, 250, 257, 260, 311, 312, 315, 316, 322, 323, 324, 325, 328, 329, 330, 332, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 342, 418, 420, 422, 423, 424, 515; American explorations of, 29-32; voyage of Kearny down, 32; first steamboat on upper, 35; improvement of, recommended, 38; rush of miners across, 47; early navigation of, 154; description of country along, 157; railroad to, 166; crossing of, by Nash, 184, 185; lumber hauled from, 206, 230; provisions hauled to Des Moines from, 215; unwillingness of Indians to cross, 317; Indian massacre on, 417; removal of Indians west of, 418, 419; crossing of, by Black Hawk's party, 421; crossing of, by squatters, 426-428; early settlements on, 530; early days on, 598
Mississippi Valley, early trader in upper, 3; beginnings of lead mining in, 4; commercial rivalry in, 5; importance of lead business in, 6; Spanish land grant claims in, 13; first detailed account of upper, 20, 21; beginning of War of 1812 in, 27; forts built in upper, 28; report on lead mines in, 38; French archives relating to, 291; early days in, 445; history of, 581
Mississippi Valley, Rural Life in the Lower, About 1803, 461
Mississippi Valley, The Westward Movement in the Upper, During the Fifties, 430, 442
Mississippi Valley Historical Association, meeting of, 139, 298, 461
Mississippi Valley Historical Association, Proceedings of the, for the Years 1913-1914, contents of, 430, 444
Mississippi Valley Historical Review, The, contents of, 134, 294, 456, 605, 606
Mississippi Valley History, Some Geographic Influence in, 461
Mississippi Valley in the Eighteenth Century, British Cartography of the, 606
Missouri, northern boundary of, 29; admission of, 34; abandonment of State uniformity in, 100; reference to, 151, 153, 158, 163, 201, 262, 312, 315, 321, 361, 387, 423, 424, 427, 561; memorial of citizens of, 160; western boundary of, 313; grasshopper raids in, 355, 370, 371; efforts to destroy grasshoppers in, 389; bounties in, 389; pioneers of, 459; marking of road in, 466; settlement of, 529
Missouri, Territory of, 25
Missouri, Books of Early Travel in, 291, 451
Missouri, First Steamboat Trial Trip up the, 268
Missouri, Travel into, in October, 1838, 133
Missouri, The Loan Office Experiment in, 1821-1836, 118
Missouri, The Play-Party in Northeast, 133
Missouri, The Removal of the Judges of the Supreme Court of, in 1865, 135
Missouri, The Romantic and Scenic Highway Across, 441
Missouri, The State Historical Society of (Columbia), report of, 460; change in administration of, 610
Missouri, The University of, bulletin of, 118
Missouri Constitutional History During the Territorial Period, A Sketch of, 133
"Missouri Day" Programs for Missouri Club Women, 603
Missouri Historical Society (St. Louis), membership of, 137; meeting of, 296; tablet unveiled by, 459
Missouri Historical Society Collections, 116, 135
Missouri Historical Review, contents of, 133, 290, 291, 451, 603
Missouri History, Six Periods in, 603
Missouri Press Association, Bibliography of the, 451
Missouri River, 8, 20, 22, 311, 315, 322, 324, 325, 326, 334, 337; Indian agents on, 314; grasshopper raids along, 357
Missouri River Boats in 1841, 291
Missouri Valley Historical Society, meeting of, 459
Mitchell, D. D., 261
Mitchell, Israel, 323
Mitchell, John, article by, 434
Mitchell, Thomas W., article by, 438
Mitchell, "Uncle Tom", proposed monument to, 448
Mitchell, Waldo F., article by, 136
Mitchell County, 86; pioneer of, 595
Mitchellville, meeting at, 613
Moffat, T. A., article by, 601
Moffatana Bulletin, 274
Moffett, H. Y., 142
Moffit, John T., 274
Money and Transportation in Maryland 1720-1765, 271

Money, Wages, and Prices, 307
Monmouth (Illinois), 531
Monona County, 86; grasshoppers in, 360
Monroe, 231
Monroe County, organization of, 136
Monroe Doctrine, Japanese Views of the, 603
Monroe Doctrine, Theodore Roosevelt's Outlook on the, 587
Montana, cost of text-books in, 102, 106; reference to, 351
Montana as a Field for Historical Research, 443
Monteith and McNally's geography, 64
Montgomery, Mrs. May F., 299
Montgomery, Samuel, journal of, 606
Montgomery's history, 89
Montreal, 5
Montreal, First Land Grants at, under M. de Maisonneuve, 1648-1665, 435
Montrose, Indian village on site of, 14, 154; Spanish land grant on site of, 34; visit of Atwater at site of, 156; survey of site of, 163; reference to, 238, 244, 284; deposition relative to title to land in, 239-249; platting of, 246; division of land in, 246, 247
Montrose Mile Square, 247, 248, 249
Montrose Tract, 243, 248
Monuments, 487, 499
Moody, Mr., 231
Mooney, James, addresses by, 268
Moore, Al., 445
Moore, Charles E., 461
Moore, John Bassett, address by, 273
Moore, P. B., 534
Moore, William, sketch of life of, 444
Moorehead, Warren K., book by, 269
Moorhead, S. W., history edited by, 278
Moores, Charles B., article by, 135; reference to, 297
Morcombe, Joseph E., article by, 276
Morgan, 39
Morgan, Jacob, diary of, 455
Morgan, Willoughby, treaty made by, 312
Moriarty, G. Andrews, Jr., article by, 289, 454
Morley, Sylvanus G., article by, 275
Mormon Church, History of the, 587
Mormon Trail, marking of, 144
Mormons, land owned by, in Lee County, 244; crops of, destroyed by grasshoppers, 355; correspondence relative to bell in possession of, 541-543; reference to, 547; letter to Hudson's Bay Company from, 607
Morril Act, The, 594
Morris, Ray, article by, 432
Morris, William A., article by, 297
Morrison, Alfred J., article by, 271
Morrison, John, 336
Morton, Mrs. Jennie C., articles by, 602
Morton, John, letter from, 603
Morton, John T., 608
Moscow (Iowa), 187
Moses, Percival R., article by, 441
Motherhood, Safeguarding American, 593
Motion Picture Films as Historical Material, 608
Motor cars, vestibules on, 505
Motor vehicles, licensing of, 491, 496, 497; laws relative to, 495-497
Mott, David C., paper by, 276
Mott, F., 404, 405, 411
Moulton, Harold G., monograph by, 438
Mt. Ida Presbyterian Church of Davenport, 567
Mount Pleasant, 257; early church at, 532
Mounted Rangers, 319, 425
Mudd, Joseph A., article by, 291
Mudgett, Bruce D., article by, 434
Mueller, Alfred C., address by, 121
Mueller, George, 463
Mueller, Herman A., 298
Muhleman, J. R., sketch of life of, 446
Muir, Samuel C., 32, 33, 154, 155; activities of, in Iowa country, 153; return of, to Keokuk, 158; death of, 159
Mulct Law, repeal of, 509
Mumps, 497
Municipal Accounting, Report on, 277
Municipal Accounting and Reporting, The Minnesota Law Concerning Uniformity in, 438
Municipal bonds, 491, 492; exemption of, from taxation, 523
Municipal Budgets and Their Disposal, 437
Municipal court, legislation providing for, 489, 490
Municipal Development and Issues, 122
Municipal government, legislation relative to, 488-492
Municipal Home Rule for Iowa, 277
Municipal Information, Iowa Bureau of, 122
Municipal judges, 490
Municipal Laws, New Iowa, 591
Municipal Officers, Compensation of, 122
Municipal Ownership in Minnesota, 122
Municipal Research, contents of, 587
Municipal University, The, 437
Municipalities, facts concerning Nebraska, 118
Municipalities, American, contents of, 122, 441
Municipalities, Local Self-Government for, 591
Municipalities, Minnesota, Proceedings of

the Second Annual Convention of the League of, contents of, 438
Municipalities, Washington, Proceedings of the Fifth Annual Convention of the League of the, contents of, 437
Murie, James R., article by, 274
Murphey, Archibald D., the Papers of, 289
Murphy, D. J., 464
Murphy, Thomas D., book by, 280
Murphy, Dr., 415
Murray, Henry, 468, 544, 550, 551
Murray, Malcolm, 468
Murray, William Pitt, papers of, 462, 606
Murray, William Vans, Letters of, to John Quincy Adams, 1797-1803, 293
Muscatine, 186, 202, 220, 534, 536, 561; pioneer of, 285; early church at, 532 (see also Bloomington)
Muscatine County, 86
Muscatine Island, 15
Muscatine Slough, Indian village at, 418
Music text-books, 64, 90
Musquakee Indians, 41
Mutuality in Iowa, The Doctrine of, 276
Myers, George C., sketch of life of, 284
Myers, John, sketch of life of, 595
Myrick, A. E., article by, 278
Mythology and Folk Tales of North American Indians, 450

Napoleon Bonaparte, Louisiana sold by, 11, 12
Nash, Albert, 231
Nash, Frank T., 611
Nash, Jennie C., 412
Nash, John A., data relative to autobiography of, 175, 176; career of, 176-179; death of, 179; selection from autobiography of, 179-237; journey of, to Des Moines, 179-196; description of Des Moines by, 196-202; organization of church by, 202-207; description of rainy season by, 207-219; pastoral and educational work of, 219-237; connection of, with Des Moines College, 392-415; service of, as county superintendent, 400, 401; service of, as deputy to Superintendent, 406, 407; candidacy of, for Superintendent, 407-410; number of votes received by, 409; severance of connection of, with Des Moines College, 415
Nash, John A., and the Early History of Des Moines College, 392
Nashville (Iowa), early history of, 157, 158; reference to, 247
Nation, The, contents of, 586
National banks, legislation relative to, 518
National Guard, legislation relative to, 522, 523
National Municipal Review, contents of, 586, 587
National Pike, Rebuilding the Old, 122
Nauvoo, 244
Navajo Blanket, The, 275
Navasota (Texas), murder of La Salle near, 145
Navigation, epoch in history of, 35
Nearing, Scott, article by, 273
Nebraska, operation of free text-book system in, 84; bank deposits in, 119; Scandinavians in, 266, 351, 385, 387, 435; grasshopper raids in, 355, 356, 359, 370, 371; appropriation for purchase of seed in, 385; efforts to destroy grasshoppers in, 389; plans for semi-centennial of, 609
Nebraska, Influence of Overland Travel on the Early Settlement of, 268
Nebraska, Mother of States, 268
Nebraska Aborigines as they Appeared in the Nineteenth Century, The, 120
Nebraska Academy of Science Publications, contents of, 120
Nebraska Blue Book and Historical Register 1915, The, 589
Nebraska Country, Early Maps of the, 121
Nebraska Ethnologic Investigation, Systematic, 268
Nebraska History, Political Science and Economics, University of Nebraska Seminar Studies in, 121
Nebraska Legislative Reference Bureau, *Bulletin No. 5* issued by, 118; book published by, 589
Nebraska State Historical Society, activities of, 609
Nebraska State Historical Society, Collections of the, contents of, 268
Nebraska Territorial Acquisition, 268
Negligence, actions to recover damages caused by, 504
Negro Folk-Lore in South Carolina, 133
Negro Folk-Songs from Tennessee, Some, 133
Negro Suffrage in the South, 272
Nelson, N. C., article by, 274
Nelson, William, 451
Netherlands, archives of, 461
Neutral Ground, 250, 422, 423; visit of Quakers on, 251-257; treaty establishing, 268, 312, 313, 416; survey of, 313-317; Winnebago Indians assigned to, 317-320; description of, by Street, 320, 321; completion of survey of, 321, 322; unwillingness of Winnebagoes to remove to, 323-327; settlement of Winnebagoes in, 327-335; government farm in, 325-341; Winnebago school in, 341-348

Neutral Ground, The, by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 311
Neutralization in Theory and Practice, 432
Neutralized Territory, The Rights and Duties of, 432
Nevada, cost of text-books in, 103, 106
New Albany (Indiana), 549
New England, 201, 374
New England, Yearly Meeting of Friends of, 250
New England Historical and Genealogical Register, The, contents of, 130, 289, 451
New Hampshire Historical Society, book published by, 130
New Hampshire Historical Society, Collections of, contents of, 602
New Jersey, 201
New Jersey Historical Society, Proceedings of the, contents of, 451, 601
New Mexico, cost of text-books in, 103, 106
New Mexico, Archaeology of the Lower Mimbres Valley, 119
New Mexico, Did Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca Traverse, 274
New Mexico, Spanish Reaction Against the French Advance Toward, 461
New Mexico Under Mexican Administration, 274, 438
New Orleans, 5; meeting at, 461
New Orleans, The Battle of, 288
New Orleans and the First Years of the American Revolution, 461
New Providence, West Indies, The Governor of, in 1702, 289, 454
New Republic, The: A Journal of Opinion, 117
New School Presbyterians, 532
New Sharon, 284
New York (State), route to Chicago from, in 1850, 180; reference to, 201, 262, 533, 539; constitutional convention of, 432, 587
New York, Early History of Medicine in, 271
New York, Government of the City of, 587
New York, Government of the State of, 587
New York, The Constitution and Government of the State of, 587
New York, Yearly Meeting of Friends of, 250
New York and the Independence of Texas, 454
New York Bureau of Municipal Research, work of, 587
New York City, 5, 165, 171, 408, 537
New York Constitutional Convention, The, 605
New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, The, contents of, 607
New York Historical Society, address to, 131
New York Historical Society for the Year 1913, Collections of the, 290
New York Land Company, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248
New York Public Library, Bulletin of the, contents of, 585, 586
New York State, Proceedings of the First Conference for Better County Government in, contents of, 433
New York Workmen's Compensation Law, Operation of the, 434
Newark Settled by a Congregational Church, 601
Newark Town Government from 1666 to 1833, 601
Newport (Rhode Island), mercantile house of, 290
Newsboys, 503
Newspapers, editing of, by Jacob Rich, 166, 168
Newspapers, American, Bibliography of, 1690-1820, Part II: Kentucky to Maine, 454
Newton, 191, 192, 193
Newton, Joseph Fort, books by, 125, 281
Nez Perce Indians, Eliza and the, 134
Nez Perces, The Last Stand of the, 603
Niagara, Peace Episodes on the, 608, 609
Nicholson, William L., diary of, 136
Niles (Michigan), 180
Nisqually House, Journal of Occurrences at, 603
Noble, Joseph B., 244
Nodaway River, cabin on, in 1839, 285
Nomination papers, filing of, 481
Nootka Sound, 295
Normal course, 512
Normal training summer school, 512
Normandy, The Government of, Under Henry II, 132, 295
North Bend (Iowa), 549
North Bend, Early Pioneer Experiences at, 606
North Carolina, cost of text-books in, 103, 106; reference to, 201
North Carolina, A Manual of, 451
North Carolina, Western, 585
North Carolina Historical Commission, bulletin of, 133, 138; work of, 451
North Carolina Historical Commission, Publications of the, contents of, 289
North Carolina Historical Society, publications of, 131
North Carolina's Taxation Problem and its Solution, 270
North Dakota, Scandinavians in, 266; reference to, 351; locust ravages in, 354

North Dakota, Collections of the State Historical Society of, contents of, 584
North Dakota, Some Facts Concerning the Germans of, 589
North Dakota, The Quarterly Journal of the University of, contents of, 119, 273, 589
North Dakota Cities, Some Debt Histories of, 589
North Dakota Tax Commission, The Work of the, 273
Northern International Boundary Line, The Location and Survey of, 585
North Liberty, meeting at, 448
North McGregor, 18
North River, 294
Northwest, English Relations in the, 1789-1794, 139
Northwest, Manasseh Cutter's Relations to Higher Education in the, 460
Northwest, Old Essex as a Factor in the Settlement of the Great, 271
Northwest, Some Phases of the History of the, 1783-1786, 430
North-West Company, Controversy between the Hudson's Bay Company and the, 585
Northwestern Banker, The, contents of, 121, 277, 440
Norton, Joseph J., article by, 277
Norton, Roy, book by, 125, 593
Norton, W. T., article by, 293
Norton's philosophy, 62
Norwegians, immigration of, to United States, 266
Notes and Comment, 143, 302, 466, 612
Nott, Eliphalet, 210, 211
Nova Scotia Historical Society, Collections of the, contents of, 603
Noyes, Charles P., 299
Noyes, Mrs. Charles P., letter contributed by, 457
Nutting, C. C., 572
Nutting, W. P., 596
Nye, B. H., article by, 605

Oats, raising of, by Indians, 336, 337, 339; destruction of, by grasshoppers, 365, 369; amount of, sent to settlers, 376; amount of, furnished by State, 382
O'Brien County, 86, 379; grasshoppers in, 359
O'Connor, Maurice, 464
Oden Club, Des Moines, 304
Odum, Anna Kranz, article by, 133
Ohio, 39, 201, 561, 604; fixing of price of text-books in, 108; settlement of, 529; pioneer conditions in, 583
Ohio, City Manager Plan in, 588
Ohio, Quarterly Publication of the Historical and Philosophical Society of, contents of, 131, 453, 601
Ohio, Southeastern, Early Land Grants in, 298
Ohio, Steam-boating on the, 452
Ohio, The Tories of the Upper, 606
Ohio, Yankee Ship-building on, Before the Embargo, 461
Ohio and Western Sectionalism, 133
Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly, The, contents of, 133, 289, 454, 600
Ohio River, 250; navigation of, 438
Ohio River Improvements, 606
Ohio Valley, A History of Manufactures in, to the Year 1860, 437
Ohio Valley, Some Observations as to the Population of the, During the Eighteenth Century, 298
Ohio Valley, The Aaron Burr Conspiracy in the, 454
Ohio Valley Historical Association, meeting of, 297
Ohio Valley Historical Association, Eighth Annual Report of the, contents of, 606
Ohio Yearly Meeting of Friends, 250
Ohio's New School Laws, 123
Ohioans, Post Bellum Letters from, 118
Oil Inspectors, Chief, reports of, 484; reference to, 518
Oil Inspectors, increase in salary of, 484
Oils, cost of inspection of, 518
Ojibway Indians, 269
Ojibway Indians, Tribal Dance of the, 606
Oklahoma, cost of text-books in, 98, 99, 103, 106; bank deposits in, 119; Indian property in, 270
Oklahoma Book Company, 98
Oklahoma City, 98
Oklahoma Historical Society, publication of, 131
Old Age Pensions, Report on, 443, 463
Old Man's Creek, early settlers on, 427
Old Northwest, Historical Activities in the, 1914-1915, 456
Old Santa Fe: A Magazine of History, Archaeology, Genealogy and Biography, 275, 439
Old School Presbyterians, 395, 532
Oldfather, William A., monograph by, 588
Olean (New York), 225
Olin, Roy S., service of, as student pastor, 571
Omaha, convention at, 387
Omaha Indians, calling of, to council, 311
Omnibus bill, 525, 527
Orange City, 380
Orchard, H. A., 301
Orchard, Old, 239

Oregon, cost of text-books in, 104, 106; reference to, 116; American claim to, 268; journey to, 296; early missionary in, 608
Oregon, Emigration from Iowa to, in 1843, 456
Oregon, Organizers of the First Government in, 603
Oregon, Story of the Lost Trail to, 436
Oregon, The Influence of the Canadian French on the Earliest Development of, 456
Oregon Historical Society, officers of, 297
Oregon Historical Society, The Quarterly of the, contents of, 135, 296, 456, 607, 608
Oregon Recruit Expedition, The, 268
O'Reilly, T. F., historical sketch by, 284
Orfield, Matthias Nordberg, book by, 589
Orleans, Territory of, establishment of, 12; reference to, 25
Orosius, locust plague mentioned by, 349
Orr, Ellison, article by, 277
Osage, pioneer of, 285; reference to, 413
Osage Indians, treaty with, 28
Osborn, R. L., 463
Osceola County, text-book uniformity in, 65, 66; grasshoppers in, 359; privation in, 367; appeal from organizations in, 372, 373; contributions for sufferers in, 374; report on conditions in, 374, 375; reference to, 379; petition from, 381
Oskaloosa, 392, 393, 395
Osmond, Samuel M., 542, 559; pastorate of, 554-556, 561, 562
Osteopathic physicians, 516
Oswego (New York), 180
Otoe Indians, calling of, to council, 311
Otsego County (New York), 176
Ottawa (Illinois), 285
Otters, 321
Otto, Ralph, book by, 281
Ottumwa, 467
Outlook, article in, 435
Overbaugh, J. M., 464
Overman, C. M., 126
Overton's physiology, 89
Owens, Nicholas, 323

Pacific Coast History, Publications of the Academy of, contents of, 130
Pacific Springs (Wyoming), 586
Packwood, William H., Reminiscences of, 607
Page County, 79
Paine, Clarence S., 461
Painted Rock, 18, 20, 37
Palestine (Illinois), 549
Palmer, Aaron, 299
Palmer method of writing, 89
Palmer's Book-keeping, 64
Palmer's music book, 90
Palo Alto County, grasshoppers in, 361; destruction of crops in, 369; petition from, 378, 379; reference to, 385
Paltsits, Victor Hugo, pamphlet by, 585; journal edited by, 586
Pammel, Louis H., book by, 593
Panama, South of, 281, 444
Panama Canal, The, 288
Panama Canal, World Sanitation and the, 271
Panama-Pacific Exposition, Iowa exhibit at, 526
Panic of 1857, 228, 234, 235
Panic of 1873, 365
Panora, old resident of, 448
Papago Indians, 270
Paquette, 318
Paris, archives of, 461
Parish, John C., address by, 141
Parrish, Randall, book by, 125
Park commissioners, powers of, 499
Park Life, 500
Parker, Alonzo C., death of, 143
Parker, Arthur C., article by, 433
Parker, Ellen, journal of, 602
Parker, James, Extracts from the Diary of, of Shirley, Mass., 289, 451
Parker, Luther, career of, 602
Parker, Mrs. Rose M., 463
Parker's Aids, 61
Parker's Ferry, 193, 194
Parker's Philosophy, 60
Parkersburg, 193
Parkes, John S., trip of, to California, 446
Parks, legislation relative to, 498, 499
Parley's Universal History, 59, 60
Parsons, Cornelia M., article by, 587
Partridges, Hungarian, protection of, 516
Parvin, Theodore S., 572
Passenger rates, failure to increase, 520
Patent suits, defense of, 493
Pathfinders, The, the Historical Background of Western Civilization, 268
Paton Circle, 579
Patrons of Husbandry, 375
Patten, Charles G., 445
Patten, Nathaniel, Pioneer Editor, 451
Pattengill's spellers, 89
Patterson, Mrs. Lindsay, article by, 291
Patton, O. K., papers by, 142, 281
Paul, Floyd W., 465
Paullin, Charles O., book by, 460
Paving Problems, 277
Pawnbrokers, 527
Pawnee Indian Societies, 274
Pawnees, Last Hunt of the, 591

Paxson, Frederic L., journal edited by, 131; book by, 433, 460, 461; article by, 454, 456
Peabody Fund, The, and its Early Operation in North Carolina, 434
Peace, A Century of, 433
Peace Episodes on the Niagara, 608, 609
Peace officers, 483, 523
Pearson, R. A., 594
Pease, Seth, Journals of, to and from New Connecticut, 1796-98, 130
Pease, Theodore Calvin, article by, 604
Peddling, 503
Pegeen, 592
Pelham, Henry, Letters and Papers of, 1739-1776, 291
Pelzer, Louis, 462
Penal institutions, abolition of contract system in, 508; appropriations for, 526
Penitentiary, transfer of insane convicts from, 507
Penmanship books, 59, 64
Penn Versus Baltimore, 134, 291
Pennsylvania, cost of text-books in, 97, 98, 99; reference to, 201, 539, 604
Pennsylvania, Historical Society of, acquisitions of, 609
Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, acts and proceedings of, 136, 453
Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography, The, contents of, 134, 291, 455, 603
People, powers of, on question of text-books, 55, 56, 64, 72, 75, 76, 78, 81, 87, 91, 113
Perea, Francisco, recollections of, 439
Perkins, George D., tribute to, 282; reference to, 379
Perkins, George Douglas, 1840-1914, 275
Perkins, Miss, 202
Perley, M. V. B., article by, 602
Perley, Sidney, article by, 132, 289, 454, 602
Perrot's Mines, 3, 4; operation of, by Spanish, 7 (see also Lead Mines)
Perrow, E. C., article by, 601
Perry, Hetty A., 469
Perry, T. B., reminiscences of, 594
Persinger, Clark E., 121; article by, 296
Peterborough, New Hampshire, Origin of the Name of, 289
Peterman's civics, 89
Peters, A. J., article by, 272
Petersen, H. H., 464
Peterson, D. A., 465
Peterson, Henry J., paper by, 142, 281
Petit Gris, 18
Petite Nuit, 8
Pews, method of disposing of, 555, 563
Pharmacy, Commission of, division of State for benefit of, 516, 517; salary of members of, 517
Pheasants, protection of, 516
Philadelphia, 165, 171, 408, 553
Philadelphia, Presbyteries Organized in, 605
Philippine Islands, locust ravages in, 349, 350
Phillips, Paul C., article by, 430
Phillips, Wendell, The Story of, Soldier of the Common Good, 281
Philosophical Society, American, Proceedings of the, contents of, 432
Philosophy, text-books on, 60, 64
Physiology, text-books on, 60, 64, 89, 100-105
Piamosky, Chief, 41
Piemansky, Chief, death of, 40
Pierce, Eben D., sketch by, 581
Pierce, Edwin C., article by, 272
Pierce, Evelyn, article by, 433
Pierce, Herbert B., 464
Pierce Fight, The Michael, 272
Pierre, Bapt., 7
Pierson, William W., article by, 603
Pierson, William W., Jr., monograph by, 454
Pike, Zebulon M., expedition of, up Mississippi, 14-21; description of Iowa country given by, 20, 21; reference to, 239, 427, 612
"Pike, Zebulon M." (steamboat), 154
Pike's Peak, 596
Pillsbury, John S., 389
Pinneo's grammar, 60, 62, 64
Pioneer days, 123, 446, 447, 448, 596
Pioneer Dead of 1914, The, 295
Pioneer life, glimpses of, 598
Pioneers, text-books used by, 58, 59; character of, 128, 529, 530; reference to, 129, 137, 138, 282, 299, 598; loss and privation caused to, by grasshoppers, 363-370; attitude of, toward law, 426; homes of, 594; experiences of, in 1851, 596
Pitts, A. G., article by, 276
Pitts, William Savage, 608
Pittsburgh, 408
Pittsford (New York), 178, 180, 196
Plains, Adventures on the, 1865-67, 268
Plankington (South Dakota), 302
Playground Superintendent, 500
Playgrounds, legislation relative to, 499-501
Pleasants, Thomas Franklin, Extracts from the Diary of, 603
Plum, Harry G., 572
Plymouth County, 86, 380; pioneers of, 285, 448

Pocahontas County, grasshoppers in, 359; destruction of crops in, 369
Poinsett, Joel R., 243
Poinsett's Career in Mexico, 132
Point, The, 154
Police court, 490
Police judge, election of, 491
Political and Social Science, The Annals of the American Academy of, 117, 272, 434, 586
Political Safeguards and Judicial Guaranties, 432
Political Science Association, American, meeting of, 141, 144, 273
Political Science Association, the American, Proceedings of, 273
Political Science Review, The American, contents of, 118, 273, 587, 588
Polk, Harry H., 609
Polk, Cabinet Meetings Under, 140
Polk County, 86, 195, 218, 222, 598; Nash elected county superintendent of, 179; early crimes in, 204, 205; service of Nash as county superintendent of, 400, 401
Polk County Coal Company, 228
Polk County Early Settlers' Association, meeting of, 613
Pollard's primer, 90
Pollock, Ivan L., 464, 610
Pomeroy, R. M., 463
Ponca Societies and Dances, 439
Pool, Sherman I., 465
Pool rooms, child labor in, 503
Poor relief, public, 446
Poor Relief Legislation in Iowa, History of, 124, 141, 142
Popham, R. G., 463
Port Louisa, 446
Porter, Bradford L., 343
Porter, G. B., attitude of, toward Winnebago removal, 317, 318
Porter, Patsey, 343
Porteus, Thomas C., article by, 130
Potatoes, raising of, by Indians, 253, 336, 337, 339; amount of, furnished by State, 382
Pottawattamie County, 86; grasshoppers in, 355, 357, 362; pioneer days in, 597; meeting of pioneers of, 612
Pottawattamie Indians, visit of Quakers to, 261-263; bands of, 262; reference to, 335; removal of, from Iowa, 335
Potter, John E., article by, 134
Poucher, John, article by, 602
Power plants, levy of taxes for, 492; limit on debts of, 492
Powers, Isabella, article by, 608
Praetor, Georgia, 231
Prairie, journey of Nash across, 191-196
Prairie band of Pottawattamies, 262, 263
Prairie chickens, effect of destruction of, 351; shooting of, 516
Prairie du Chien, 7, 17, 21, 22, 24, 26, 29, 31, 33, 37, 39, 40, 42, 49, 50, 51, 152, 154, 155, 158, 159, 251, 317, 318, 319, 320, 322, 323, 341, 344, 416, 426; founders of, 8; removal of Dubuque from, 9; visit of Pike at, 18, 20; fort at, 28; treaty made at, 311, 312; tradition concerning country opposite, 323; transfer of Street from, 342
Prairie fires, 37, 349, 387
Prairies, 320, 321
Preëmption settlers, special privileges given to, 383, 384
Preferential Voting Unconstitutional, 591
Prentice Statue Unveiled in Louisville the Second Time, 602
Presbyterian Brotherhood, 567, 579; national secretary of, 574
Presbyterian Church, beginnings of, at Des Moines, 199, 200; reference to, 344
Presbyterian Church, History of the Early, in North Dakota, 585
Presbyterian Church, First, of Iowa City, seventy-fifth anniversary of, 529; beginnings of, 531-539; critical times in, 540-548; pastorate of Rev. Crozier in, 548, 549; pressure of hard times in, 549-554; pastorate of Rev. Osmond in, 554-556; relations of, with New School Presbyterian church, 556-561; decade of prosperity in, 561, 562; pastorates of Rev. Henderson and Rev. Folsom in, 562-564; pastorate of Rev. Barrett in, 564; pastorate of Rev. Wylie in, 567-578; university pastor movement in, 570-576; other features in history of, 579, 580
Presbyterian Church, New School, of Iowa City, history of, 556-561
Presbyterian Historical Society, president of, 458
Presbyterian Historical Society, Journal of the, contents of, 131, 452, 605
Presbyterianism, beginnings of, in Iowa, 531, 532; division in, in America, 532; reunion of factions in, 560, 561
Presbyterianism in Illinois, The History of, 605
Presbyterianism in Iowa City, History of, by Jacob Van der Zee, 529
Presbyterianism on the Pacific Coast, First Things Pertaining to, 135
Presbyterians, union services of Methodists and, 563, 564
Presbytery of Des Moines, 561
Presbytery of Iowa, 561

Presbytery of Iowa City, 559
Presbytery of Mississippi, 548
Prescott's Headquarters, 272
Presidency of United States, candidacy of Allison for, 169, 170
President of United States, 522
Presidential election, 479
Presidential Preference Primary, The, 588
Presidents of the Seventy, History of the, 591
Preston, 83
Preston and Virginia Papers of the Draper Collection of Manuscripts, 604
Price, Joseph, 218
Price, Ruth, article by, 602
Priests, coming of early, 531
Primers, 90; cost of, 100-105
Prince's arithmetic, 90
Princeton (Iowa), 15
Princeton Theological Seminary, 539
Printing, public, laws relative to, 478, 479
Prisoners, The Paroling of, 276
Procedure, new rules of, 528
Professions, practice of, 516, 517
Progress, On the Trail of, 445
Progressive Republicans, 171
Prohibition, 282; fight in House over, in 1884, 285; leader in, 447; revival of statutory, 509; constitutional amendment providing for, 509; measures to ensure enforcement of, 509-511
Promotion as the Cause of Crises, 585
Prosch, Thomas W., list compiled by, 295; reference to, 297; article by, 452, 607; death of, 467
Prosch, Mrs. Thomas W., death of, 467
Prostitution, law relative to, 521, 522
Proudfoot, Clyde D., 464
Prouty, S. F., address by, 613
Provisions, furnishing of, for sufferers, 373-387
Pryor, Nathaniel, 27
Public Administration in Relation to Agriculture and Allied Interests, A Report on, 275
Public health, legislation relative to, 497, 498
Public Health Administration, A Report on, 275
Public Lands, The Political and Sectional Influence of the, 1828-1842, 264
Public Lands of Minnesota, The, 583
Public Officials in Iowa, Removal of, 142, 281
Public Officials in Iowa, Selection of, 142, 281
Public safety, legislation relative to, 498
Public utilities, manager of, 488; legislation relative to, 492
Public Utilities, Taxation of, 273, 591
Publications, Some, 114, 264, 429, 581
Publishing companies, activities of, 56, 60, 67; effect of State uniformity on, 107-110
Puck-e-she-tuk, 154
Pueblo Indians, 270
Pueblo Indians, Household Industries of the, 297
Pueblo Ruins of the Galisteo Basin, New Mexico, 274
Puget Sound Indians, Rights of the, to Game and Fish, 452
Pulliam, Grace, article by, 450
Pumpelly, J. C., article by, 118
Purdy, George H., death of, 613
Pure food legislation, 517
Purification plants, 497
Pushron, Joseph D., 323
Putnam, George G., article by, 602
Pyne, John F., 596

Quaife, Milo M., report by, 139; work of, 295; discussion by, 457; journal edited by, 581; reference to, 604
Quail, Parker and Co., report of, 481, 482
Quail, effect of destruction of, 351; shooting of, 516
Quaker Divide, memoirs of, 129
Quakers, visit of, to Indians in Iowa, 250-263
Quaker Mission Among the Indians of New York State, The, 609
Quaker Records, Washington County, N. Y., 607
Quarantine, 477, 497
Quasqueton, newspaper at, 166
Quinantotage, Mr., 7
Quincy and the Civil War, Reminiscences of, 293
Quisenberry, A. C., article by, 288, 602
Quist, Mr. and Mrs. John, sketch of lives of, 129

Raccoon River, 185, 206, 212, 213, 214, 228, 235; old bridge on, 446
Radin, Paul, article by, 450, 581; reference to, 460
Railroad Commission, appropriation for, 527
Railroad Commissioners, increase in salary of, 521
Railroad crossings, 493, 495
Railroad rates, 172
Railroad Construction and National Prosperity: An Historic Parallel, 435
Railroad Crisis, The: A Way Out, 432
Railroad Legislation in Minnesota, 1849 to 1875, 582

Railroads, payment of employees of, 505, 520; law relative to carrying of liquor by, 510; legislation affecting, 520, 521
Railway Conductors: A Study in Organized Labor, 125
Rainy season of 1851, description of, 207-219
Ramsdell, Charles W., article by, 271; reference to, 459
Ramsey, Alexander, papers of, 462
Ranck, Cyrus S., sketch of life of, 448
Rand, H. S., 464
Rand and McNally's spellers, 89
Rankin, John L., article by, 601
Rankin, Wiley S., 611
Ransomerian system of writing, 89
Raper, Charles Lee, article by, 270
Rattermann, H. A., article by, 457
Raven, 17
Ray's algebra, 60, 64
Ray's arithmetic, 60, 64
Raymond, William G., article by, 440; book by, 444; reference to, 572, 576
Read, Conyers, article by, 295
Readers, 59, 60, 64, 89; cost of, 100-105
Reading Books, Old-time, 289
Real estate, cases affecting title to, 490
Recall of judges, 483
Recall of judicial decisions, 483
Reconstruction, 167
Red, William S., reminiscences edited by, 290
Red Cedar River, 15, 317, 320, 321, 328, 333, 339, 340, 423; Winnebago Indians on, 324
Red Cloud, 270
Red Head, village of, 31
Red horse, spearing of, 515
Red Light Case, 515
Red Light Law, 521
Red Mist, The,: A Tale of Civil Strife, 125
Red Oak, 83, 141
Red River, Selkirk's colony on, 32
Red River Valley, Social and Economic Survey of a Community in the, 274
"Red Rover" (steamboat), 156, 158
Redhead, Wesley, 228
Redway and Hinman's geographies, 89
Reed, Albert, paper by, 138
Reed, B. F., 138, 284
Reed, Julius A., 146
Reed, Susan Martha, monograph by, 274, 606
Reed, James Allen, 581
Reed, Thomas Brackett, The Life of, 431
Reed and Kellogg's grammar, 90
Reed's language books, 89
Reed's Leather Store, 197, 220
Reese, Ernest J., bulletin by, 437
Reeves, Winona Evans, book by, 123, 125
Referendum, use of, in choice of text-books, 55, 56; failure of amendment providing for, 480
Reformatory, transfer of insane convicts from, 507; provision for religious services in, 509
Regan, John G., 301
Register and Leader, historical items in, 126, 282, 444, 593
Registers, pay of, increased, 481
Registration of motor vehicles, 495, 496
Reickeneker, Mr., 197
Reid and Johnson, 245
Reitzel, Robert, as Poet, 450
Relief Funds, A Working Plan for the More Effective Administration of, 441
Relief of grasshopper sufferers, 371-387
Religion of Indians, 253
Reminiscences of Four-Score Years, 434
Republican party, wings of, during sixties, 167; influence of Rich in, 168, 169; corruption in, 171; reference to, 408
Republican State Committee, 173, 407, 409, 410
Retrenchment and Reform, Joint Committee on, work of, 481, 482
Retrenchment and Reform, Recommendations of the Committee on, 121
Revenue and Finance Administration, A Report on, 275
Revenue reform, attitude of Grimes toward, 172
Revenues, Separation of State and Local, 273
Revolutionary Soldier, A, and Some of his Family, 293
Reyburn, Frank, 142
Reynard (Fox) Indians, 17
Reynerson, J., 336
Reynolds, Conger, 611
Reynolds, Mrs. E. J., sketch of life of, 448
Reynolds, Mrs. H. R., 464
Reynolds, John, 422
Reynolds, Otis, 153, 155
Rhode Island, Commerce of, 1726-1800, 290
Rhode Island, Report of the Committee on Marking Historical Sites in, contents of, 272
Rhode Island Historical Society, list published by, 288
Rhode Island Imprints, 1727-1800, 288
Rhode Island Settlers on the French Lands in Nova Scotia in 1760 and 1761, 271, 433
Rice, G. G., sketch of life of, 126
Rice, Henry M., 334
Rich, Jacob, character of, 165; birth of, 165; coming of, to Iowa, 166; early

newspaper work of, 166, 167; career of, in Washington, 167; cruise taken by, 167, 168; newspaper work of, at Dubuque, 168; services of, in behalf of Allison, 168-170; business interests of, 170; abilities of, 170; letter from Grimes to, 171, 172; political views of, 173; efforts of, on behalf of public library, 173, 174; marriage of, 174; last years of life of, 174
Rich, Jacob, The Career of, by GEORGE EVAN ROBERTS, 165
Rich, Joseph W., 300, 462
Rich, Mrs. Joseph W., sketch of life of, 305, 306
Richards, Louis, sketch by, 291
Richardson, Anna Steese, articles by, 125, 444, 593
Richland Township (Warren County), 222
Richmond College Historical Papers, contents of, 435
Riddick, Dabney C., 239, 242
Riddick, Thomas F., land title of, 239-249; Tesson property bought by, 240; patent issued to, 242
Riddick, Virginia C., 239
Riddick, Walter I., 242
Ridgely, Helen West, account by, 294
Ringgold County, 86
Riordan, Archbishop, of San Francisco, 289
River front improvement association, 499
Rives, William Cabell, 435
Road Legislation in Iowa, 299
Road-Maker, The, contents of, 122, 275, 441
Roads, legislation relative to, 492-495
Robb, Edna, paper read by, 299
Robbins, Edwin Clyde, book by, 125
Roberts, Brigham H., history by, 587
Roberts, George E., tribute by, 282; reference to, 307; book by, 593
ROBERTS, GEORGE EVAN, *The Career of Jacob Rich,* 165
Roberts, Nelson C., history edited by, 278
Robertson, James R., introduction by, 452; article by, 606
Robertson, William S., article by, 606, 607
Robeson, George F., 611
Robidoux, Joseph, 240, 242
Robinson, Charles M., article by, 586
Robinson, Doane, article by, 430
Robinson, Edward V., study by, 589
Robinson, John H., 427
Robinson, Leander G., 316
Robinson, T. J. B., 464
Robinson's arithmetic, 90
Robinson's mathematics text-books, 64
Robison, Esther E., 543
Roche, Charles, article by, 603
Roche Peinte, 18
Rochester (New York), 180
Rochester University, 180
Rock Island, 27, 31, 36, 47, 48, 51, 153, 157, 162, 312, 335, 424, 427; fort on, 28; removal of Fox Indians to, 40; transfer of Street to, 342; cholera on, 422
Rock Island (city), 181, 183, 184, 185, 540
Rock Rapids (in Mississippi), 15, 32, 36, 38
Rock River, 17, 36, 38, 324; intrusion on Indian lands on, 418, 421; effort of Indians to regain homes on, 421
Rock Scheme in Iowa, Evolution of the General, 608
Rockwell, D. H., 234
Rockwell, J. M., 234
Rocky Mountain locust, 350 (see also Grasshoppers)
Rocky Mountains, 351
Rodgers, A. F., career of, 293
Rogers, Cade, 447
Rogers, Julia Ellen, article by, 441
Rolette, Joseph, 37, 324; letter from, 317, 318; opposition of, to removal of Winnebagoes, 319
Rollins, Mrs. H. T., 464
Roosevelt, Theodore, continuation of book of, 115; administration of, 434
Roosevelt's, Theodore, Outlook on the Monroe Doctrine, 587
Rose, Charles J., 412
Rose, L. J., expedition led by, 608
Ross, Edward Alsworth, book by, 125, 444; articles by, 281
Ross, John, and the Cherokee Indians, 437
Roszell, C. A. L., 379
Rothert, Otto A., book by, 120
Rowell, N. W., sketch of life of, 595
Rowland, Dunbar, report of, 140; reference to, 461
Rowland, Kate Mason, introduction by, 585
Ruble, John, reminiscences of, 128
Rupert's Land, The Minutes of the Council of the Northern Department of, 1830 to 1843, 584
Rural Demonstration Schools and Study-center Work for Rural Teachers, 281
Rural Organization, Work of, 124
Rusch, Nicholas J., campaign of, 457
Rush, Hon. Jacob, of the Pennsylvania Judiciary, 291
Rushton, John W., article by, 442, 591
Russell, Charles Edward, book by, 126, 281
Russell, J. M., 137
Russell, Minnie, 299
Russell, William, 25
Russell, W. T., article by, 605

Russia, archives of, 461
Russian Fleet and the Civil War, The, 607
Russian Problem, The, 271
Rutherford, William, sketch of life of, 286
Ruthven, early days in, 284
Ryan, John H., article by, 605

Sabin, Edwin Legrand, books by, 126, 264
Sabin, Elbridge Hosmer, book by, 126
Sabin, Henry, report of, relative to textbooks, 71, 72, 77, 78
Sabula, 293
Saby, Rasmus S., monograph by, 582
Sac County, 86
Sac Indians, desertion of, 6, 7; village of, 20, 35, 418, 423; habitat of, 20; number of, 21; reference to, 36, 119, 311, 323 (see also Fox Indians and Sac and Fox Indians)
Sac and Fox Agency, visit of Quakers at, 257-261
Sac and Fox Indians, wars of, against French, 4; remnant of, in Iowa, 8; reference to, 10, 28, 30, 31, 38, 45, 47, 222, 238, 314, 316, 318, 320, 322, 325, 335, 425, 533; treaty with, 12, 257, 258; Ioways protected by, 20; lead mined by, 26; Black Hawk faction of, 27; sub-agent for, 39; anger of, at whites, 42; defeat of, 46, 421, 422; complaints of, 46; eastern Iowa ceded by, 46, 530; journey of chiefs of, to Washington, 151; Half-breed Tract set aside for, 151; witnesses to treaty with, 151, 152; authorship of treaty with, 152, 153; visit of Quakers to, 257-261; selling of liquor to, 258-260; number of, 260; character and customs of, 260; fear of Sioux of, 311; Neutral Ground treaty with, 311, 312; habitat of, 313; treaty of peace between Sioux and, 313; objection of, to coming of Winnebagoes, 323, 324; trouble between Winnebagoes and, 327, 328; appointment of Street as agent for, 342; warfare between Sioux and, 416; murder of Menominees by, 417; influence of traders over, 418, 419; promise of, to surrender culprits, 419; desire of, to sell land, 420; indemnity exacted from, 422-424; terms of treaty of 1832 with, 423, 424 (see also Sac Indians and Fox Indians)
Safety (see public safety)
Safety appliances, 505
Sailors, marking of graves of, 501
St. Ambrose School, 219
St. Amont, Andrew, 157
St. Anthony, Falls of, 29; first steamboat to reach, 35
St. Augustine, locust plague mentioned by, 349
St. Charles, reunion at, 612
St. Charles County (Missouri), Iowa country part of, 25
St. Joseph (Missouri), founder of, 240
St. Joseph's band of Pottawattamies, 262
St. Joseph's River, 250, 262
St. Lawrence Valley, 5
St. Louis, 5, 8, 13, 16, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 37, 41, 45, 48, 152, 154, 161, 162, 241, 242, 243, 261, 311, 316, 538; expedition against, 6; treaty made at, 12, 313; visits of Dubuque to, 21, 22; shipment of lead to, 38; claimants to Dubuque mines from, 49, 51; Tesson's claim sold at, 240; meeting at, 296
Saint Louis, The Book of Words of the Pageant and Masque of, 120
St. Paul, Michael, 323
St. Pierre les Becquets (Canada), 8
St. Vrain, Felix, appointment of, as Indian agent, 42; murder of, 421
Salaries, 484, 485, 487, 506, 514, 517, 521, 522
Salem, 257, 260
Salem, Oregon, From, to Seattle, Washington, in 1859, 452
Salem, The Woods, in 1700, 454
Salem, Youthful Recollections of, 132
Salisbury, Herbert, article by, 442
Saloons, 475, 476
Salt Lake, across plains to, 597
Salt Lake City, correspondence relative to bell at, 541-543; reference to, 607
Salter, William, 240
Sampson, Francis A., article by, 291, 451; resignation of, 610
Sampson, Henry E., article by, 121
San Domingo, attitude of Grimes toward annexation of, 171, 172
San Francisco (California), 297
San Jose scale, destruction of, 514
San Martin, The Entry of, into Lima, 587
Sanborn, Franklin B., article by, 292
Sandbo, Anna Irene, article by, 133
Sanders, Euclid, 462
Sanders' readers and spellers, 59
Sandusky Bay, Two Forts at, 135
Sandusky County, The Evolution of, 454
Sanitary districts, 498
Sanitation and the Health of the People, 441
Santa Fe as it Appeared During the Winter of the Years 1837 and 1838, 274
Santa Fe in 1846, 439
Santa Fe Road, Diplomacy Concerning the, 294

Santie Sioux Indians, 313
Sanxay, Theodore, sketch of life of, 468, 469; reference to, 538
Sanxay, T. F., portrait presented by, 468
Sargent, Fred W., 465
Sargent, Thomas, 384
Sarsi Texts, 274
Saskatchewan, 351
Satterlee, Marion P., article by, 583
"Savage Lands", 34, 35
Savings banks, legislation relative to, 518, 519
Saw-mills, 206, 228, 229, 230, 342
Sawyer, Rollin A., Jr., list compiled by, 585
Scales, classification and inspection of, 517, 518
Scandinavian element, collection of material relative to, 610
Scandinavian Element in the United States, The, 266
Schaper, William A., article by, 438
Schell, James P., article by, 585
Schell, Joseph, 536
Schenectady (New York), 210
Schiff, Mortimer L., article by, 272
Schmidt, C. F., 299
Schmidt, Louis B., article by, 463
Schmieg, Frederick, trip of, to California, 446
School, recommendation concerning, for Indians, 161, 162; conducting of, by Nash, 225-227, 233-237; description of Winnebago, 253; character of, among Pottawattamies, 263; recommendation of, for Winnebagoes, 317; provisions for Winnebago, 318, 320; history of, among Winnebagoes, 341-348
School Administration and Secondary Schools, 123
School Band of Winnebagoes, 251, 254
School boards, 62, 63, 64, 67, 113, 512; powers of, relative to text-books, 75, 76, 78-86, 91-97; contracts for school books by, 107-110; power of, to procure additional ground, 500
School bonds, exemption of, from taxation, 523
School books (see Text-books)
School Fund of Minnesota, The, 583
School garden and farm, law relative to, 500
School laws, 407
School Laws, Ohio's New, 123
School purposes, granting of land for, 499
School teacher, first, in Iowa, 158
Schoolcraft, Henry R., account of lead mines by, 32, 33; reference to, 153
Schools, character of, in early Des Moines, 200, 201; plan for furnishing teachers for, 201; building of, by pioneers, 531; early, in Iowa, 598
Schouler's History of the United States, Review of, 294
Schreiner, Barnabas, sketch of life of, 440
Schulte, G. H., biographical sketch of, 121
Schultz, William, 464
Schuyler, Remington, story by, 442
Schuyler Presbytery, 531, 535, 561
Scientific Law-making, 142, 281
Scioto Group of Speculators, The Methods and Operations of the, 294, 456
Scoles, Samuel H., 43
Scotch-Irish in America, The, 436
Scotland, archives of, 461
Scott, Leslie M., 297; article by, 456
Scott, Martin, 323
Scott, Robert S., sketch of life of, 595
Scott, William Alexander, marking of grave of, 138
Scott, William Forse, article by, 455, 607
Scott, Winfield, 47, 422
Scott County, early settler in, 427
Scott's Purchase, 317, 422
Scroggs, William O., article by, 461
Sealey, Jeptha, 465
Search warrants, 509
Sears, Louis Martin, article by, 294
Sears, Mrs. R. E., address by, 137
Sears and Brooks' readers, 89
Sebastopol, 212
Seberger, P. J., article by, 438
Secession Conventions of Texas, The First Session of the, 133
Secession in the Early Fifties, The South and the Right of, 134, 135
Second-hand goods, dealers in, 527
Secor, Eugene, 282
Secretary of State, 477, 478, 479, 484, 485, 496
Sectionalism in American History, The Significance of, 140
Seed, amount of, sent to settlers, 377; desire of settlers for, 378; furnishing of, by State, 381, 382; appropriations for purchase of, 385, 386
Seerley, Homer, address by, 281; article by, 590
Seerley and Parish's Civics, 89
Seines, 515
Seligman, Edwin R. A., article by, 272
Selkirk, Lord, colony of, 32
Selman, John J., 608
Senate, United States, resolution by, 326
Senate journals, printing and distribution of, 478, 479; printing and indexing of, 485
Senator, United States, first election of Allison as, 169

Separate maintenance, action for, 490
Session, authority wielded by, 551; resolutions of, 574
Sessions, F. J., paper by, 276
Settlement, effect of grasshopper ravages on, 389-391; character of early, 529-531
Settlements, first, in Iowa, 427, 428
Settlers, encroachment of, on Indian lands, 38; hardships and privations of, 349; fortunes of, ruined by grasshoppers, 358; loss and privation caused to, by grasshoppers, 363-370; account of sufferings of, 366, 367, 368, 369, 372, 373, 374, 375; measures for relief of, 371-387; first rush of, to Iowa country, 426-428; character of, 529, 530 (see also Pioneers and Squatters)
Severance, Frank H., volume edited by, 608, 609
Seville (Spain), archives of, 461
Seward, Stephen, career of, 282
Sewer outlets, 497
Seymour, John L., Indian school supervised by, 345, 346
Shackleford, Mrs. R. S., article by, 607
Shambaugh, Benjamin F., introduction by, 142; reference to, 176; article by, 281; address by, 300; proceedings edited by, 430, 444
Sharpe, Mrs. Abbie Gardner, 303
Shaw, John, 244
Shaw, Marlow A., 572
Shaw-Hansen Election Contest, The, 604
Shawhan, D. W., sketch of life of, 283
Shearer, Frederick A., pastorate of, 549-552; sketch of life of, 552
Shedd, John Cutler, article by, 460
Sheffield, William P., article by, 272
Shelby, Isaac, orderly books of, 302
Shelby County, 86
Sheldon, A. E., article by, 122; book edited by, 588
Sheldon, John P., licenses issued by, 51
Sheldon, 375, 380
Shelley, William C., article by, 590
Shenandoah, pioneer of, 285
Shepard, Hugh H., 142
Sherburne (New York), 176
Sheriff, 523
Sheriff and a State Constabulary, The, 433
Sheriffs, compensation of, 487, 488
Sherman, Buren R., recommendation of, 69
Sherman, General William T., Personal Recollections of, 114, 279
Sherman, L., 196
Sherman's Hall, 213, 214
Sherwin, W. F., house built by, 303
Shibley, George H., article by, 119
Shields, James, sketch of life of, 467
Shimek, Bohumil, book by, 593
Shimmell's civics, 89
Shoemaker, Floyd C., article by, 133, 603; appointment of, 610
Shoichi, Oshima, article by, 603
Shortt, Adam, article by, 435
Shoshone, Dances and Societies of the Plains, 439
Shoup, John, 544; sketch of life of, 561
Showerman, Grant, monograph by, 602
Shrewsbury, New Jersey, Presbyterian Church of, 605
Shull, Jesse W., 31
Sibley, George, letter of, 133
Sibley, appeal from, for aid, 372, 373; reference to, 374, 375, 380, 381
Sickels, Lucy M., paper by, 276
Siebert, Wilbur H., articles by, 602, 606
Silwold, Henry, 464
Simmerwell, Mr., 261
Simplot, Alexander, death of, 143
Simpson, Samuel L., Personal Reminiscences of, 456
Sims, Jacob, 611
Single Tax, 273
Sinsinawa Mound (Wisconsin), 39
Sioussat, St. George L., article by, 135, 140, 461; quarterly edited by, 457, 458
Sioux City, old house of, 303; grasshopper ravages near, 355, 356; abandonment of expedition from, 356; reference to, 357, 371, 613; collection taken at, 374; aid furnished by people of, 374, 375
Sioux City & St. Paul Railroad, 375
Sioux City Journal, 275
Sioux County, 83, 379; appeal for aid in, 371; pioneer of, 449
Sioux Indians, visit of Pike at village of, 19, 20; village of, 21; reference to, 22, 45, 270, 314, 319, 320, 322, 325, 328, 330, 333, 335, 425; trade of Forsyth with, 31; Fox Indians attacked by, 40; refusal of, to attend council, 311; Neutral Ground ceded by, 312; treaty of peace between Sacs and Foxes and, 313; objection of, to coming of Winnebagoes, 323, 324; war between Chippewas and, 334; attack by, on Winnebagoes, 340; warfare between Sacs and Foxes and, 416; massacre by, 606
Sioux War, Narratives of the, 583
Sitting Bull, 270
Siverts, S. O., Jr., article by, 438
Skinker, Thomas K., article by, 135
Skinner, Alanson, monographs by, 439
Skinner, Hubert M., article by, 602
Skunk River, 32, 35, 193, 194
Slade, Charles, article by, 277
Slade, William, 201

Slavery, The Disciples of Christ in Illinois and their Attitude Toward, 605
Sloan, grasshoppers at, 360
Sloane, William M., address by, 131
Smith, A. C., 137
Smith, Annie, 174
Smith, Captain John, 130
Smith, D. E. Huger, letters edited by, 288
Smith, Dexter P., 189, 190, 392
Smith, Harry Edwin, article by, 270
Smith, Heman C., article by, 268, 591
Smith, Henry A. M., article by, 288, 451, 601
Smith, James, 399
Smith, J. Allen, article by, 437
Smith, John, 41
Smith, John L., 230
Smith, Joseph F., letter to, 543
Smith, Joseph, Progenitors of, 276
Smith, Justin H., article by, 130, 132, 292
Smith, Malcolm, sketch of life of, 447
Smith, Milton A., 465
Smith, "Nurseryman", 399
Smith, President Joseph, 276
Smith, R. W., 465
Smith, Theodore Clarke, book by, 270
Smith, Walter W., article by, 442
Smith, W. Roy, article by, 272
Smith, William R., 375
Smith, William, Isaac Sheean, et al, Petition of, 123
Smith's arithmetic, 90
Smith's physiology, 89
Smith's song book, 90
Smither, Ethel, article by, 435
Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of American Ethnology of the, bulletin of, 588
Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 119
Smyth, Brig. Gen. Alexander, The Case of, 609
Smyth, Capt. John Ferdinand Dalziel, of the Queen's Rangers, Narrative or Journal of, 455
Snedden, David, article by, 277
Snell, J. J., 464
Snider, Felicie Cottet, sketch by, 293
Sniffen, Matthew K., pamphlet by, 119
Snyder, Thomas, 548
Social History Series, Iowa, 141
Social Justice, Essays on, 442
Social Legislation in Iowa, History of, 141, 142, 279, 301, 441
Social Problems, Our Attitude Toward, 276
Social Problems, Trained Men and Their Relationship to the Modern, 122, 276
Social Sciences, Studies in the, contents of, 589, 590
Social Service, Education for, 281
Social Service Suggestions, Some, 276
Social Work, A New Day in, 442
Socialist Participation in the World War, 585
Sociology, Economics, Politics and History, Studies in, contents of, 440
Sociology and Community Welfare Work, 443
Soldiers, removal of miners by, 43, 44, 47-52; marking of graves of, 501
Soldiers' exemption, increase of, 523
Soldiers' Home, chaplain for, 506
Soldiers' monuments and memorial halls, 499
Soldiers' Orphans' Home, support of children in, 505, 506; agents to find homes for children in, 506
Soldiers' relief commission, 501
Solon, 548; organization of church at, 549
Soulard, Antoine Pierre, 16
South, Songs and Rhymes from the, 601
South and the Right of Secession in the Early Fifties, The, 134, 135
South America, 168; locust ravages in, 349, 350
South America, The Emancipation of, 587
South Atlantic Quarterly, The, articles in, 117, 271, 434, 585
South Carolina, cost of text-books in, 104, 106; reference to, 201
South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine, The, contents of, 133, 288, 451, 601
South Dakota, bank deposits in, 119; Scandinavians in, 266; reference to, 351
South Dakota, Colonial Claims and, 116
South Dakota Department of History: Its Work, 116
South Dakota Historical Collections, 116
South Presbyterian Church (Iowa City), history of, 556-561
Southern History and Politics, Studies in, contents of, 271
Southern Political Theories, 272
Southern Politics Since the Civil War, 271
Southwest, Economic Development of the, 1789-1811, 458
Southwest, Historical Activities in the Old, 135
Southwestern Anthropological Society, The, organization of, 460
Southwestern Historical Quarterly, The, contents of, 134, 290, 454, 603, 604
Spain, acquisition of territory by, 4; rivalry of England and, for Indian trade, 4, 5; commercial policy of, 5; reference to, 6; Louisiana given up by, 11
Spain, The United States and, in 1822, 607
Spanish, operation of Perrot's mines by, 7; grant to Dubuque by, 11

Spanish-America in 1810, 587
Spanish and French Relics in America, 607, 608
Spanish colonial policy, 304
Spanish Colonies, Local Government in the, 603
Spanish land grants, confirmation of, 34; reference to, 238, 239, 240
Spanish merchants, 5
Special agents, provision for, 483; powers of, 511
Specific Performance for the Purchase Price, 276
Spellers, 59, 60, 64, 89; cost of, 100-105
Spencer, Arthur W., article by, 118
Spencerian system, 64, 89
Spicer, William A., article by, 586
Spiegelberg, A. F., article by, 275
Spirit Lake Massacre, proposed purchase of cabin on site of, 303
Spoffors, Colonel, 385
Sprague, Peleg, article by, 273
Sprigg, Jenifer T., survey of Half-breed Tract by, 162, 163; reference to, 241
Spring, Leverett W., article by, 292
Spring Creek, 328
Springer, Francis, 608
Sprunt, James, Historical Publications, The, contents of, 131
Squashes, raising of, by Indians, 339
Squatters, expulsion of, by troops, 164; rush of, to Iowa country, 426-428; character of, 530 (see also Pioneers and Settlers)
Stafford, Sir Edward, The Fame of, 295
Stage line, travel of Nash by, 181-184
Stallions, disqualifications of, 514
Stanberry, Harry, article by, 277
Stanton, E. W., article by, 122, 276
Stanwood, Edward, article by, 292
Stapleton Township, sketch of, 284
Starved Rock, The Tragedy of, 605
Stason, Edwin J., 300
State, publication of text-books by, recommended, 69; printing of text-books by, 110, 111
State, The Evolution of the, 442
State and Local Governments, Taxation and Revenue Systems of, 270
State banks, legislation relative to, 518, 519
State Binder, 485
State Documents for Libraries, 437
State fair, 594
State government, retrenchment and reform in, 121
State Government in Iowa, Reorganization of, 141, 142, 280
State historical societies, conference of superintendents of, 458
State Historical Society of Iowa, The, activities of, 141, 299, 300, 462, 610
State Historical Society of Iowa, The Activities of the, 463
State History, Research in, in State Universities, 292
State History, The Study of, 605
State Library, 485
State officers, legislation relative to, 484, 485
State offices, creation of new, 485, 486
State uniformity of text-books, 66; opposition to, 71, 72; bills providing for, 78; data relative to, 97-111; effect of, on quality and price of books, 109, 110, 111; failure of, 112
State Universities, Research in State History in, 292
Statute Law Making with Suggestions to Draftsmen, 273
Steamboat, plan to secure, on Des Moines River, 215; arrival of, at Des Moines, 218
Steamboating, difficulties of, 154
Steamboats, pioneer river, 285
Steele, Franklin, papers of, 462
Steele's physiology, 89
Stefansson, Vilhjalmur, article by, 120
Stefansson-Anderson Arctic Expedition of the American Museum, Preliminary Ethnological Report, 120
Steiner, Bernard C., article by, 294, 454, 604
Steiner, Edward Alfred, book by, 126; articles by, 444
Stephens, F. F., article by, 451
Stephens, George A., article by, 434
Stephenson, Mary A., article by, 453
Sterilization of insane, law relative to, 507
Stetson, Thomas M., article by, 130
Stevens, Frank E., article by, 605
Stevens, John L., 464
Stevens, Robert W., 299
Stevens, Thomas Wood, words of pageant by, 120
Stevens, Wayne E., article by, 604
Steward, John F., article by, 605
Stickeen, A Tragedy on the, in '42, 135
Stiles, C. C., article by, 293, 298, 455
Stillman, E. B., 465
Stillman, Paul E., sketch of life of, 277, 440
Stillwell, Moses, 155, 159
Stock, appropriation to compensate for killing of, 526
Stock-raising, 391
Stocker, John, preaching of, at Iowa City, 534, 536
Stone, Alfred Holt, article by, 456

Stone, Mrs. Cornelia B., 459
Stone, Dana F., 556; legacy of, 563
Stone, Mrs. Dana F., legacy of, 563
Stone, Mrs. Frank Pelham, article by, 298
Stone, Luther, college building purchased by, 393
Stonebraker, Beaumont E., book by, 593
Stonington (Connecticut), 548
Stony (Rock) River, 17
Storm Lake, historical society organized at, 137
Story County, 362
Stouffer, S. M., 611
Stoughton, George M., sketch of life of, 595
Stowell, George, article by, 456
Strawman, Mrs. Eleanor, 464
Strayer, George D., article by, 277
Street, Joseph M., 40, 50, 316, 335, 418; activities of, in securing removal of Winnebagoes, 317-320; charges against, 318; description of northeastern Iowa by, 320, 321; hopes of, for Indians, 336; site for Indian school selected by, 341, 342; transfer of, to Rock Island, 342; Indian hostilities described by, 416, 417
Street, Mary Ann, 343
Street commissioner, 488
Street Improvements, Assessing Cost of, 441
Street Improvement and Taxation, 277
Streets, paving and care of, 495, 498
Stroeber, George, sketch of life of, 127
Strong, J. D., 557
Strong, Richard P., article by, 271
Strouse, J. B., statement by, 366
Stuart, Gilbert, 272
Stuart, I. L., book by, 126
Stubbins, George, 244
Stuckey, Lorin, 463, 572
Studebaker, C. H., 301
Sturgis, William, sketch of life of, 129
Sucker, spearing of, 515
Suffrage, pioneer in cause of, 282; legislation relative to, 479-481
Suffragists, Iowa pioneer, 445
Sullivan, John C., boundary line run by, 28, 29
Sully, General, 356
Summer of 1859 in Iowa, 596
Sumner, Edwin V., stationing of, at Fort Atkinson, 329; reference to, 331; activity of, among Indians, 332, 333
Sumner, Helen L., article by, 432
Sumter, Replacing the Flag upon, 586
Superintendent of Public Instruction, duty of, 59; text-books recommended by, 59, 60, 61; abolition of office of, 62; office of, reëstablished, 65; service of Nash as deputy to, 179, 406, 407; candidacy of Nash for, 407-410
Superintendent of schools, election of, for three-year terms, 512
Superior court, 490
Superior court judges, powers of, in liquor cases, 509
Supervisors (see County supervisors)
Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1913, 477, 478
Supplemental Supplement to the Code of Iowa, 1915, 478
Supplies, furnishing of, for sufferers, 373-387; amount of, sent to settlers, 376-378
Supreme Court of Iowa, decision of, relative to text-books, 79, 80, 81; appeals to, 490; decision of, 515
Supreme Court of Territory of Iowa, land case in, 245, 246
Supreme Court of United States, decision of, relative to Dubuque claim, 25, 26; southern boundary dispute settled by, 29; decision of, against St. Louis claimants, 49; land case appealed to, 246
Supreme Court Reporter, 478, 479, 486
Surveying, text-books on, 61, 64
Surveys, first, in Iowa, 162, 163, 426; attitude of settlers toward, 426
Suzzallo, Henry, article by, 277
Swan, Chauncey, career of, 533, 534; reference to, 535, 536; lot given to church by, 537
Swan's Hotel, 533
Swanton, John R., book edited by, 588
Swedes, immigration of, 266
Swedish-American Society of Iowa, meeting of, 304
Swedish Beginning of Pennsylvania, The, 432, 453
Sweet, William W., article by, 136, 292, 294
Swem, Earl G., 117, 457
Swinton's geography, 89
Swinton's primer, 90
Swinton's readers, 89
Swinton's spellers, 89
Swisher, S. A., 462
Switching service, 521
Switzerland, archives of, 461
Synod House, purchase of, 574
Synod of Illinois, 561
Synod of Iowa, 561, 564; university pastor movement supported by, 572-576

Tacoma (Washington), founder of, 467
Taft, William H., 568
Tama County, 86; early days in, 448
Taney's Letters to Van Buren in 1860, 294
Tanner, Edward, description of Dubuque's mines by, 30, 31; success of efforts of, 32
Tarbell's geography, 89

Tariff, attitude of Grimes toward, 172
Tarr and McMurry's geography, 89
Tasker, John, 382
Tassements or Stockaded Trading Posts, The Era of, 602
Tax Levy, How to Increase Your, 590
Tax system of Iowa, 285
Taxation, legislation relative to, 523, 524
Taxation, American, Newer Tendencies in, 272
Taxation, Readjustments in, 272
Taxation, The Extent and Evils of Double, in the United States, 272, 273
Taxation, The Relation Between Federal and State, 272
Taxation and County Government in New York State, 433
Taxation and Revenue Systems of State and Local Governments, 270
Taxation of Abutting Property for Local Improvements in Minnesota, 438
Taxation of Intangible Property, 272
Taxation of Public Utilities, 273
Tax Commission, The Work of the North Dakota, 273
Taxes, interest on delinquent, 386; levy of, 487, 492, 497, 499, 501, 524
Taylor, Amos and Ruth A. L., sketch of lives of, 127
Taylor, Frank, 446
Taylor, H. G., article by, 268
Taylor, James W., papers of, 610
Taylor, John, 244
Taylor, L. L., 465
Taylor, Zachary, 41, 50, 311, 324, 342; activities of, at lead mines, 43, 44
Taylor County, 86; pioneer of, 595
Teachers, importance of text-books to, 54; plan for furnishing, for West, 201
Teachers' certificates, examinations for, 512
Teachers College, State, 99; appropriations for, 525, 526
Tedford, J. H., autobiography of, 283
Teggart, Frederick J., article by, 130, 297
Telegram, first, 596
Tennessee, cost of text-books in, 104, 106; reference to, 201
Tennessee and National Political Parties, 1850-1860, 140
Tennessee Historical Magazine, contents of, 457
Terre Haute (Indiana), 539
Terrill, Benjamin, Indian farm superintended by, 338
Tesson, Louis Honoré, 14, 154; Spanish land grant of, 14, 15, 238, 239; confirmation of land grant of, 34; sale of claim of, 41; town on old land grant of, 163; title to land owned by, 239-249
Tesson, Louis (son), 151, 152
Tête des Morts River, 10, 31
Tewksbury, Mrs. G. A., 299
Texas, cost of text-books in, 104, 106; reference to, 115; bank deposits in, 119; boundary question of, 267
Texas, 1838-1842, Allen's Reminiscences of, 289
Texas, British Correspondence Concerning, 134, 290, 455, 603
Texas, New York and the Independence of, 454
Texas, State Library of, 304
Texas, The Constitution of, 1845, 454
Texas, The First Session of the Secession Convention of, 133
Texas Raiders in New Mexico in 1843, 275, 439
Texas State Historical Association, quarterly of, 290; officers of, 459
Texas versus White, 454, 603
Text-book commission, 78
Text-book Legislation in Iowa, by O. E. KLINGAMAN, 53
Text-books, problem of, 53-58; legislation relative to, 53; importance of, 54; need of regulation of, 55; evils connected with changing of, 55-57; desirable features in regulation of, 57, 58; history of legislation relative to, in Iowa, 58-78; character of, in pioneer days, 58, 59; lists of early, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64; need of uniformity in, 65; system of free, recommended, 66; State uniformity of, 66; effort to prevent frequent changes of, 67-70; publication of, by State recommended, 69; efforts to secure uniformity and lower price of, 69-78; law providing for free, 75, 76; prices of, 77; present situation in Iowa with regard to, 78-86; prices of, under present system in Iowa, 80-86; workings of county uniformity of, 86-97; list of, in use in Buchanan County, 89, 90; data relative to cost of, 97-111; workings of State uniformity of, 97-111; workings of State printing of, 110, 111; character and price of, at present, 111; conclusions and suggestions relative to regulation of, 111-113
Thacher, Mrs. George, 561
Thatcher, M. H., article by, 288
Thayer, William Roscoe, article by, 586
Thirty-fifth General Assembly, term applied to, 476
Thirty-fourth General Assembly, term applied to, 476
Thirty-sixth General Assembly, term applied to, 476; number of bills introduced in, 476, 477; number of laws passed by,

477; digest of legislation of, 477-528; character of legislation of, 528
Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa, The Legislation of the, by FRANK E. HORACK, 475
Thissell, H. N., Indian school supervised by, 346
Thomas, A. J., 336
Thomas, David Y., article by, 272
Thomas, John, 338; school supervised by, 344
Thomas, John Hardin, article by, 136, 292
Thomas, Lieut., report of, 38
Thomas, Samuel, 336
Thompson, Charles Manfred, article by, 439, 604
Thompson, E. N. S., book by, 281
Thompson, Francis M., reminiscences by, 434
Thompson, Henry F., article by, 454
Thompson, Mrs. Joseph, paper by, 138
Thompson, David, Journal of, 135
Thornton, Elizabeth T., sketch by, 289
Three Rivers (Canada), 8
Thurston, Lloyd, 464
Thurston, Samuel Royal, Diary of, 296
Thwaites, Reuben Gold, A Critical Analysis of the Work of, 430
Tilford, John S., 422
Timber, 320, 321
Tinley, Emmet, 464
Tippecanoe, Battle of, 27
Tipping, law prohibiting, 522
Titus, Nelson C., article by, 603
Titus, William A., article by, 450
Todd, Don Andreas, position and influence of, 11
Tomahawk Island, ancient civilization of, 594
Tomlinson, Everett T., biography by, 466
Tools, report of receipt or purchase of, 527
Tower, Charlemagne, article by, 432
Town clerk, 480
Town Development, Community Institute in, 124
Towner, H. M., address by, 613
Town hall, issue of bonds for, 491
Towns, names of early Iowa, 127; legislation relative to government of, 488-492; care of streets in, 495; health measures of, 497, 498; erection of monuments and memorial halls in, 499; power of, to purchase cemeteries, 501; board of library trustees in, 513
Townsend's Civics, 89
Townshend, Charles J., article by, 603
Township Clerk, law relative to, 488
Township government, law relative to, 488
Township road system, 494
Township trustees, 494
Townships, text-book uniformity in, 65; apportionment of motor vehicle license money to, 496, 497; public parks in, 498, 499
Tracey's physiology, 89
Trade, legislation affecting, 517, 518
Trade mark for Iowa butter, 517
Trade Unionism, Professor Hoxie's Interpretation of, 124
Trade Unions, American, The Helper and, 433
Traders, one of earliest, 3; danger to, from Indians, 4; war between, 27; tools purchased from, 33; huts of, 35; reference to, 153, 158, 159; selling of liquor to Indians by, 254, 255, 257, 258-260, 263; influence of, over Indians, 317-320, 325, 326, 327, 331, 417-419; treatment of Indians by, 330
Trading-post, location of, by Perrot, 3
Transportation on the Monongahela River, Early Development of, 606
Transportation Routes, The Relations of American Sectionalism to, 606
Trapping, license for, 515
Traveling salesmen, soliciting of orders for liquor by, forbidden, 511
Treat, L. L., sketch of life of, 597
Treaty of 1832, The Black Hawk War and the, by JACOB VAN DER ZEE, 416
Treloar, Mr. and Mrs., journey of, to Iowa, 448
Trempealeau, Founder of, 581
Trempealeau County, First Permanent Settler in, 581
Trigonometry text-book, 64
Trimble, William J., paper by, 139, 605
Trine, C. C., 299
Troops, coming of, to mines, 43, 44; expulsion of squatters by, 164, 427; need of, in Neutral Ground, 328; evasion of, by settlers, 427
Troy, early church at, 532
Trudeau, Jean Baptiste, *Journal* of, 116
Trust companies, legislation relative to, 518
Trust Legislation, Recent Federal, 434
Trust Legislation of 1914, The, 117
Trustees of State Library and Historical Department, Board of, 486
Tuberculosis patients, care of, 505
Tucker, Elisha, 180
Tucker, George F., article by, 591
Tucker, Rufus S., article by, 585
Turkey River, 17, 37, 39, 320, 321, 323, 329, 337, 340, 342; Winnebago Indians on, 251; fort on, 328, 329; Indian farm on, 338; Winnebago school on, 345; end of Indian school on, 347

Turnbull's, T., Travels from the United States Across the Plains to California, 131
Turner, Asa, 146
Turner, Edward Raymond, paper by, 273
Turner, Fred G., 464
Turner, Frederick Jackson, address by, 134, 140
Turner, Joseph B., article by, 131, 452
Turner, J. T., 556
Turner, Mayor, 374
Turnips, raising of, by Indians, 336, 337, 339
Turton, W. H., church assigned to, 184, 185
Twining, J. L., papers found by, 448
Twitchell, Ralph Emerson, magazine edited by, 275
Twombly, Samuel, article by, 276, 442
Twombly, V. P., 303
Tyler, John, 332

Underwood, Journal, The, 457
Underwood Tariff Act as a Producer of Revenue, The, 272
Unemployment, 432
Uniformity of text-books (see Text-books)
Union College, 210
Union County, 86
Union Township (Hardin County), early history of, 597
United Presbyterian Church of Iowa City, 558, 559
United States, Louisiana sold to, 12; attitude of Sacs toward, 20; forts built by, 28; sale of lead mines to, 44-46; interest in text-book problem in, 53; text-book on history of, 59, 61; treaty between France and, 240; land ceded to, in 1830, 312
United States, History of, 433
United States Department of Labor, Children's Bureau of the, 432
University fund, 556
University of California, Publications in History, 267
University of Des Moines, 393
University of Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, 266
University of Iowa, State, 232, 404, 407, 497, 502, 504; appropriations for, 525, 526; Presbyterian university pastor at, 570-576
University pastor movement, history of, 570-576
University Work, National Secretary for, 573
Upham, Cyril B., 611
Upham, Warren, article by, 430; collections edited by, 582
Upper Iowa River, Sioux village near mouth of, 19; reference to, 20, 29, 31, 37, 315, 329; Indian farm on, 338
Upson, L. D., article by, 588
U'Ren, W. S., article by, 273
Urn, E. M., 43
Usher, Abbott P., article by, 293
Utah, cost of text-books in, 105, 106; reference to, 351
Utah, Reminiscences of Early, 437
Ute Fiesta in the Garden of the Gods, 593
Utes and Comanches, Battle between, 275
Utterback, Hubert, 465

Vaile, Gertrude, 446
Vale, Benjamin R., sketch of life of, 446
Van Buren, Martin, 242
Van Buren, W. E., 464
Van Buren County, pioneers of, 127; meeting of pioneers of, 143, 598, 612; reference to, 218; famous men of, 294; organization of, 598
Van der Zee, Jacob, papers by, 142, 282, 441; reference to, 147, 250, 307, 471, 572, 613; address by, 300; appointment of, 611
VAN DER ZEE, JACOB, *Early History of Lead Mining in the Iowa Country,* 3
VAN DER ZEE, JACOB, *History of Presbyterianism in Iowa City,* 529
VAN DER ZEE, JACOB, *The Black Hawk War and the Treaty of 1832,* 416
VAN DER ZEE, JACOB, *The Half-breed Tract,* 151
VAN DER ZEE, JACOB, *The Neutral Ground,* 311
VAN DER ZEE, JACOB, *The Oldest Land Titles in the State of Iowa,* 238
Van Dyke, Henry, election of, 458
Van Nest, Peter S., 557
Van Valer, Ralph Walden, article by, 292
Vance, U. S., 464
Vancouver Journal, A New, 134, 295, 452
Vanmetre, A. P., 37
Vanorsdoll, Mr., 155
Varus, The Defeat of, 588
Vasquez, A. Baronet, 151
Vassan, Simpson, 323
Vegetables, raising of, by Indians, 339; destruction of, by grasshoppers, 353, 369
Venezuela's Declaration of Independence, 587
Vera Cruz, A Letter from, in 1847, 134
Vera Cruz, The Battle of, 591
Verendrye, Journal of La, 1738-39, 116
Verendrye Explorations and Discoveries, The, 116
Verendrye Plate, The, 430
Verhoeff, Mary, book by, 452

Vermont, 201
Verrezzano's Visit to the Eastern Shore, 604
Vestibules on motor cars, 505
Vevay and Switzerland County, 602
Vice Presidents of the United States, casting votes by, 456
Villisca, 81
Vinegar, definition of, 517
Vinogradoff, P., article by, 271
Vinton, oldest citizen of, 596
Virginia, cost of text-books in, 105, 106; reference to, 539, 604
Virginia, Acts, Orders and Resolutions of the General Assembly of, 604
Virginia, Maps Relating to, 117
Virginia, The Financial Administration of the Colony of, 436
Virginia (steamboat), voyage of, 35, 154
Virginia Addresses, Animadversions on a Paper Entituled, Printed in Philadelphia, 132
Virginia Frontier in History, 1778, The, 450, 604
Virginia Historical Society, meeting of, 459
Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, The, contents of, 132, 288, 450, 604
Virginia Papers of the Draper Collection of Manuscripts, 604
Virginia State Library, bibliography by, 117
Virtue, Ethel B., paper by, 137, 455
Vocational Education, Some Aspects of, 277
Vocational Education, The Prevailing Occupations of Iowa in Relation to the Problems of, 123
Vocational Guidance, The Aims of, 590
Vocational Guidance for Farmer's Boys, 277
Vogel, William F., article by, 135
Vogeli, Henry, sketch of life of, 448
Von Coelln, Carl W., 66, 407
Vorwerk, Anton, sketch of life of, 446

Wabash band of Pottawattamies, 262, 263
Wabasha, visit of Pike at village of, 18, 19, 20; village of, 21; statement by, 324
Wade, Joseph S., 464
Wagner, Richard, Early Influence of, in America, 457
Wagstaff, Henry M., letters edited by, 131
Wakefield, Walter Jackson, article by, 452
Wakeman, H. W., reminiscences of, 286
Walker, Carrie McCrary, reminiscences of, 594
Walker, Henry G., 462
Walker, John Grimes, 168
Walker and John Brown, 1858, 292
Wall, Andrew F., sketch of life of, 445
Walla Walla, Washington, The Organization and First Pastorate of the First Congregational Church of, 452
Wallace, Henry, 139
Wallace, J. H., 542, 543
Walsh's arithmetic, 90
Wapello (Chief), village of, 418
Wapello County, organization of, 136; history of, 278
Wappeton Sioux Indians, killing of, 416
Wapsipinicon River, 15, 36, 166, 320
War, The Language of, 600
War governor, Iowa's, 599
War of 1812, 25, 28, 152, 153; beginning of, in West, 27
War of 1812, Notes on the Literature of the, 609
War Revenue Act of 1914, The, 270
Warber, Gustav P., survey by, 436
Ward, Dillis B., article by, 452
Ward, Duren James Henderson, article by, 444
Wardall, Ruth A., book by, 126
Warden of Reformatory, 509
Ward's primer, 90
Warfield, Edwin, 298
Warner, Wynkoop, 39, 40, 42; letter to Forsyth from, 40, 41
Warning of disease, 497
Warren, Old Times in, 453
Warren County, 86, 222; old settler of, 595; reunion of old settlers of, 612
Wartime Commencements, 441
Washburn, Mabel T. R., article by, 587
Washington, George, portrait of, 453
Washington, abandonment of State uniformity in, 100
Washington, D. C., 13, 49, 143, 155, 408; Davenport at, 46; Indian treaty made at, 151, 325, 334; Jacob Rich at, 167; corruption at, 171; journey of Davenport to, 418, 419-421
Washington (Iowa), Baptist church at, 126; reference to, 542; old settlers of, 599
Washington, Pioneer and Historical Societies of the State of, 295
Washington and Parties, 1789-1797, 292
Washington and the West, 270
Washington County, 86, 445
Washington Historical Quarterly, The, contents of, 134, 295, 452, 603
Washington Island, Indian Remains on, 288
Washington Mail Routes in 1857, 452
Washington State Historical Society, death of secretary of, 137
Washington Territory, The Indian War in, 607

Water, analyses of, 497
Water mains, 492
Water Transportation, Government Regulation of, 117
Water Transportation in the United States, Brief History of, 438
Waterloo, reminiscences of, 129; reference to, 285; site of log cabin in, 597; old timers in, 597
Waterloo plan, 489
Waterman, Harrison L., county history by, 278
Watertown (New York), 178, 179
Waterways versus Railways, 438
Watkins, Albert, collections edited by, 268
Watson, John, Journal of, 134, 291
Waubunaki, Alnoba, article by, 433
Waukon (Chief), Indians under, 326
Wax, Jonathan, sketch of life of, 447
Way, Royal B., paper by, 139
Wayne, Anthony, letter to, 603
Weather in early days, 595
Weatherly, Mrs. Emma, 299
Weaver, C. W., 231
Weaver, James B., 138; homestead of, 593; tribute to, 594; dedication of homestead of, 613
Weaver, James B., Jr., address by, 613
Weaver, Mr., 231
Weaver, S. M., recollections of, 285
Weaver's civics, 89
Webber, Mabel L., register copied by, 133
Webster, Clyde C., article by, 435
Webster, Daniel, public land policy of, 264
Webster, Homer J., monograph by, 289
Webster, John Lee, paper by, 454, 461
Webster City, 81, 359
Webster County, early days in, 127
Webster's Definer, 61
Webster's Dictionary, 59, 60, 61, 64
Weeden, William B., article by, 272
Weeds, cutting of, 495
Weeks, E. W., 464
Weik, Jesse W., article by, 604
Weinstock, Mrs. Sam, paper by, 441
Weirick, Ray F., article by, 440
Welcome Township (Sioux County), 83
Weld, Louis D. H., article by, 274
Wellington, Raynor G., book by, 264
Welliver, Judson C., article by, 444
Wells, D. Franklin, recommendations of, 65
Well's natural philosophy, 64
Well's Science of Common Things, 64
Wells's grammar, 59
Wellslager, R. T., sketch of life of, 283
Wentworth's arithmetic, 90
Wesley and Woolman, 281
West, Elizabeth H., documents copied by, 304; article by, 461
West, French commandant of, 3; early economic life in, 5; coming of Dubuque to, 8; organization of new, 1848-1853, 116; journey of Nash to, 180-196; plan for furnishing teachers for, 201; settlement of, 529
West, American Opinions Regarding the, 1778-1783, 430
West, On the Trail of Progress and Reaction in the, 435
West, The, in the Treaty of Peace of 1763, 461
West, The Winning of the Far, 115
West and American Ideals, The, 134
West in American History, The, 299, 454
West Liberty, 187
West Point (Iowa), early church at, 532
West Virginia, cost of text-books in, 105, 106
West Virginia Area, Incidents in the History of the, 606
West Virginia Department of Archives and History, The, 606
Westermann, W. L., article by, 607
Western Americana, 118, 273, 436, 588
Western Move, Great, 591
Western Reserve Historical Society, report of, 130
Westward Expansion, The Creative Forces in, 132
Westward movement, 529
Westward Movement, The, in the Upper Mississippi Valley During the Fifties, 442
Wharton, Robert, sketch of life of, 449
Wheat, destruction of, by grasshoppers, 365, 369; amount of, sent to settlers, 376, 377; amount of, furnished by State, 382
Whigs, The Illinois, Before 1846, 439
Whirling Thunder (Chief), Indians under, 326
Whiskey, selling of, to Indians, 33, 36, 254, 255, 257, 258-260, 262, 263, 330; effect of, on Indians, 332; smuggling of, prevented, 333; exchanging of crops for, 337; desire of chiefs to prevent sale of, 340
Whiskey sellers, influence of, over Indians, 327; effort to overawe, 331
Whitcomb, Seldon L., book by, 126, 282
White, Charles Abiathar, Life and Work of, 136
White, Edgar, article by, 441
White, Horace, address by, 132
White, James, 154
White, John B., 459
White, M. J., 461
White, William P., article by, 605
White's arithmetic, 90

White Earth controversy, 269, 270
White Ox (Chief), 324
Whitenack, David S., reminiscences by, 452
Whites, rush of, to Dubuque's Mines in 1830, 40-43; second rush of, to mines, 47, 48; second removal of, from mines, 48-52; intrusions of, on Half-breed Tract, 157, 158; danger of attack on, 416; intrusion of, on Indian lands, 418, 419, 421, 424, 425
Whitman, J. D., 377
Whitney, William T., reminiscences of, 597
Whooping cough, 497
Wick, B. L., article by, 136
Wickham, E. T., 465
Widows' Pensions, Their Good and Bad Features, 441
Wigwams, description of, 251
Wilcox, Delos F., article by, 273, 591
Wilcox, Francis, paper read by, 299
Wild, Helen T., article by, 450
Wild Life Conservation in Theory and Practice, 124
Wildes, Harvey E., article by, 585
Wilkinson, A. N., essay by, 435
Wilkinson, James, 16, 18; betrayal of Burr by, 268
Wilkinson, W. S., sketch of life of, 298
Wilkinson's agriculture text-books, 90
Wilkinson's First Break with the Spaniards, General, 298, 606
Willamette River, 608
Willard, Emma, history by, 60
Willard, James F., 461
Willbanks's civics, 89
Willburn, William, 241
William Jewell College, Founding and Location of, 135
Williams, C. Ellis, 142
Williams, Henry D., sketch of life of, 128
Williams, Isaac, 244
Williams, Oscar H., 114, 135
Williams, Roger, The House and Home-lot of, 272
Williams, W. R., 301
Willis, W. A., resolution by, 565, 566
Williston, Rev. Seth, D. D., The Diaries of the, 452, 605
Willsie, Honoré, book by, 444
Wilson, Beckles, article by, 603
Wilmot Proviso, The "Bargain of 1844" as the Origin of, 296
Wilson, Charles B., 572
Wilson, George, 50
Wilson, George G., article by, 432
Wilson, G. M., article by, 123
Wilson, James, protest against appointment of, 568
Wilson, James F., letter from, 69
Wilson, Thomas S., 50
Wilson, Woodrow, article by, 587
Wilson Administration, The First Half of the, 590, 592
Wilson's History of the United States, 59, 64
Winchester's penmanship, 59
Wind storms, 349
Windom (Minnesota), 383
Wingfield, Russell S., article by, 435
Winnebago Indians, 21, 38, 39, 40, 260, 311, 312, 316, 317, 322; Hunt's post destroyed by, 27; blockade of Mississippi by, 27; visit of Quakers among, 250-257; description of houses of, 251; customs of, 252, 253; whiskey selling among, 254, 255; talk of Quakers to, 255-257; land in Wisconsin given up by, 317; unwillingness of, to move, 317-320, 323-327; opposition of Rolette to removal of, 319; Iowa country explored by, 319; treaty with, 325, 422; bands of, 326; life of, in Neutral Ground, 327-335; treaty for removal of, from Neutral Ground, 334; removal of, from Iowa, 334, 335; history of government farm for, 335-341; number of, 339; agricultural society among, 339, 340; history of school for, 341-348; murders by, 421
Winnebago and the Foxes, A Semi-Historical Account of the War of the, 581
Winnebago school, 326, 336; history of, 341-348
Winneshiek (Chief), Indians under, 326; refusal of, to move, 327
Winneshiek County, 86, 328
Winona Lake (Indiana), 571
Winslow, Edward Francis, biographical sketch of, 117, 127, 145, 297, 455, 607
Winslow, Mrs., portrait presented by, 297
Winston, James E., article by, 454
Winter of 1856, 284
Winter of 1872-1873, 363, 364
Winters, Jacob, 554, 564
Winterset, meeting of the historical society at, 298; reference to, 395, 404
Wisconsin, 7, 46, 155, 329, 333, 334, 435; text-book law in, 67; Scandinavians in, 266; desire of Winnebagoes to remain in, 319; Indian depredations in, 325; promise of Indians to leave, 325; removal of Indians from, 330; Black Hawk War in, 421, 422; last Indian war in, 422; settlement of, 529, 530; history of, 581; pioneer of, 602
Wisconsin, Territory of, 325, 531
Wisconsin, 1847, 456
Wisconsin, Industrial Commission of, statistician for, 463

Wisconsin, Some History of, Since 1835, 438
Wisconsin, State Historical Society of, Proceedings of the, reprint from, 131; contents of, 581
Wisconsin, The Labor Movement in, During the Civil War, 581
Wisconsin, The Taverns and Stages of Early, 581
Wisconsin, The Territorial Supreme Court of, 118
Wisconsin Archaeological Society, meeting of, 297, 458
Wisconsin Archeologist, The, contents of, 288, 450, 601
Wisconsin State Historical Society, meeting of, 139; new series published by, 604
Wisconsin Historical Society, Recent Activities of the, 606
Wisconsin Indian Models, 450
Wisconsin River, 3, 18, 38, 317, 318, 325, 417, 422
Withington Bakery, The, 600
Wolfe's Men and Nova Scotia, 603
Woman's suffrage, amendment relative to, 479
Woman's work in church, paper on, 565
Women, articles concerning, 117; employment of, 475, 503
Women, Are, A Force in Good Government?, 586
Women, Iowa, The Blue Book of, 123
Women, The Need of a Reformatory or Refuge for, 276
Women of the Confederacy, The, 133
Wood, Charles B., article by, 437
Wood, George A., article by, 117
Wood, Hiram D., career of, 446
Woodburn, James A., article by, 135, 292; reference to, 297
Woodbury County, 86; grasshoppers in, 355
Woodford, Colonel William, Letters of, 435
Woodruff, Dr., 414
Woodruff, George, article by, 121
Woodruff, J. A., article by, 123
Woods, Isaac T., 241; survey made by, 242
Woods, Mr., 18
Woods, William W., 557
Wood's botany, 60, 62
Wooley, Edwin C., article by, 271, 272
Wooster University, 567
Work, John, Journal of, 134, 295
Workmen's Compensation Act, 125, 440, 504
Workmen's Compensation for Federal Employees, 434
Workmen's Compensation in the United States, 124
Workmen's Compensation Law, Operation of the New York, 434
Workmen's Compensation Laws, 121
Worth County, 86
Wright, Charles, 301
Wright, Craig L., 138; death of, 613
Wright, George G., 169, 613
Wright, John W., county history by, 278
Wright, Judge George G., The Writings of, 136, 293, 294, 608
Wright County, 86, 359; history of, 302
Writing books, 89; cost of, 100-105
Wrong, George M., book by, 585
Wroten, Jesse, thresher of, 595
Wyer, Malcolm G., book by, 126; reference to, 572
Wylie, Dwight Witherspoon, 567-578; part of, in university pastor movement, 570-576; letter to, by trustees, 576-578
Wylie, Mrs. Dwight W., 578
Wyoming, 351, 387
Wyoming's Gain in Social Legislation, 443

Yahowas River, 35, 36
Yale Review, The, contents of, 271, 432
Yankton Sioux Indians, refusal of, to attend council, 311; reference to, 313 (see also Sioux Indians)
Yaple, W. D., article by, 434
Yellow River, 18, 29, 320, 321, 326, 327, 342, 343
Yellow Springs, early church at, 532
Yellow Thunder (Chief), Indians under, 326
Yewell, George H., portrait by, 468; reference to, 543
Youman's chemistry, 64
Young, Brigham, 244, 541; letter from, 542, 543
Young, Charles M., Gettysburg speech heard by, 285
Young, F. G., 297
Young, Lafayette, 139
Young, W. A., county history by, 278
Young's civics, 89
Young Ladies' Guild, 579
Y. M. C. A. Building Campaign, The Beginning of the, 278

Zanesville, Ohio, The First Three Catholic Churches of, 134
Zeller, E. R., paper by, 298
Zimmerman, Edward, article by, 133
Zucker, Adolf E., article by, 450

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

ESTABLISHED BY LAW IN THE YEAR 1857
INCORPORATED: 1867 AND 1892
LOCATED AT IOWA CITY IOWA

FORMER PRESIDENTS

JAMES W. GRIMES, *First President*

RALPH P. LOWE
S. J. KIRKWOOD
F. H. LEE
W. PENN CLARKE
ROBERT HUTCHINSON
M. J. MORSMAN
WILLIAM G. HAMMOND
GEORGE G. WRIGHT
JOSIAH L. PICKARD
PETER A. DEY

OFFICERS

BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH.....SUPERINTENDENT

EUCLID SANDERS.....PRESIDENT
PAUL A. KORAB.....TREASURER
_____.....SECRETARY

BOARD OF CURATORS

Elected by the Society		*Appointed by the Governor*	
J. W. RICH	HENRY G. WALKER	MARSH W. BAILEY	BYRON W. NEWBERRY
EUCLID SANDERS	HENRY ALBERT	M. F. EDWARDS	A. C. SAVAGE
ARTHUR J. COX	S. A. SWISHER	J. J. MCCONNELL	E. W. STANTON
MARVIN H. DEY	CHARLES M. DUTCHER	JOHN T. MOFFIT	W. H. TEDFORD
GEO. E. GRIER		J. B. WEAVER	

MEMBERSHIP

Any person may become a member of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA upon election by the Board of Curators and the payment of an entrance fee of $3.00.

Membership in this Society may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $3.00 annually.

Members of the Society shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society during the continuance of their membership.

Any public, school, or college library in the State of Iowa may be enrolled as a library member upon application and the payment of a fee of $1.00. Such library membership may be retained after the first year upon the payment of $1.00 annually. Libraries enrolled as library members of THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA shall be entitled to receive the quarterly and all other publications of the Society issued during the period of their membership.

Address all Communications to

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY IOWA CITY IOWA